



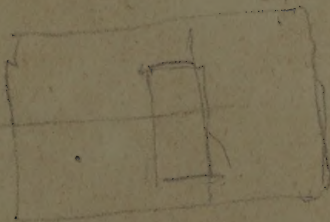




42-7 9466

Restelli H 8 pc  
31.

~~Inventory of the~~







Puckle hint  
3<sup>rd</sup> V. July  
Bangalore March. 187.



**Materia Medica**  
OF  
**HINDOOSTAN,**  
AND  
**ARTISAN'S**  
AND  
**AGRICULTURIST'S NOMENCLATURE.**

---

*" Differre quoque pro naturâ locorum*

*" genera medicina, et aliud opus esse*

*" Romæ, aliud in Egypto, aliud in*

*" Galliâ."*

CELS: MED: LIB. I. PRÆF.

---

PUBLISHED  
BY SPECIAL PERMISSION  
OF THE  
GOVERNMENT OF MADRAS.

---

MADRAS:  
PRINTED AT THE GOVERNMENT PRESS.

1813.







MATERIA MEDICA  
OF  
HINDOOSTAN,

AND  
ARTISAN'S

AND

*Agriculturist's Nomenclature ;*

BEING,

IN THE ENGLISH, TAMOOL, DUKHANIE, HINDOOSTANIE, TELINGOO, ARABIC,  
PERSIAN, SANSKRIT, AND LATIN LANGUAGES,

A

CATALOGUE, and an account, of such Medicines of the British Materia Medica, as are either the produce of Hindoostan, or are brought to it from Asiatic countries, and are to be met with in the Bazars of populous Towns ; including many Drugs of the Tamool, Arabian, and Persian Materia Medica ; as also the names given by the Natives to different articles of diet, and other things necessary for the comfort of sick ; and the appellations bestowed on those materials which are employed in arts and manufactures : to which is added, in the Tamool, Telingoo, Dukhanie, English, and Latin Languages, another and numerous Catalogue of the various productions of the Vegetable kingdom, which are used as food by the inhabitants of these provinces ; and concluding with an Appendix, in which are contained the titles of Diseases in Tamool, Dukhanie, Telingoo, and English ; together with a list of Malabar, Persian, Arabic and Sanscrit Medical works ; a table of Doses and Weights, with the various forms of Prescriptions, &c. in use amongst the Indians.

BY

WHITELAW AINSLIE, M. D.

SUPERINTENDING SURGEON

OF THE

MADRAS ESTABLISHMENT.





TO  
THE REVEREND DOCTOR J. P. ROTTLER,

THE FOLLOWING PAGES ARE INSCRIBED,

AS A

TOKEN OF RESPECT

FOR HIS

SCIENTIFIC CELEBRITY,

OF

ESTEEM FOR HIS PRIVATE CHARACTER,

AND IN

GRATEFUL ACKNOWLEDGMENT

OF THE KIND AND LIBERAL AID

WHICH HAS BEEN RECEIVED FROM HIM,

BY

HIS SINCERE FRIEND,

WHITELAW AINSLIE.



# P R E F A C E.

under

IT has long been a source of regret that there was no where to be found a correct list of what particular articles of the British *Materia Medica* could be procured in the Bazars of Hindoostan, with their names in the languages which are spoken in the Peninsula ; or any arranged account of the *Materia Medica* of the Native Indians.—It is with a view of remedying these evils, in some measure, that the following Catalogue is now presented to the Public.

I should have been extremely happy to have had it in my power to render this work more complete in what regards the Tamool *Materia Medica* ; which has, I fear, hitherto been too much neglected. I have, however, been able to include many articles of high repute, and acknowledged efficacy ; as well owing to the assistance I have received from a celebrated Tamool work of Aghastier, on the practice of Medicine, (entitled “Aghastier Vytia Anyouroo,”) as from information I fortunately obtained from several learned Vytians.

As might naturally be supposed, some of the drugs mentioned in that part of the 1st Catalogue, which treats of the British *Materia Medica*, cannot be found in these provinces in such quantities as to preclude the necessity of regular supplies from established stores ; nor are they always to be met with of the best quality ; yet it may be gratifying to know what those Medicines are that can be procured, in many of the Bazars, or Gardens of the Natives, in cases of extremity.

With regard to the Catalogue of Edible Vegetable productions, I can safely say that it has been the work of years. In a country like this, where so great a part of the inhabitants eat no animal food, I had long been anxious to know what was the extent of their resources from *another kingdom*; (1) and the possession of a fruitful garden at Saint Thomas's Mount, together with the kind aid I ever received from that distinguished Botanist, the Reverend Doctor Rottler, encouraged me to pursue the inquiry. Most of the articles I have enumerated were reared under my own eye, that I might be able the more correctly to judge of them. Many I had sent to me from the most remote corners of India ; from Oude, from Guzerat, and Travancore ; and a few, which I could not procure, I have inserted on the authority of those in whom I can well confide.

In both Catalogues it will be observed that, when the substance mentioned is of a vegetable nature, the Botanical name of the plant is given, from which it is obtained ; if, on the other hand, it is not of a vegetable nature, I have subjoined its scientific appellation.

In writing the Tamool, Telingoo, Dukhanie, Sanscrit, and other names, in English characters, I have been entirely guided by the impression the pronunciation of them made on my ear, independent of the particular letters that compose the words ; and this manner I have adopted, though at variance with high authority, as the best calculated, in my opinion, to convey the *true* sound, to a person unacquainted with the languages to be expressed.

In place of the often obscure and unfamiliar English names, which have been given by the Botanists of Europe to some of the trees and shrubs of tropical countries, I have, in several instances, taken the liberty of substituting the common Indian terms ; by which means, the articles may, with greater facility, be obtained from the Native practitioners.

Altho' the proper scientific appellations of several of the plants, it will be seen, have not been ascertained, I have not, on that account, refused their insertion in the lists, in the hope that, by the exertions of others, at some future period, such defects may be happily remedied.

The



The names given by the Natives to some articles of diet, and other things necessary for the comfort of sick, I trust cannot but prove acceptable to those who may be unacquainted with the languages spoken in these provinces; and the appellations bestowed on many of the materials employed in arts and manufactures, have been added, simply with a view of rendering the work more generally useful. With respect to the Catalogue of Medical Books, in Tamool, Persian, Sanscrit, and Arabic, and which will, perhaps, from its novelty, excite curiosity, I shall briefly state that, in making it out, the first authorities have been consulted.

The Sanscrit names (Synonyms) for many of the articles, are so numerous, that there has been some difficulty in making a selection; a circumstance, which it is necessary to mention, as the reader will, no doubt, occasionally find amongst them appellations that are not familiar to him; and it is also to be observed, that, as in the wide range of territory, in which the different oriental languages which appear in this work, are spoken, there must, of necessity, be a variety of terms and dialects, the reader may, likewise, expect now and then to meet with spellings and terminations that he is not accustomed to. For such defects there is no remedy. The Tamool and Telingoo I have adopted, is that of the most learned Hindoos of the Southern provinces of India, Brahmins, from the Pagodas of Madura, Seringham and Tanjore.

W. A.

---

#### EXPLANATION OF THE ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS WORK,

TAM.	—	Tamool
TEL.	—	Telingoo
DUK.	—	Dukhanie
HIND.	—	Hindoostanie
SANS.	—	Sanscrit
ARAB.	—	Arabic
PERs.	—	Persian
CAN.	—	Canarese (I.)
CYN.	—	Cyngalese
GUZ.	—	Guzerattie
MALAY	—	Malay
JAV.	—	Javanese
MAL.	—	Maliäläy

---

(I.) It is necessary to remark that this word applies equally to the language spoken in a great part of the Mysore country, and to that of Canara (proper) on the Malabar Coast.

# CONTENTS.

## CATALOGUE I.

### MATERIA MEDICA OF HINDOOSTAN.

#### SECTION I.

Containing articles of the British Materia Medica, found in Asiatic countries, many of which are in common use amongst the Indian Practitioners. .... 1

#### SECTION II.

Metallic Substances. .... 52

#### SECTION III.

Containing Medicines of the Tamool Materia Medica, many of which are in common use amongst the Telingas and Mahometans, but few of them have been hitherto much enquired after by European Practitioners. .... 61

A Table shewing the doses of such Tamool Medicines, as are not included in the British Materia Medica. .... 134

Weights in use amongst the Native Druggists of lower Hindoostan. .... 137

Forms of Prescriptions in use amongst the Native Medical Practitioners of lower Hindoostan. .... 138

#### SECTION IV.

### ARTISAN'S NOMENCLATURE.

Containing the name and use of many Materials employed by the Native Indians in their Arts and Manufactures; also the appellations given to certain articles of diet, and other things necessary for the comfort and convenience of the sick. 139

## CATALOGUE II.

### AGRICULTURIST'S NOMENCLATURE.

#### SECTION I.

Corns and small Grains. .... 217

#### SECTION II.

Fruits, Berries, and Nuts, .... 221

#### SECTION III.

Garden Stuffs, large Legumes, small Pulses, &c. .... 236

#### SECTION IV.

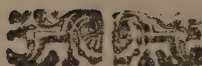
Roots, .... 248

# CONTENTS.

<b>SECTION V.</b>	
Greens and Teas. ....	252
<b>SECTION VI.</b>	
Flowers, and Leaves of Trees, .....	259
<b>SECTION VII.</b>	
Hot-Seeds, Spices, Seasoners, Oils, and Liquors obtained, or distilled from Trees, Nuts, &c.....	262
Agricultural Remarks. ....	270

## APPENDIX.

<b>PART I.</b> —A Table of the Names of Diseases in the English, Tamool, Dukhanie, and Teliugoo Languages. ....	273
<b>PART II.</b> —A List of Books (chiefly Medical) in the Tamool, Persian, Arabic, and Sanscrit Languages.....	284
<b>PART III.</b> —Further particulars regarding the Purging Croton Nut. ....	292
<b>PART IV.</b> —Containing several additional articles omitted in the body of the work..	295
English Index.....	i
Tamool Index.....	xxvii
Latin Index. ....	xli





# CATALOGUE I

## MATERIA MEDICA OF HINDOOSTAN.

### SECTION I.

CONTAINING ARTICLES OF THE BRITISH MATERIA  
MEDICA, FOUND IN ASIATIC COUNTRIES, MANY  
OF WHICH ARE IN COMMON USE AMONGST  
THE INDIAN PRACTITIONERS.

**B**EFORE proceeding to describe the manner in which the following three mineral acids are prepared by the Native Druggists, I think it necessary to observe that, in all operations of this nature, they are extremely clumsy and unscientific, their knowledge of chymical decomposition and new combination, is confined; and their vessels and utensils are, by no means, of the most convenient kind. It must be gratifying, however, to some of my readers to find that such attempts are made by the Tamool Medical men; and, I believe, this is the first time these Formulæ have appeared in an English garb.

**ACID, VITRIOLIC.** *Géndaga trāvagum* கெந்தகதிராபகம் (TAM.)  
----- *Gunduck ka uttir* گندک کاعطر (DUK.) ----- **ACIDUM SULPHU-  
RICUM.**

The Vytians prepare this article nearly in the same manner that we do, viz. by burning Géndagum (Sulphur) with a small portion of Pottle Ooppoo (Nitre) in strong earthen vessels. They prescribe it diluted, internally, in scrophulous affections, and in cases of general debility: It is also given in an infusion of Cloves, in certain bowel complaints unaccompanied with tenesmus.

**ACID, NITROUS.** *Pottle Ooppoo trāvagum* பொட்டை ஒப்பூதிராபகம் (TAM.)----- *Shora ka Tceezab* شوره کاتیزاب (DUK.) ----- **ACIDUM NI-  
TROSUM.**

The Vytians prepare this in the following manner.

Take of

Pottle Ooppoo (Salt petre)..... 20 pollums (l.)

Paddicarum (Alum)..... 16 pollums

Cadalay poolippoo neer (2.) .. 18 pollums

Mix and distil with an increasing heat, 'till the whole of the nitrous acid is condensed in the Cooppie (receiver).

The Native Practitioners consider Pottle Ooppoo trāvagam as a diuretic ; they also prescribe it as a tonic after long continued fever.

ACID, MURIATIC. Ooppoo trāvagam உப்புத் தாவகம் (TAM.)

———— Némuck ka Tceezab نيمك كاتيزاب (Duk.) ——— Lawana Trāvagam

(TEL.) ——— ACIDUM MURIATICUM.

Take of

Ooppoo (Common Salt)..... 8 pollums

Paddicarum (Alum)..... 6 do.

Cadalay poolippoo neer..... 8 do.

Let the common salt be first well dried ; then add the other two ingredients, and distil till the whole of the muriatic acid is disengaged and condensed in the Cooppie.

This is considered by the Native Practitioners as a stomachic and tonic ; and is prescribed in conjunction with an infusion of spices.

AGARIC. Garikoon காரிகூன் (TAM.) ——— Garikoon غاريقون (Duk. AND ARAB.) ——— BOLETUS IGNIARIUS, LIN.

GARIKOO is the appellation given to this article, equally by the Tamools and the Mahometans of India. It would appear, by a passage in Dioscorides, to be originally an old Sarmatian word, and to have been thence borrowed by the Arabs. The little that is found of the fungus on this Coast, is probably brought from Alexandria, by way of the Red Sea ; though we are told by Sir William Jones (3) that Agaric is also produced in Hindoostan, from a tree the Sanscrit name of which is *Caraca*.

ALMOND, PERSIAN. Parsee Vadomcottay பார்சீ வாட்மகோட்டை (TAM.) ——— Bādāmīe Farsīe بادام فارسي (Duk. PERS. AND HIND.) ———

Lowz (ARAB.) ——— Lowzan (MALAY.) Parsee Vadom Vittoosloo (TEL.) ——— AMYGDALUS COMMUNIS, LIN.

Almonds are brought to India from the sea ports in the Persian Gulph.

ALOES, SOCOTORINE. Carriapolum கார்புலுமம் (TAM.) ——— Moosumbir. مومبير (Duk. AND ARAB.) ——— Bhōlum (TEL.) ——— Eyhwa (HIND.) S<sub>3</sub> bir (PERS.) ——— Oolwáton (MALAY.) ——— ALOE PERFOLIATA, LIN.

This

(1.) See Section 3d of this Catalogue, article "*Weights*."

(2.) See an account of the article in Section 3d of this Catalogue,

(3.) See *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. 4th, page 311.

This article (1.) is in common use amongst the Native Practitioners, who prescribe it, as we do, as a purge; it is also applied externally round the eye, in cases of chronic ophthalmia. The Vytians (Tampul Doctors) administer it, when toasted, in certain bowel affections, to which women are subject soon after lying-in. What is generally met with in the bazars of this country, is either prepared in these provinces, or is brought from the Coast of Africa; the latter (2.) is not inferior to that of Barbadoes or Jamaica. In Hindoostanie the plant which produces Aloe, is called Ghicunār; in Cauarese, Ravana méhid; in Tamools, Mālay kaṭalay, and in Sanscrit, Taruni.

ALUM. *Paddicarum* பட்டிகாரம் (TAM.) ——— *Pātākurrie* پت کڑی  
(Duk. and Hind.) ——— *Shub* (ARAB.) ——— *Shub yemence* (PERS.) ———  
ALUMEN.

This article, though scarce, is found in some parts of upper Hindoostan; but that which is commonly met with in India, is brought from China, and is preferable to the Alum of Jeypour.

The ingenious and indefatigable Captain Arthur of the Madras Engineer corps, and whom I shall have occasion frequently to mention in this work, informs me, that he has discovered Alum in Travancore, in a soft, dark coloured, laminated, earthy matter, (similar, perhaps, to what has been called by some mineralogists Schale), containing also Sulphur in the state of sulphuret of iron. This fossile is well known in Europe to be often found in connection with coal; which, however, as far as has yet been observed, it does not appear to be in the present instance. (3.)

AMBER. *Umbir* அம்பிரம் (TAM.) ——— *Kā'ooba* کاهوہ (HIND. AND PERS.) ——— *Inkitreeyoon* (ARAB.) ——— *Amber* (MALAY.) ——— SUC-  
CINUM.

Amber has been found in the Deccan of a fine quality, but it is very scarce. I have also been informed that it is occasionally met with in Travancore. The greater part of what we have in India, is brought from Japan, where it is called *Nambu*. Copal is often sold in the bazars under the name of Amber, and is deceitfully made into necklaces by the jewellers. It is a curious fact that Mr. Brydone mentions his having discovered a similar imposition in Sicily. See article Copal in Section 4th of this Catalogue.

AMBERGRISE. *Min Umbir* மின அம்பிரம் (TAM.) ——— *Amber* آمبر  
(Duk. and Hind.) ——— *Shahboo* (ARAB.) ——— *Ambara* (SANS.) ———  
AMBRAGRISEA.

This substance is sometimes found floating in the Indian seas, or adhering to rocks amongst the Eastern islands, and is an article of commerce from New Guinea. It is also  
to

(1.) The Arabians class it amongst their *Mofeshyat* (Carminative)

(2.) Aloe is also produced in the neighbourhood of Pavier on the coast of Borneo.

(3.) Captain Arthur has further informed me that, at certain depths in the soil, under the *Shistus*, are discovered many distinct fragments of charcoal; a circumstance which leads him to conjecture that the bed, in which the mineral is found, is of vegetable origin; and we know that it has been ascertained by Vauquelin and others that, in what is termed the Alum ore of La Tolfa, Potass is found in considerable quantity.



to be met with off the shores of Arabia Felix, the Philippine Islands, and the Maldives; but that of the finest quality is procured from the coast of Madagascar, (1) and other African countries. It is, in these provinces, chiefly used by the Mahometans as a perfume, though Dr. Fleming, in his valuable "*Catalogue of Indian medicinal plants and drugs*," tells us that the Native Physicians in Bengal consider it as an Aphrodisiac. The name of Min-Umbir has been given to Ambergise by the Tamools, from the supposition that it is the produce of certain fish; and we know that Thunberg (2.) saw some in Japan, that was taken from a whale's belly. For further particulars on this subject the reader is referred to the XXXIII. and XXXVIII. volumes of the Philosophical Transactions. The Arabians class it amongst their Cardiacs,

ANISE SEED: *Somboo* செபூ (TAM.) ——— *Son/ سونف* (DUK.)

AND HIND.) ——— *Ancesoon* (ARAB.) ——— *Rázyánchroomee* (PERS.) ———  
*Jera manis* (MALAY) ——— *Satapushpa.* (SANS.) ——— PIMPINELLA ANI-  
SUM. LIN.

ARROW ROOT, INDIAN. *Kooā-māco* கோமகோ (TAM.) ——— *Kooa ka*  
*Neshasteh* کواکاشاسته (DUK.) ——— *Tikhur* (HIND.) ——— CURCUMA

ANGUSTIFOLIA. ROXB.

An excellent Arrow root (if it may be so called) is now prepared in the Travancore country from the root of the Curcuma Angustifolia, no way inferior to that obtained from the Marenta Arundinacea.

ASSAFŒTIDA: *Perungyum* பெருங்காயம் (TAM.) ——— *Ingoovā.*  
(TEL.) ——— *Hing* هینگ (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— *Hilteet* (ARAB.) ———  
*Ungoozéh* (PERS.) ——— *Angoo* (MALAY.) ——— *Hinga* (SANS.) ——— FERULA  
ASSAFŒTIDA. LIN.

I am inclined to think, however I may differ from D'Herbelot, that the Sanscrit, Hindoostanie and Malay names of this article, are taken from the Persian; as it is in Persia, and, I believe, in Persia only, that Assafoetida is produced, in the provinces of Chorasaa and Laar, from a tree there called Dirukhtungoozeh, the Arabian name of which is Kashem.

Moomina in his Moofurdaat (3) tells us, that this medicine he conceives to be of so stimulating a nature, that if administered to a pregnant woman, it will destroy the child in the womb.

Assafoetida (4.) is much used by the Brahmins; as a seasoner and corrector of their cold, vegetable diet. The Tamool Practitioners hold it in high estimation, and prescribe it,

25

(1) See "objects interesting to the English nation" by Elias Habesci Count Gika, page 177.

(2.) See his Travels. Vol. 4th, page 98.

(3) See list of Persian books in the Appendix.

(4.) The Arabian writers on the Materia Medica class this article amongst their Mo-béhyat (Aphrodisiaca.)

as we do, in cases of weak digestion; particularly in that species of Dyspepsia, they call *Azirná Váivoo*, the leading symptom of which is wind in the stomach.

**ASARABACCA.** *Mootricunjayvis.* மூத்ரிகுஞ்சையிசை (TAM.)

— *Asaroon* اسارون (DUK. AND ARAB.) — *Tuckir* (HIND.) — *Chop-*

*poo Tatakoo* (PEL.) — **ASARUM EUROPEUM.** LIN.

The appellation *Asaroon*, which has been given to this article by the Arabs, and, subsequently, by the Mahometan conquerors of India, Moomina informs us, was first bestowed on it by the Syrians, in whose country the plant, at one time, plentifully grew, and whence the dried root and leaves are now, in all probability, brought in small quantities to these provinces.

The Hindoos of higher Hindoostan, like the Tamools, occasionally prescribe it as a powerful evacuant of bile; they also employ the bruised leaves as an external application round the eyes, in cases of Ophthalmia; though I cannot learn that they use them as a sternutatory.

**BALM, ARABIAN.** *Parsie Cunjamkoray* பார்சீகஞ்சாங்கோராய்

(TAM.) — *Mekka subza* مكه سبزا (DUK.) — *Bucklutulfaristum* (ARAB.)

— *Badrunjbuyeh* (PERS.) — **MELISSA OFFICINALIS.** VAR.

This is by no means common in the Peninsula, though it is found in the gardens of some rich Mahometans, and was originally brought from Arabia.

**BENZOIN, 1ST SORT.** *Malacca Sambranie* மலாக்கா சாம்பரானி

(TAM.) — *Lo banie Ood* لوباني عود (DUK.) — *Looban* (HIND.)

— *Cominjan* (MALAY.) — **STYRAX BENZOIN.**

**BENZOIN, 2D SORT.** *Sambranie* சாம்பரானி (TAM.) — *Ood*

عود (DUK.) — **STYRAX BENZOIN.** LAURUS, LIN.

There are two sorts of Benzoin distinguished in India; the finest and dearest of which the Tamools call *Malacca Sambranie*, and the Mahometans *Loobanie Ood*: to the other kind, the Tamools have given the name of *Sambranie*, and the Mahometans that of *Ood*. Moomina, in his *Muofurdaat*, tells us that *Ood* and *Looban* are synonymous in Persia, but that the latter term is most in use in the common bazars. The best Benzoin which is met with in this country, is brought from Sumatra, (1.) Siam, and

(1.) See Marsden's *Sumatra*, page 123.

and Java. The Vytians prescribe it in Shyum (Consumption) and in Suvasa Cūshum (Asthma.)

BEZOAR. *Vishāw Kyllō* (TAM.) — *Zéher mōrah* (DUK. AND HIND.) — *Faduj* (ARAB.) — *Gérooda patra rai* (TEL.) — *Padzehr* (PERS.) — *Golega*, also *Golega Mooniet* (MALAY.)  
 ——— BEZOAR ORIENTALIS.

Bezoar is supposed, by the Native Practitioners, to possess sovereign virtues as an external application, in cases of bites of snakes or stings of scorpions. This calculous concretion appears to have been first used as a medicine by the Arabians. Razis, in his "Continens," describes it fully, and extols its good properties. It is brought to India from Ceylon, Bussorah, and the sea ports in the gulph of Persia.

BOLE, ARMENIC. *Simie Kavikyll* (TAM.) — *Gil Armenie* (DUK. PERS. AND HIND.) — *Hejrumence* (ARAB.) — *Sima Cavi Rai* (TEL.) — *BOLUS ORIENTALIS*.

This Bole is prescribed, by the Tamool Practitioners, as an astringent in fluxes of long standing; and is supposed by them to have considerable efficacy in correcting the state of the humours, in cases of malignant fever; and, particularly, in allaying what they call Vikkil (Hiccup). See article *Ochre*.

BORAX. *Velligarum* (TAM.) — *Sohaga* (DUK. AND HIND.) — *Booruc* (ARAB.) — *Tunkar* (PERS.) — *P'aterree* (MALAY.) — *SUB BORAS SODOE*.

Borax is found in Thibet, and in Persia, whence it is brought to India: and the Abbé Rochon, in his voyage to Madagascar and the East Indies, informs us that it can also be procured, of a superior quality, in China. The Native Doctors consider this substance as a deobstruent and diuretic; the Vytians, particularly, seldom fail prescribing it in cases of what they call Maghodrum (Ascites) and Mootraykritchie (Dysuria); they also, like some of the writers of old, (1.) administer it to promote delivery. The Arabians, in their Systems of Materia Medica, (it would appear by that very valuable work the "Ulfaz Udwiye," as translated by Mr. Gladwin) class this article amongst their Mokérébât (Vesicatoria.)

BDELLIUM. *Kookool* (TAM.) — *Googul* (DUK. HIND. AND SANS.) — *Astatoon* (ARAB.) — *Mokul* (PERS.) — *BDELLIUM*, (2.) Doctor

(1.) See Schroder, page 290.

(2.) It is a lamentable fact, that the tree from which Edellium is procured, has not hitherto been ascertained: Woodville, in his Medical Botany, takes no notice of the article, and Sonnini, in his Travels in Egypt, tells us, that it is nothing more than common



Doctor Alston, in his "Materia Medica," says, "some make the word *Bedilium* to be originally Hebrew, others Greek;" It appears, however, by the Ulfaz Udwiye, that it is taken from the Syrian word *Budleejoen*. Dioscorides has sufficiently well described it, and he has, moreover, told us that it has got the names of Madelcon and Bolchon. What of this article is found in India is, probably, brought from Arabia, where the tree is called Down. The Tamool Practitioners occasionally prescribe the gum resin, as a purifier of the blood, in depraved habits; they also use it externally for cleansing the foul ulcer they name *Atie poonnob*, and for discussing tumours in the joints. The Arabians consider it as attenuant and pectoral.

**BISHOP'S WEED, (SEED OF).** *Womum* (TAM.) — *Ajoan*  
 (DUK AND HIND.) — *Amoos* (ARAB.) — *Nankhak* (PERS.)  
 — *Ajamodum* (SANS.) — **SISON AMMI. LIN.**

The Natives consider this hot seed, as a valuable stomachic, cardiac and stimulant.

**CAMPHOR.** *Carpoorum* (TAM.) — *Cafoor* (ARAB.)  
 (DUK. AND HIND. ALSO MALAY.) — *Carphuru* (SANS.) — **LAURUS CAMPHORA. LIN.**

Camphor is very much in use amongst the Native Practitioners of India, who prescribe it externally, as we do, in cases of sprains and rheumatism. The Vytians suppose it to possess the power of shortening the cold fit of an intermittent fever, and to be highly useful in the disease they call *Kistnah Doshum*, which corresponds with our Typhus fever. The Arabians place it amongst their *Mokewyatdil* (Cardiacs). The greater part of the Camphor that is found in the bazars, is not the produce of the *Laurus Camphora*, which grows wild in Japan, but is brought to India from Sumatra, (1.) where it exudes from a large tree resembling the Bay, and which is indigenous to that island. A great deal of what is called by Merchants "Native Camphor," is produced on that part of Borneo which was ceded to us by the Sooloos.

**CARDAMOM.** *Yaytersie* (TAM.) — *Eeluchie* (ARAB.)  
 (DUK. AND HIND.) — *Yaylakoolon* (TEL.) — *Ebil* (ARAB.) —  
*Capalaga* (MALAY.) — *Kakulehseghur* (PERS.) — *Ela* (SANS.) —  
**AMOMUM CARDAMOMUM. LIN.**

Cardamoms grow in great abundance on the Malabar Coast, (2.) and are in common use

common Myrrh in an imperfect state: how far this Gentleman's opinion may be correct, I shall not venture to say; he is, like some other writers of his country, more shewy than solid.—See Sonnini's Travels in Upper and Lower Egypt, page 558, English translation.

(1.) See Mr. Macdonald's Account of the Products of Sumatra, in the 4th Volume of the Asiatic Researches.

(2.) For a scientific account of the Cardamom of the Malabar Coast, by Dr. D. White of the Bombay Establishment, the reader is referred to the 10th Volume of the Linnæan transactions,

use amongst the Native Practitioners as a warm and agreeable aromatic. They are also sometimes brought to India from Gamboja.

**CARROT.** *Carrot kalung* காரட் டுக் டுக் (TAM.) ----- *Gajur* (DUK. AND HIND.) ----- *Istufleen*, also *Jezar* (ARAB.) ----- *Zirduh* (PERS.) ----- **DAUCUS CAROTA. LIN.**

Carrots, which in the low provinces of the Southern parts of the Peninsula, are only reared in the gardens of Europeans, and in those of a few rich Natives; are cultivated in great abundance in the Mahratta and Mysore countries; where they are of a superior quality, and are much eaten by the inhabitants.

The Arabians class Carrots amongst their *Mobéhyāa* (Aphrodisiaca).

**CASSIA LIGNEA.** *Lawunga puttay* லவங்குப் பட்டை (TAM.) ----- *Darchinie* دارچینی (DUK.) ----- *Tej* (HIND.) ----- *Seleekkeh* (ARAB.) ----- *Twacha* (SANS.) ----- *Cayoomanis* (MALAY.) ----- **LAURUS CASSIA. LIN.**

This is a favorite medicine of the Mahometan, as well as the Tamool, Practitioners, who consider it as a grateful and useful stomachic. Great part of that used in India comes from the coast of Borneo, or from Ceylon, where it is called *Dawul Curundu*. It is, however, a natural product of India, and is found growing in abundance in the woods of Canara (1.) and Malabar, in which first mentioned country it has got the name of *Ticay*. Its Hindoostanee appellation is *Tejpatr*, in Sanscrit it is *Tamāla patra*.

**CASSIA BUDS.** *Sirnāgānno* சின்னாக்காய் (TAM.) ----- *Tejpatha Konpul* تیج پات کا کو نپل (HIND.) ----- *Nagaychérāloo* (TEL.) ----- **LAURUS CASSIA. LIN.**

With Cassia Buds the Vytians, and Hakeems (Mahometan Physicians), prepare a stomachic infusion which is a favorite remedy with them in many complaints.

**CASSIA FISTULA.** *Konnaykai* கணையகாய் (TAM.) ----- *Amulās* املتاس (DUK. AND HIND.) ----- *Buckbur* (ARAB.) *K'yar chember* (PERS.) ----- *Dranguli* (JAV.) ----- *Suvernācā* (SANS.) ----- *Cacay* (CAN.) ----- **CASSIA FISTULA. LIN.**

This medicine seems to be well known in many Eastern countries. The Native Practitioners of India, consider it as a valuable laxative; and, like us, prescribe it in the form of electuary, in cases of habitual costiveness; the flower of the plant is also employed in decoction for wind and pain in the stomach.

CASTOR.

---

(1.) See a very valuable work entitled "A Journey from Madras through Mysore, Canara, and Malabar," by Dr. F. Buchanan, Vol. 3d, pages 59—161, &c.

CASTOR. *Ash bulchegan* (ARAB.) — *Goong beykaster* (PERS.) — CASTOR FIBER.

Castor appears to be only known by name to the Mahometan Doctors of these provinces. In the more northern tracts of Hindoostan, it may be presumed that it is frequently met with, as I perceive it has a place in the *Ulfaz Udwiye*, and is considered as attenuant and diaphoretic.

CATECHU. *Cutt* (CAN. AND HIND.) — MIMOSA CATECHU. LIN.

The real Catechu is now well known to be produced both in Canara and in Behar, and is an article of commerce from these countries. Besides this true kind of the medicine, there are sold, in most of the bazars of lower Hindoostan, two other substances, which are very similar in their properties to the Catechu, and are used for the same purposes by European, as well as Native, medical Practitioners. They are called in Tamools, *Cuttacamboo*, and *Cashcuttie*; in Telingoos, *Kansu*, and, in Dukhanie, *Crâbcutta* and *Acha cutta*. They are two different preparations from the nut of the Betel nut tree, (*Areca Catechu*). The first (the *Cuttacamboo* of the Tamools) is chewed with the betel leaf; the other (the *Cashcuttie*) is considered as a valuable astringent, and is prescribed in fluxes; the Vytians also recommend it as an external application in cases of the bad ulcer they call *Popperie pânâshei*.

The Canarese name of the tree from which the true Catechu is obtained, is *Keiri*; the Hindoostanie appellation of it is *Kâira*; its Sanscrit term is *Chadira*; and it would appear from Mr. Kerr's (1.) account, that it is from the interior part of the wood only, that the extract is made.

CHALK. *Simie Chunamboo* (TAM.) — *Velutic chunna* (DUK.) — *Khurree muttee* (HIND.) — *Capoor engrees* (MALAY.) — *Kils* (ARAB.) — *Gilsufced* (PERS.) — CARBONAS CALCIS.

CHAMOMILE FLOWERS. *Châmâindoo-pon* (TAM.) — *Baboonay ka phool* (DUK.) — *Baboonch Guw* (PERS.) — *Baboonuj* (ARAB.) — ANTHEMIS NORILIS. LIN.

These are brought to India from Persia, where they get the name of *Babuneh* (2) from growing near the village of *Babuniah* in *Irac Arabi*. They are also occasionally cultivated in the gardens of wealthy Mahometans. They do not appear to be much used medicinally in these provinces. The Arabians and Persians give them a place amongst their *Muluttifat* (*Attenuantia*), *Mudorrat*, (*Stimulantia*), and *Mohelilat*, (*Discutientia*).

CHARCOAL. *Adapoo currie* (TAM.) — *Koyla* (DUK. AND HIND.) — *Zughul* (ARAB.) — *Arang* (MALAY.) — *Poi bogooloo* (TEL.) — CARBO LIGNI.

CHINA

(1.) See *Fothergill's Works*. Vol. 2d. page 196.

(2.) See *Bibliothèque Orientale par D'Herbelot*, page 147.



**CHINA-ROOT.** *Paringay puttay* (TAM.) ——— *Chob chinie* چوب چیني (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— **SMILAX CHINA.** LIN.

This root the Native Practitioners of India, like the Japanese, suppose to have considerable virtue in old venereal cases; particularly in what the Tamools call "Maygham Vaivoo;" a complaint in which the limbs are stiff and contracted. What is found in the bazars of the Peninsula, is brought from China, where it grows, in the province of Onansi, in great abundance; the plant, however, is, I believe, common in Bengal. The Abbé Rochon, in his "Voyage to Madagascar and the East Indies," tells us that the Chinese often eat this substance instead of Rice; and that it contributes to make them lusty.

**CINNAMON.** *Karuwa puttay* (TAM.) ——— *Darchinie* قلمی دارچینی (DUK.) ——— *Darchinie* (PERS. AND HIND.) ——— *Kurundu* (CYNG.) ——— *Sanalawinga putta* (TEL.) ——— *Cāymanis* (MALAV.) ——— *Dārasita* (SANS.) ——— **LAURUS CINNAMOMUM.** LIN.

The greater part of the Cinnamon which is brought to the Indian Peninsula is the produce of Ceylon; (1) it is also an article of commerce from the Eastern Islands, and has lately been found to arrive at tolerable perfection in the Tinnevely district.

**CLAY, PIPE.** *Namum* (TAM.) ——— *Khurree* کھری (DUK.) ——— **ARGILLA FIGULI.** VAR.

This is found in abundance in several parts of lower India, and is used for nearly the same purposes that it is in Europe. The different casts of Hindoos, too, employ it for making the distinguishing marks on their foreheads; and (moistened with water) it is often applied round the eye, in certain cases of Ophthalmia, as well as to parts of the body that are bruised.

**CLOVE.** *Crāumboo* (TAM.) ——— *Lāong* لونگ (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— *Kerunful* (ARAB.) ——— *Meyhuc* (PERS.) ——— *Chankee* (MALAV.) ——— *Lavanga* (SANS.) ——— *Lawangāloo* (TEL.) ——— **EUGENIA CARYOPHYLLATA.** LIN.

Cloves are brought to India from the islands of Amboyna, Honimœa, and Noussalaut, and are used by the Native Doctors in such cases as require hot stimulating aromatics.

**COCHINEAL.** *Cochineel poochie* (TAM.) ——— *Kermizi Faringie* قرمز فرنگي (DUK.) ——— **COCCUS CACTI.**

The

(1.) The *Schali*as on Ceylon reckon ten different kinds of Cinnamon; but the following four only are barked, and are obtained from varieties of the *Laurus Cinnamomum*, *Rasse Curundu*—*Nai Curundu*—*Copuru Curundu*—and *Cabette Curundu*.

The inferior sort of Cochineal now produced in India, was first introduced by Captain Neilson, who, a few years ago, brought it from South America.—See article *Opuntia* (straight thorned) in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

COFFEE. *Capic cottay* கபிலிக் கோட்டை (TAM.) ——— *Boond*  
*بوند* (Duk.) ——— *Bur* (ARAB.) ——— *Tohken kewth* (PERS.) ——— *Cawa*  
 (MALAY.) ——— *COFFEA ARABICA*, LIN.

This valuable berry, which, we learn from Dr. Fothergill's works, (1.) was first used, in the way it now is, in Arabia in the 9th year of the Hegira (15th Century) is now cultivated with great success in the southern extremity of the Indian Peninsula. In Java and Ceylon it grows in great abundance.

COLOQUINTIDA. *Peycoomutikāi* பெய்கோமுட்டிகை (TAM.) ——— *Indrawunkapul* اندراونکاپل (Duk.) ——— *Indrāni* (HIND.)  
 ——— *Hanzil* (ARAB. AND PERS.) ——— *Pootsakāu* (TEL.) ——— *CUCUMIS*  
*COLOCYNTHIS*, LIN.

It would appear, from what is said of this article in the "Moofurdaatie Secunder," that Coloquintida is a Syrian word. The author speaks very highly of the medicine so named, in cases of Sukkata (Catalepsy.) The Vytians prescribe the *Peycoomutikāi* in cases requiring brisk and powerful purgatives. The Arabians place it amongst their *Mooshilatbelghem*, (Phlegmagega.)

Many attempts have been made in Europe to correct the virulence of this medicine by acids, astringents, &c. It may not, therefore, be superfluous to add here, that, by Thunberg's (2.) account, the article is rendered so perfectly mild at the Cape of Good Hope, by being pickled, that it is absolutely used as food both by the Natives and Colonists.

COLUMBO-ROOT. *Columbo vayr* கோமபுரை (TAM.) ———  
*Columbākējurr* قلمباکی جڑ (Duk.) ——— *Kalumb* (MOSAMBIQUE.) ———  
*RADIX COLUMBÆ*:

The plant, of which this is the root; was long supposed to be a native of Ceylon, and it was Thunberg, (3.) who first declared that it was not so, but that it was brought to the town of Columbo from the coast of Malabar. It has lately, however, been ascertained, that the *Kalumb* actually grows at Mosambique in Africa, (4.) a discovery we owe to Mr. I. F. Fortin, a French Gentleman settled at Madras.

CORAL

- (1.) See *Vol. 2d*, page 236.  
 (2.) See his *Travels. Vol. 2d*, page 171.  
 (3.) See his *Travels. Vol. 4th*, page 185.  
 (4.) Dr. Berry, in his account of the male plant, in the 10th Volume of the *Asiatic Researches*, informs us, that it is held in high estimation amongst the Africans of Obo and Mosambique for the cure of venereal affections, and that they also consider the powder of it as a valuable application in certain cases of ulcer.

CORAL. *Pavalam* பாவலம் (TAM.) ——— *Goolie* گولی (DUK.) ———  
*Būchā* (ARAB.) ——— *Mirjan* (PERS.) ——— *Shōngā* (HIND.) ——— *Posam*  
(MALAY.) ——— *Pāghaduh* (TEL.) ——— *Birbat* (SANS.) ——— CORAL-  
LUM.

Red Coral, the only kind that is employed in medicine in Europe, it has been said was no where to be found but in the Mediterranean sea ; it would appear, however, by Thunberg's account, that it is common in Japan, and there called Sangodin. As an ornament the black is the most esteemed. What of this article is met with in the Eastern seas is commonly of a yellow colour, and grows with great rapidity on the west coast of the island of Sumatra. The Tamool Practitioners prescribe Coral, when calcined, in cases of Neer-Alivoo (Diabetes) and Moola cranie (bleeding piles.)

CORIANDER. *Cottamillie* கொத்தமல்லி (TAM.) ——— *D'hunnia*  
دھنیان (DUK.) ——— *Kishneez* ((PERS.) ——— *Mety* (MALAY.) ———  
*D'hanya* (HIND.) ——— *D'hanyaca* (SANS.) ——— CORIANDRUM SATIVUM.  
LIN.

This grows in great abundance all over India ; it is used by the Natives as a grateful stomachic and gentle stimulant.

COWITCH. *Foonaykalie* பூநாயகாலி (TAM.) ——— *Kanchksorikē*  
bifge كانچکوریکي بينگ (DUK.) ——— *Peeliadugookāiloo* (TEL.) ———  
*Kiwāch* (HIND.) ——— *Capikachu* (SANS.) ——— DOLICHOS PRURIENS. LIN:

This plant is indigenous to India. A strong infusion of the root of it, sweetened with honey, is given, by the Tamool Practitioners, in cases of Cholera Morbus : but I cannot find that the small hairs on the outside of the pod are ever employed as a medicine.

CRAB, SEA. *Kaddil Nundoo* கடலி நட்டு (TAM.) ——— *Duryakakakra*  
درياکاکهينکرا (DUK.) ——— *Keynkera* (HIND.) ——— *Khirschung* (ARAB.)  
*Punj pziyeh* (PERS.) ——— *Catan* (MALAY.) ——— *Samoodrapoo Nandrakāia*  
(TEL.) ——— CANCER PAGURUS.

CRESSSES, GARDEN. *Halim* هالیم (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— *Reshāl* (ARAB.)  
Turch teyzuc (PERS.) ——— SISYMBRIUM NASTURTIIUM. LIN.

These are sometimes, though rarely, cultivated by the European Inhabitants, and occasionally by the Mahometans. *Water cresses* are called in Dukhanie, *Loot putiah*  
لوت پوتيا

CREYAT. *Kiriāt* கிரியாது (TAM. AND CANARESE.) ——— *Crēat* کریات  
(DUK.) ——— *Cairāta* (SANS.) ——— JUSTICIA PANICULATA. VAHL.



This plant, the whole of which is used in medicine, was first brought to the Southern parts of the Peninsula from the Isle of France, where it is highly prized as an excellent stomachic; but Dr. Fleming, in his "Catalogue of Indian medicinal plants," tells us that the *Justicia Paniculata* is also a native of Hindoostan. It is now cultivated with success in Travancore and Tinnevely, in which last district, as well as in more Northern countries, it is sometimes called *Nélla vaymboo*; it forms the basis of the famous French bitter tincture termed *Droque Amère*, and is much used by the Vytians in certain cases of fever, and in dysenteric affections.

CUBEBS. *Pal Mellaghoo* പന്തളം (TAM.) ——— *Cubab chinie*

كبادچيني (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— *Kibābch* (ARAB. AND PERS.) ———

*Komsonkoos* (MALAY.) ——— *Salaramirrialoo* (TEL.) ——— PIPER CUBEBA. LIN.

The Piper Cubeba is a native of Java, where it grows in great abundance in the woods near Tuntang, and is thence sent all over Europe.—This medicine is much used by the Native Practitioners as a grateful stomachic and stimulant.

CUMMIN SEEDS. *Siragum* சிரகல (TAM.) ——— *Zira* زيرة (DUK. AND

HIND.) ——— *Kimoon* (ARAB.) ——— *Jintan* (MALAY.) ——— *Jiraca* (SANS.)

——— *Gilakārā* (TEL.) ——— CUMINUM CYMINUM. LIN.

Cummin seed is in very general use amongst the Native Indians, equally as a grateful stomachic in cases of Dyspepsia, and as a seasoner for their carries. The Cuminum Cyminum grows in Hindoostan; but I have reason to believe that the greater part of the seed found in the bazars of these provinces comes from the sea ports of the Red Sea.

DILL SEED. *Sadācooppay* சதகூபர (TAM.) ——— *Soie* سوي (DUK.)

——— *Sowa* (HIND.) ——— *Misréyah* (SANS.) ——— ANETHUM GRAVEOLENS. LIN.

The Sadācooppay is reckoned a very valuable medicine by the Tamool Practitioners; it is given in infusion as a stomachic, and also as a grateful and cordial drink to women immediately after being brought to bed. The plant grows in abundance in India.

DITTANY, BASTARD. *Bucklutulghesul* بقلة الغزال (ARAB.) ———

DICTAMNUS ALBUS. LIN.

Dittany I have never seen in India, and have merely given it a place here from finding that the root, though now in a great measure exploded from our *Materia Medica*, is still esteemed by the Arabians and Persians, who class it amongst their *Mokévyáimeo-adeh* (Tonics) and *Múdorrát* (Stimulantia)

DRAGON'S BLOOD. *Kādamoorgarittum* காடமூர்டு கர்த்தசுல

(TAM.) ——— *Dummuluckwayn* دم الاخوين (ARAB. HIND. AND DUK.) ———

*La'gamoorgum*

*Calamodergum Nilooroo* (TEL.) ——— *CALAMUS DRACO*, WILDEN.

This article would seem to be often confounded with Kino, by the Native Doctors; as both, on being presented to a Kakeeti, get the name of Dummulackwayn, and both, on being shewn to a Vytian, are called Kāṇḍamoorgarittum. They mutually consider it as astringent; which, Doctor Duncan (Junior) tells us, the true Dragon's blood is not; and this mistake is, perhaps, owing to the Indian Practitioners having, like Mr. Proust, not sufficiently distinguished betwixt the two substances. I am inclined to think, however, that genuine Kino is but partially known in the Peninsula of India. The Dragon's blood which is met with in the bazars of this country, is brought from Kang Kow, and also from Passier (on the coast of Borneo) where Mr. Elmore, (L.) in his very valuable "Directory and guide to the trade and navigation of the Indian and China seas," says it is to be procured of a finer quality than in any other part of the world. The Tamool Physicians recommend a solution of this substance in arrack, as an external application to the head and temples in cases of Syncope, and extreme languors.

ELDER, COMMON. *Uktee* اقطي (ARAB.) ——— *SAMBUCUS NIGRA*, LIN.

This tree is not known in India, but the Arabians and Syrians are well acquainted with it, and consider the inner green bark of its trunk as aperient, alexipharmic and deobstruent.

ELECAMPANE. *Ussulurasun* اصل الراسن (ARAB.) ——— *Beykhzunje-beelshamee* (PER.) ——— *INULA HELENIUM*, LIN.

This plant is not to be met with in India, and has only got a place here from having been found in the Materia Medica of the Arabians, who rank its root amongst their Mokerebat (Vesicatoria) and Adviyaheezeh, (Stomachica,) and in that of the Japanese, who consider it as stomachic.

EUPHORBIIUM. *Shuddraykullie paal* சுத்திரகலிபால் (TAM.)  
—— *Saynd ka dool* سيندكانول (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— *Ukeil Nejsch* (ARAB.)  
—— *EUPHORBIA ANTIQUORUM*, LIN.

This very drastic cathartic, which has lately been exploded from the British Materia Medica, is used by the Native Practitioners, when boiled with a small quantity of gingilie oil, as an external application in certain rheumatic affections; they also employ it to deaden the pain of the tooth-ache. Internally, it is administered by them as a purge, in obstinate visceral obstructions; and in those cases of costiveness which so often attend an enlargement and induration of the spleen and liver. The plant which produces this substance, grows wild in almost every part of India, and differs in nothing from that found in Morocco (2.) and in the deserts of Lybia. Its Tamool name is Shuddraycallie; in Sanscrit it is Tīdhārā; the Malays call it Sudusudu, and the Arabians Zékoom.

FEBRIFUGE

---

(1) See his *Work*, page 29.  
(2.) Where the plant is called *Dergmuse*. See Mr. J. G. Jackson's account of the *Empire of Morocco*, page 81.

**FEBRIFUGE SWIETENIA.** *Siam marum* செலொட்லோ (TAM.) —  
*Rohana* روهونا (DUK. AND HIND.) — *Soyindo* (TEL.) — *Swamy* (CANAR.) — **SWIETENIA, FEBRIFUGA. ROXB.**

This tree is a native of the Rajahmundry Circars, and was first brought to the notice of professional men by Doctor Roxburgh, who had discovered that its bark was a useful tonic in intermittent fever. Given to the extent of four or five drams in the twenty-four hours, I found it to be a valuable remedy, but beyond that quantity, it, in every instance I tried it, appeared to me to derange the nervous system, occasioning vertigo and subsequent stupor.

**FENNEL FLOWER, SEED.** *Carin Siragum* கருகுசீரகம் (TAM.) —  
*Kolunjén* كلونجن (DUK.) — *Shoonetz* (ARAB.) — *Secadāneh* (PERS.) —  
*Nulla Gilakura* (TEL.) — *Cálá Jira* (HIND.) — *Musavi* (SANS.) —  
**NIGELLA SATIVA. LIN.**

This aromatic seed is used by the Native Practitioners in cases of indigestion, and in certain bowel complaints; it is also prescribed as an external application, when mixed with gingilie oil, in eruptions of the skin: The Natives have a notion that, when put amongst their linen, it keeps away insects:

**FENNEL, SWEET.** *Perumsiragum* பெருகுசீரகம் (TAM.) —  
*Sonf* سونف (DUK.) — *Mayuri* (HIND.) — *Madhurica* (SANS.) —  
*Razzeanej* (ARAB.) — *Badiān* (PERS.) — **ANETHUM FOENICULUM. LIN.**

This grows in great abundance in many parts of India. The Natives use it, as we do, as a carminative and stomachic: by Europeans, as well as Natives, it is apt to be confounded with Anise seed, which is very scarce in the Southern parts of the Peninsula, and the Dukhanie name for both is the same.

**FENUGREEK.** *Vendcum* வெந்தயம் (TAM.) — *Maytie* ميتي (DUK. SANS. AND HIND.) — *Hulbeh* (ARAB.) — *Méntooloo* (TEL.) —  
**TRIGONELLA FOENUM GRÆCUM. LIN.**

The seeds of the Fenugreek (1.) are much used by the Native Practitioners in dysenteric affections; they are commonly given in infusion, having been previously toasted.

FIG.

(1.) We are told by Sonnini that the inhabitants of Rosetta prepare a kind of Coffee, by burning the seeds of the Fenugreek, to which they add the juice of Lemons.—See Sonnini's Travels in Egypt, Chapter 3d.



FIG. *Similæ Allie pullum* சீதலமுகத்தப்பழம் (TAM.) ———— *Unjeer*  
 (PERS. AND DUK.) ———— *Teen* (ARAB.) ———— *Maydi pundoos* (TEL.)  
 ———— **FICUS CARICA. LIN.**

The Figs that grow in India, though they are sufficiently sweet and palatable, are of an inferior quality to those of Turkey and Asia Minor; nor are the Native Indians in the habit of drying or preserving them.

FLOUR, OF WHEAT. *Godumbay māoo* கோடும்பையமாவு (TAM.) ————  
*Geungka āta* گھونگا آتا (DUK.) ———— *Godoomapindie* (TEL.) ———— **TRITI-**  
**DUM. LIN.**

FRANKINCENSE, SPEC. OF. *Koondricum* கோந்திருக்கடம் (TAM.) ————  
*Coondoor* کندر (DUK.) ———— **BOSWELLIA SERRATA. ROXB.**

The substance called *Koondricum* by the Tamools, is very common in the Indian bazars, and is used as an incense in religious ceremonies, equally by the Hindoos and Portuguese Christians; being, though not quite of so grateful an odour, cheaper than Benzoin. It is supposed by the Mahometan Doctors, to be a species of *Olibanum*, and they give the name of *Coondoor* to both; but it is very unlike *Olibanum* in its appearance; being always seen in pretty large, agglutinated masses, composed of light brown and yellowish tears, and having a strange stony kind of hardness, when pressed betwixt the teeth; whereas the *Olibanum* is in separate, small, roundish balls, or large grains, which do not give the same sensation on being chewed; nay, even stick (1.) to the teeth. The *Koondricum* is generally brought to this country from Madagascar, (2.) from the coast of Borneo, and also from Pedir on the island of Sumatra. The Vytians prescribe it, when mixed with Ghee, in cases of Vullay, (Gonorrhœa); they use it also in a certain bowel affection, called *Ritta Káddapoo*, which corresponds with our Flux, when accompanied with blood,

FUMITORY. *Sháhtra* شاهره (PERS. AND DUK.) ———— *Bucklutulm ilie*  
 (ARAB.) ———— *Pitpapra* (HIND.) ———— **FUMARIA OFFICINALIS. LIN.**

The Tamool Practitioners do not appear to be acquainted with this medicine, and, of course, have no name for it. I found, however, the dried plant in a Native Druggist's shop at Trichinopoly, and on shewing it to an intelligent Mahometan Doctor, he immediately told me that it was *Sháhtra*, which is the Persian name of the article. The Ha-keems consider it as diuretic, and as a useful remedy in maniacal cases, and the Arabians place it amongst their *Mufettehât* (Deobstruentia) & *Mooshilatsufra* (Cholagoga.)

**GALANGAL,**

(1.) See *Woodville's Medical Botany*, Vol. 3d, page 570.  
 (2.) See *Benyowsky's Travels*, Vol. 2d, page 321.

GALANGAL, GREATER. *Père Arétie* (TAM.) ——— *Kōgūjān*

دولنگان (ARAB. HIND. SANS. AND DUK.) ——— *Doomprāshyacum* (TEL.) ———

ALPINIA GALANGA, MAJOR. (ROXB.)

GALANGAL, LESSER. *Sittaritti* (TAM.) ——— *Paankējurr*

پان کی جر (DUK.) ——— *Sanna Doomprāshyacum* (TEL.) ——— *Cost-Tulk.*

(ARAB.) ——— ALPINIA GALANGA, MINOR.

After a minute examination of the root called *Sittaritti* by the Tamools, and *Sanna Doomprāshyacum* by the Telingoos, I am inclined to think that it is no other than what has been usually termed Galanga Minor, and which we are told by Geoffroy (Stephen Francis) differs considerably from the Galanga Major. — “Minor odore aromatico fragrantē; sapore acri aromatico, subamaricante, pungenti et fauces exurente, piperis aut zingiberis modo. — Major, est odore et sapore, longè debiliore, et minus grato.” The *Sittaritti*, or Lesser Galangal, (which is the *Languas Kitsjil* of the Malays) besides being much more fragrant than the *Père-Arétie*, or Greater Galangal, is also more highly prized by the Indians, as a grateful aromatic, stimulant, and diaphoretic; and may moreover be distinguished, by its colour on the outside being brown, and that of the inside reddish; whilst the *Père-Arétie* root is reddish on the outside, and of a dirty white within. The two Galangals are natives of China (1.) (and grow in the province of *Xanzy*), where, as medicines, they are held in high estimation; particularly the Lesser, which the inhabitants of that country consider as an antidote. They are also found, (according to Marsden,) (2.) in Sumatra. The Native Practitioners of India prescribe the *Sittaritti* to warm the habit, in cases of Dyspepsia; they moreover consider it as a sovereign remedy in Coughs, given either in infusion, or simply chewed like Tobacco. The Malay name of the Greater Galangal, according to Rumphius, is *Languas*; its Sanscrit term is *Sugāndhā-vāchā*.

GALBANUM. *Beezūd* (PERS.) ——— *Bārzud* (ARAB.) ——— *Bireejā*

(HIND.) ——— BUBON GALBANUM. LIN.

I hesitated sometime about giving this gum resin a place in the Catalogue, on finding that it did not appear to be at all known to either the Vytians or Hakeems, in the lower provinces of the Peninsula; I have since learnt, however, that Galbanum (3.) is actually brought from Persia, and Turkey, to Bombay, as an article of commerce; whence it is sent to China. It has besides got a Hindooie name, *Bireejā*, which proves that it has found its way to the higher parts of Hindoostan.

Doctor Cullen, (4.) in his “*Materia Medica*,” speaks of Galbanum, as having been recommended

(1.) See “*Voyage to Madagascar and the East Indies*” by the *Ablé Rochon*, pages 361, 362

(2.) See *Marsden's Sumatra*, page 75.

(3.) See *Elmore's Directory to the trade of the Indian and China Seas*, page 223. — See also *Mucgill's Travels in Turkey*, Vol. 2d, page 173.

(4.) See his *Materia Med.* Vol. 2d, page 369.

recommended for favoring the suppuration of inflammatory tumours; the Arabians, on the other hand, as we learn by the *Alfaz. Udwiyyeh*, place it amongst their *Mohé lilat* (Discretantia), and give it occasionally the name of *Kunné*. D'Herbelot (1.) informs us, that the tree which produces the Galbanum in Persia, is called *Giarkhust*.

GALLS. *Māchakāi* டாசகையி (TAM.) ————— *Māapul* ماپول (Duk.)  
 ———— *Uffés* (ARAB.) ———— *Majonphul* (HIND.) ———— *Māzoo* (PERS.) ———— *Mājakānee*  
 (MALAY.) ———— *Maju-Phāl* (SANS.) ———— QUERCUS ROBUR. LIN.

We are told, in the valuable little work entitled "Remarks on the husbandry and internal commerce of Bengal," that Galls may be furnished as an article of trade from India to England; and we know that Mr. Hardwicke, in the narrative of his Journey to Siriuagur, found the *Quercus* growing in the neighbourhood of Adwanee: (2.) yet, I am much inclined to believe that the greater part of the true Gall nuts found in the bazars of these provinces, grow in Persia, or Syria, and are brought to Russorah by the Arab merchants. Galls are prescribed by the Native Practitioners as astringents in dysentery; they are also given as tonics, in cases of intermittent fever.

GAMBOGE. *Mukki* டுககி (TAM.) ———— *Ossāra réwānd* صواره ريوند  
 (PERS. AND ARAB.) ———— *Gākkátōo* (CYNG.) ———— STALAGMITIS CAMBO-  
 GLOIDES. KÆNIG.

The Gamboge which is found in the Indian bazars is, no doubt, an imported drug, either from Siam, from the province of Kiangsi (3.) in China, or from Ceylon; and it is more than probable that it was from a description of the tree which affords it in this last mentioned country, that Kænig composed the Genus *Stalagmitis*.

There had long existed a strange mistake that the *Koorka poollic* of D'Acosta or *Coddam pulli* of the *H. M.* was the tree which produced the Gamboge; that this is not the case, however, was clearly proved by Doctor White of Cannanore, whose account of the *Koorka poollic* tree was published in the Edinburgh Medical and Physical Journal.

Mr. Dyer, Garrison Surgeon of Tellicherry, a Gentleman to whom I owe much useful information regarding the products of the Malabar coast, tells me, that he, some years ago, actually obtained Gamboge from a tree growing amongst the mountains of Wynade; and that he was the first who forwarded this valuable gum to Dr. Roxburgh. It has since been ascertained that Gamboge trees are to be met with, not only throughout the whole extent of Malabar, but in the Būlām country, and all along the Ghauts which skirt Canara. A botanical description of the tree yielding this gum, has not, as yet, been consigned to any scientific work; but Doctor D. White of Bombay writes me that he should be inclined to style it the *Gambogia Guttifera*; nor do I think it can have a better name.

It is a curious fact, that the Natives, previously to Mr. Dyer's calling their attention to it, had not particularly noticed this substance. The tree, it would appear, grows in the thickest jungles, and generally at a great distance from the villages of the inhabitants.

GARLIC.

(1.) See *Bibliothèque Orientale*, page 175:

(2.) See *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. 6th, page 374.

(3.) See the *Ablé Rochoon's voyage to Madagascar*, &c, page 362.



GARLIC, *Vulley poondoo* (TAM.) — *Lassun* (DUK. AND HIND.) — *Scer* (PERJ.) — *Buvang pootie* (MALAY.) — *Lashun* (SANS.) — *Velligudda* (TEL.) — *ALLIUM SATIVUM*, LIN.

This article forms an almost constant ingredient in the curries and other dishes that are used by the Native Indians. As a medicine, the Vytians prescribe it to quicken the circulation, and warm the habit. They also consider it as a useful expectorant, (1.) particularly in that species of Asthma which they call *Mundarra Cāshum*, which signifies the asthma of cloudy weather.

GINGER, *Sookkoo* (TAM.) — *Sont* (DUK. AND HIND.) — *Sunt'hi* (SANS.) — *Alia* (MALAY.) — *Sonti* (TEL.) — *AMOMUM ZINGIBER*, LIN.

GINGER, GREEN, *Ingie* (TAM.) — *Udruck* (DUK. AND HIND.) — *Zingeheel* (PERJ.) — *Ardraha* (SANS.) — *Ullum* (TEL.) — *AMOMUM ZINGIBER*, LIN.

Ginger is used in this country for exactly the same purposes that it is in Europe; the Native Practitioners prescribe it in cases of weak digestion, and to warm the habit; they also recommend it as an external application, mixed with Arack, in Paralytic and Rheumatic affections. It, besides, forms an almost constant ingredient in the *Cushayums* (Decoctions) which they order for arresting the progress of intermittent fever. Ginger grows in great abundance all over India.

GRAPE, *Kodimondrie pullum* (TAM.) — *Ungoor* (PERJ. AND DUK.) — *Arub* (ARAB.) — *Dākh* (HIND.) — *Drācha pundoo* (TEL.) — *Booāangoor* (MALAY.) — *VITIS VINIFERA*, LIN. — *Dracha* (SANS.)

Grapes grow in abundance in India, in private gardens, but no wine is made from them.

GUM AMMONIAC, *Ushck* (ARAB. AND DUK.) — *AMMONIA*. CUM:

Gum Ammoniac seems to be little known, or used, in the interior of the Indian Peninsula, and is only occasionally prescribed by the Hakeems, who have, of course, become acquainted with it through the medium of Persian and Arabic books. Woodville, in his "Medical Botany," gives us no account of the plant that produces this gum. It is said

(1.) The Arabians class it amongst their *Muluttifat* (*Attenuantia*)

acid to grow in *Nubia*, in *Morocco*, (1) and *Abyssinia*, and to be brought to India by way of the Red Sea. Geoffroy has attempted to account for the name that has been given to this article, in the following manner: "Planta vero nascitur in ea Africa parte, quæ Ægypto ad occasum adjacet, quæque hodie dicitur Regnum de Barca, in qua fuit olim templum celeberrimum Jovi *Ammoni* dicatum, unde gummi nomen." The Arabians call the tree which produces the Gum *Ammoniac Turseos*, the Persians *Déukhti ushek*, and the Gum itself they place amongst their *Mohelitāt* (Discussientia.)

GUM ARABIC, COUNTRY. *Vullām pisin* വുലാം പിസി (TAM.) —

— *Kāvit kā gōnd* کاهویت کاکونڈ (DUK.) — *Vélágábānka* (TEL.) —

FERONIA ELEPHANTUM. ROXB. — *Kāpitta* (SANS.)

There are several trees which afford gums which resemble the true Gum Arabic; (2.) but perhaps the produce of none of them comes nearer to it, than that of the *Vullām pisi* or gum of the *Feronia Elephantum*, and which is commonly used for medicinal purposes by the Vytians in these provinces. What is called the *Babul* tree in Bengal, *Pāi* on Sumatra, *Karroovēlum* in Tamool, *Nullātōoma* in Telingoo, and *Amgheelān* in Arabic, furnishes a great deal of gum, which is also employed in lieu of Gum Arabic. This (*Babul* tree) is the *Acocia Arabica*, and which, as far as I can judge, from the description given by Dr. Wittman (3) in his "Travels in Turkey, Asia-Minor and Egypt," is the tree from which much Gum Arabic is procured in those countries. The Tamool Practitioners use a solution of what they call the *Vullām pisin*, to relieve straining in bowel complaints, and in other cases requiring emollients.

GUM TRAGACANTH. *Vālamcottay pisin* വാലംകോട്ടയ പിസി (TAM.) — *Kattirah* كاتيرا (DUK. AND HIND.) — *Sumégh ulkussād* (ARAB.)

— ASTRAGALUS TRAGACANTHA. LIN.

The Vytians suppose this gum to have the virtue of improving the state of the blood, when it has become depraved, or abounds with acrimony. What of it is occasionally found in the bazars, is brought from Alexandria, by way of the Red Sea, and it is said to be produced chiefly in the island of *Candia*. The shrub which affords it is called by the Persians *Kūm*, and by the Arabs *Ké'ād* and *Kussād*. They place it amongst their *Afobéhyāt* (Aphrodisiaca) and *Mosuchénatowja* (Anodyna.)

HELLEBORE, BLACK. *Kádāgharōganie* കടാഗരോണി (TAM.) — *Kāli Kootkie* كالي كوتكي (DUK. AND HIND.) — *Khurbuc uswud* (ARAB.)

— *Khurbuc siah* (PERS.) — HELLEBORUS NIGER. LIN.

It may be difficult to say whence the Mahometans of India got the name *Kootkie*, which

(1) See Jackson's account of the empire of Morocco, page 83.

(2) That of the *Mimosa Arabica*, Roxb.

(3) See his Travels, page 346.

which they have bestowed on this medicine; as the Arabs, according to *Secunder*, call it *Hurbuckie-assowâd*, and the Persians *Hurbuckie-siah*; It is in use amongst the Farriers as a purge for horses, and also amongst the Hakeems and Tamool Practitioners, to purge off acrid bile, in cases, of what the latter term *Nyāna pytium* (Melancholy) and *Vērie pytium* (Mania). What of the root is found in the bazars of India, is probably brought by the way of the Red Sea from Syria, and Arabia; and may be that species which is said by Woodville (1.) to grow in the island of *Anticyra*, and is so often alluded to by the Latin Poets. To the white Hellebore, the Arabians have given the name of *Khirbuc-abiyūn*, and the Persians that of *Khirbuc séfid*. They place it amongst their most powerful emetics (*Mokigeat*).

HENBANE, BLACK. *Kórassānie Omum* கௌசானி ஒமம் (TAM.) —  
 — *Khāssānie Ajwān* خراسانی اجوان (DUK. AND HIND.) — *Buzir-*  
*albunj* (PERS.) — *Siekrān* (ARAB.) — HYOSCIAMUS NIGER, LIN.

These small, flat seeds, are prescribed by the Hakeems to soothe the mind, procure sleep, and open the bowels, in certain cases of Melancholy, and Mania: What of the article is found in India, is brought from Asiatic Turkey, where it has got the appellation of *Beage*; and hence, according to D'Herbelot, (2.) the word *Bāng*, which the seed is sometimes called in upper India, and which is used by the Mahometans of lower Hindoostan to express an intoxicating drug; but is generally applied to the bruised, and prepared leaves of the *Cannabis Sativa*.

HOG'S LARD, *Pānnie Colupoo* பண்ணிக்கோடுபூ (TAM.) —  
*Soorké chirie* سوركی چربی (DUK.) — *Pundie kowso* (TEL.) —  
 ADEPS SUILLUS.

The Vytians not only make use of this substance as we do, in the preparation of Ointments and Plasters; but, when mixed with the dried and powdered root of the shrub called *Pāloopāgnukōdi*, (Momordica), they prescribe it internally, in all their three varieties of Piles, viz. *Molay Moolum* (Blind Piles), *Rurta Moolum* (Bleeding Piles), and *Shee Moolum* (Piles attended with a discharge of matter.)

HONEY. *Tayne* தையன் (TAM.) — *Sháhid* شہید (PERS.) — *Med-*  
*hā* (SANS. AND HIND.) — *Ussul* (ARAB.) — *Ayermāddoo* (MALAY.) —  
 MEL.

Honey, in these provinces, is much used in Pharmacy by the Native Indians. It is the produce of wild bees, and is brought from the woods and jungles.

HORSE

(1.) See his *Medical Botany*, Vol. 1st, page 52.

(2.) See D'Herbelot's *Bibliothèque Orientale*, page 184.



HORSE RADISH, COUNTRY. *Moorungy voyr* மூரூங்கு வாய் (TAM.) ——— *Moongay ké jār, ké jurr* منگي کي چہاڑ کي جر (DUK.) ———  
 ——— *Moonāgāwayroo* (TEL.) ——— HYPERANTHERA MORINGA, VAHL.

The *Moorungy* root has obtained the name of Horse Radish from the English in this country, owing to its great resemblance to it, in appearance, taste, and natural qualities. It is the green root of the *Moringa* tree, called in Hindoostanie *Sunjhuna*; the legume of which is one of the finest pot vegetables in India. The Native Practitioners prescribe this article in Dyspepsia, and it is a favorite remedy with the Vytians in cases of intermittent fever, of *Kākā vāllie* (Epilepsy) and *Moossul vāllie* (Hysteria.) It is moreover considered as a valuable rubifacient and stimulant, in Palsy and Chronic Rheumatism. In Bengal Dr. Fleming informs us that an expressed Oil is prepared from the seeds, which resists rancidity, and which is looked upon as an excellent medicine, employed externally, for easing the pain of the joints, in Gout and acute Rheumatism. These seeds are the *Ben nuts* of some of the old writers on the *Materia Medica*, and the *Hubulban* of the Arabians, who place them amongst their stimulants and aromatics.

HYSSOP. *Zufāiy yeābus* زوفاي يابس (ARAB.) ——— HYSSOPUS.

This article is inserted here, merely from my having discovered that it has a place in the *Ulfaz Udviyeh*, so cannot be unknown in the most Northern tracts of Hindoostan. I think it likely, as it is brought from Jerusalem, that it is a different plant from the *Hyssopus Officinalis* of the British *Materia Medica*, and may, perhaps, be the *Esof* of the Hebrews. The Arabians class it amongst their *Kátéatdecādān* (Anthelmintica), *Mūderrat* (Stimulantia) and *Muluttifat* (Attenuantia).

INDIGO. *Neelum* நீலம் (TAM.) ——— *Neel* نیل (ARAB. PERS. AND DUK.) ——— *Taroom* (MALAY.) ——— INDIGOFERA ANIL, LIN.

The Tamools, perhaps, have taken their name for prepared Indigo, from the Arabic word *Neel*; which, however, is also Turkish and Persian. The plant itself they call *Avérie*. It grows in great abundance in many parts of India, and is much cultivated for the sake of the dye. The leaf is an article of the Tamool *Materia Medica*, on account of its supposed virtues in *Pukku Soolay*, which corresponds with our Hepatitis.

KINO. *Tāmbale hōan* தாம்பலே ஹான் (TAM.) ——— *Dūmmulāckwayan* دم الاخوين (DUK.) ——— KINO. ——— (EUCALYPTUS RESINIFERA.)

I have mentioned this article in speaking of *Dragon's Blood*, to which I refer the reader.

LABDANUM, *Lādun* لاَدُون (ARAB.) — CISTUS CRETICUS. *Līn*.

This resinous substance, which was considered by some of our old writers as cephalic, pectoral and nervine, is now only used by us in the preparation of certain Plasters. Though rarely met with, it is not unknown to the Mahometan medical Practitioners of lower India; and, I perceive, has a place in the *Materia Medica* of the Arabians, amongst their *Afuzijat* (Suppurantia.)

LAC. *Kombūrruk* கெம்புரருக (TAM.) — *Laak* لاك (DUK.) —

*Lak'h* (HIND.) — *Lāksha* (SANS.) — *Commoolékku* (TEL.) — LACCA.

This substance, which is improperly called a gum, is found in great abundance on the *Croton lacciferum* (growing near Columbo), on the island of Ceylon; it is also an article of commerce from Siam and Pegu. (1.) The Abbé Rochon informs us that Gum Lac is brought from *Quan-nu-ton* in the province of *Quei-chu* in China, but of a quality greatly inferior to that of Bengal. The *Vytians* prescribe *Komb-ūrruk* (2.) in old and obstinate bowel complaints, when the habit has been much reduced; they also (when mixed with *Gingilie* oil) use it as an external application for the head, in cases in which the patient is debilitated from long continued fever.

Lac may be procured in many parts of lower Hindoostan. In the Mysore country it is generally found on the tree there called *Jala* (*Shorea Jala*. *Buch. M. S. S.*)

LEECH. *Uttē* உட்டே (TAM.) — *Jonk* جونك (DUK.) — *Za-*

*lāgh* (TEL.) — *Patchēt* (MALAY.) — *Zēloo* (PERS.) — *Khēruheen* (ARAB.) — *Jelaucá* (SANS.) — HIRUDO.

The Native Practitioners use Leeches for the same purposes that we do;

LEMON. *Elimitchum pulhum* இலிமித்தம் புலஹம் (TAM.) — *Neembo*

*zībō* (HIND. AND DUK.) — *Lēmōn* (ARAB.) — *Jerooc* (MALAY.) — *Jam-*  
*lirā* (SANS.) — *Némāpundoo* (TEL.) — CITRUS AURANTIUM. VAR.

Sherbet prepared with Lemons or Limes is much used by the Natives of all descriptions, as a grateful and cooling drink,

LIME,

(1) The Stick-lac from Pegu is, perhaps, the finest in the world; preferable even to that of Bengal. See *Oriental Repertory*, Vol. 2d, page 580.

(2) Mr. W. Franklin, in his "Tracts, Political, Geographical and Commercial, on the dominions of Ava" (page 71), tells us, that *Chārōng* is the name given in the *Birmah* country, to a kind of black lac, which is extracted from a large tree, one or two plants of which were brought to Calcutta by Captain Cox. He adds that the lac was in general use amongst the Natives for their lacquered ware.

# MATERIA MEDICA

**LIME, QUICK.** *Chunāmbōo* ചുനാമ്പൂ (TAM.) ——— *Chunna* چونا (HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Ahūck* (ARAB.) ——— *Cāpōr* (MALAY.) ——— *Socennum* (TEL.) ——— **CALX VIVA.**

*Chunāmbōo tānny* (lime-water) is prescribed by the Vytians, when mixed with Gingilie oil and Sugar, in obstinate cases of Gonorrhœa, and in what they call *Shookula Mayghum* (Leucorrhœa.)

**LINT-SEED.** *Alivérèi* அலிவிரேயி Also *Sirreo Sānulévèi* (TAM.) ——— *Ulscké beenge* اوسكي بينج (DUK.) ——— *Buzruc* (ARAB.) ——— *Tol-hémkutān* (PERS.) ——— *Bidjeerummee* (MALAY.) ——— **LINUM USITATISSIMUM.** LIN.

*Alivérèi* is also the name given by the Tamools to a small reddish coloured seed, which they use as a discutient in cases of external inflammation. In Sanscrit, Lint is *Atasi*.

**LIQUOR, SPIRITUOUS (OR ARRACK.)** *Chā āyām* சாஅயாம் (TAM.) ——— *Arruk* عرق (ARAB. HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Khullo* (TEL.) ——— *Arrak appee* (MALAY.) ——— **ARRACUM.**

Arrack is used by the Native Practitioners, as an external application, in bruises. They are also in the habit of prescribing it internally, in cases of extreme debility. For further particulars regarding this article, see *Chārāyām*, in the 7th Section of the 2d Catalogue.

**LIQUORICE ROOT.** *Addimōdrum* அத்திமத்திரம் (TAM.) ——— *Mittie luckerie* مهتي لکري (DUK.) ——— *Jé himadh* (HIND.) ——— *Yastimāhuka* (SANS.) ——— *Ussulussoos* (ARAB.) ——— *Bevkhméhuck* (PERS.) ——— **GLYCYRRHIZA GLABRA.** LIN.

It would seem, by Dr. Fleming's list of Indian plants, that this article grows in the Bengal provinces: I am much inclined to think, however, that a great deal of the Liquorice root that is met with in the bazars of lower India, is imported, perhaps from Busso-rah. It is in high repute amongst the Natives, who use it in various forms, but chiefly in infusion, in Coughs, Consumptive complaints and Gonorrhœa: they also consider it as a mild laxative. For an account of the *Wild Jamaica Liquorice root*, see article *Coondoomunny vayr*, in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

**MACE** *Jātipātri* சாதிபத்ரி (TAM.) ——— *Jawātrie* جوتری (HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Buzbas* (ARAB.) ——— *Boonga pālā* (MALAY.) ——— *Jātipātri* (SANS.) ——— **MYRISTICA MOSCHATA.** WOOD.

This



This article is chiefly brought to India from the Banda islands, whence the Dutch, (1.) before the present disastrous revolutions in Europe, were in the habit of exporting annually one hundred thousand pound weight of it. Mace is prescribed by the Native Practitioners in Consumptive complaints, also in Humoural Asthma; and, when mixed with aromatics, in certain wasting, and long continued howel affections; but they administer it cautiously, from having ascertained that an over dose is apt to produce stupor and intoxication; an effect of this spice which, I perceive, is noticed by Bontius. See his "Account of the Diseases, &c. of the East Indies," page 194, English translation.

MADDER, OF BENGAL. *Manjisttic* ल म ङ ष ट् ट (TAM.) ——— *Munjith*

منجیت (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— *Runās* (PERS.) ——— *Māndistie* (TEL.)

————— RUBIA MANJITH. ROXB.

This species of Madder, Dr. Fleming informs us, is indigenous in Nepal; and he might have added, in Lower Thibet, where it is used by the dyers and calico printers in the same manner as the *Rubia Tinctorum* is in Europe.

MALLOW LEAF, COUNTRY, (OR POPLAR LEAVED SIDA.) *Toottie elley* துத்திலை (TAM.) ——— *Cunghika paat* کنکوی کاپات (DUK.)

————— *Toottie āho* (TEL.) ——— *Cunghgoonie* (SANS.) ——— SIDA POPULI FOLIA. CAV.

The *Toottie elley* has got the name of Marsh mallow leaf, on the Coromandel Coast, from its similarity to it in appearance and natural qualities. A decoction (or infusion) of the leaves is much used by Europeans, in cases where emollient fomentations are requisite; and the Native Practitioners also recommend it for the same purposes. The expressed juice of this article is prescribed by the Vytians, as a cooling medicine, in Gonorrhœa; and an infusion of the root is given by them, as a drink, in fevers.

This plant appears to be the *Belluren* of the Hortus Malabaricus, and the *Cambang sore Besaar* of Rumphius, who tells us that it possesses many of the virtues of *Althæa*, and is used for similar purposes at Amboyna.

MANNA. *Shirkhist* شیرخشست (PERS. AND HIND.) ——— *Turenjeebeen* (ARAB.) ——— MANNA PERSICUM. FOTHERGILL, PHIL. TR.

The Manna which is commonly found in the bazars, is imported, Dr. Fleming says, from Bussorah; and is probably, he supposes, obtained from the *Hedycarum Alhagi* (Linnaeus): It is very inferior to that which is brought from Sicily and Calabria, and which we know to be the produce of the *Fraxinus Ornus*. But it would appear by D'Herbelot's account, that Manna is to be got from a variety of trees in Persia, particularly in *Khorasan*, and near the city of *Kei Shaceriar*. Much is also yielded by a thorny plant called *Khar-shooter* to be met with in abundance near the city of *Zamin* on the confines of the province of Samarcand; and which is, on that account, called by the Arabs *Turenjeebeen Alzamini*.

MANDRAKE

(1.) See Stavorinus's *Voyages to the East Indies*, Vol. 1st, page 335.

# MATERIA MEDICA

MANDRAKE PLANT. *Ustrung* استرنج (ARAB.) ——— *Mirdum geca* (PERS.) ——— *Lackmuna luckmune* (HIND.) ——— *Caat-potie* (TAM.) ———  
ATROPA MANDRAGORA. LIN.

The root of this plant was formerly an article of the British Materia Medica, but has, for some years past, been exploded. The leaves are still sometimes employed in preparing anodyne fomentations. The Arabians place the root, which they call *Ussul ul loofah*, amongst their most powerful cathartics, and also suppose it to be of use as an Antispasmodic. What of it is found in these provinces is probably brought from Persia or Arabia.

MARJORAM, SWEET. *Mirzunjoosh* مرزنجوش (ARAB.) ——— ORIGANUM MAJORANA. LIN.

This article, from having a place in the *Ulfus Udwiyeek*, would appear to be known in the most northern parts of Hindoostan. The Arabians place it amongst their *Mohelilat* (Discutientia).

It is common in lower India, and is called by the Tamools *Marroo*, and in Dukhanie *Marwa*. From its sweet smell, it is a favorite plant in the Hindoo ceremonies, and is considered by the Native Doctors as cephalic.

MASTICH. *Roomie Mustiki* رومى مصطكى (TAM.) ——— *Roomie Mustaki* رومى مصطكى (HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Arak* (ARAB.) ———  
*Kinnék* (PERS.) ——— PISTACIA LENTISCUS. LIN.

This substance is prescribed by the Vytians in such cases as require Corroborants; and is highly esteemed by them, from a conviction that it possesses great balsamic powers. It is generally given in conjunction with what they call *Sála misrie* (Salep) which they conceive to be extremely nutritious. The Mahometan women of high rank use it as a masticatory to preserve their teeth, and sweeten the breath; about which they shew just as much anxiety as the Ladies of the Seraglio at Constantinople. Mastich is brought to India from the island of Scios (1.) by way of the Red Sea. Sonnini (2) tells us that, in Egypt, the smoke of Mastich is supposed to kill any sick person that inhales it.

MELON, WATER. *Pitchee pullum* پیتچے پولم (TAM.) ——— *Turbooze* تربوڑ (HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Béteekhzieke* (ARAB.) ——— *Dārbojee* (TEL.) ———  
——— *Mandékee* (MALAY.) ——— CUCURBITA CITRULLUS. LIN.

This the Natives consider as very cooling, and recommend it to be eaten by those whom they suppose have their habits heated by an acrid and irritating bile.

MILK,

(1.) See Dr. W. Wittman's Travels in Turkey, Asia-Minor and Egypt, page 447.  
(2.) See his Travels, pages 629, 630, English Translation.

MILK, COW'S. *Pashūn paal* பசுவின் பால் (TAM.) ——— *Gyāśood*  
 گای کا دود (DUK.) ——— *Aopāloo* (TEL.) ——— LAC VACCINUM.

The Vytians recommend a Cow's Milk diet for such as have a morbid heat of skin, redundancy of bile, and general weakness of constitution.

MILK, GOAT'S. *Aatoo paal* ஆட்டு பால் (TAM.) ——— *Chāylichā-*  
*dood* چہلی کا دود (DUK.) ——— *Maykā pāloo* (TEL.) ——— LAC CAPRÆ.

The Native Practitioners consider Goat's Milk as a very powerful restorative, and recommend it, with great confidence, in Consumptive complaints, and obstinate Coughs. In the "*Padaurtasindaumānie*" (a Tamool treatise on the qualities of food) we are told, that Goat's Milk ought to be administered in such cases as are accompanied with a deficiency of bile. It is moreover stated, that it affords a very wholesome nourishment to the body, in weakly habits, and is particularly useful when the bowels are inclined to be overloose, and the appetite delicate.

MILK, ASS'S. *Kulāday paal* கரைய பால் (TAM.) ——— *Gudday*  
*ka dood* کدیکا دود (DUK.) ——— *Gudiday pāloo* (TEL.) ——— LAC ASINÆ.

Ass's Milk is recommended by the Native Practitioners in maniacal cases; they also suppose it to possess considerable virtue in Leprous affections; particularly in what the Vytians term *Coostum*, which corresponds with the Elephantiasis, or *Lepra Arabum*. In the *Carin Kirandy* (black *Carapang* of young children) they order a certain quantity of it to be taken two or three times in the course of the day, which, they say, is sufficient to cure the disorder. I cannot learn whether Mare's Milk is ever used by the Hindoos; the Arabians consider it as narcotic and place it amongst their *Mokéderrāt*.

MINT. *Hiddātilām* ஹிடதிலாம் (TAM.) ——— *Poodina* پودینہ  
 (PERS. HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Nārā* (ARAB.) ——— MENTHA CRISPA. LIN.

An infusion of this the Tamool Doctors recommend in cases of Dyspepsia, and certain irregularities of the bowels consequent of that complaint.

MUSK. *Cāstooric* கஸ்தூரி (TAM. TEL. HIND. AND MALAY.) ———  
 مشک (DUK.) ——— *Mishk* (ARAB.) ——— *Mooshk* (PERS.) ———

MOSCHUS MOSCHIFERUS.

The Native Practitioners are in the habit of prescribing Musk in general spasmodic affections, and in lock-jaw. The Vytians, particularly, suppose it to be useful when given in what they call the *Māndā Jennia*, which corresponds with our Convulsions of Children; a disease which they conceive to be produced  
 by



by indigested milk, as the name implies. They also administer it in Dyspepsia, in *Kindāh Doshum*, (Typhus), and, when combined with Opium, in Dysenteric complaints.

Maish is obtained from the animal called in Zoology *Moschus Moschiferus*, which is common in *Kuchar*, and in Lower (1.) Thibet, where it is named *Kustoorā*; it has also been found in some of the western tracts of the Chinese empire, and, occasionally, in the Birman dominions.

MUSTARD SEED. *Kādāghoo* கடுகூ (TAM.) ——— *Rāiān* رایان (Duk.)

———— *Rāi* (HIND.) ——— *Khirdul* (ARAB.) ——— *Sāsāvee* (MALAY.) ———  
*Tockmé sipeedān* (PERS.) ——— *Rajicā* (SANS.) ——— *Avāleo* (TEL.) ———  
 SINAPIS CHINENSIS. LIN.

This article is much used by the Native Doctors as a cardiac, and stimulant. They also, when bruised, apply it externally in rheumatic and paralytic affections.

This species of Mustard seed would appear to be nearly similar to that of the *Sinapis Ramosa*. (Roxb.)

MYROBOLAN, BELLERIC. *Tānikāi* தானிகை (TAM.) ——— *Bullāh*

بله (Duk.) ——— *Béheyrā* (HIND.) ——— *Beleyluj* (ARAB.) ——— *Béleyleh*  
 (PERS.) ——— *Veebitākā* (SANS.) ——— TERMINALIA BILIRICA. ROXB.

This article is sometimes used by the Natives in its dried state, in cases requiring slight astringents. The large tree which produces it, is common in Mysore, where it is called *Tari*; and hence the Botanical name (*Myrobolanus Taria*) given to it by Dr. Buchanan. It would appear to be the *Tani* of Rheede.

MYROBOLAN, CHEBULIC. *Kādūkāi* கடகை (TAM.) ——— *Huldāh*

هلده (Duk.) ——— *Ahleclujcabulce* (2.) (ARAB.) ——— *Hélecléhhélan* (PERS.)

———— *Har also Hara* (HIND.) ——— *Cārākhāia* (TEL.) ——— *Haritākā* (SANS.)  
 ——— TERMINALIA CHEBULA. WILLD.

This species is infinitely more astringent than the preceding. Nay, it would appear, by some experiments made by Dr. Roxburgh, (3) that it is even more so than the Aleppo Galls.

*Kādūkāi*, well rubbed, in conjunction with Galls, and *Cuttacāmbōo* (of each equal parts) is considered by the Vytians as an excellent external application in the aphous affections

(1.) See *Turner's Embassy to the Court of the Tishoo Luma*, page 370.

(2.) *D'Herbelot* is of opinion that the Arabic name of this Myrobolan is taken from the word Cabul, the article having been first brought to Arabia from the country so named.

(3.) See *Oriental Repertory*, Vol. 1st, page 23.

affections of children, and adults; the last of which is a most dangerous disease amongst the Native Indians.

The tree which produces the *Kadukāi* is common in Mysore, where it is called *Arulay*; and hence the Botanical name (*Myrobalanus Arula*) given to it by Doctor Buchanan.

MYROBOLAN, EMBLIC. *Nellia kái* നേലിക്കായ (TAM.) ———  
*Aonla* آونلا (DUK.) ——— *Amlaj* (ARAB.) ——— *Amuléh* (PERS.) ———  
*Aunwerā* (HIND.) ——— *Wooshéríkāia* (TEL.) ——— *Amalācī* (SANS.) ———  
 PHYLLANTHUS EMBLICA. LIN.

This is reckoned amongst the Indian fruits, and is frequently used as an *Achar*. In its dried state it is, with other articles of similar qualities, made into a cooling and opening Pisan.

All the three Myrobolans are to be met with in many parts of lower India. In Bengal they grow in abundance. In Java we are told by Bontius, (1.) that the Dutch were in the habit of employing the Emblic and Beleric sorts daily in their hospitals, in dysenteric, and bilious affections.

The tree which produces this article is the *Nilicámarum* of the Hort. Mal. and the *Boa Malacca* of the Malays.

MYRRH. *Válatipólum* வாழைத்தெயிலம் (TAM.) ———  
*Bol* بول (HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Murr* (ARAB.) ——— *Bols* (SANS.) ———  
 MYRRHA.

The Vytians occasionally prescribe this article, in conjunction with other substances, in such cases as require gentle cordials. They also employ it externally, when mixed with lime juice, as a repellent, in violent bruises.

The tree which produces Myrrh has not yet been ascertained; (2.) it grows, however, in Abyssinia, (3.) and also on the eastern shores of Arabia; where the root (4.) of it (*Ussul'murr*) is used as a medicine. The Arabians class Myrrh amongst their *Munziát* (*Suppurantia*).

NUTMEG. *Jádikāi* நாதிக்காய (TAM.) ——— *Jāwpull* جاپول (DUK.) ——— *Jáephall* (HIND.) ——— *Jouzbewa* (PERS.) ——— *Jouzzultéib* (ARAB.)

(1.) See Bontius, *English translation* page 200.

(2.) Mr. Bruce, in his *Travels* (Vol. 5th, Appendix, page 27) says, that the leaf of the Myrrh tree resembles much that of the *Acacia Vera*, and that the bark is altogether like that of the same tree; from which we might be induced to suppose that the Myrrh tree was a *Mimosa*; but, as Dr. Duncan, Junior, very justly observes, in his excellent Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, "all the *Mimosas* with which we are sufficiently acquainted furnish a pure gum, not a gum resin."

(3.) See Lockman's *Travels of the Jesuits*, Vol. 1st, page 264.

(4.) See *Ulfaz Udwiye* No. 176.

(RAB.) ——— *Bonāpala* (1.) (MALAY) ——— *Jatijala* (SANS.) ——— MYRIS-  
TICA MOSCHATA. WOOD.

This is reckoned by the Native Practitioners as one of their most valuable medicines, and is a constant ingredient in the electuaries they prescribe in Dyspeptic complaints, and in other cases requiring cardiacs and corroborants; they likewise administer it to such puny and delicate children as appear to suffer much in weaning. Nutmegs now grow in perfection in some sheltered situations amongst the hills of the Tinnevely district.

**OIL OF ALMONDS.** *Vādomcottay unnay* வாடமகோட்டை யுண்ணெண்ணெய் (TAM.) ——— *Farsi Badumka tail* فارسى بادام كا تيل (DUK.) ———  
—— *Vādom vittiloo noonay* (TEL.) ——— **AMYGDALUS COMMUNIS, LIN.**

The use of this seems to be chiefly confined to the Mahometan Practitioners, who recommend it for the same purposes that we do. It is, however, but seldom met with in the interior parts of the Peninsula.

**OIL, CASTOR.** *Sitt-āmoonākā unnay* சித்தாமூணகா யுண்ணெண்ணெய் (TAM.) ——— *Oobālī érundikā tail* اوبالى يرندي كا تيل (DUK.) ——— *Sitt-ā-āmindiālā noonay* (TEL.) ——— **RICINUS COMMUNIS. (FRUCT. MINOR.)**

This is much and justly valued as a purgative medicine amongst the Native Practitioners, who conceive it to be peculiarly indicated in cases of *Necercuttoos* (Ischuria) and *Vālācuttoos* (obstinate costiveness). It is given daily, for some weeks, in small quantities, to new born infants; and is also used as an external application in certain cutaneous affections. The plant from which the Castor oil nuts are procured, grows in great abundance in almost every part of the Peninsula, and would appear to be cultivated in many Eastern countries. In Sanscrit it is termed *Eranda*, in Canarese *Hārulu*, in Malayālam *Citāvānācu*, in Hindoostanie *Arend*, in Arabic *Khirwā*, in Persian *Bedinjeer*, and on Sumatra *Jarak*, which, according to Rumphius, (2.) is also Malays. For the best mode of preparing Castor oil, see the article in the 4th Section of this Catalogue.

The bark of the root of the Castor oil tree, is a powerful purgative; and, when made into a ball about the size of a lime, in conjunction with chillies and tobacco leaves, is an excellent remedy for Gripes in horses.

**OIL OF CLOVE.** *Crāumboo tylum* கரம்பூ துலும் (TAM.) ———  
*Lāong kā tail* لونك كا تيل (DUK.) ——— **EUGENIA CARYOPHYLLATA.**  
THUNB.

OIL,

(1.) Rumphius tells us that the juice of the green fruit of the Nutmeg, mixed with water, is used in Amboyna as a wash in Aphthous affections. See Rumphius, Vol. 2d, page 23.

(2.) He tells us that on Ternate this plant is called *Palatsgayt*, on Banda, *Caju loluy*, and on Amboyna, *Camiri*.



OIL, KYÄPOOTIE. *Kyâpootie tylum* கய்யாபுலுதுஸ்ஸுல (TAM.) —  
 — *Kyâpootie ka tail* کایا پوتی کانیل (DUK.) ——— MELALEUCA. LÉU.  
 CADENDRON. SMITH.

This article is, as yet, but little known to the Native Practitioners of India; it is in use, however, amongst the European medical men, who recommend it, when mixed with an equal quantity of some mild oil, as an excellent external application in chronic Rheumatism. The Malays are in the habit of prescribing it internally (and, I have been informed, with tolerable success) in what they call *Peetam Boobie*, and *Loompo* (Epilepsy and Palsy.) It is brought to India from the Molucca islands, but chiefly from Banda, where it is called *Cajuputa*. It is also a product of Java.

OIL OF MACE. *Jawdiputrie tylum* சாதிபததிருதுஸ்ஸுல (TAM.) —  
*Jawatric ka tail* جوتري کانیل (DUK.) ——— MYRISTICA MOSCHATA;  
 Wood.

OIL OF MUSTARD SEED. *Kádághoo unnay* கடுகேண்டுண்ண (TAM.) ———  
*Rāia ka tail* رایان کانیل (DUK.) ——— SINAPIS CHINENSIS. LIN.

OIL OF NUTMEG. *Jādikai tylum* சாதிக்கையதுஸ்ஸுல (TAM.) —  
 — *Jawpull ka tail* جاپهل کانیل (DUK.) ——— MYRISTICA MOSCHATA.  
 Wood.

These three last mentioned oils possess each the characterizing virtues of the plants or trees from which they are obtained. In Bengal a great deal of oil is made from Mustard seed, which is there used for the same purposes that ghee is on the Coromandel coast.

OIL, ROCK. *Mun tylum* மண்ணதுஸ்ஸுல (TAM.) ——— *Muttie ka tail*  
 مٹی کانیل (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— *Nift* (ARAB.) ——— *Minniu tanna*  
 (MALAY) ——— *Boomie tylum* (TEL.) ——— *Ippoo* (SUMATRAN.) ——— *Kesoso*  
*no ābrā* (JAPANESE.) ——— BITUMEN PETROLEUM.

This substance is called Earth oil by the English in India, and is brought to this country from Bussorah, (1.) from the Sooloo islands, or from the kingdom of Ava; (2.) it is also found in Japan and Sumatra.

Rock

(1.) It is chiefly procured from Baku on the west coast of the Caspian Sea. See *Hanway's Travels in Persia*, Vol. 1st, page 263.

(2.) See *Symes' Embassy to Ava*, Vol. 3d, page 232.

Rock oil (1.) is reckoned a useful remedy by the Tamools, as an external application in Rheumatic complaints, as also in cases of Epilepsy, Hysteria, and Palsy; in all which affections, it is rubbed on the part, with the hand, in the form of a liniment.

OLIBANUM. *Astringit sanguinem* ஜாதிரை மூலம் (TAM.) —  
 — *Avul Coondoor* اول کندر (Duk.) — *Looban* (ARAB. AND MALAY.) —  
 — *Koondir zuckir* (HIND.) — JUNIPERUS LYCIA. LIN.

It will be seen, by referring to the article "Frankincense," how much the real Olibanum differs from that substance which is commonly called *Coondoor* by the Mahometans of lower India, and *Koondricum* by the Tamools, and which may be met with in almost every Indian bazar. The gum resia now under consideration, on being shewn to an Hakeem, is immediately termed either *Looban* or *Avul Coondoor*; which last signifies "first sort of Coondoor." It seems to be very scarce in the interior parts of the Peninsula; though I perceive by Mr. Elmore's (2.) "Guide to the trade of India," that it is amongst the exports from Bombay to China. Much uncertainty, however, appears still to be entertained regarding whence the true *Thus* of the Romans, and *Libanos* of the Greeks, is absolutely procured; nay, Woodville (3.) himself is by no means sure that Olibanum is got from the *Juniperus Lycia*; and Mr. Colebrook is of opinion that it is the produce of the *Libanos Thurifera*. (4)

It has been said by Geoffroy (according to Alston), to be produced only in Arabia Sabæa; while others again allege that it comes from Ethiopia. The Arabians have two names for it, *Looban*, and *Condur*; the first is taken from the Hebrew word *Levonah*, but the second is most in use; though I am inclined to think that it is more properly applied to Frankincense (*Koondricum*). We are informed by D'Herbelle, (5.) that Olibanum is found in abundance in Arabia Felix; particularly in the vicinity of the city of *Merbath*.

ONION. *Vungāyam* ஜெனங்காயம் (TAM.) — *Bussul* (ARAB.) —  
 — *Piāz* پیاز (PERS. AND DUK.) — *Peeāj* (HINDOUE.) — *Bāvang*  
*méra* (MALAY.) — *Woolli gudda* (TAL.) — ALLIUM CEPA. LIN. — *Pā-*  
*lāndoo* (SANS.)

Onions are prescribed by the Natives internally, in conjunction with other articles, in cases of bleeding piles; they are also employed externally, when boiled and made into a kind of poultice with certain herbs, to hasten suppuration: if applied raw, they are supposed by the Vytians to have a repellent power.

## OPIUM:

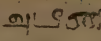

(1.) Dr Fleming informs us, that, in chronic Rheumatism, he can recommend it from his own experience, as a more efficacious remedy than Cajeput oil, See his "Catalogue of Indian medicinal plants," page 56.

(2.) See his Indian Directory, page 129.

(3.) See his Medical Botany, Vol 3d, page 569.

(4.) See Asiatic Researches, Vol. 9th, page 377.

(5.) See Bibliothèque Orientale, page 527.

OPIUM. *Abinie*  (TAM.) ——— *Afeem*  (DUK. AND HINDOOS.)  
 ——— *Afeoon* (ARAB. AND MALAY.) ——— *Afin* (HIND. AND PERS.)  
 PAPAVER SOMNIFERUM LIN.

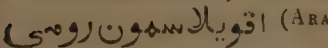
This article the Native Practitioners of India apply to nearly the same purposes that we do, with this exception, that they conceive it to be injurious in Typhus fever. The Vytians give it to procure sleep, to keep off, or shorten the cold fit of an intermittent fever, and to afford ease in certain bowel affections. They also recommend it externally, when mixed with Arrack, and in conjunction with Benzoin, Bdellium, Aloes and Ginger, in Rheumatic complaints.

The Poppy plant is called in Hindoostanie *Post*, and in Sanscrit *Chāsa*.

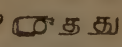

OPOPONAX. *Jāwesheer*  (ARAB.) ——— *Gāwsheer* (PERS.)

PASTINACA OPOPANAX. LIN.

I have never found this gum resin in any of the bazars of lower India: it has, however, a place in the *Ulfaz Udwiye*h, and is, of course, known in the more northern tracts of Hindoostan. The Arabian Physicians consider it as attenuant, deobstruent, diaphoretic and discutient.

OPOBALSAMUM, OR BALSAM OF GILEAD. *Akooycelasémoonroomee*  
 (ARAB.) ——— *Roghen bulsán* (PERS.) ——— *Balcssan*  
 (EGYPTIAN) ——— AMYRIS GILEADENSIS. LIN.

This liquid resin I have never seen in lower India: it is, however, an article in the *Ulfaz Udwiye*h, and, therefore, cannot be unknown to the Moguls. We are told by *Alpinus* that the tree grows wild in Arabia, and there only; on the other hand we learn from Mr. Bruce (1.) that it is a native of Upper Ethiopia, and was thence, at an early period, transplanted into the southern provinces of Arabia. This balsam is considered almost as a panacea in Egypt, where it is prescribed for bad wounds, ulcers, poisonous bites, and also in nervous and pulmonic affections. The Arabians reckon it a valuable stomachic, placing it amongst their *Adwiyah-keezeh*. The Carpo balsam, or dried berries of the Balessan tree, are called by the Arabians *Hubulbulsán*, and by the Persians *Tokhem bulsán*; by both of whom they are considered to be attenuant, cardiac, and detergent.

PEARL. *Mootthoo*  (TAM.) ——— *Motie*  (HIND. AND DUK.)  
 ——— *Loonoo* (ARAB.) ——— *Mirwārreed* (PERS.) ——— *Mootiáloo* (TEL.)  
*Mootiára* (MALAY) ——— MARGARITA.

This, though it formerly found a place amongst the articles of the British *Materia Medica*, would appear of late years to have been exploded. I shall here, however, take the liberty of giving it a temporary restoration, in consequence of the virtues it is supposed to possess by the Indian medical Practitioners, who occasionally recommend it

(1.) See his *Travels*, Vol. 5th, Appendix, page 17.



it to the *affluent*, calcined, in cases of *Apirna Pedic* (Lientery), and *Pittik Erivoo* (Heart burn), as also in *Kistnah Doshum* (Typhus).

Pearls are brought to these provinces from the southern extremity of the Peninsula, from the bay of Condatchy on Ceylon, from the Gulph of Persia near the Bahria isles, and from the Sooloo islands, amongst which they are found in great abundance and of the finest quality.

PELLITORY, OF SPAIN. *Akkārācārum* அககாரகாரும (TAM.)---

--- *Akurkurhu* عاقرقرا (ARAB. AND DUK.) --- ANTHEMIS PYRETHRUM.

LIN.

This root is to be found in most of the Indian bazars, though I cannot learn that the plant grows in this country. I am therefore, inclined to think that the medicine is brought to these provinces from the more northern parts of Africa, where we know that it is produced. With regard to its Asiatic names there is this singularity, that the Tamool, Arabic, and Dukhanie appellations are nearly the same. The Vytians prescribe an infusion of *Akkārācārum*, in conjunction with the Lesser Galanga and Ginger, as a cordial and stimulant, in the lethargic stage of Typhus fever, and in Paralytic affections. They also use it as a masticatory for the tooth-ache.

PEPPER, BLACK. *Méllughoo* மெல்லூ (TAM.) --- *Nālimirchiē*

کالی مرچي (HIND. AND DUK.) --- *Filfil Uswud* (ARAB.) --- *Filfil*

سحاح (PERS.) --- *Marichā* (SANS.) --- PIPER NIGRUM. LIN.

This is well known to be produced in so many of the eastern islands and countries, that it is needless to enumerate them; but it is no where found of a superior quality to that which grows on the Malabar coast. As a medicine, black Pepper is used by the Native Doctors as a stomachic, and stimulant; (1.) they also prepare with it a kind of liniment, which they suppose to have sovereign virtues in chronic Rheumatism. The Malays call this article *Lāda*, the Javanese *Maritio*.

PEPPER, CAYENNE. *Mollāghāi* மெல்லகாய் (TAM.) --- *Laul' mirchiē*

لال مرچي (DUK.) --- *Laul mirch* (HIND.) --- *Mérāpakāiloo* (TEL.)

--- *Brāhn Marichā* (SANS.) --- CAPSICUM FRUTESCENS. LIN.

This article, called red, or Cayenne, Pepper, by the English in India, is not obtained from the *Capsicum Annuum*, which Dr. Fleming tells us is not a native of this country, but from the *Capsicum Frutescens*, or Bird Pepper, (Chillie plant,) which is cultivated in every part of Hindoostan. As a medicine, the Native Practitioners use much red Pepper, as a stomachic and stimulant.

PEPPER,

(1.) An infusion made with black Pepper that has been toasted, the Natives often prescribe in cases of Cholera Morbus; and I have known it put a stop to the vomiting, when many other remedies had failed.

PEPPER, LONG. *Tipilic* திபிலிசு (TAM.) ——— *Pipilie* پپیلی  
 (DUK.) ——— *Pipel* (HIND.) ——— *Pipāli* (SANS.) ——— *Darfilfil* (ARAB.) ———  
 ——— *Filfil Daráz* (PERS.) ——— *Tábee* (MALAY) ——— *Pipullo* (TEL.) ———  
 PIPER LONGUM, LIN.

This species of Pepper is produced in abundance in many parts of Hindoostan, as well as in lower India; it is also brought to these provinces from Ceylon. The Vytians prescribe it in infusion, mixed with a little Honey, as a remedy in Catarrhal affections, when the chest is loaded with phlegm. The root of the long Pepper is called in Bengal *Peepul-mul*.

POISON NUT. *Yettie cottay* யெட்டிகோட்டை (TAM.) ———  
*Koochlā* کوحلا (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— *Feloos Māhie* (PERS.) ———  
*Moostighinzā* (TEL.) ——— *Khāneck ul kelb* (ARAB.) ——— *Culāca* (SANS.) ———  
 STRYCHNOS NUX VOMICA, LIN.

This nut the Native Practitioners reckon amongst their poisons; and, if not taken in a sufficient quantity to cause death, they allege that it is apt to produce mental derangement. When pounded small, however, and intimately mixed with Margosa oil, the Tamools, like the Germans, consider it as a tonic, and give it in very small doses; they also recommend it as an external application in chronic Rheumatism, and, when blended with the white of an egg, they employ it as a repellent. Dr. Fleming informs us that the Hindoos of upper India are in the habit of adding the Poison nuts in the process of distilling Arrack, for the pernicious purpose of rendering the spirit more intoxicating. The tree which produces the Nux Vomica is called in Malayalam, *Cōry-ārā*.

POMEGRANATE. *Mādālum pullum* மாதலும்பு (TAM.) ———  
*Anār* انار (PERS. HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Rānā* (ARAB.) ——— *Délémā* (MALAY) ——— *Dadima pundo* (TEL.) ——— *Dārim* (SANS.) ——— PUNICA GRA-  
 NATUM, LIN.

The juice of the ripe Pomegranate, together with Saffron, the Vytians prescribe as a cooling remedy, when the habit is preternaturally heated. The bark of the root they administer in decoction, in such bowel complaints as are unaccompanied with blood, tenesmus, or mucus. The flowers and the young fruit, combined with powdered Cloves, are used for similar purposes. For an account of the use of the root in cases of Tape-worm, see article *Madulum voyr puttay*, in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

POPPY. *Cássá Cássá* கசகசா (TAM.) ——— *Khushkhāsh* خشکشاخ  
 (ARAB. AND DUK.) ——— *Kooknār* (PERS.) ——— *Posi* (HIND. AND SANS.) ———  
 ——— PAPAVER SOMNIFERUM, LIN.

The Mahometans grind the seeds of this plant into meal, which they mix with that of wheat and other grains, for the purpose of making inebriating cakes. The Vytians recommend them in certain cases of Diarrhoea,

POTASS,

# MATERIA MEDICA

POTASS, IMPURE CARBONATE OF. *Mará Ooppoo* மரபு-பூ (TAM.)  
 CARBONAS POTASSÆ IMPURUS.

The more enlightened Vytians know how to prepare an alkaline salt from the ashes of burnt vegetables, which they distinguish by the name of the article from which it is obtained; such as *Vâlêi elley ooppoo*, the salt of the Plantain leaves. The Persians call this salt *Khâr*. The mild vegetable alkali the Vytians consider as diuretic, and prescribe it accordingly. See article *Mara Ooppoo* in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

QUINCE SEED. *Bêhdânâ* பேதானா (TAM.)——*Bêhdânâ* بهدان (PERS. AND DUK.)——*Hubusufrijul* (ARAB.)——*Bechekeybeej* (HINDOOIE)  
 PYRUS CYDONIA. LIN.

The little of this article that is found in the bazars of lower India, is chiefly in use amongst the Hakeems, who prescribe an infusion of it, as a cooling and mucilaginous drink, in Gonorrhœas: It is brought to these provinces from the sea ports of the Persian gulph. The fruit itself the Arabians reckon amongst their Stomachics and Cardiacs.

RAISINS. *Dividâtsipâlâvuttîl* திவிதாட்சிபலாவத்தல் (TAM.)——  
*Kishmish* کشمش (HINDOOIE AND DUK.)——*Aweez* (PERS.)——  
*Zabib* (ARAB. AND MALAY)——VITIS VINIFERA. LIN.

Though grapes are common in the gardens of lower India, I am not aware that Raisins are ever prepared from them. The small kind, called by the Europeans *Kishmish*, are brought to these provinces from the Persian gulph, and are employed by the Natives as an ingredient in their opening electuaries.

RENNET. *Puncermayêh* پنیرمایه (PERS. HIND. AND DUK.)——*Unfêkêh* (ARAB.)

A knowledge of the preparation and use of Rennet, in the lower provinces of India, seems to be entirely confined to the higher orders of Mahometans,

RHUBARB. *Variâtoô Kâlung* வரியாதுகாலங்கு (TAM.)——  
*Rewund Chini* ریوندچینی (DUK.)——*Râwend* (ARAB.)——*Reywena* (PERS.)——*Reywun cheenee* (HINDOOIE)——RHEUM PALMATUM. LIN.

Rhubarb (l.) is not always to be met with in the interior parts of the Peninsula, and rarely of a good quality; which is somewhat strange, considering the great value of the medicine,

(l.) There is sometimes met with, on the Malabar coast, an inferior kind of Rhubarb, called by the Mahometans, *Rewund Esbi*, and *Rewund Khuttaie*, which is, perhaps, that sort mentioned by D'Herbelot as the produce of Khorasan.



medicine, and that it could be brought in any quantity, with so little trouble, from China. The Hakeems are better acquainted with it than the Vytians; which is, no doubt, owing to the knowledge the former have of Arabic and Persian books, in which they find its good qualities well appreciated; and are also told that it is one of those articles which were first introduced into medical practise by the Arabian Physicians. (1.)

ROSE. *Goolābu-poo* غولاب پو (TAM.) — *Goolābka poal* گولاب کا پھول  
(DUK.) — *Hurd* (ARAB.) — *Gul* (PERS.) — *Māwar* (MALAY)  
— ROSA CENTIFOLIA. LIN.

Roses of delightful fragrance grow, with a little care, in the lower provinces of India; where, however, no rose water is prepared. This is commonly brought from the more northern parts of Hindoostan, and from Persia. The Hakeems sometimes prepare, like us, a kind of Conserve with rose leaves and sugar, which they consider as cooling and stomachic.

ROSIN, COUNTRY, OR DAMMER. *Coongillum* கோங்கிலம் (TAM.)  
— *Raal* رال (DUK. AND HIND.) — *Googilum* (TEL.) — *Damar-lāto* (MALAY) — CHLOROXYLON DUPADA. BUCH.

Of the substance usually termed Dammer by the English in India, there are three sorts to be met with in the bazars, called in Tamool *Vullay Coongillum*, *Caipoo Coongillum*, and *Naray Coongillum*; in other words, White, Black, and Coarse, Dammer. It much resembles the Rosin obtained from the pine, both in appearance and natural qualities; and would seem to be common in many Asiatic countries, as I perceive it is to be found in great abundance in Sumatra, in Java, on several of the Sooloo islands, and in the Malaya peninsula. There are, no doubt, different kinds of it, some of which may be the produce of a species of *Pinus*; (2.) but what is usually exposed for sale in the lower provinces of Hindoostan, is got amongst the mountains which separate Travancore from the Madura district. Doctor Buchanan first bestowed upon the tree the scientific appellation of *Chloroxylon Dupada*, an account of which may be seen in his "Journey through Mysore, Canara, and Malabar." Whether this tree bears any resemblance to that which produces Dammer on Amboyna, I cannot say. The reader may find a minute description of the last mentioned, by referring to Rumphius, Tom 2d, Lib. 3d, Cap. 9th. I shall only further observe, that the Tamool name of the Indian Dammer tree is *Chadacula*. The Malayalam appellation is, *Payanu*.

RUE. *Āoodā* ஆண்டா (TAM.) — *Suddāp* سداب (ARAB. PERS. AND  
(DUK.)

(1.) See *Histoire de la Médecine par le Clerc*, page 771.

(2.) Sonnerat tells us that pitch is common at Pegu, and we know that Dr. Buchanan saw a pine tree at Ava; nay, Mr. Symes tells us that the name of the pine tree there is *Tenyo*, and that the Natives actually extract Turpentine from it. See Symes' *Embassy to Ava*, Vol. 2d, pages 373, 374.

# MATERIA MEDICA

DUK.) — *Saturee* (HINDOOIE) — *Sadrak* (MALAY) — *— RUTA GRAVEOLENS. LIN.*

The leaves of Rue, dried and burnt, are much used in these provinces for the purpose of fumigating young children suffering from Catarrh. They are also used, fresh bruised and mixed with Arrack, as an external remedy, in the first stages of Paralytic affections.

When dried in the shade, and powdered, the Vytians prescribe this article, in conjunction with certain aromatics, in cases of Dyspepsia; they likewise entertain the same notion regarding it, that Dioscorides did of old; viz. that it is inimical to the *fetus in Utero*, when given together with Camphor and the sugar of the Palmyra toddy.

The Arabians, in their Materia Medica, class Rue amongst their *Mulattifāt*, (Attenuantia), *Mūdorrāt* (Stimulantia), and *Mokéréhāt* (Vesicatoria).

SAFFRON. *Khinghō mā poo* (TAM.) — *Zāfrān* (ARAB. AND DUK.) — *Keysur* (HINDOOIE) — *Safaron* (MALAY) — *CROCUS SATIVUS. LIN.*

The Vytians prescribe this article in nervous affections attended with Vertigo, and where there appears to be an approach to Apoplexy, by accumulation of blood in the head. They also believe it to possess considerable virtue in Melancholia, Hysteric depressions, and *Kistnuh Doshum* (Typhus Fever), in which last they suppose it to act as a cordial and restorative. To women, soon after the pains of childbirth are over, an infusion of Saffron is frequently administered by the Tamool Midwives, to prevent fever, to support the animal spirits, and gently to assist in carrying off the *Zochia*. This medicine is besides used by the Indian Practitioners, as an external application, in Ophthalmia, when mixed with a small quantity of pounded *Kadukai* (Chebulic Myrobolan) and lime juice, and applied round the eye, but close to it. Saffron is said to be brought to India from Cashmere; it is also, I believe, imported from the Persian gulph. The Arabians class it amongst their *Mosébtāt* (Hypnotica), *Mokéwyáttil* (Cardiaca), and *Mufettéhāt* (Deobstruentia).

SAGAPENUM. *Sugbeenj* (ARAB. AND DUK.) — *Kundel* (HINDOOIE.)

I have never seen this gum resin in any of the Native bazars of lower India; it has, however, a place in the *Ulfaz Udwyeh*, and also an Hindooie name. — The Arabians consider it as deobstruent, and attenuant, and likewise class it amongst their *Mufuttétāt* (Lithonriptica). The plant producing this gum resin is not known; but it is conjectured by Willdenow to be the *Ferula Persica*.

SAGE. *Says-elley* (TAM.) — *Velaitie* (DUK.) — *Cānoorkāyat* (MALAY) — *Saulbéy* (PERS.) — *SALVIA BENGALENSIS. ROTTL.*

This article is but little known to the Tamools. The Mahometans of India occasionally cultivate it in their gardens, and use it for the same purpose that we do.

SAGO.

SAGO. *Show árisee* (TAM.) — *Sáooké chawí* (Duk.) — *Sábudáná* (HIND.) — *Zow beem* (TEL.) — *SÁGUO* RUMPHIL. MURRAY.

This article is chiefly brought to India from the Spice and Molucca islands; where (according to Forrest (1.) and others) it is produced in great abundance, from what is called in those countries, the *Libby* tree. It is more used by the Mahometans than the Tamools, as an article of diet for the sick. The European inhabitants, however, of this Peninsula, seem to set a higher value on it than the Natives do.

Sago is obtained from several other Palms besides the *Sagus Rumphii*. A very good kind is got from the *Saguerus Rumphii* (2.) (ROXB.) The pith of the tree called in Malabar *Codda panna* (*Corypha umbraculifera*) is also used as a Sago; as is that of the *Erimpanna*, (Canarese) (*Caryota urens*). A substance somewhat similar is likewise prepared from the Meal-bearing Date tree (*Phoenix Farinifera Roxb*) the Telingoo name of which is *Chitty cita*. The Tamool is *Sirroo Etchum*.

SAINT JOHN'S BREAD (OR FRUIT OF THE CAROB TREE) *Khirkhob* (Nubice) *خربوب زبطي* (ARAB.) — *CERATONIA SILIQUA*. LIN.

This article, which formerly belonged to the British Materia Medica, has a place in the *Ulfaz Udwiye*, where it is said to be cold, dry, and astringent. Alston, in his Materia Medica, informs us, that the husk of the pod has been considered as ant-acrid, purgative, pectoral and astringent; and that the Egyptians extracted from it a honey, with which they preserved several sorts of fruits. Sonnini (3.) tells us, that the Carob tree grows in Palestine; we also see by Link, (4.) in his Travels in Portugal, that it is a native of that country. He speaks of it as one of the most beautiful trees in the world.

SAL AMMONIAC. *Náváchârum* (TAM.) — *Sohágâ* (Duk.) — *Nowshâdir* (PERS.) — *Urmcenâ* (ARAB.) — *Nuosâdur* (SANS.) — *MURIAS AMMONIAE*.

The Tamool Practitioners, like us, use a solution of Sal Ammoniac as a repellent in cases of local inflammation, and tumour; they also conceive it to possess diuretic virtues, and, with that view, administer it, in conjunction with some other ingredients, in *Maghodrum* (Ascites), and *Neer Ambul* (Anasarca). It is moreover, supposed to be a useful remedy in certain female obstructions, and uterine morbid enlargements, called *Vaypoo Paway*.

SAL

- (1.) See Forrest's *Voyage to New Guinea and the Molucca islands*, pages 37 and 40
- (2.) This is the plant called by Rumphius *Gomutus Gomuto*. See Rumphius, Lib. 1, Cap 12th
- (3.) See his *Travels*, page 395.
- (4.) See his *Travels*, page 443.



# MATERIA MEDICA

**SAL AMMONIAC, VOLATILE SALT OF.** *Nāvāchāra Acrēnum* **நாவாச்சரம்** (TAM.) — *Soongnā* **سونگنا** (Duk.) — **AMMONIA PRÆPARATA.**

The best informed Vytians prepare this article in the following manner:  
Take of

*Nāvāchārum* (Sal Ammoniac), 1 Pollum  
*Simic Chunāmbōo* (Chalk), 2 Pollumis.

Dry the two ingredients carefully, and then mix them, and sublime with a strong heat. *Nāvāchāra Acrēnum* the Native Practitioners seem to use in no other way than that of smelling it in fainting fits, and to relieve head ache.

**SALEP.** *Sālā misrie* **சாலாமிசிரி** (TAM.) — *Sālīb misri* **ساليب ميسري** (ARAB, HINDOOIE AND DUK.) — **ORCHIS MASCULA. LIN.**

Salep is to be met with in most of the large Indian bazars. It is an import, I believe, from the Levant, (1) by way of the Red Sea.

The Native Practitioners consider Salep as a powerful strengthener of the body, and prescribe it, in conjunction with Mastich and some other ingredients, in such cases as require tonics.

**SALT, COMMON.** *Ooppoo* **உப்பு** (TAM.) — *Némuck.* **نمک** (PERS. HIND. AND DUK.) — *Mélh* (ARAB.) — *Loon* (HINDOOIE) — *Lāwānum* (SANS. AND TEL.) — *Gāram* (MALAY) — **MURIAS SODÆ.**

Besides the common method of preparing Salt, by evaporating Sea water, the Native Indians are sometimes in the habit of making it from saline earths, such as that found near *Malaya Banaru* in Mysore.

**SALT, ROCK.** *Indoopoo* **இந்தூபூ** (TAM.) — *Lāhoric Némuck* **لاهوری نمک** (Duk.) — *Nimuk sung* (PERS.) — *Sindāloon* (HINDOOIE.)

This article is brought into the provinces of Hindoostan from Thibet, (2) where Turner tells us it is found in great purity.

**SALT PETRE (NITRE).** *Pottle Ooppoo* **புட்டி உப்பு** (TAM.) — *Sherāh*

(1.) See Macgill's Travels in Turkey, Vol. 2d, page 173.

(2.) See Turner's Embassy to the Court of the Tishoo Lama, page 406.

*Shorāh* شوره (PERS. AND UKK.) ——— *Bājee* (HINDOIE) ——— *Sandāwa* (MALAY) ——— *Ulkir* (ARAB.) ——— NITRAS POTASSÆ.

The Native Doctors prescribe Saltpetre for nearly the same purposes that we do, viz. to cool the body, when it is preternaturally heated, and as a diuretic in cases of *Neer-cuttoo* and *Kull-Addypoo* (Ischuria and Gravel). They are also in the habit of cooling water with it, to be thrown over the head, in cases of Phrensy. Saltpetre is made in abundance in many parts of these provinces.

SANDAL WOOD. *Shāndānum* சந்தனம் (TAM.) ——— *Sundel* ساندل (DUG.) ——— *Sundel abiyāz* (ARAB.) ——— *Sundel sefid* (PERS.) ——— *Chundun* (HIND.) ——— *Sri Gunda* (CAN.) ——— *Tsjendānā* (MALAY) ——— *Ghendum* (TEL.) ——— *Chāndane* (SANS.) ——— SANTALUM ALBUM. LIN.

Sandal wood, in powder, is prescribed by the Vytians in certain stages of *Tāvā Jōrum*, (Ardent remittent fever) from its supposed sedative and cooling qualities. It is also considered by them as a valuable remedy in Gonorrhœa, (1.) given in Cow's milk. In cases of morbid thirst, it is recommended to be taken in Coconut water. And in hot weather, and after bathing, it is rubbed over the body, equally to cool it, and check too copious a perspiration. The Mahometans are in the habit of preparing, with the most yellow and finer part of the wood, an oil, which they highly value as a perfume. Sandal wood grows in abundance in the Travancore country, in the Coorgh and Wynade districts, and in Mysore; it is also found in many of the Eastern islands, particularly Sumatra. (2.)

What is called *Aghilcuttay* by the Tamools, and *Aghirkagore* by the Mahometans, is a reddish coloured, somewhat fragrant, wood, sometimes added to powdered Sandal wood, to adulterate it; it being cheaper. I have not been able to ascertain what it comes, or the appearance of the tree.

SANDARACH. *Sundroos* سندروس (ARAB.) ——— JUNIPERUS COMMUNIS. LIN.

This resin has a place here merely from my finding it noticed in the *Ulfuz Udwiych*. I cannot learn that the Arabians make a varnish of it. As a medicine, they consider it as drying, and use it in Diarrhœas and in Hemorrhagies.

SARCOCOLL. *Unzroot* انزروت (ARAB.) ——— *Kunjuléh* (PERS.) ——— PENÆA SARCOCOLLA. LIN.

This gum resin is but rarely met with in Hindoostan; whither, however, it is occasionally brought from Ethiopia by way of the Red Sea. It is an article of the *Ulfuz Udwiych*, and is well known to the Arabians, who, like us, suppose that it possesses virtues

(1.) Rumphius tells us that, in Amboyna, Sandal wood is supposed to possess similar qualities. See Rumphius, Tom 2d, page 42.

(2.) See Marsden's Sumatra, page 129;

virtues in agglutinating wounds, and, therefore, place it amongst their *Yabisākhérōuh* (Epulōtica).

SARSAPARILLA, COUNTRY. *Nunnāri vayr* நன்னாரிவேர் (TAM.) —  
 — *Muckwy* مكيوي (DUK.) — *Oshba* (ARAB.) — *Mugrabu* (HINDOOIE) — *Shādipa* (SANS.) — *Seogunpāpāla* (TEL.) — PERIPILOCA INDICA. LIN.

Sarsaparilla is occasionally brought to these provinces from China; but great part of the root so named by the English is not that of the *Smilax Sarsaparilla*, but of the *Periploca Indica*, which grows in abundance in lower India. The two medicines, however, very much resemble each other, both in appearance and natural qualities. The *Nunnāri vayr* is recommended by the Vytians in cases of Gravel and Strangury, given in powder, mixed with Cow's milk. They also give it in the form of Decoction, and in conjunction with Cummin seeds, to purify the habit, and correct vitiated bile.

On the Malabar coast, (1.) the root called in Malayalam *Cari Villandi* (*Smilax Aspera*) is used for similar purposes with the *Nunnāri vayr* in this part of India.

SAUNDERS, RED: *Segapoo Shandanum* சேகப்பூசந்தனம் (TAM.) —  
 — *Lāl Chundend* لال چندند (DUK.) — *Sundel Ahmer* (ARAB.) —  
 — *Buchum* (PERS.) — *Racta Chandana* (SANS.) — *Agharooghēndum* (TEL.)  
 — *Ract Chandan* (HIND.) — PTEROCARPUS SANTALINUS. KÆN.

This colouring drug is little used by the Indian Practitioners; though they sometimes recommend it in powder, in conjunction with certain herbs, and mixed with Gingdie oil, as an external application, and purifier of the skin, after bathing.

The tree grows in abundance in the Bengal provinces, on the Malabar coast, and also in Mysore, where, Dr. Buchanan tells us, it is called *Whonnay*, and that the bark contains much red coloured juice.

SCAMMONY. *Sukmooniah* سقمونيا (ARAB. SYR. & DUK.) — *Mehmesdeh* (HINDOOIE) — CONVULVULUS SCAMMONIA. LIN.

Scammony does not appear to be at all known to the Tamools; the Mahometan Practitioners, however, are acquainted with it, but, I presume, seldom prescribe it. The Dukhanie name of this article, as we learn from Secunder, (2.) is of Syrian origin; and we also learn from the same author, that the Arabians sometimes bestow on it the appellation of *Mahumooda*, and hence the Hindooie name.

I find Scammony is mentioned (3.) amongst the medicines that might be sent to Europe from India. It is otherwise, I know, brought to these provinces, in small quantities,

(1.) See *Hortus Malabaricus*, Vol. 7th, page 59.

(2.) See his *Mufurdaut*.

(3.) See a valuable little publication entitled "Remarks on the Husbandry and internal commerce of Bengal," page 197.



ties, from Antioch, (by way of the Red Sea) where it is procured of a superior quality:

SENNA. *Nilāvērī* निपावरोट (TAM.) — *Soona Makkee* سونہ ماکی  
(HIND. AND DUK.) — *Suna* (ARAB.) — *Naylā Tungāydoō* (TEL.)  
— *Bootallapota* (SANS.) — CASSIA SENNA. WOOD.

This is reckoned one of the best and safest purgative medicines that is to be met with in India, where the plant grows wild, in great abundance. The Native Practitioners are, however, in the habit of quickening its operation with the addition of a little Castor oil; a precaution which would not be necessary were it the pointed-leaved Senna, which is found in such plenty in the neighbourhood of Mocha; but it is the blunt-leaved plant, or that which has in Europe got the name of the "*Senna Italica*," and which is, by no means, so powerful as that just mentioned. I am happy to say, however, that Mr. George Hughes, of Palamcottah, has lately succeeded perfectly in cultivating the true pointed-leaved Senna of Arabia; and which, it is to be hoped, will, by his able exertions and industry, soon become general throughout the Peninsula.

SODA, IMPURE CARBONATE OF. *Kārum* काटलो also *Poonheer Kārum*, *Over Munnoo Kārum*, and *Poong Kārum* (TAM.) — *Khār* (1.) کار (HIND.)  
— *Savitti Munnoo Ooppoo* (TEL.) — CARBONAS SODÆ IMPURUS.  
*Surjica* (SANS.)

Some of the more enlightened Vytians know how to prepare Carbonate of Soda, from Saline earths which contain it; such as *Over Munnoo*, and *Poonheer*, (which articles see in the 4th Section of this Catalogue.) The Soda prepared from the first, the Hakeems of lower Hindoostan call *Chowr ké muttieká nemuck*; that from the second they call *Chowr ké pool ká nemuck*.

The Carbonate of Soda is prescribed occasionally, by the Native Practitioners, in cases of Dropsy; particularly in *Māghodrum* (Ascites); it is also employed in the process of glass-making, and soap making, &c.

SORREL, COUNTRY. *Sookān keeray* सुकान केराय (TAM.) —  
چوک *Chuckkā* (DUK.) — RUMEX VESICARIUS. LIN.

This plant has obtained the name of Sorrel from the English in India; owing to its great resemblance to the *Rumex Acetosa* in taste, and other natural qualities. It is an article of diet, and is considered by the Natives as cooling and aperient.

SOUTHERNWOOD:

(1) This is also called in Hindoostanie, *Sejee Mitti*, and in Canarese, *Suja cara*. See article *Karum*, in the 4th Section of this Catalogue.

SOUTHERNWOOD. *Marikolundoo* மரிகோலுந்தூ (TAM.) ———  
*Downah* دونا (DUK.) ——— *Dawaniki* (TEL.) ——— ARTEMISIA AUSTRI-  
 ACA. LIN.

The Tamools use this but little as a medicine. They sometimes mix the fine powder of it with Ginglie oil, and anoint themselves with it after bathing. The Mahometans prize it for its fragrance as a flower; and it is one of the many sweet smelling shrubs that are strewed before the Hindoo gods at religious ceremonies.

SQUILL, COUNTRY. *Nurri-Vungāyuni* நுரிவங்காயுனி (TAM.) ———  
*Junglie piar* جنگلی پیار (DUK.) ——— *Unsool* (ARAB.) ——— *Kāndā* (HIND.)  
 ——— (TEL.) ——— ERYTHRONIUM INDICUM. ROTTL.

This is not the produce of the *Scilla Maritima*, though it has, improperly, been so called by the English in India, from its resemblance to the true Squill in medicinal virtues. I cannot find that the Native medical Practitioners employ it. Farriers are in the habit of using it, in conjunction with other articles, for horses, in cases of Strangury and Fever. It grows in abundance in these districts, in waste, sandy soils:

STARCH. *Abgoon* آبگون (ARAB.) ——— *Neshāstef* (PERS.) ——— *Gechoon*  
*Kā heer* (HIND.) ———

The Mahometans of lower India know how to prepare Starch from Wheat in the manner that we do; they also sometimes make it from some of the edible roots, such as the *Kooa* (*Curcuma Angustifolia* var.) &c. &c. &c.

SUET, MUTTON. ——— *Aatoo kolupoo* ஆட்கோலுபூ (TAM.) ———  
*Buckray ké chirbie* بکری کی چربی (DUK.) ——— *Vaynta kovo* (TEL.)  
 ——— *Lémak* (MALAY) ——— ADEPS OVIS.

The Native Doctors employ this as we do, in the preparation of ointments: they also administer it internally, in conjunction with the fruit of the *Sungā mārum* (*Monetia Barlerioides*), Nutmeg, and Cubebs, in cases of Hemoptysis, and in certain stages of Phthisis Pulmonalis.

SUGAR. *Sukkārā* சுககாரா (TAM.) ——— *Shukhir* شکر (PERS. ARAB. AND  
 DUK.) ——— *Chenee* (HINDOOIE) ——— *Goolā* (MALAY) ——— *Pāschādārā*  
 (TEL.) ——— *Sākkara* (SANS.) ——— SACCHARUM OFFICINARUM. LIN.

This is well known to be produced in plenty in many parts of India.

SULPHUR.

SULPHUR. *Ghéndagum* (TAM.) — *Gunduck* (DUK.)  
 — *Kibrect* (ARAB.) — *Gowghird* (PERS.) — *Blerong* (MALAY.)  
*Gandhaca* (SANS.) — SULPHUR.

This article is much used by the Natives as an external application, in cases of Itch and other cutaneous affections, mixed with pounded *Cārin Sirāgum* (*Nigella Sativa*), and Gingilie oil: they also prescribe it internally for the *Koostum* (*Lepra Arabum*), for the *Kirandy* (Venereal Herpes), and for that contracted state of the limbs they call *Shoolay kuttoos*.

Sulphur would not appear to be found in great abundance in our Indian dominions. In the district of Oudipour in upper India, it is to be met with, but of a quality inferior to that which is brought from the gulphs of Cutch and Persia. In Travancore, it has, I understand, been discovered by the ingenious and indefatigable Captain Arthur, of the Corps of Engineers, in combination with Iron, in the form of Pyrites; and also in combination with Alum. (1.) In Cotiote (in Canara) too, I am told, it may be procured. The greater part of the Sulphur, however, exposed for sale in these provinces, is brought from Muscat, from Sumatra, or from the Banda island *Gonong-Api*. Sonnerat tells us that it is common at Pegu (2.) and we know it also to be a product of the Phillipine islands. (3.)

SUMACH. *Sumāk* (PERS.) — *Tumtum* (ARAB.) — RHUS CO.  
 RIARIA. LIN.

I have never met with this plant in India; but it has a place in the *Ulfaz Udwiye*; and appears to be well known to the Arabians and Persians. Sumach has, of late years, been exploded from our *Materia Medica*. It grows in Persia, Syria, and Palestine, as well as in Spain and Italy. The leaves and seeds are considered by the Arabians amongst their *Kabizat* (Astringentia), and *Mokewyāt-mevadeh* (Tonica.)

SWEET FLAG, ROOT OF. *Vāssumboo* (TAM.) — *Butch* (DUK.)  
 — *Vudge* (PERS.) — *Bach* (HIND.) — *Vachā* (SANS.)  
 — *Igghir* (ARAB.) — *Vudzā* (TEL.) — ACORUS CALAMUS. LIN.

This is a favorite medicine of the Indian Practitioners; and is reckoned so valuable in the indigestions, stomach aches, and certain bowel affections of children, that there is a penalty incurred by any Druggist who will not, in the middle of the night, open his door, and sell it if demanded. It grows in many parts of these provinces. Rheede (4.) tells us, that, on the Malabar Coast, the *Acorus Calamus* is termed *Vaembu*, and that a bath made with an infusion of the root of it, is there supposed to cure the Epilepsy in infants. The Arabians place this article amongst their *Mobēhyāt* (Aphrodisiaca.)

TABASHEER.

(1.) See article *Alum* in this Section.

(2.) See Sonnerat's *Voyage to the East Indies*, Vol. 3d, page 26.

(3.) See "Voyage de Le Gentil dans les mers de l'Inde," Tom 2d, page 37.

(4.) See *Hortus Malabaricus*, Part 2, page 99,



# MATERIA MEDICA.

**TABASHEER.** *Moonghill Ooppoo* (TAM.) — *Tébā Sheer* (ARAB. AND DUK.) — *Tubsheer* (PERS.) — *Vedsoora* (TEL.) — **TABASHEER — BAMBUSÆ ARUNDINACEA.** SCHREB.

This substance is very scarce in many parts of Hindoostan; and appears to be only found in bamboos growing in certain tracts of the country. It is much esteemed by the Indians; particularly by the Gentoos of the Circars, who consider it as a powerful tonic, and to have wonderful efficacy in cases of internal bruises. The Persians prize it for its cardiac and strengthening qualities, and, according to Dr. Russell's account, have it brought into their country, as an article of commerce, from Sylhat, and other parts of India. The Arabians place Tabasheer amongst their *Kábizát* (Astringentia), and *Mokéwyát* (Cardiaca.)

**TALC.** *Appracum* (TAM.) — *Tulk* (PERS. AND DUK.) — *Ubhruc* (HINDOOIE) — *Kokub ul urs* (ARAB.) — **TALCUM.**

The Hindoos and Mahometans of lower India, like Cronstedt, and some other Mineralogists of Europe, confound Talc and Mica together; while Dr. Kirwan, and, subsequently, Mr. Murray, (1.) have classed the first under the Malnesian earths, and the latter under the Silicious; the last mentioned celebrated *Chemist*, particularly distinguishing the Talc, by its unctuous touch, and by its plates being flexible, but not elastic. The yellow Talc called by the Tamools *Munjil-Appracum*, and in Dukhanie *Peela-Tulk*, may, by inaccurate observers, be mistaken for the golden coloured Orpiment (see article Arsenic, in the 2d Section of this Catalogue). Its beautiful shining flakes are used by the Natives for ornamenting many of the baubles employed in their various ceremonies. It is also occasionally prescribed internally by the Tamools, who consider it amongst their pectoral medicines.

The Grey Mica, in Tamools is called *Vullay Appracum*, and in Dukhanie *Suffiad Tulks*; this, and another darker species of Mica, termed by the Tamools *Kistnah Appracum*, are used, when calcined, by the Vytians, in certain flux cases; they are also both, like the yellow Talc, employed in ornamenting fans, pictures, &c &c &c.

All the different Talcs or Micæ are to be found in Hindoostan, but the grey is the most common. The Cyngalese call it *Mirinan*, and employ it for ornamenting umbrellas (*Tālpāts*).


**TALLOW.** *Maat kolupoo* (TAM.) — *Bile Aē chirbie* (DUK.) — *Shehum* (ARAB.) — *Peeh* (PERS.) — *Lémak-cháir* (MALAY) — *Passarum kwee* (TEL.) — **ADEPS JUVENCI.**

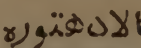
**TAMARIND.** *Peollie* (TAM.) — *Umblic* (ARAB. HIND. AND DUK.) — *Tent-hindee* (PERS.) — *Assam* (MALAY) — *Amlika* (SANS.) — *Chinta Pundoo* (TEL.) — **TAMARINDUS INDICA.** LIN. This

This fruit the Native Indians, like us, consider as cooling and laxative. (1.) The leaves of the tree (which grows in every part of India) are commonly used by them in decoction, in cases which require repellent fomentations; they are also employed in the preparation of certain Collyria. Internally, they are supposed, in conjunction with some other ingredients, to possess virtues in what the Tamool Practitioners call *Cāmālay* (Jaundice).

### TAPIOCA. *JATROPHA MANIHOT*. LIN.

Having found that the *Jatropha Manihot* grew in great abundance and luxuriance in the southern provinces of India, I, some months ago, attempted to make Tapioca from the root of it, and succeeded—the first, I believe, that had been made in our Indian dominions. An account of the method of preparing it was published in the Madras Courier, under date the 23d March, 1813. An *amylum*, or starch, is first to be made with the fresh root; (2.) which starch, to form it into Tapioca, must be sprinkled with a little water, and then boiled in steam. It is, in this way, soon converted into very viscid, irregular, masses, which are to be dried in the sun, till they have become quite hard, and then broken into small grains for use. The Tapioca plant is called *Mará vullie* by the Tamools; and, from the circumstance of its having no Sanscrit, Arabic, or Persian name, I am led to think that it is not a native of Hindoostan, but was probably brought thither, many years ago, by the Portuguese. It appears to be the variety of the *Jatropha Manihot* called in the West Indies Sweet Cassada, which is the most safe to use, and which is distinguished from the bitter sort by bearing no flowers, and by having a considerable portion of woody matter at the heart of the root. The root of the *Mará vullie*, called in Tamools *Marávullie kálung*, is much eaten and prized by the Indians. It grows, I find, also on Ceylon, (3) and Dr. D. Whjre, of the Bombay Establishment, informs me, that the dried root is brought, as an article of trade, from Mosambique to the ports of Goa, Diu and Damāun. In the interior parts of the Peninsula, it appears to be in its most succulent state during the months of February and March.

THORN APPLE. *Kāroo Oomatén*  (TAM.)——

*Káláh Dahtoora*  (DUK.)—— *Dhétóora* (HINDOORIE)——

*Jowz massel* (ARAB.)—— *Geozgeah* (PERS.)—— *Rotecubung* (MALAY)——  
*Dusturá* (SANS.)—— *Hummatu* (HORT. MAL.)—— *DATURA FASTUOSA*.  
 LIN.

This, as well as the *Datura Metel*, grows wild in many parts of these provinces; the species *Stramonium*, however, I am inclined to believe with Dr. Fleming, is not to be found

(1.) We are told by Rumphius that such of the inhabitants of Amboyna as have weak digestion, or obstruction of the spleen, abstain from the use of Tamarind, unless in conjunction with some aromatic. See Rumphius, Vol. 2d, page 93.

(2.) With the flour or meal of the root, biscuit and bread can be prepared; if these are intended to be made, the fresh root must be cut into small pieces, which, after being well soaked in fresh water, are to be dried in the sun, and then pounded into flour for use.

(3.) Whether it was brought from the Isle of France in 1786 or 1787 by Governor Van de Graef. See Asiatic Annual Register for 1805, Vol. 7th, page 57.

## MATERIA MEDICA

found in Hindoostan; though it appears to be a native of Java (1.) The intoxicating and narcotic qualities of the *Datura* seem to be well known in Eastern countries, and are particularly mentioned by Colonel Hardwicke, in his Journey to Sirinagur. Captain Turnersaw the plant in Bootan, where he was told that it was considered as a medicine; and I have no doubt but that it is common in China.

I have been at much pains to inquire, amongst the Vytiaars of this district (Trichinopoly); whether the root of the *Karoo Oomatay* is ever recommended by them to be smoked in cases of spasmodic Asthma, in the manner administered on Ceylon and in the more northern parts of the Carnatic; but, as far as I can discover, they are totally unacquainted with its virtues in this disease: indeed, they prescribe it very cautiously internally, on any occasion. In those violent and deep seated headaches which often precede Epilepsy and Mania, the Hakeems sometimes order the root of it, when dried and powdered, in very small doses; and, I have understood, with considerable success; (2.) a practice they have, in all probability, learnt from the writings of *Moomina*, who treats fully of the *Datura*. I cannot conclude what I have to say on this subject without observing, that the juice of the fruit has a powerful inebriating effect; and that the Hindoo Practitioners employ the succulent leaves and fruit of the plant in preparing, (in conjunction with warm cow-dung,) a poultice for repelling certain tumours, called *Kundāmālie* (Scrophulous) and *Moolēi poottoo* (Cancer); they also suppose, that the seeds, made into pills, or lozenges, and laid upon a decayed tooth, deaden the pain of the tooth ache; a fact I was much pleased to perceive noticed in the 2d Volume of Lockman's Travels of the Jesuits, page 38d.

TOBACCO. *Poghēi elley* டுபகூஸு (TAM.) ——— *Tumbākoo* تنباکو (HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Bujjirbhang* (ARAB.) ——— *Toombācoo* (MALAY) ——— *Tāmrahta* (SANS.) ——— *Poghākoo* (TEL.) ——— NICOTIANA TABACUM. LIN.

The Native Doctors use Tobacco leaves for the purpose of fumigating such persons as have suffered much from venereal complaints of long standing, and protracted courses of mercury. They also consider them as emetic, and, in cases of obstinate constipation, apply them to the orifice of the anus.

TURMERIC. *Munjil* டுருஃஃ (TAM.) ——— *Huldie* هلدی (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— *Zirsood* (ARAB.) ——— *Zirdchoobeh* (PERS.) ——— *Coonhet* (MALAY) ——— *Pāssoopoo* (TEL.) ——— *Mānjellācuā* (HORT. MAL.) ——— *Haradul* (GUZ.) ——— *Haridrā* (SANS.) ——— CURCUMA LONGA. LIN.

This root, in conjunction with different aromatic seeds, is prescribed by the Tamool Practitioners, in those watery Diarrhoeas which are often so troublesome and difficult to subdue in native habits. Bontius (3.) tells us that, in Java, the same medicine

(1.) See Thunberg's Travels, Vol. 4th, page 147.

(2.) Owing probably to the quality that we find by Rumphius it is said to possess, of producing sleep "Radix drachma in vino adsumpta profundum adferre somnum miraque insomnia" Vide Rumph. Tom v. page 244. And Rheede has these words, in speaking of the seeds "Semina largius sumpta, soporem inducant, ac periculosa est eorum sumptio necem adferens." Vide Hort. Mal. Part 2d, page 50.

(3.) See Bontius, page 210.



cine is used for its supposed virtues in facilitating child-birth, in mesenteric obstruction, and in certain complaints of the urinary passages.

VINEGAR. *Kādi* காடி (TAM.) ——— *Cirkah* سرکه (PERS. AND DUK.)  
 ——— *Khull* (ARAB.) ——— *Chooa* (MALAY) ——— *Poolla Neeloo* (TEL.) ———  
 ——— ACIDUM ACETOSUM.

This the Natives use, as we do, externally, in the preparation of discutient fomentations. They are also in the habit of mixing it with Gingilie oil, as a cooling embrocation for the head, in cases of violent Cephalalgia. It is usually made from the Toddy of the Palmyra or Cocoanut tree, and is coloured with a little burnt paddy.

WALNUT. *Akircot* اکیرکوت (HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Jowz* (ARAB.) ———  
*Chārmughz* (PERS.) ——— JUGLANS REGIA. LIN.

Walnuts, we are informed by Captain Turner, in his Embassy to the Court of the Tishoo Lama, grow in great perfection in Bootan. To the lower provinces of India, they are brought from the sea-ports of the Persian gulph.

WATER. *Tannee* தண்ணீர் (TAM.) ——— *Pāncee* پانی (DUK. AND HIND.)  
 ——— *Neel* (TEL.) ——— *Maa* (ARAB.) ——— *Ayer* (MALAY) ——— *Ab* (PERS.)  
 ——— AQUA.

The Hindoos are extremely particular about water, and ascribe many diseases to it, when impure. By the *Padawatasindaumanie*, "a medical work by Aghastier on the "qualities of *Ingesta*," it would appear, that that celebrated Tamool writer considered the water of wells, or natural springs in the sandy beds of rivers, as the most wholesome; the next best in degree, he informs us, is river water, and then comes that of a fountain at the foot of high land. The water of brooks or streamlets from a mountain's side, he tells us, is heating to the body, and that that of tanks, and reservoirs, become stagnant, is the worst of all, and apt to produce indigestions, obstructions, and lethargy, and to predispose to fever.

WAX. *Moolakhoo* மூலகூடு (TAM.) ——— *Moom* موم (PERS. AND DUK.)  
 ——— *Shuná* (ARAB.) ——— *Leelin* (MALAY) ——— *Mehdoolmul* (HINDOOIE) ———  
*Medhúchishtha* (SANS.) ——— *Mýnum* (TEL.) ——— CERA.

The Natives use Wax in the preparation of plasters. White wax is called in Tamools, *Fultay Moolakhoo*, in Dukhanie, *Suffiad Moom*, and in Telingoos, *Tella Mýnum*. Yellow wax is in Tamools, *Munjil Moolakhoo*, in Dukhanie, *Peelah Moom*, and in Telingoos, *Passcoopoc Mýnum*.

WINE. *Sherab Ungoorie* شراب انگوری (DUK.) ——— *Khumr* (ARAB.)  
 ——— *Bādé* (PERS.) ——— *Dákh ka mu'dh* (HINDOOIE) ——— VITIS VINI-  
 FERA, LIN.

A Persian wine, called Shirauz wine, is brought to India. It is very delicious to the taste, but is often a little turbid.

ZEDOARY, KÆMPFERIAN. *Málán kuu* (Hort. Mal.) ——— *Bhuchampac* (BENGALESE) ——— KÆMPFERIA ROTUNDA. Linn. ——— *Buchampaca* (SANS.)

ZEDOARY, ZERUMBET. *Poolāng kálung* (TAM.) ——— *Kutchoor* (Duk. and Hind.) ——— *Keechlie gudda* (TEL.) ——— *Kua* (Hort. Mal.) ——— *Tomon* (MALAY) ——— *Zerumbād* (ARAB.) ——— *Sat'hi* (BENGALESE) ——— CURCUMA ZERUMBET. Roxb. ——— *Carchura* (SANS.)

ZEDOARY, TURMERIC-COLOURED. *Castoorie Munjil* (TAM.) ——— *Ambi Huldie* (Duk.) ——— *Jungli Huldie* (BENGALESE) ——— *Judwar* (ARAB.) ——— *Castoorie passoopoo* (TEL.) ——— *Tomon* (RUMPH.) ——— *Nirbisi* (HIND.) ——— CURCUMA ZEDOARIA. Roxb. ——— AMMOMUM ZEDOARIA. (WILLD.) ——— *Nirbisha* (SANS.)

It will be seen by this and the two preceding articles, that the roots of three distinct plants have, at different times, got the appellation of Zedoary, from Europeans in Asiatic countries. I need scarcely mention here the great confusion and doubt, that have so long existed, regarding the substances Zedoary, Zerumbet, Zarnab, &c. a confusion perhaps first introduced by the vacillating nomenclature of the Arabians, certainly not remedied by their Commentators, (1.) and unaccountably neglected by the medical writers of a later age.

The able and discriminating Dr. Roxburgh has done more than any of his cotemporaries towards elucidating the subject in question; and his excellent account of Monandrous plants, in the 11th Volume of the As. Res. will remain a lasting monument of his research; yet even he himself confesses that there are still difficulties to be surmounted, and contradictions to be reconciled; the natural consequences, we must conclude, of the many former indistinct observations, and unscientific details.

*Zedoary Kæmpferian*, (*Kæmpferia rotunda*. Linn.) The plant is a native of various parts of Hindoostan, and has been well described by Sir William Jones, in the fourth Volume of the Asiatic Researches: On the Malabar coast, it is, according to Rheede, (2.) called *Málán kuu*. He informs us that the whole plant, when reduced into the form of an ointment, is supposed to have a wonderful power in healing fresh wounds; and that, taken internally, it removes coagulated blood, and all purulent matter that may be within the body. He also adds, that the juice of the root (3.) is efficacious in Anasarcaous swellings.

The *Zedoary Zerumbet* (*Curcuma Zerumbet*. Roxb.), Dr. Roxburgh tells us, has been ascertained to be the Zedoary of the Druggists of London. The plant is a native of many parts of Hindoostan, and flowers in the hot season. The root is generally exposed

(1.) "Si igitur ipsi Arabum principes, his de rebus inter se dissentiant, frustra eas ex eorum scriptis distinguere tentabimus." Geoff. Vol. 2d.

(2.) See *Hortus Malabaricus*, Part II, page 18.

(3.) Which Rheede says is bulbous, about the thickness of a finger, and ash coloured outside, and white within: it smells like Ginger, and tastes hot to the tongue.

exposed for sale, in the lower provinces of India, cut into small, round pieces; about the third part of an inch thick, and an inch and a half, or two inches, in circumference. It is evidently the Zerumbet of Serapio; and the following description of it, given by Geoffroy, (Volume 2d, pages 156, 154) very closely corresponds with the appearance of the root now under discussion. "Foris cinerea, intus candida, sapore acri, amaricante aromatico; odore tenui fragrante, ac valde aromaticum, suavitatem, dum trahitur aut manducatur, spirante, et ad camphoram (1.) aliquatenus accedente."—An account not materially differing from that of Rhæde, in his Hortus Malabaricus, (Part 11, page 13, Tab. 8.) in which the plant is called *Kua*. The Telingoo name of it is *Keechlie gudda*; a name, however, which must not be confounded with *Katsjula*, which is the appellation given to the *Kæmpferia Galanga* on the Malabar coast. The Tamools consider *Poolang kalung*, which they term the *Zedoary Zerumbet*, as a repellent; they also believe it to be stomachic and tonic, but are unacquainted with those virtues (2.) it is supposed to have in nephritic complaints, as noticed in the Hortus Malabaricus. From its fragrant smell, it is much used, in conjunction with the *Castorie Munjil*, (the root of the *Curcuma Zedoaria*), in the bathings and purifications of the Tamools.

The *Zedoary, turmeric coloured* (*Curcuma Zedoaria*, Roxb.) appears to me to agree well with the root called long *Zedoary* in Dr. Duncan, Junior's, Edition of the Edinburgh Dispensatory; with this exception, that its colour, externally, is more that of a dirty yellow than an ash-grey; it is otherwise wrinkled, and, internally, of a brownish red, possessing an agreeable, fragrant, smell, and a warm, bitterish, aromatic, taste. Its Sanscrit term, *Nirbisha*, implies, that the drug is used as an antidote to poison; and its Bengalese, Tamool, and Telingoo names, have evidently been given to it owing to its resemblance to common Turmeric. The Mahometans suppose it to be a valuable remedy in certain cases of snake bite, administered in small doses, and in conjunction with golden coloured Orpiment, *Kust* (*Costus Arabicus*), and *Ajeoun* (*Sison Ammi*): The Native women prize it much, from this circumstance, that they can give with it (used externally,) a particular lively tinge to their naturally dark complexions.

There appears to be no doubt that this article is the *Judwar* of the ancient Arabians, who distinguished it from Zerumbad, (*Curcuma Zerumbet*, Roxb.) The plant is a native of many parts of India.

(1.) It is a curious enough fact, that one of the names given to this root by the Hindoos of upper Hindoostan, is *Capur baldie*, which implies, that it smells of Camphor. The same name is also sometimes bestowed on the *Ambi Huldie* (*Curcuma Zedoaria*, Roxb.)

(2.) The modern Arabs consider Zerumbad amongst their *Mokéwyat meoadéh* (*Tonica*), *Mutettehat* (*Deobstruentia*) and *Mobebyat* (*Aphredisiaca*),



## SECTION II.

## METALLIC SUBSTANCES.

**ANTIMONY, SULPHURET OF.** *Unjunuckle* அஞ்ஞக்ல (TAM.) —  
*Surmah* سمرمه (PERS. DUK. AND HIND.) — *Kohul* (ARAB.) — *Nee-*  
*lānjānum* (TEL.) — *Saubinā* (SANS.) **SULPHURETUM ANTIMONII.**

I cannot learn that this article has hitherto been found in our Indian dominions. Dr. Fleming informs us, that the proper grey ore of Antimony is imported from Napaul, and that a galena, or sulphuret of lead, is often sold for it in the bazars, under the name of *Surmeh*. The greater part of the mineral which is met with in lower Hindoostan, is brought from Siam (1.) or from the interior tracts of the Burmah (2.) territories. In Persia, Dr. Herbelot says, much of it may be procured at a town called *Hamadānie*; and hence it is that one of the Persian names of Antimony is, *Surmeh Hamadānie*.

Sulphureted Antimony, the Native Practitioners are in the habit of occasionally prescribing as an Emetic, in intermittent fevers; they also prepare a Collyrium with it, mixed with the juice of the ripe Pomegranate. The Mahometan women apply it to the tarsus of the eye, to increase the brilliancy of that organ; a custom also common in Persia (3.) The modern Arabs consider Native Antimony amongst their *Anthelmintica*:

**ARSENIC, WHITE OXIDE OF.** *Vulley Pashānum* வெல்லிபாஸ்தானம் (TAM.) — *Suffaid Soombul* سفید سومبول (DUK.) — *Tu-*  
*rabulhālik* (ARAB.) — *Samul-k'har* (HIND.) — *Wrongon* (MALAY) —  
*Sanc'hya* (SANS.) — *Tella Pashanum* (TEL.) — **ARSENICUM ALBUM.**

**ARSENIC, YELLOW SULPHURET OF.** *Aridārum* அரிதாரம் (TAM.) —  
*Hurtāl* هرتال (HIND. AND DUK.) — *Haritālā* (SANS.) —  
**ARSENICUM FLAVUM.**

**ARSENIC, REALGAR.** *Koodraypul pashānum* கோட்ரைய்புலபாஸ்தானம் (TAM.) — *Mansel* منسل (HIND. AND DUK.) — *Mansel*  
*Sila* (SANS.) — **ARSENICUM RUBRUM,**

**ARSENIC,**

(1.) See "Elmore's Guide to the Indian trade," page 307.

(2.) See "Symes's Embassy to Ava," Vol. 2d, page 375; also "Franklin's Tracts," regarding the dominions of Ava, page 129.

(3.) See "Mr. Scott Waring's Tour to Sheeraz."

ARSENIC, GOLDEN COLOURED ORPIMENT. *Poonarridārum* (HIND.)அரசுநீர் (TAM.) — *Vurki Hurtal* (DOK.) — *ورقي هرتال* (DOK.)

## AURIPIGMENTUM.

If Arsenic is found at all in our Indian dominions, I presume it is in very small quantities. Alloyed with iron, forming what is called the Arsenical Pyrites, the mineral is brought to us from China and Sumatra (1.) The plain yellow Sulphuret or Hurtal, is also an article of trade from China, (2.) and the Burmah dominions, where the red Sulphuret (Realgar) is likewise to be procured, as well as in Japan. (3.) The beautiful, broad flaked, golden coloured Orpiment, may frequently be had in the bazars, of the greatest purity. I am inclined to think, (but cannot speak with confidence), that it is brought to these provinces from sea ports of the Turkish dominions. As before mentioned, it may, from its appearance, be mistaken for the yellow coloured Talc; but it is much heavier, and, on being thrown into the fire, emits a blue flame.

The Hakeems do not give Arsenic internally; but the Vytians have long been in the habit of prescribing it, in very small doses, and in conjunction with aromatics, to check obstinate intermittent fevers.

COPPER. *Shēmbō* (TAM.) — *Tāmbā* (HIND. AND DOK.) — *Tāntram* (TEL.) — *Nohass* (ARAB.) — *Miss* (PERS.) — *Tāmra* (SANS.) — *Tāmbāga* (MALAY) — CUPRUM.

This metal is found in several parts of upper India, particularly in the Jeypoor dominions, and in the vicinity of *Nejeebabab*: and Captain Hardwicke mentions, that, at Nagpoor and Dhumpore, places lying betwixt forty and fifty coss north and east of Sirinagur, two copper mines are worked during eight months of the year. In lower Hindoostan, a copper mine was discovered, some years ago, by Mr. J. B. Travers, then Collector of the Ongole district, betwixt Poodala and Ardinghie; which, for a short time, attracted notice, but seems to have fallen into disrepute. The produce, as far as I can learn, is a variegated purple ore, containing a considerable portion of Iron; and Captain Arthur of the Corps of Engineers, informs me, that the green carbonate of Copper, called *Malachite*, is a product of Travancore; but the greater part of this valuable metal which we have in this country, comes from other territories. That of Japan (4.) is certainly the finest in the world, and is an article of trade from the island. Copper is also found in Thibet, (5.) in the Burmah dominions, (6.) in Nepaul, and in great abundance on Sumatra, (7.) where it is, by all accounts, combined with much gold. It would appear, by Le Gentil's (9.) description of the Phillippine islands, that this metal is common too in those delightful regions; where I cannot, however, learn that white Copper is to be obtained; this singular mineral, seems peculiar to China, (9.) and has been supposed, by the celebrated Dr. Black, to owe its distinguishing colour to an alloy of nickel. (10.)

BLUE

(1.) See "*Marsden's Sumatra*," page 137.(2.) See "*Oriental Repertory*," Vol. 1st, page 228.(3.) See "*Thunberg's Travels*," Vol. 3d, page 203.(4.) See "*Thunberg's Travels*," Vol. 4th, page 104.(5.) See "*Turner's Embassy to the Court of the Tishoo Lama*," page 372.(6.) See "*Fracklin's Tracts*" regarding the dominions of *Aou*, page 63.(7.) See Mr. M'Donald's account of Sumatra's products, *As. Res.* Vol. 4th.(8.) See his *Voyages in the Indian seas*, Vol. 2d, page 37.(9.) See "*Objects interesting to the English nation by Count Gika*," page 142.(10.) See "*Dr. Black's Lectures on Chemistry*," Vol. 2d, page 644.

BLUE VITRIOL (SULPHATE OF COPPER). *Toorushoo* തൂറുശൂ (TAM.) —  
*Neelatota* نيلاتوتا (DUK.) — *Turiyā* (HINDOOIE) — *Zungbār*  
 (ARAB.) — *Tuttha* (SANS.) — **SULPHAS CUPRI.**

VERDIGREASE (SUB-ACETATE OF COPPER) *Vungālā pāchie* വുങ്കാലാ പാച്ചി  
 OVT വുങ്കാലാ പാച്ചി (TAM.) — *Zungar* زنگار (PERS. AND DUK.) — *Pitrāi*  
 (HIND.) — *Zunjar* (ARAB.) — *Sénang* (MALAY) — *Pitalutā* (SANS.)  
**SUB ACETIS CUPRI.**

I cannot learn that this article, or that immediately preceding, is ever prescribed internally by the Indian Practitioners. The Sulphate of Copper (Blue Vitriol) they use as an escharotic for destroying the callous edges of sores and morbid excrescences; and they are both employed as detergent and stimulant applications to ill conditioned ulcers. Blue vitriol is, I believe, an export from Pegu. (1.)

GOLD. *Ponnoo* പൊന്നൂ (TAM.) — *Seona* سونا (DUK. AND HINDOOIE)  
 — *Tibr* (ARAB.) — *Zir* (PERS.) — *Bungarroo* (TEL.) — *Mas*  
 (MALAY) **AURUM.**

India has not much to boast of with regard to this metal; very little of it having hitherto been found in these provinces. Captain Hardwicke says, it can be obtained from sañh, in the Sirinagur country, and we know it to be a product of Assam. (2.) Captain Warren discovered a gold mine in Mysore, in 1800, betwixt Annicul and Poonganore, but which does not appear to have been much attended to; the metal, as far as I can learn, is disseminated in quartz, and also found in the alluvial soil. Gold too, I understand, was obtained in the Madura district, by the late, much to be lamented, Mr. W. Mainwaring, in a native sulphuret of Zinc (blende). Captain Arthur of the Corps of Engineers, whose researches in mineralogy are as unceasing as they are laudable, informs me that he found Native Gold in Mysore, disseminated in quartz, and also in an indurated clay: some specimens he observed crystallized, in minute cubes. Gold dust has been got in the bed of the *Godavery*, and in Malabar, in the bed of the river which passes Nelambur in the Irnada district: it has, moreover, been procured, in very small quantities, in Wynade, in the Arcot district, & in the sand of the Baypoor river, near Callicut. Though the sources are evidently numerous from which this valuable metal can be obtained in the Indian Peninsula, it would seem, from the little interest they have hitherto excited, that none of them promised to be very productive.

In other Eastern territories, however, Gold is met with in greater abundance. By Forest's (3.) account, there is much of it in the island of Mindano: it is a produce of almost all the Phillipine (4.) islands; also of Borneo, (5.) of Sumatra, (6.) of Pegu, (7.)

(1.) See "Franchlin's Tracts" regarding the dominions of Ava, page 129.

(2.) See "Gladwin's Asiatic Miscellany."—See also *Asiatic Annual Register* for 1805, page 132.

(3.) See his *Voyage to New Guinea*, page 249.

(4.) See "Le Gentil's voyage in the Indian Sea," Vol. 2d, page 30, French edition.

(5.) See "*Asiatic Annual Register*" for 1804.

(6.) See "*Marsden's Sumatra*," page 133.

(7.) See "*Oriental Repertory*," Vol. 2d, page 479;



of China, (1.) of the Burmah (2.) dominions, of Siam (3.) and of Thibet; (4.) but, perhaps, in no part of the world, is it found in such quantity, or with less trouble, than in Cochin-China; (5.) nay, it would appear, from a description of that kingdom which may be seen in the Asiatic Annual Register for 1801, that Gold there is almost taken pure from the mines, which are near the surface of the earth.


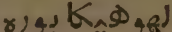
Gold Leaf is prescribed by the Native Practitioners in Consumptive complaints, and in cases of general debility, from its supposed virtues as a tonic, cordial, and restorative. The ancient Arabians, according to Avicenna, considered this metal as somewhat similar in its virtues to Hyacinth (Cordial), and the same author tells us, that the filings of it were given in cases of Melancholia. "Limatura ejus ingreditur in medicinis melancholiæ." The modern Arabs and Persians, like the Hindoos, reckon Gold Leaf amongst their cardiacs, placing it in the class of *Mokéwyât-dil*.

IRON. *Eerumboo*  (TAM.) ——— *Lohah*  (DUK. AND HIND.)

———— *Ahun* (PERS.) ——— *Eerumoo* (TEL.) ——— *Hedeed* (PERS.) ———  
*Ayas* (SANS.) ——— *Bessee* (MALAY.) ——— FERRUM:

This metal is found in so many different parts of India, that it may be considered as a common produce of the country. In Mysore, (in the neighbourhood of *Baydamungulum*) it is smelted from a black sand ore, called in Telingoos *Nalla isâcâ*, and in Tamools *Carpoo Manil*; in other parts of the same territory, lying betwixt Seringapatam and Bangalore, it is obtained from two ores called *Aduu kulloo* and *Ipanada*. The last mentioned, Dr. Buchanan (6) tells us, is a very pure ore, found scattered among the gravel, in small lumps.

Captain Arthur informs me that he found in Mysore the magnetic ore of Iron; also the specular iron ore, or Iron Glance; he moreover there met with, and in greater abundance, the hæmatite with fibrous fracture, which I presume is that stone commonly called by the Tamools *Carinkuloo*. In the Palaverum district, it would appear, by Dr. Heyne's account, (7) that Iron is smelted from an ore composed of ochre clay, scintillating spar, and calcareous earth. It is also occasionally brought to these provinces from other territories; particularly from Pegu, where it can be procured of a very superior quality.

IRON FILINGS. *Eerumboo podie*  (TAM.) ———  
*Lohay ka boora*  (DUK.) ——— LIMATURÆ FERRI.

The Mahometan Practitioners are in the habit of prescribing these, in conjunction with Ginger and Cummin seeds, in cases requiring tonics.

IRON,

(1.) See "Oriental Repertory," Vol. 2d, page 324.

(2.) See "Franklin's Tracts" regarding the dominions of Ava, page 129.

(3.) See "Elmore's Guide to the Indian Seas," page 306

(4.) See "Turner's Embassy to the Court of the Tishoo Lama," page 370.

(5.) See "Abbé Rochon's voyage to Madagascar and the East Indies," page 308.

(6.) See "Buchanan's Journey through Mysore, Canara, and Malabar," Vol. 1st, page 181.

(7.) See Oriental Repertory, Vol. 2d, page 485.

IRON, RUST OF. *Ecrumboo* <sup>ഇക്രൂംബൂ</sup> (TAM.) ——— *Lohay*  
*ku zung* <sup>كوكونج</sup> (DUK.) ——— *Sudeed ul hēheed* (ARAB.) ——— *Zāfrān-*  
*ahūn* (PERS.) ——— CARBONAS FERRI, also FERRI RUBIGO:

The Vytians prescribe this article in certain cases of *Mayghum* (Cachexia), particularly that species of it combined with Jaundice. The Hindoos of upper India call Iron rust, *Kir'h*; the Sanscrit name is *Mandura*.

IRON SULPHATE OF (GREEN VITRIOL) (1.) *Unna Baydie* <sup>అన్నా బయ్యిడి</sup> (TAM.) ——— *Heera-Cashish* <sup>హిరీ కాశిష్</sup> (DUK.) ——— *Tároosac* (MALAY) ———  
*Casis* (HIND.) ——— SULPHAS FERRI.

This substance was lately obtained in Travancore, by Captain Arthur, from an aluminous schistus. See *Alum*, in the 1st Section of this Catalogue.

Sulphate of Iron the Native Practitioners are sometimes in the habit of prescribing, in very small doses, in cases of Dropsy, from its supposed tonic and astringent qualities.

LEAD. *Ecum* <sup>అక్రూమ్</sup> (TAM.) ——— *Sheesh* <sup>శీష్</sup> (DUK.) ———  
*Siga* (HIND.) ——— *Anuk* (ARAB.) ——— *Cheesum* (TEL.) ——— *Soerb* (PERS.)  
*Tēna-étum* (MALAY) ——— *Sisācā* (SANS.) ——— PLUMBUM.

At Dessouly in higher Hindoostan, about fifty-five coss east of Sirinagur, there is a lead mine of considerable value, worked by the Rajah; and Captain Turner informs us, that, at a place situated nearly two days journey from Tessoolumboo, in Thibet, there is one which much resembles some of those in Derbyshire; in which the lead is mineralized by Sulphur. In lower India this metal has been found, in small quantities, at *Jungum-rauzpillay*, in the Cumbum district, in combination, as far as I can understand, with varying proportions of Iron, Antimony, Silver, Sulphur, Argil, and Silex. The greater part of the lead, however, that is met with in the Peninsula, comes from Siam, (2.) from Araccan, and occasionally from the Burmah (3.) dominions. It is also a product of Omon in Arabia, but I am not aware that it is exported from that country.

CERUSE, (WHITE OXIDE OF LEAD.) *Vāllay* <sup>వాలై</sup> (TAM.) ——— *Saffida* <sup>సఫీదా</sup> (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— *Isfeedaj*  
 (ARAB.) ——— OXIDUM PLUMBI ALBUM:

RED

- 
- (1.) Commonly called Copperas:  
 (2.) See "Elmore's Guide to the Indian trade," page 309.  
 (3.) See "Oriental Repertory," Vol. 1st, page 117.  
 (4.) See "Syndes's Embassy to Ava," Vol. 2d, page 375. See also "Franklin's Tracts" regarding the dominions of Ava, page 62.

RED LEAD (RED OXIDE OF LEAD). *Segayoo Sindoorum* செகயூ சிந்தூர்  
 செகயூ (TAM.) ——— *Schnoor* سِنْدُور (DUK.) ——— *Sindur* (HIND.)  
 ——— *Isrenj* (ARAB.) ——— *Sindura* (SANS.) ——— *Témamérá* (MALAY) ———  
 ——— OXIDUM PLUMBI RUBRUM.

LITHARGE (SEMI VITRIFIED OXIDE OF LEAD.) *Moordar Singhie*  
 மூட்டார் சிங்கி (TAM.) ——— *Moordar Sing* مَورْدَار سِنْگِی (PERS.)  
 HIND. AND DUK.) ——— OXIDUM PLUMBI SEMIVITREUM.

The different Oxides of Lead are used in this country as in Europe, for pigments. With White Lead the Vytians are in the habit of preparing certain *Kalimboos* (Plasters); and the Moofs occasionally employ the *Moordar Sing*, mixed with Vinegar, to clear the complexion and remove pimples in the face. The Arabians place Ceruse amongst their *Mosuckenât-owjá* (Anodyna) and Red Lead amongst their *Modumilatke-rough* (Cicatrizantia). Red Lead is brought to India from China. (See Elmore, page 134.)

## MANGANESE.

This metal, it is to be presumed, is not common in India. Captain Arthur, however, informs me that he found it in Mysore, massive, in an indurated ochre, combined with Oxide of Iron.

MERCURY. *Rassum* ரசூம் (TAM.) ——— *Pārāh* پاراه (DUK. AND HIND.)  
 ——— *Abuc* (ARAB.) ——— *Seemab* (PERS.) ——— *Parada*, also *Sootum* (SANS.)  
 ——— *Rasna* (MALAY) ——— HYDRARGYRUM.

We are informed by Captain Turner, that, at Teseoolumbo in Thibet, Cinnabar is found which contains much Quicksilver: and I perceive by the little volume entitled "Remarks on the husbandry and internal commerce of Bengal" that Mercury thus mineralized might be considered as one of the export articles of trade from Hindoostan; the greatest part of that valuable metal, however, which is exposed for sale in these provinces, is brought to us from China; where it is procured, both in its native purity, (1.) and combined with Sulphur.

For the preparations of Mercury that are in use amongst the Native Practitioners, and which are, properly speaking, articles of the Tamool Materia Medica, I refer the reader to the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

VERMILLION (LEVIGATED OR PREPARED FACTITIOUS CINNABAR.)  
*Enghilicum* இங்கிலிகம் (TAM.) ——— *Paak Shengerf* پاک شنگرف  
 (DUK.) ——— *Shengurf* (PERS. AND HIND.) ——— *Ingur* (HINDOOLE) ———  
*Sédélingám* (MALAY) ——— CINNABARIS FACTITIA CHINENSIS.

The

(1.) See "Abbé Rochon's Voyage to Madagascar and the East Indies," pages 365, 366.



The little of this red pigment that is found in the bazars of lower India, comes either from China (1.) or from Batavia. (2.)

SILVER. *Villie* கொலந்த (TAM.) ——— *Rupáh* روباہ (HINDOOIE AND  
DUK.) ——— *Nokrá* (PERS.) ——— *Véndie* (TEL.) ——— *Pérac* (MALAY) —  
*Fizzeñ* (ARAB.) ——— ARGENTUM.

Silver has, I understand, been got, in trifling quantities, in upper Hindoostan; in lower India, I have been informed that the late Mr. W. Mainwaring, found it in the Madura district, in a native sulphuret of Zinc (blende). Captain Arthur was the first who discovered this metal in Mysore, both in its native state, (in thin plates adhering to some specimens of Gold crystallized in minute cubes) and mineralized, if I mistake not, with muriatic acid, in an ore containing Sulphur and Oxide of Iron.

On the island of Banca there are silver-mines, but the Sultan has a great objection to their being worked. There are silver mines, too in the kingdom of Ava (3) ; we also know this valuable metal to be a product of Siam, (4.) from which country it is occasionally brought to India, as well as from Manilla (5) and Batavia. (6.)

TIN. *Tágárum* தகடரம் (TAM.) ——— *Ranga* رانگا (HINDOOIE AND  
DUK.) ——— *Resass* (ARAB.) ——— *Urzees* (PERS.) ——— *Cálung* (MALAY)  
—— STANNUM.

I do not believe that Tin has hitherto been found in any part of our Indian dominions. It is a product of the east coast of Sumatra, of Siam, and of Pegu; but the places from whence it is chiefly brought to us, as an article of commerce, are, Queda, Junk-Ceylon, Tavāi, (7.) in lower Siam, and the island of Banca. The tin mines of the last mentioned country, are, by all accounts, the finest in the world, and from them, Mr. Elmore tells us, there are annually exported no less than from forty to sixty thousand peculs.

ZINC. *Ttotunāgum* துதுநாடகம் (TAM.) ———  
*Sungbusrie* سنك بصرى (DUK.) ——— ZINCUM.

A native sulphate of Zinc, or blende, was discovered by Mr. W. Mainwaring, in the Madura province, as already noticed; but whether the brown, yellow, or black blende, I have not been able to learn. The Zinc that is met with in this country for sale, is brought

(1.) See "Elmore's Guide to the Indian trade," page 134.

(2.) See "Oriental Repertory," Vol. 1st, page 88.

(3.) See *Symes's Embassy to Ava*, Vol. 2d, page 374.

(4.) See *Oriental Repertory*, Vol. 1st, page 119.

(5.) See Do. Do. Do. page 88.

(6.) See Do. Do. Do. page 88.

(7.) See "Franklin's Tracts" on the dominions of Ava, page 64.

brought from China, where its two ores, calamine, and blende, are common; it is from the first, however, which is an Oxide, that I believe the metal is commonly extracted,

WHITE VITRIOL, (SULPHATE OF ZINC.) *Vullay tootum* *வேலாய்தூது*  
*சுததூ* (TAM.) — *Sufaid Toota* سفیدتوتہ (DUK.) — SUL-  
 PHAS ZINCI.

The Native Practitioners of India employ this substance externally, as an Ophthalmic, as we do; and the Hakeems even sometimes venture to prescribe it as an Emetic,

CALAMINE (IMPURE CARBONATE OF ZINC.) *Madal tootum* *மடால்தூது*  
*சுததூ* (TAM.) — *Culkúrie* کلکھوری (DUK.) — CARBO-  
 NAS ZINCI IMPURUS.

This the Indian Doctors also employ in Collyria, and in the preparation of certain ointments; conceiving, like us, that it is peculiarly indicated in moist, ulcerous affections, and watery excoriations.

#### ADDITIONAL METALLIC SUBSTANCES:

BRASS. *Pittālay* *பித்தலாய* (TAM.) — *Peetle* پیتل (DUK. AND HIN-  
 DOOIE) — *Tambāga kēning* (MALAY).

PEWTER. *Vellie Eaum* *வேலியைம்* (TAM.) — *Kuttee*  
*کتھیل* (DUK.) — *Just* (HINDOOIE) — *Vendie Cheesum* (TEL.)

STEEL. *Oorukoo* *உருகூ* also *Yéghos* (TAM.) — *Folād* فولاد (PERS.  
 AND DUK.) — *Khère* (HIND.) — *Ookkoo* (TEL.) — *Bājah* (MALAY).

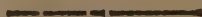
Steel is prepared from Iron in several parts of lower India, particularly in the Mysore country, where, in the district of Chinnarayandurga, by Dr. Buchanan's account, there are no less than four forges employed in that manufacture. This valuable writer also tells us, that, at Chinnipatam, in the same country, Steel wire (1.) is made for the strings of musical instruments, which is in great esteem, and sent to remote parts of India:

(1.) See "Buchanan's Journey through Mysore, Canara, and Malabar." Vol. 1st, page 151.

# ORTHOGRAPHY.



A TABLE SHEWING THE ORTHOGRAPHY THAT HAS BEEN ADOPTED IN THIS WORK, IN CONVEYING THE SOUND OF THE ORIENTAL WORDS IN THE ENGLISH CHARACTER.



ā	as a in the word <i>call</i> .
a	as a in the word <i>balance</i> .
ai	as ai in the word <i>sail</i> .
āi	as the letters aw-ye in the phrase <i>sau ye?</i> (pronounced quick)
ay	as ay in the word <i>day</i> .
é	as e in the word <i>emery</i> .
ee	as ee in the word <i>bee</i> .
ci	as the letters aye-ye in the phrase <i>say ye?</i>
g	as g in the word <i>good</i> .
gh	as gh in the word <i>ghaut</i> .
ie	as y in the word <i>envy</i> .
j	as j in the words <i>enjoin</i> and <i>jam</i> .
o	as o in the word <i>bold</i> .
oo	as oo in the word <i>moon</i> .
u	as u in the word <i>mud</i> .
y	as y in the word <i>spy</i> .



/. This mark pointing obliquely upwards, shews that the letter is to be pronounced quick.

— This horizontal mark shews that the letter is to be pronounced broad, long and full.



## SECTION III.

CONTAINING MEDICINES OF THE TAMOOL MATERIA MEDICA, MANY OF WHICH ARE IN COMMON USE AMONGST THE TELINGAS AND MAHOMETANS, BUT FEW OF THEM HAVE BEEN HITHERTO MUCH ENQUIRED AFTER BY EUROPEAN PRACTITIONERS. IN THE GENERAL INDEX AT THE END OF THE VOLUME, THE ENGLISH NAMES ARE FIRST IN ORDER; BUT IN THIS SECTION, THE ARTICLES ARE ARRANGED ALPHABETICALLY IN THE ENGLISH CHARACTER, ACCORDING TO THEIR TAMOOL OR TELINGOO TERMS. THE SANSKRIT (Grécum) NAMES OF THE PLANTS, &c. ARE GIVEN ON THE AUTHORITY OF THE MOST LEARNED HINDOOS OF THE SOUTHERN PROVINCES, AND ARE SUBJOINED TO THE BOTANICAL APPELLATIONS.

## PROCEMIUM.

IT is much to be lamented that it was ever thought necessary to include the sciences amongst those subjects which are treated of in the sacred books of the Hindoos: a circumstance which has been an insurmountable obstacle to improvement, and is, no doubt, the great cause why Medicine, in this part of the world, is still sunk in a state of empirical darkness.

The *Upāveda*, which contains the theory of diseases and their remedies, is the first in order of the four that have been deduced from the immortal *Védas*: it is termed the *Ayurveda*, and is said to have been originally delivered to mankind by *Brahma*, *Indrāh* *Darwāntrie*, and five other deities. It is universally allowed that but few copies of it are extant; indeed, we are informed by Sir William Jones, that this medical Sastra (1.) has been almost entirely lost during the long lapse of ages; but that he had met with a curious fragment of it, in which he was surprised to find an account of the internal structure of the human frame: but, whatever may have been done in this way in former times, it is to be regretted that the custom of examining the dead subject, does not now exist amongst the Hindoos: so that all the knowledge they have of Anatomy, can be little else than a conjecture, formed from what they may have seen on looking into the bodies of the brute creation.

The *Vytians*, being *Sudras*, are not permitted to peruse the sacred writings, which are guarded with religious awe by the *Sastree Brahmins*; but they have free access to many valuable professional tracts, which correspond with, and are, in fact, commentaries on them. These are said to have been composed by Prophets and Holy men (*Māghā Recshés*) of antiquity, (2) to whom is generally given a divine origin; such as *Aghastier* mentioned in the Preface, and in the 2d part of the Appendix.

The

(1.) This is also called *Shaster*, and in some parts of India *Sastrum*.

(2.) This is no place to enter minutely into the discussion, which has so long engaged the attention of mankind, regarding the claims of priority of Hindoostan over other countries, with respect to the cultivation of learning. Much has been said on either

The Medical works, (Vághádúm), we are told, were all written many hundred years ago; but at what exact period, it is next to impossible to ascertain; as dates are seldom affixed to the manuscripts, and whatever questions are put, touching chronology, to those Brahmins who might be supposed the best able to reply to them, are invariably answered in an unsatisfactory manner.

The different nations of India have their respective medical authors, whose writings are of more or less repute. Those of the Hindoos of upper Hindoostan are numerous, are all in Sanscrit, and are highly venerated; the natural consequence, we must conclude, of the very dignified character which the Brahminical institutions have long maintained in that part of the world. But the medical books which particularly call our attention here, are those of the Telingas, and Tamóols: the first are invariably composed, not in Telingoo, (1.) but in Sanscrit, (*Grendum*) and are either transcripts of tracts common in upper India, or are written by some of the *Magha Reeshes* of the lower provinces. They are all in verse, are remarkable for the minute description they afford of the symptoms of diseases, but they, at the same time, betray a woeful ignorance of the internal economy and nicer movements of the human frame, and

are

either side; and we know that there are some very able and enlightened men who acknowledge that they begin to lose faith in the assertions which have been adduced in favor of the Hindoos; who, it has been alleged, had made a wonderful progress in arts and sciences, at a time while other nations were in a manner still in their cradle. Nay, these Gentlemen further say, that "they have now the strongest grounds to suspect that, in many cases, the knowledge of the Indians was borrowed at second hand from the communication of their Persian and Arabian conquerors, who themselves had been instructed by the creative genius of the Greeks." (See *Edinburgh Review* for May, 1811.)

I shall only, at this time, state one fact, as it is immediately applicable to the subject before us; and that is, that, after particular enquiry, I have not been able to hear of any translations that were ever made of Medical works from the Arabic into the Sanscrit; but there is existing evidence of the borrowing of the Arabians from the Hindoos, which the reader may convince himself of, by referring to the list of Arabic Books in the Appendix.

Let us see what the very learned Mr. Bryant has said on this occasion in his "New System of Ancient Mythology." Vol. 4th, pages 256, 257.

"From circumstances of this nature, many learned men have contended, that the Indians, and even the Chinese, were a colony of Egypt; while others have proceeded as warmly upon the opposite principle, and have insisted that the Egyptians, or at least their learning and customs, are to be derived from the Indi and Seres: But neither opinion is quite true; nor need we be brought to this alternative; for they both proceeded from one central place; and the same people who imported their religion, rites and science into Egypt, carried the same to Indus and the Ganges, and still farther, into China and Japan. Not but that some colonies undoubtedly came from Egypt, but the arts and sciences imported into India, came from another family, even the Cushites of Chaldea by whom the Mizraim themselves were instructed, and from Egypt they passed westward."

(1.) The Telingoo, though not the most energetic, is certainly, from the frequency of its vowel terminations, the softest, of all those Indian languages, which have been, perhaps improperly (according to Mr. Gilchrist's conjecture) called "dialects of the Sanscrit." That Gentleman is of opinion, that what is termed the Hindooic, and not the Sanscrit, was the original language of Hindoostan; the latter he supposes at no time to have been spoken by the great mass of people, and, in fact, to be nothing else than a most ingenious sophistication of the Brahmins, calculated to veil and preserve amongst themselves their religious mysteries, science, and literature.

are but too often obscured by mystical allusions, and a blind belief in the powers of magic and enchantment.

The Tamool works, on the other hand, are many of them originally written in what is called high Tamools, (*Yellacanum*), which is allowed to be particularly cultivated and energetic. The *Cavi*, or poetry, in which the medical and other scientific tracts are composed, is much admired by those who have made it a study; so liberal would appear to be the poetical license, in permitting (as in the Greek) the transposing, altering, and altogether taking away, letters, in order to harmonize and vary the sound; and so much care is, by all accounts, bestowed on the construction of the various measures. These *Sastrums* are supposed to be more valuable than many which are written in Sanscrit; they are said to be less shackled by the mythological doctrines of the original *Ayurveda*, to contain a greater number of valuable formulæ, and to shew a still more minute attention to the enumeration of morbid symptoms; but, like them, they evince a lamentable conviction of the intervention of evil spirits, and offer many curious rules for averting their machinations.

---

*The following extracts are taken from a translation of "Aghastier Vytra Anyouroo," a work written in Yellacanum, (Tamool verse),*

---

" Signs of a bilious and irritable habit or temperament."

" A person of what is called a bilious habit, generally becomes grey early in life; he is easily made to perspire; his eyes are often inflamed, while his body is pale; he is impatient, perverse, opiniative, and consequential; and, for the most part, very anorous; the conversation of such an individual is unguarded; he is addicted to falsehood, fond of abstruse studies, yet is more partial still to the praises that are bestowed on himself."

" Causes of Fever."

" An exposure to the heat of the sun at an early hour of the morning, while fasting; Eating voraciously any food of a very hot nature, when the body is weakened by extreme hunger. Drinking stagnated water into which withered leaves have fallen. Taking a full meal without appetite. Neglected constipation."

" What constitutes a good Physician."

" The writers of antiquity have thus handed down to us the qualities which they considered requisite to constitute a good Physician.

" He must be a person of strict veracity, and of the greatest sobriety and decorum; holding sexual intercourse with no woman except his own wife. He ought to be thoroughly skilled in all the commentaries on the *Ayurveda*, and be otherwise a man of sense and benevolence; his heart must be charitable, his temper calm, and his constant study, how to do good. Such a man is properly called a good Physician; and such a Physician ought still daily to improve his mind by an attentive perusal of scientific books.

" When



## MATERIA MEDICA

"When a sick person expresses himself peevishly or hastily, a good Physician is not thereby provoked to impatience; he is mild, yet courageous; and cherishes a cheerful hope of being able to save his patient's life: he is frank, communicative, impartial and liberal; yet ever rigid in exacting an adherence to whatever regimen or rules he may think it necessary to enjoin.

"Should death come upon us under the care of a person of this description, it can only be considered as inevitable fate, and not the consequence of presumptuous ignorance."

---

I shall not perhaps find a better occasion than the present, for doing what I conceive to be a justice to the Hindoo Medical men of these provinces; attacked as they have been, somewhat roughly, by Monsieur Sonnerat, in his "*Voyage to the East Indies*." That Gentleman says that the Indians are mostly all pretenders to some knowledge of medicine; that there is not one Physician amongst them more learned than another; that they are generally individuals who have been Washermen, Weavers or Blacksmiths but a few months before; and, to crown all, that they administer few remedies inwardly, and make little use of ointments or cataplasms. (1.)

In reply to the latter part of this Gentleman's remarks, I shall only offer a perusal of the Tamool *Materia Medica*, and list of Medical Books contained in this work: to the former, I must say, that either Monsieur Sonnerat has been a little remiss in his enquiries, or that I have been peculiarly fortunate, in meeting with Vytians of a very different description from those he alludes to. That there may occasionally be found, in this, as well as in other countries, men who, with more impudence than education or talents, push themselves into notice, will not be disputed; but it is as certain that there are many Hindoo Physicians who are Doctors by long descent; who, from their early youth, have been intended for the profession, and taught every thing that was thought necessary to be learned respecting it. Not a few of them have I known, who were not only intimately acquainted with all the medical *Sastrams*, great part of which they had by heart; but who, in other respects, were in their lives and manners, correct, obliging, and communicative; and I am happy to see that a character nearly similar to this, has been given of the same description of people in Bengal, by Sir William Jones, who speaks of them in the following terms: "All the tracts on medicine must indeed be studied by the Vydias, (Doctors) and they have often more learning, and far less pride, than any of the Brahmins. They are usually Poets, Grammarians, Rhetoricians and Moralists, and may in fact be esteemed the most virtuous and amiable of the Hindoos."

There are no medical tracts of any note in Dukhanie: (2.) Such of the Hakeems as have any pretensions to learning, are sufficiently well acquainted with the Persian and Arabic, to read with ease the professional works that are written in these languages; and some of them, by combining a knowledge of the Tamool *Materia Medica* with the

---

(1.) See Sonnerat's "*Voyage to the East Indies and China*," Vol. 2d, pages 136, 137. English translation.

(2.) What is commonly understood by Dukhanie, is the language currently spoken by the Mahometans of lower Hindoostan. It has a great affinity with the Hindoostanee of the higher provinces; like it too, it has two different styles, viz. the low jargon of the common people, which is a very poor dialect; and that in use amongst the more enlightened and high cast Moosulmāns, which, by containing a great many Arabic, Persian, Sanscrit, and even Tamool and Telingoo words, is rich, copious, expressive, and energetic.

the opinions and doctrines which they find in the books they peruse, possess a great deal of information, and are in general men of polite manners, liberal minded, and humane.

Operations in Surgery are never performed by the Tamool or Telingoo Doctors; indeed, this branch of medicine is altogether in a most debased and neglected state in India; dislocated joints are reduced, and fractures set, by a class of men called in Tamools கையநடகுநுதுலுவர்நாயகர் *Kāyunkatugara Atuvār*

*vāriān*, who also apply leeches in the way that we do. The Mahometan Doctors occasionally bleed, and couch for the Cataract; which last is done in a very clumsy and uncertain manner.

It is with great diffidence that I enter upon the subject comprehended under this division of the work; yet, when I consider how little attention has hitherto been paid to the Tamool Materia Medica, and how scanty are consequently the sources of knowledge regarding it, I am induced to hope that every allowance will be made for whatever defects may appear. Anxious I certainly have been to procure some guide in the investigation, some manual in one or other of the languages of Europe, that might have aided me in the prosecution of so interesting an enquiry; but I looked in vain. I have, therefore, been under the necessity of altogether trusting to what information I could collect from A. Mastier's Work (already mentioned,) from Rheede and Rumphius, and from such Vytians and Hakeems as appeared to be the best suited to assist me; together with a minute and laborious examination of the contents of several Native Druggists shops. For the Hindoostanie names of many articles, as well as for much useful information, I am indebted to Dr. Fleming's valuable "Catalogue of Indian medicinal plants and drugs," a work so well executed, that it is only to be regretted it is not more extensive.

The articles employed by the Tamools in medicine, are extremely numerous; perhaps ten times more so than those of any Materia Medica in Europe; and, in the state of empirical obscurity in which the science of Physic is still sunk in these dominions, it will readily be believed that many substances are daily prescribed, with but trifling virtues, if indeed any, to recommend them. As for those of which I am now about to give some account, I can only say that, in my selection, I have been entirely influenced by the opinions of the Native Practitioners whom I consulted in the research; nor can I, from any experience of my own, aver, that the qualities of many of the different drugs are positively such as they are said to possess. It is true that, to gain the best verbal intelligence respecting them, every exertion in my power has been made; yet, it must also be confessed, that much is still to be performed to bring this branch of Tamool medicine to a state even approaching to perfection. Nay, in the present crude attempt, I am well aware that I have done little more than call the attention of the Medical men of these provinces to a subject, which has hitherto, perhaps, been too much neglected; and I shall, therefore, consider myself as not ill required for my efforts, if these pages should prove but the happy means of exciting in others a curiosity that may ultimately lead to more extensive undertakings, and more definite and valuable results.

There are other embarrassments which I must here notice, amongst those which I have had to encounter on the present occasion; such as the very imperfect condition in which a great many of the medicines are found in the bazars; old, dry, and often decayed, I have, in several instances, been obliged to take on trust a description of their characterizing taste and smell; at other times, the drug called for was not to be found; so that I was under the necessity of giving an account of it from the observation of others. With such obstacles in my way, it can easily be conceived how great the difficulties I must have combated, in ascertaining the botanical names of the different plants; several of which, it will be observed, I have altogether failed in discovering, and for many of

## MATERIA MEDICA

of those inserted, I am indebted to the kind friendship of the Reverend Doctor Rottler, whose scientific skill, and accurate acquaintance with the Malabar language, so peculiarly fit him for Indian research.

The greater number of the articles mentioned in the following Section, are parts of plants which are Natives of India, and are to be met with in the common jungles, amongst the woods and mountains of the lower tracts of the Peninsula; and more especially, in Travancore; (1.) that country so beautiful, so fruitful, so rich, I may say, in vegetable productions; others are brought to us from neighbouring Asiatic territories; a circumstance which greatly adds to the difficulty in ascertaining their botanical appellations.

*The names in English, Tamool, Dukhanie, and Arabic, of the description of plants, and the parts of those plants, that are used in medicine in lower Hindoostan.*

I. A TREE. *Márum* மரம் (TAM.) ——— *Jār* جَار (Duk.) ——— *Shu-jur* شجر (ARAB.) ———

II. A SHRUB. *Chéddie* செடி (TAM.) ——— *Rōpe* روپ (Duk.) ——— *Nabāt* نبات (ARAB.) ———

III. A CREEPER. *Codie* கொடி (TAM.) ——— *Bayl* بیل (Duk.) ——— *Khuzzib-bāth* قصبات (ARAB.) ———

IV. A ROOT (LARGE). *Kálung* காலங்கு (TAM.) ——— *Gudda* گڈا (Duk.) ——— *Ussilie sitábur* اصل سيطبر (ARAB.) ———

V. A SMALL ROOT. *Kayr* கைர் (TAM.) ——— *Jurr* جر (Duk.) ——— *Ussil* اصل (ARAB.) ———

VI. BARK. *Puttay* புதைய (TAM.) ——— *Chaw!* چھال (Duk.) ——— *Kushir* قشیر (ARAB.) ———

VII.

(1) I cannot help here expressing a regret, that in that singular country, fitted, by climate and soil for the cultivation, perhaps, of every vegetable product which any part of the torrid zone affords, it has never been attempted to rear those articles of the *Materia Medica* for which the world is now solely indebted to America. Travancore also, no doubt, possesses (notwithstanding the great exertions of the author of the "*Hortus Malabaricus*"), many curious and useful plants which have not yet come within the reach of scientific investigation.



VII. MILKY JUICE. *Pawl* பாவல் (TAM.) ——— *Dood* دود (Duk.)  
 ——— *Lubn* لبن (ARAB.) ———

VIII. SEED. *Vérli* வெரலி (TAM.) ——— *Beenge* بینج (Duk.) ———  
 ——— *Buzzir* بزر (ARAB.) ———

IX. TENDER SHOOTS. *Kolindoo* கோலிந்து (TAM.) ——— *Kaungla-*  
*pāt* کنولایات (Duk.) ——— *Vurk-lyin* ورق لین (ARAB.) ———

X. LEAF. *Elley* எலைய (TAM.) ——— *Paat* پات (Duk.) ——— *Vurk*  
 ورق (ARAB.) ———

XI. BUD. *Aroombu* அரோம்பு (TAM.) ——— *Kulli* گلي (Duk.) ———  
*Zuhér* زهر (ARAB.) ———

XII. FLOWER. *Poo* பூ (TAM.) ——— *Pool* پھول (Duk.) ——— *Vurd*  
 ورد (ARAB.) ———

XIII. FRUIT. *Pullum* புல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Pult* پھل (Duk.) ———  
*Summir* شمير (ARAB.) ———

XIV. GUM. *Pisin* பிசின் (TAM.) ——— *Gond* گوند (Duk.) ———  
*Súmāgh* صمغ (ARAB.) ———

XV. NUT. *Cottay* கோட்டை (TAM.) ——— *Pull* پھل (Duk.) ———

# ARTICLES OF THE TAMOOL MATERIA MEDICA:

*Adalegunnay* அடலேகுநாய் (TAM.) ——— OIL OF THE  
 GLACIOUS LEAVED PHYSIC NUT. ——— JATROPHA GLAUCA, VAHL.

The Vytians prepare from the seeds of this species of *Jatropha*, (or, as it has been called, *Croton lobatum*) a kind of oil, which, from its stimulating quality, they recommend as an external application in cases of Chronic Rheumatism, & Paralytic affections.

*Addōdey eiley* ஆட்டோடேயை (TAM.) — *Addasara pākoo* (TEL.)  
 ———— LEAF OF THE MALABAR NUT. ———— JUSTICIA ADHATODA.  
 LIN. ———— *Vāchā* (SANS.)

The leaf (1.) and root of this species of *Justicia*, (to which *Revinus* gave the name of *Ecbolium*), are chiefly employed in medicine by the Hakeems, who suppose them to possess anti-spasmodic virtues, and prescribe them, accordingly, in certain cases of Asthma, and to prevent the return of rigour in intermittent fever. They are both bitterish, and are administered in the form of decoction and electuary.

*Adievēdyum* அதிவேத்யம் (TAM.) ———— *Uttic vyssa* (TEL. AND SANS.)

This root is found in the Druggists' shops, in pieces, each about an inch long, and of a whitish colour. It is intensely bitter, and is prescribed by the Tamool Practitioners, in powder and in infusion, as a tonic, and gentle astringent, in long protracted bowel complaints.

*Addutinapālay* ஆட்டுதிண்டுபாளையம் (TAM.) ———— *Gādiday gudda purra* (TEL.) ———— GAUDY BIRTHWORT. ———— ARISTOLOCHIA BRAC-  
 TEATA. ———— *Pātrabunghā* (SANS.)

This species of Birthwort, which appears to have been first particularly noticed by *König* in the vicinity of Madras, has the bitterness which distinguishes many of its congeners. An infusion of the dried leaves is employed by the Native Practitioners, as an anthelmintic. When fresh bruised, and mixed with Castor oil, they are considered as a valuable external remedy in cases of *Carapang*.

*Alā vēréi* ஆலாவேரேயி (TAM.) ———— *Bér ka beenge* برك بيج (DUK.)  
 ———— *Murivittiloo* (TEL.) ———— SEED OF THE INDIAN FIG TREE. ————  
 FICUS INDICA. ———— *Négrita*, also *Vāta* (SANS.)

The small seed of this species of *Ficus* (which is the great Banyan (2.) tree) is administered by the Tamool Practitioners, in electuary, as a cooling and tonic remedy: the juice of the tender stalks is applied to the teeth and gums, to ease the tooth-ache; it is also considered as a valuable external application to the soles of the feet, when they have become cracked and inflamed. The bark of the tree, the Vytians prescribe as a powerful strengthener and astringent, in *Neer Alivoo* (Diabetes).

*Alivéréi*

- 
- (1.) The leaves of this beautiful shrub are about three inches long and spear pointed.  
 (2.) For an account of the great Banyan tree, see article *Arasum vērei* of this Section.

*Alivérèi* அலிவெரீ (TAM.) ——— *Háleem* هاليم (DUK.) ———  
*Hárruf* (ARAB.) ——— *Ádál'oustitloo* (TEL.) ——— CRESS-SEED: ———  
*ARAEIS CHINENSIS.* ——— *Rohitā Sarushapum* (SANS.)

The small seed, called *Alivérèi* by the Tamools, and which is common in every bazar, is said to be brought to India from China. I have repeatedly sown it, but could not get it to grow in this country; there is, however, little doubt of its being a Cress. The Hákeems are in the habit of prescribing it internally, as a stomachic, and gentle stimulant; the Vytians consider it, when bruised, and mixed with lime juice, as a valuable repellent.

*Amkoolāng kalung* அம்கூலாங்கலுங்கு (TAM.) ——— *Asgund*  
 ايسكند (DUK.) ——— *Béhmun* (ARAB.) ——— *Pénnerooqudda* (TEL.) ———

ROOT OF THE FLEXUOSE BRANCHED WINTER-CHERRY. ——— *PHY-*  
*SALIS FLEXUOSA.* LIN. ——— *Ushuvā ghéndi* (SANS.)

The root of this plant, which is of the class *Pentandria*, and the order *Monogynia*, is of a pale colour, and in external appearance, not unlike our *Gentian*; it has but little sensible taste or smell, but is supposed by the Native Practitioners, to have cooling, deobstruent, and diuretic qualities.

*Anantringie* அனாந்திரிங்கி (TAM.) ——— *Burray gokéroo* برراکھوکرو  
 (HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Khussuké kúbeer* (ARAB.) ——— *Yeanugafülléroo* (TEL.)  
 ——— PRICKLY FRUITED PEDALUM. ——— PEDALUM MUREX. LIN.  
 ——— *Ghéjasoodumootra* (SANS.)

The fresh leaf of this plant, when agitated in water, renders it mucilaginous, in which state it is prescribed by the Natives, in cases of Dysuria and Ischuria. The seeds which are contained in the prickly capsule are supposed to have similar virtues, and are administered in decoction. This plant is called *Cuca Mul'u* in the Hort. Mal. (1.)

*Anāsee poo* அனாசீபூ (TAM.) ——— *Anāspool* اناسپول (DUK.)  
 ——— *Badiané Huttaie* (ARAB.) ——— STAR ANISE. ——— *ILLICIUM*  
*ANISATUM.* LIN.

This singular capsule, with its seeds, both of which have a taste and smell exactly resembling the Anise of Europe, is brought to India from China; and appears to be very little known to Europeans in these provinces. The Vytians consider it as stomachic and carminative, and prescribe it accordingly; the Mahometans use it to season  
 some

(1.) *Rhede*, in speaking of the plant, has these words: "Foliorum succus, uti et aqua viscosa calorem in renibus præternaturali temperat, urinæ ardorem restrin- git, stranguriam amovet, calculum frangit." Vide Hort. Mal. par. X. page 143.



of their rich dishes with, and occasionally prepare with it a very fragrant oil. Thunberg found the tree growing in Japan, there called *Shimmi*.

*Appākōvay kalung* அபரககோலுபகழங்கு (TAM.) ———  
**ROOT OF THE BEAKED BRYONY. ——— BRYONIA ROSTRATA. ROTTL.**

This root appears in the bazars in pieces about the size of a finger, and of a light grey colour; they have no particular smell, but have a slightly sweetish and mucilaginous taste. The article is used internally in electuary, in cases of Piles; in powder, it is occasionally prescribed as a demulcent in humoral Asthma.

*Arálivayr* அரலிவேர் (TAM.) ——— *Cannér kéjurr* کنیر کی چر  
 (Duk.) ——— *Ghénneru vayloo* (TEL.) ——— **OLEANDER. ——— NERIUM**  
**ODORATUM. ——— Kárráveera (SANS.)**

The bark of the root, and the sweet smelling flowers of this beautiful shrub, are considered by the Native Practitioners as powerful repellents. The root itself, taken internally, acts as a poison, and is frequently resorted to, for the purpose of self-destruction, by the Indian women, when tormented with jealousy. The plant is the *Bélutta-aréli* of the Hortus Malabaricus.

*Arásun véreí* அரசுமலேரை (TAM.) ——— *Anipeepul ké beenge*  
 ازنی پیپل کی بینج (Duk.) ——— *Rāvivittiloo* (TEL.) ——— **SEED OF**  
**THE POPLAR LEAVED FIG TREE. ——— FICUS RELIGIOSA. LIN. ———**  
*Pipala (SANS.)*

The small, smooth, whitish, and globular seeds of this large, beautiful, and sacred tree, are said by the Vytians to possess cooling and alterative qualities, and are prescribed in electuary and powder.

On pricking or bruising the stem of the *Arasun* tree, as well as that of the common Banyan (l.) tree (*Ficus Indica*), a white glutinous juice exudes, with which the Natives prepare a sort of bird-lime, called in Dukhanie *Shélim*.

Another name for the *Arasun* tree in Sanscrit is *Chaladala*; in Cyngelese it is *Boga*; in Malays *Caju Bodi*; and it would appear to be the *Areálu* of the Hortus Malabaricus.

*Arghum vayr* அரகலவேர் (TAM.) ——— **ARGHUM GRASS ROOT.**  
 ——— **AGROSTIS LINEARIS. KÆN. ——— Doorvā (SANS.)**

The roots of the beautiful *Arghum*, which the Tamools call this species of Grass, the

---

(l.) This large, beautiful tree, with its racinating branches, is called in Tamools *Ala marum*, in Dukhanie *Bur*, and in Sanscrit *Vatta*. Nearly similar names are bestowed on another species of *Banyan* tree (the *Ficus Benghalensis*), which is in Sanscrit *Vata*, in Dukhanie *Ber*, in Tamools *Eechie marum* and *Kull Eechie marum*, and in *Malayalum* *Iti Alu*.

the Native Practitioners use in preparing, by decoction, a pleasant tasted and cooling diet drink. The Grass itself, which in the upper provinces of Hindoostan, is termed *Dub*, and in Telingoos has got the appellation of *Gérîkékassozoo*, is held in high estimation by the Indians. Its good qualities are celebrated in their sacred writings, and it is reckoned the sweetest and most nutritive food for cattle of all descriptions. The Dukhanie name of the plant is *هريالي* Háriâlîe. It grows in abundance, particu-

larly in moist situations; and differs from its congener, the Florin or creeping bent Grass (*Agrostis Stolonifera*. Lin.), chiefly by the latter having a Panicle, while the former has *Spicas subquaternas digitatas et culmum repentem*.

*Attie puttay* அதிபுட்டை (TAM.) ——— *Gullér ke chawl*  
*کولز کي چال* (DUK.) ——— *Kushiric Jénceez* (ARAB.) ——— *Maydiputtā*  
 (TEL.) ——— BARK OF THE COUNTRY FIG TREE. ——— *FICUS KACE-*  
*MOSA*. LIN. ——— *Oodumburrā* (SANS.)

The bark of this species *Ficus* the Native Practitioners suppose to have particular virtues when prescribed in cases of Hematuria and Menorrhagia. It is given in electuary and decoction. When ground very small, and mixed with the fine powder of some other barks, and Gingilie oil, it is considered as a valuable external application in cancerous affections. In Malayalum the tree is called *Atti-alu*.

*Avāray* அவரை (TAM.) ——— *Turwér* نور (DUK.) ——— *Tun-* 24  
*gayre* (CAN.) ——— *Tangédoo* (TEL.) ——— THE EARED CASSIA. 19  
*CASSIA AURICULATA*. LIN. ——— *Mayhârie* (SANS.) *Time*  
*Shir*

The small, flat, pleasant tasted, heart-shaped seeds of this species of Cassia the Vytians reckon amongst their refrigerants and attenuants, and prescribe them in electuary, in cases in which the habit is preternaturally heated, or depraved. They also consider the powder of the dry seeds as a valuable external remedy, (blown into the eye) in certain stages of Ophthalmia. The *Avāray* is a common jungle shrub, and has very beautiful yellow flowers.

*Avérie* அவேரி (TAM.) ——— *Neelie* (TEL.) ——— INDIGO PLANT.  
 ——— *INDIGOFERA ANIL*. LIN. ——— *Vishashōdānie* (SANS.)

In addition to what I have said of the use of this plant amongst the Tamodls, under the head of *Indigo*, in the 1st Section of this Catalogue, I shall here observe, that the root of it is reckoned amongst those medicines which have the power of counteracting poisons; it is administered in decoction. This is the *Ameri* of the Hortus Malabaricus, a decoction of the root of which, Rheede informs us, is given, on the Malabar coast, in Gravelish complaints.

*Ayāpānie* அயப்பானை (TAM.) ——— *AYAPANIE*. ——— *EUPA-*  
*TORIUM AYAPANA*. VENTENAT.

This plant, which was originally brought to India from the Isle of France, is as yet but little known amongst the Native Practitioners; though, from its fragrant smell, and external appearance, they make no doubt of its being a valuable medicine. As an internal remedy, it has certainly much disappointed the expectations of the European medical men of these provinces. An infusion of the leaves is a pleasant diet drink; and, when fresh and bruised, they are one of the best and safest applications I know for cleaning the face of a foul spreading ulcer.

*Bānghie* बङ्ग (TAM.) ——— *Bengh* بنگ (PERS.)

See article *Majum* in this Section.

*Bit-laban* بیتلابان Also *Sochul* and *Kalanumuk* (HIND)

This medicine, Dr. Fleming (1.) informs us, is of great estimation amongst the Hindoos of upper India. It is prepared by fusing together, for about seven hours, in an earthen pot, an impure Muriate of Soda, called *Sankar*, (2.) and Emblic Myrobalans, in the proportion of fifty-six pounds of Muriate of Soda, and twenty pounds of the dried Myrobalans.

*Bit-laban*, Dr. F. adds, is generally used as a tonic in Dyspepsia and Gout, as a deobstruent in obstruction of the spleen, and mesenteric glands, and as a stimulant in chronic Rheumatism, and Palsy. It is also considered as a vermifuge.

It would appear that Mr. Accum, on analysing four hundred and eighty grains of the medicine, which was sent to England, found that that quantity contained Black Oxide of Iron six grains, Sulphur fourteen, Muriate of Lime twelve, and Muriate of Soda four hundred and forty-four; which, taken together, and allowing a loss of four grains, make up the four hundred and eighty.

*Brumādundoo* ബ്രമാന്ദൂ also *Brumarukāsh* (TAM.) — *Fāringhie* *Dātūrā* دھتورا فرنگی (DUK.) ——— *Shiāl Cántá*, also, *Burbhānd* (HIND.)

———— JAMAICA YELLOW THISTLE. ——— ARGEMONE MEXICANA. LIN. ——— *Brumādundie* (SANS.)

The bitter tasted, yellow juice of the tender stalks and leaves of this plant, (the seed of which, in the West Indies, is used as a substitute for *Ipecacuan*) is considered by the Indians as a valuable remedy in Ophthalmia, dropt into the eye and over the Tarsus. There is, besides, an oil prepared from the small dark coloured seed, called *Brumādundoo unnay*, which the Hakeems esteem as an excellent external application in such head aches as are brought on by exposure to the Sun's rays. The Vytians recommend it, as a liniment, for a species of *Carapang* which attacks the head, and is called *Pédôghoo* (Scald head). It is, besides, purgative and deobstruent, and is also used for the domestic purpose of burning in lamps.

Cuar

(1.) See Catalogue of Indian medicinal plants and drugs, pages 54, 55:

(2.) This Salt, called *Sankar*, appears to be got from a salt lake of that name near Mirzapore.



*Cear Noochie* கெருந்தீ (TAM.) ——— JUSTICIA GANDARUSSA.

LIN. ——— *Neelā Nirghondē* (SANS.)

This is used by the Vytians, in decoction, in chronic Rheumatism attended with swelling.

*Coat āmunāka* கட்டாண்டு (TAM.) ——— *Bāghārindā* (HIND.)

———— *Adivā Amidā* (TEL.) ——— ANGULAR LEAVED PHYSIC NUT. ———

JATROPHA CURCAS. LIN. ——— *Kānānā kērudum* (SANS.)

The seeds of this species of *Jatropha*, called in Tamools *Coat amunaka moottoo*, are purgative, but very uncertain in their operation; proving sometimes violent, like those of the *Nervallum*, though they are naturally milder. Before administering them, they should be cleared from the thin filament in which they are closely enveloped; after which two or three may be taken as a dose. The leaves, which are five angled, are considered as discentient, and the milky juice of the plant is supposed to have a detergent and healing quality. The *But* is called in Dukhanie

جنگلی ارندی کی بینج

*Junglie ērudie kē beenge*, and in Arabic *Dūndēbirrie*.

A fixed oil, (called in Canarese *Mara kārālu unnay*) is prepared from the seeds of the *Coat amunaka*, which is reckoned a valuable external application in cases of Itch and Herpes; it is also used in chronic Rheumatism, and for the domestic purpose of burning in lamps.

That species of *Jatropha*, called by the English the Coral plant, or French Physic Nut Bush, (*Jatropha Multifida*) is cultivated in many Gentlemen's gardens, but merely for the beauty of its red flowers.

*Coat Attie poo* கட்டாத்து (TAM.) ——— DOWNY MOUNTAIN

EBONY. ——— BAUHINIA TOMENTOSA. LIN. ——— *Usmādughā* (SANS.)

The small dried buds and young flowers of this species of *Bauhinia*, which is the *Cuschemu puu* of the Hort. Mal., the Native Practitioners prescribe in certain flux cases: they have little sensible taste or smell, tho' the leaves of the plant, when fresh and bruised, have a strong, but not unpleasant, odour. Rheede tells us, in the H's. M's., (Part I. page 64) that a decoction of the root of the bark is given, on the Malabar Coast, in cases where the Liver is inflamed.

*Coat Cārnaykālūng* கட்டாங்கு (TAM.) ———

*Junglie kūnda ka gudda* جنگلی کندی کا گڈا (DUK.) ——— *Adivie cunda*

*guddā* (TEL.) ——— WILD CARNAY ROOT. ——— DRACONTIUM POLY-PHYLLUM. LIN. ——— *Kānānā Cunda* (SANS.)

This root, after having undergone certain preparations, to subdue a little its acrimony, is supposed to possess anti-spasmodic qualities, and is considered as a valuable remedy in asthmatic affections, given to the quantity of twelve or fifteen grains in the course of the day. It is also one of the many remedies the Natives use in cases of Hemorrhoids (Piles:) in the dry condition in which we find it in the bazars, it has, though faint, a smell not unlike that of Musk.

Cass.

# MATERIA MEDICA

*Coat koorundoo unnay* காலஞ்செருநகுவேர் (TAM.) ——— **THORNY TRICHILIA, OIL OF** ——— **TRICHILIA SPINOSA. WILLD.**

From the berry of this thorny plant, is prepared a warm oil, which the Native Practitioners consider as a valuable application in chronic Rheumatism and Paralytic affection.

*Coat Moorungy vayr* காலஞ்செருநகுவேர் (TAM.) ——— *Jungle Moonghie ké iurr* جنگلی منگھیکے جڑ (DUK.) ——— *Adivie Moonāgā vayroo* (TEL.) ——— **WILD MOORUNGŸ ROOT.** ——— **HEDYSARUM SENNOLDES. WILLD.** ——— *Kānānā Shigroo* (SANS.)

This root, which possesses a considerable degree of warmth, is prescribed, as a tonic, in certain cases of Fever; it is also supposed to be a valuable remedy in Rheumatic affections of long standing, given in decoction. With the bark of the root, ground small, and mixed with Gingilie oil, is prepared a liniment which the Vytians recommend, as an external application, in Paralytic complaints, and in Lumbago.

*Coat Siragum* காலஞ்செருகட (TAM.) ——— *Kālie Zeerie* کالی زیری (DUK.) ——— *Adivie Zeelā kārā* (TEL.) ——— **PURPLE FLEABANE.** ——— **VERNONIA ANTHELMINTICA. LIN.** ——— *Kānānā Zeerākā* (SANS.)

The seeds of this Syngenesious plant, are extremely bitter, small, and dark coloured. They are considered as powerfully anthelmintic, and are also an ingredient of a compound powder which is occasionally prescribed in cases of Snake bites. Rheede tells us that an infusion of them is given, on the Malabar coast, for Coughs and in Flavalen-  
cies. See Hort. Mal. part 2d, page 40.

*Coat māllikā vayr* காலஞ்செருநகுவேர் (TAM.) ——— *Adivie māllevayroo* (TEL.) ——— **ROOT OF THE NARROW LEAVED JASMINE.** ——— **JASMINUM ANGUSTIFOLIUM. LIN.** ——— *Kānānā mullikā* (SANS.)

This bitter root, ground small, and mixed with powdered *Vasumboo* (the root of the *Acorus Calamus*), and lime juice, is considered as a valuable external application in cases of Ring-worm and Herpes. Another Sanscrit name of the plant is *Asphota*.

*Cādāly nōolippoo neer* கடலைப் புல்லுநீர் (TAM.) ——— *Boothācīkā* بوٹ کاسرک (DUK.) ——— *Khulkēāsujirānūd bāshid* (ARAB.) ———

The dews of the night, falling on cloths spread over the Bengal Horse Gram (*Cicer Arietinum*) whilst growing, are rendered slightly acid: the liquor wrung out of the cloths is recommended by the Vytians as a cooling drink, and is used by them as a common menstruum for medical purposes.

*Cádápum vayr* கட்டிப்பம்பை (TAM.) — *Kāpittee vayroo* (TEL.) —

ROOT OF THE CLUSTERING EUGENIA. — EUGENIA RACEMOSA.  
LIN. — *Neepā* (SANS.)

This root has a slightly bitter taste, and is considered by the Native Practitioners as a valuable medicine, on account of its aperient, deobstruent, and cooling qualities: it is given in decoction. The seeds and bark are also employed; the latter, which is of a reddish colour, is said to possess virtues similar to those of our Cinchona.

*Cāmāchie pilloo* காமாச்சிபிலூ also *Cāvātum pilloo* (TAM.) —

— *Gunjeni ka gās* گنجني کا گاس (DUK.) — *Gund-beyl* (HIND.)

— *Gowr-gceā* (PERS.) — *Cāmunchie poorie* (TEL.) — *Aschur*  
(ARAB.) — SPICE GRASS. — ANDROPOGON SCHOENANTHUS.

LIN. — *Boostrunum* (SANS.)

An infusion of this aromatic tasted grass is given to children, to assist digestion; it is previously toasted.

*Cānchorie vayr* காஞ்சேரிவேர் (TAM.) — *Doolāghonli vayroo*

(TEL.) — CANCHORIE ROOT. — TRAGIA INVOLUCRATA. LIN.

— *Doostpārishā* (SANS.)

This small root has, in its dry state, in which only I have seen it in the bazars, no sensible taste or smell; the Vytians, however, reckon it amongst those medicines which they conceive to possess virtues in altering and correcting the habit in cases of *Mayghum* (Cachexia), and in old venereal affections attended with anomalous symptoms; and Rheede, (l.) in speaking of the same root, has these words "Conducit in febre ossium, ac servit pro pruritu corporis." He further adds "in decocto data, urinam suppressam movet."

*Cāray chéddie* காரைச்சேட்டி (TAM.) — *Tsjérou Kára* (MAL.)

— *Bālusoo Kurā* (TEL.) — THORNY CARAY. — WEBERA

TETRANDRA. WILLD. — *Nágá Bullā* (SANS.)

A decoction of the edible leaves of this plant is prescribed in certain stages of Flux cases, and the root is supposed to have anthelmintic qualities. Neither of them has much taste or any peculiar smell. The fruit is eaten by the common people.

*Cārīn Chémbé* காரைச்சேம்பை (TAM.) — *Nullā Somuttie* (TEL.)

PURPLE FLOWERED CORONILLA. — CORONILLA PICTA (FLORE

PURPUREO.) — *Kristnāh Rājum* (SANS.)

This is a plant held in high estimation by the Tamools, as well on account of the great

(1.) The Canchorie is the Schorigénam of the Hort. Mal.



# MATERIA MEDICA

great beauty of its delicate purple flowers, as from the virtues the leaves are said to possess : these are invariably employed, when they can be obtained, in such cases as require poultices to hasten suppuration ; which they form by being made warm and mixed with a little Castor oil. The leaves smell like fresh clover, and are food for cattle.

*Cárookoovā elley* கருகோவையிலை (TAM.) ——— CAROOKOOVA  
LEAF. ——— ZYZIPHUS TRINERVIUS. ROTTL. ——— *Vatadellā* (SANS.)

The leaves of this species of *Zyziphus* have but little taste or smell. A decoction of them, in conjunction with others of the same nature, is occasionally prescribed to purify the blood in cases of Cachexia, and in Venereal complaints of long standing. The Telingas call this tree *Kukoopālā*.

*Cārpoorā Selāssut* கர்ப்பூர செலாஸது (TAM.) ——— *Cārpoorā Silājittōo* (TZL.)

This is a beautiful, crystallized, foliated Gypsum, which the Vytians use for the same purposes that the Africans (1.) at the Cape do, viz. sprinkling, when powdered, on foul ulcers.

*Cātrighondoo* கத்திரகோந்து (TAM.)

*Cātrighondoo* is properly the Dukhanie name of a light coloured species of Gum, found in the Druggists' shops, in small irregular pieces. It has a slightly acid taste, and seems to be less soluble in water than Gum Arabic. It is considered as a stomachic and tonic, and is prescribed, in electuary, in conjunction with certain aromatics.

*Citrāmoolum* சத்திரமூலம் (TAM.) ——— *Chitturmol* چترمول  
(DUK.) ——— *Chitā* (HIND.) ——— *Shiturudge* (ARAB.) ——— CEYLON  
LEADWORT. ——— PLUMBAGO ZEYLANICA. LIN. ——— *Chitraca* (SANS.)

The Natives prepare a kind of paste, made with the bruised fresh bark of the root of this plant, and rice congie, which they apply to Buboës in their incipient state: it acts as a vesicatory.

The *Citrāmoolum* is a perennial plant, which seldom reaches above five feet in height, shooting up in numerous tender stalks. The leaves are upwards of three inches long, and nearly two broad, terminating in sharp points. This appears to be the *Tumba codiveli* of the Hort. Mal.

*Coorinjā* கோருஞ்சா (TAM.) ——— *Autōmēl* اتمول (HIND.) ——— VOMIT.  
ING SWALLOW WORT. ——— ASCLEPIAS VOMITORIA. KÆN.

The

(1.) See Thunberg's Travels, Vol. 1st, page 167.

The root of this plant, as it appears in the bazars of this part of India, is thick, twisted, of a pale colour, and of a bitterish and somewhat, nauseous taste. The Vytians prize it for its expectorant and diaphoretic qualities, and prescribe it, in infusion, for the purpose of gently vomiting children who are much troubled with Phlegm; and also in Flux cases, in which it would appear to prove beneficial, from possessing virtues somewhat resembling that of our Ipecacuan.

*Coordoomunny rayr* கோர்ட்டூமூண் ரேயர் (TAM.) ——— WILD JAMAICA LIQUORICE ROOT. ——— ABRUS PRECATORIUS. LIN. ———  
*Goonjā* (SANS.)

This root, Dr. Fleming tells us, so exactly coincides with Liquorice root in appearance and medicinal qualities, that it is often sold for it in the bazars in Bengal, where its small seeds, called *Retti*, are used as weights. The Hindoostanie name of the plant is *Gunchā*, and it is the *Konni* of the Hortus Malabaricus.

*Cooroovingie vayr* கோரோவீங்கே வேயர் (TAM.) ——— *Pālē hē jarr* باله کی جر (DUK.) ——— ROOT OF THE BOX LEAVED EHRETIA. ———  
—— EHRETIA BUXIFOLIA. ROXB.

This root has, in its more succulent state, a sweetish and somewhat warm taste; and is reckoned by the Vytians amongst those medicines which assist in altering and purifying the habit in cases of Cachexia, and Venereal affections of long standing. It is commonly prescribed in decoction. The Hakeems consider it as an antidote to vegetable poisons.

*Coottivellā* கோட்டிவேல்லா also *Nilāvōllā* (TAM.) ——— *Booien kāvite* بهین کویت (DUK.) ——— *Nēlāvēlāgā* (TEL.) ——— COOTTIVELLA. ———  
—— FERONIA ELEPHANTUM. VAR. ——— *Bookāpitum* (SANS.)

The young leaves of this variety of *Feronia Elephantum* have, when bruised, a delightful smell, very much resembling that of Anise. They are considered as stomachic and carminative, and are prescribed in the indigestions and slight bowel complaints of children. The leaves of the Wood Apple tree (*Vullām marum*) have similar virtues. See article *Gum Arabic* (country) in the 1st Section of this Catalogue.

*Coruttēi* கோரூட்டேயி (TAM.) ——— *Avāgoodā* (TEL.) ——— CO-  
RUTTEL. ——— TRICHOSANTHES PALMATA. ROXB.

The fruit of this species of *Trichosanthes*, pounded small, and intimately blended with warm Cocoa-nut oil, is considered as a very valuable application for cleaning and healing those offensive sores which sometimes take place inside of the ears. The same preparation of it is supposed to be a useful remedy, poured up the nostrils, in cases of *Ozæna*.

*Cumbā*

*Cumbi pisin* கம்புபிசின (TAM.) ——— *Dik'millie* ذكملية (Duk.)  
CUMBI GUM.

This is a strong smelling Gum resin, not unlike Myrrh in appearance, and possessing nearly similar virtues; it is, however, far more active, and ought, on that account, to be prescribed in very small doses. As an external application, it is employed, dissolved in spirits, in cleaning foul Ulcers, and preventing mortification. I have not been able to ascertain from what plant it is procured, or whence it comes.

*Cundungkātri vayr* கண்டங்கதிரவேர் (TAM.) ——— *Dorlé ké jurr* ڈورلے کی جر (Duk.) ——— *Ussil-kādenjān burrie* (ARAB.) ———  
*Vānkooduvayr o* (TEL.) ——— ROOT OF THE JACQUIN'S NIGHTSHADE;  
SOLANUM JACQUINI. ——— *Kuntākāri* (SANS.)

The small, bitterish and sub-acid fruit, as well as the root, of this species of *Solanum*; which in Hindoos is called *Kootaya*, the Native Practitioners consider as expectorant. They are prescribed accordingly, in Coughs, Consumptive complaints, and Humoural Asthma; and generally in the form of decoction, electuary, or pills.

*Conjām koray* கஞ்சாங்கோராய (TAM.) ——— *Suffaid Toolsie* سفید تلسی (Duk.) ——— *Bādreege abbeez* (ARAB.) ——— *Kookā Tolāsie* (TEL.) ——— WHITE BASIL OR COUNTRY TEA. ——— OCIMUM ALBUM.  
LIN. ——— *Veeshvā Toolāsie* (SANS.)

The leaves of this species of Basil have a pleasant aromatic taste, and an agreeable smell. They are considered by the Natives as stomachic, and the juice of them is prescribed in the Catarrhs of children; an infusion of them is also much used, as a grateful and pleasant drink, by such Europeans as cannot afford to purchase tea. Another Sanscrit name of this plant is *Arjaca*.

*Elandēi vayr* ஈலந்தேயைர் (TAM.) ——— *Bayr ké jurr* بےر کی جر (Duk.) ——— *Uslie suddir* (ARAB.) ——— *Régōvayroo* (TEL.) ——— ROOT OF THE JUJUB TREE. ——— ZIZYPHUS JUJUBA. LIN. ——— *Budderie* (SANS.)

A decoction of this rather insipid root the Vytians prescribe, together with sundry warm seeds, as a drink in certain cases of Fever, and in Bowel affections. The *Elandēi marun* is a beautiful tree, with small leaves of a deep green colour and almost round. In Sanscrit it is called *Ber*, and in Arabic *Zutuzze-wanib*.

*Elāvum pisin* ஈலவபிசின (TAM.) ——— *Huttiān kā gond* ختیان کا گوند (Duk.) ——— *Boorugābunka* (TEL.) ——— GUM OF THE COTTON TREE. ——— BOMBAX PENTANDRUM. LIN. ——— *Tshāl Mul-īe* (SANS.)  
A solution



A solution of this Gum is given, in conjunction with spices, in certain stages of Bowel complaints. We are told by Rumphius that the inhabitants of the island of Celebes are in the habit of eating the seeds of the Cotton tree,

*Elékallie* உலகலு (TAM.) ——— *Puttoon ké sayn.*  
 پتوون کی سیند (Duk.) ——— *Vurki Zukkoom* (ARAB.) ——— *Akorjénoodoo*  
 (TEL.) ——— *OLEANDER LEAVED SPURGE.* ——— *EUPHORBIA NERII-*  
*FOLIA.* LIN. ——— *Puttrākārie*, also *Seerj* (SANS.)

This tree grows to a good height, differing, in that respect, from *Shuddrayacullie* and *Tinghoocullie*; and it would appear to have got its Tamool name from having leaves of considerable size, which neither of the others have: they are of a yellow-green colour.

The white juice of this species of Euphorbium, (1.) the Native Practitioners prescribe, internally, as a purge and deobstruent, in those Visceral obstructions and Dropsical affections which are consequent of Intermittent Fever. It is also, when mixed with Margosa oil, used as an external application, in such cases of contracted Limb as are brought on by ill treated Rheumatism.

This plant is the *Daun Sudu-sudu* of the Malays. The Javanese, Rumphius tells us, consider the young leaves as stomachic.

*Eloopéi puttay* இலுபுபு (TAM.) ——— *Mohé ké chwé*  
 موہی کی چوال (Duk.) ——— *Ippā putta* (TEL.) ——— BARK OF THE  
 LONG LEAVED BASSIA. ——— *BASSIA LONGIFOLIA.* LIN. ——— *Mā-*  
*dookā* (SANS.)

The juice of the bark of this very lofty tree is prescribed in Rheumatic complaints. The Hindoostanie name of the tree is *Māhwa*.

For an account of the uses of the flowers and expressed oil of the *Eloopéi*, see Sections 6th and 7th of the 2d Catalogue of this work.

*Emboorel* உம்புரல் also *Ramiceram vayr* (TAM.) ——— CHAY ROOT  
 PLANT. ——— *OLDENLANDIA UMBELLATA.* LIN.

The small, white, numerous leaves of this low growing plant, are slightly bitter, and unpleasant to the taste; the Native Doctors consider them as expectorant, and prescribe them, accordingly, in complaints of the Chest. When dried and pounded, they are also mixed with flour, and made into cakes, which are eaten by such as suffer from Consumptive or Asthmatic affections.

See article *Chay root* in the 4th Section of this Catalogue.

*Erupovel* உருபுபு (TAM.) ——— *Erima pā vel* (MAL.)

The

(1.) *Rhède* tells us that the bark of the root is of use in Dropsy, and that the leaves have a diuretic quality. Vide *Hort. Mal. Part 2d, page 84.*

The root of this plant, which, as it appears in the bazars, has but little sensible taste or smell, is reckoned amongst those medicines which have alterative and diaphoretic virtues, and are prescribed in cases of Cachexia, Scrophula, and Syphilis. Rheede says the plant of itself is truly cephalic.

*Ganjah* கஞ்சா (TAM. DUK. AND MALAY) ——— *Kanub* كنب (ARAB.)  
 ——— HEMP. ——— CANNABIS SATIVA. WILLD. ——— *Vijja*, also  
*Ganjica* (SANS.)

*Ganjah* is the Tamool name of the plant from which *Bangie* and *Mojum* are prepared; (which last see.)

The leaves are frequently added to Tobacco, and smoked, to increase its intoxicating power; they are also sometimes, given in cases of Diarrhœa, and, in conjunction with Turmeric, Onions, and warm Gingilie oil, are made into an application for painful, swelled, and protruded Piles. In Malays this plant is called *Ginji Lacki Lacki*; it is the *Kalengi Cansjava* of the Hort. Mal.

*Gewla* கேயலா (TAM.) ———

*Gewla* or *Gowla* is, strictly speaking, the Dukbanie appellation of brown coloured seeds about the size of those of the *Coriandrum Sativum*, but oval; they have a pleasant, sub-aromatic, and mucilaginous taste, and are considered as cardiac and nourishing. They are prescribed in powder, in doses of half a Pagoda weight. From what tree or plant they are obtained, I have not been able to learn.

*Ispogholvêrî* டிஸ்புகோலவெரீ (TAM.) ——— *Ispoghol* ايسپغول  
 (PERS. AND DUK.) ——— *Buzray kotūnah* (ARAB.) ——— SPOGEL SEED,  
 ——— PLANTAGO ISPAGHUL. ROXB.

The seeds are of a very cooling and mucilaginous nature, and are, on that account, much prized by the Native Practitioners, who prescribe an infusion of them in cases of Gonorrhœa, Catarrh, and in Nephritic complaints. This is one of the few articles of the Tamool Materia Medica the virtues of which are so well ascertained by the English inhabitants of India, as to have rendered their use common in the Regimental Hospitals. The plant is cultivated in upper Hindoostan.

*Kaddil Tayngâ* கடல்கேய்காய் (TAM.) ——— *Diryākā Nārīl*  
 درياکاناريل (DUK.) ——— *Sāmootrāpoo Tenkāyā* (TEL.) ——— SEA COCOA-  
 NUT. ——— COCOS MALDIVICA. ——— *Uddie Narikaylum* (SANS.)

This species of Cocoa-nut is generally brought to India from the Maldives and Sechelles islands. It is convex on one side, and almost flat on the other, oblong, and somewhat pointed at both ends. The shell is dark coloured, and contains a kernel not unlike that of the ordinary Cocoa-nut.

The

The Vytians occasionally prescribe it, given in woman's milk, in cases of Typhus Fever, it is also said to be an antiscorbutic and anti-venereal. On Ceylon these nuts are called *Zee Calappers*, at the Maldive islands *Tavarcare*.

*Kādūkāi* கடுகாய் (TAM.) ——— **CHEBULIC MYROBOLAN.** ———

————— **TERMINALIA CHEBULA**, RETZ. ——— *Haritakie* (SANS.)

The powder of the flower of this plant is prescribed, as a slight astringent, in Bowel complaints.

See article *Myrobolan* (*Chebolic*) in the 1st Section of this Catalogue.

*Kākācollie véreé* காககாககேலவெரே (TAM.) ——— *Kāk-*

*māriké beñge* كاك ماري كى بينج (DUK.) ——— *Cākichēmpoo vittilos*

(TEL.) ——— **COCCULUS INDICUS.** ——— **MENISPERMUM COCCULUS.**

LIN. ——— *Kākāmāri* (SANS.)

The name *Cocculus Indicus* is, in all probability, taken from the Tamool appellation of the article, which signifies "the Crow killing seed." The plant is the *Tuba Bidji* of the Malays, and the *Natsjatam* of the Hortus Malabaricus.

This narcotic berry, which grows in abundance in the woods of the Southern provinces and in Travancore, is employed by the Native Practitioners, as a useful external application, in cases of inveterate Itch and Herpes: on such occasions, it is beat into a fine powder, and mixed with a little warm Castor oil. It is also used, formed into a sort of paste, with moistened rice, for intoxicating birds and fish, in order to catch them.

*Kālīchikāi* காலிசிகாய் (TAM.) ——— *Gudgēga* گدگه (DUK.) ———

————— *Cāt-cāleji* (HIND.) ——— *Gētsākhāi* (TEL.) ——— **GREY BONDUC NUT.**

————— **GUILANDINA BONDUCCILLA.** LIN. ——— *Koobayrāchic* (SANS.)

The kernels of the light grey coloured nuts of this species of *Guilandina* are very bitter, but not unpleasant to the taste; they are supposed by the Native Practitioners to possess powerful tonic virtues, and are prescribed in cases of Intermittent Fever, in conjunction with some powdered spice. When pounded small, and mixed with Castor oil, they form a valuable external application in incipient Hydrocele. Another Sanscrit name for the *Guilandina Bonduccella* (1.) is *Puti Caranja*.

*Kāndāmoorgāritum* காண்டாமூர்தம் (TAM.) ———  
**DRAGON'S BLOOD.** ——— **CALAMUS DRACO.** In

(1.) *Rumphius* has informed us that the plant producing the *Kalichikai* is called *Catti Catti* by the Malays. He says the seeds are of a binding quality, and that the inhabitants of Amboyna are in the habit of eating them, from a notion that they will make them hardy, and invulnerable in war.—See *Rumphius*, Tom V. page 90.



In addition to what has already been said of this article, in the 1st Section of this Catalogue, I have to observe, that the Hindoostanie term for it is *Heeradowkee*, and the Persian *Khosh-syowshan*.

*Karroovélum puttay* கருவேலம்புட்டை (TAM.) ——— *Kālikikér* &  
*chāwl* کالی کیکر کی چال (Duk.) ——— *Cashéréumoghylán āssóéd* (ARAB.)  
————— *Nullátoomā puttā* (TEL.) ——— BARK OF THE INDIAN GUM ARABIC  
TREE. ——— ACACIA ARABICA. ROXB. ——— *Kristnāh Kādeera*, also  
*Bābāra* (SANS.)

This bark is considered as tonic. An infusion of it is prescribed in cases of extreme langour, and particularly in that debility occasioned by the bites of certain snakes, which are sometimes accompanied with spitting of blood and voiding it by urine. A strong decoction of it the Vytians use as a wash, in cases of foul Ulcer; and the fine powder, mixed with Gingilie oil, they recommend, as a valuable external application, in Cancerous affections. The *Karroovélum pisin*, or gum of the *Karroovélum*, is substituted, all over India, for the real Gum Arabic. (See article *Gum Arabic* in the 1st Section of this Catalogue.) The pericarp of the *Karroovélum* is between five and six inches long, and is divided into separate lobes, each of which contains two small flat astringent seeds.

*Kārpoorāwullie* கமபுராவுலி (TAM.) ——— *Sitāké pūngérie*  
سیتاکی پنچیری (Duk.) ——— *Vurdefrāsivon* (ARAB.) ——— BURRAGE.  
————— LAVENDULA CARNOSA. LIN.

The juice squeezed from the fresh leaves of this plant, mixed with pounded sugar candy, the Native Practitioners prescribe as a remedy in cases of sore throat: they also prepare with it, in conjunction with the juices of other herbs, and Gingilie oil, a kind of cooling liniment, to be rubbed upon the head.

*Kāruwā puttay* கருவாபுட்டை (TAM.) ——— CINNAMON.  
————— LAURUS CINNAMOMUM. LIN.

This the Natives consider as a valuable stomachic, and grateful stimulant, and prescribe it accordingly. See article *Cinnamon* in the 1st Section of this Catalogue.

*Kaundum* காந்தம் (TAM.) ——— *Chémuk puttir* چمک پھتر (HIND.  
AND DUK.) ——— *Huzéré méknātees* (ARAB.) ——— MAGNET. ——— MAG-  
NES.

The Vytians suppose this substance to possess tonic and deobstruent qualities; and prescribe the powder of it, in conjunction with aromatics and Sulphur, in cases of Consumption, Dropsy and Jaundice.

*Kilānēlly*

*Kilāndly* கிலாந்தலி (TAM.) ——— *Booien Aonlah* بهين اونه (Duk.) ——— *Nēla ooshirikēh* (TEL.) ——— ANNUAL PHYLLANTHUS. ———  
 ——— PHYLLANTHUS NIKURI. LIN. ——— *Boovoeshirum* (SANS.)

The white root, bitter leaves, and tender shoots of this plant, are all used in medicine by the Indians, who consider them as deobstruent, diuretic and healing : the two first are generally prescribed, in powder or decoction, in cases of an over-secreted, acrid bile, and in Jaundice ; an infusion of the latter, together with *Vendéum* seed, is supposed to be a valuable remedy in chronic Dysentery.

*Kilioorum puttay* கிலோரூம் புட்டைய (TAM.) ——— *Pātānnie lode* پتانی لون (Duk.) ——— *Kāyphul* (HIND.) ——— *Darshishan* (ARAB.) ———  
 ——— KILIOORUM BARK. ——— *Soogundie* (SANS.)

This is a white, slightly aromatic, pleasant tasted bark, found in many Indian bazars. It is held in high estimation by the Native Practitioners, for its stomachic qualities, and bears a strong resemblance, in its external appearance, to our *Canella Alba*, but is not nearly so warm or pungent. The botanical name of the tree from which it is obtained, has not been, I believe, hitherto ascertained. Captain Hardwicke (1.) saw the *Kāyphul* growing amongst the mountains betwixt Hurdwar and Sirinagur, and places it amongst plants of the class *Cryptogenia*, and order *Pilices* : the red fruit of it, he says, is much esteemed by the Natives.

*Kirēndināgum* கிரேந்தினாகம் (TAM.) ——— WHORL FLOWER-  
 ED RUELLIA. ——— RUELLIA STREPENS. LIN. ——— *Grēndie Tōgārum* (SANS.)

The small, purple coloured leaves and berries of this low growing plant, are sub-acrid and bitterish to the taste. When bruised, and mixed with Castor oil, they form a valuable application in cases of children's Cārpangs.

*Kolinjie vayr* கோலிந்தி வேர் (TAM.) ——— *Nāringe ke jurr* نارنج کی چر (Duk.) ——— *Usslie Nāringe* (ARAB.) ——— *Kichidie vayroo* (TEL.) ——— ROOT OF THE ORANGE TREE. ——— CITRUS AURANTUM. LIN. ——— *Swādōo Nāringa* (SANS.)

This is chiefly used in preparing, by infusion, a pleasant drink for the sick ; it is also considered as a stomachic.

Kōlung

(1.) See Asiatic Researches, Vol. 6th, page 380.

*Kōlung kōray kálung* கோலுங்கோரையகல்முருகு (TAM.) —  
*Rāwvus guddā* راکس گددا (Duk.) — *Akāsāghéroodā guddā* (TEL.) —  
 —BRYONIA EPIGEA. ROTTL.

This root, as it appears in the bazars, is of a varying thickness and length, of a bitterish, sub-acrid taste, and is partially marked on the outside with whitish, raised, circular rings. It is chiefly used as an external application, in conjunction with Siragum, Onions, and Castor oil, forming a kind of liniment for chronic Rheumatism and contracted Joints: it is also considered as anhelminthic and deobstruent. In Persian the plant is termed *Loofa*, in Arabic *Azanulfeel*. The root of it not only lives in the air, but grows, and sends forth shoots; and is sometimes, on that account, called by the Tamools *Akāsāghérooda kálung*.

*Kondēshonay kálung* கோண்டேசனகல்முருகு (TAM.)

This is a sweet smelling, yellowish coloured root, with which the Natives prepare a fragrant liniment for the head.

*Koopāmaynie* (1.) கூப்பமேனியை (TAM.) — *Cooppie kee jurr*  
 کویی کی جر (Duk.) — INDIAN ACALYPHA. — ACALYPHA  
 INDICA. LIN. — *Arittāmunjanyric* (SANS.)

The root, leaves, and tender shoots of this herb, are all used in medicine. The powder of the dry leaves is given to children, in worm cases; as is also a decoction of them, with the addition of a little Garlic. The juice of the same part of the plant, together with that of the tender shoots, is occasionally mixed with a small portion of Margosa oil, and rubbed on the tongues of infants, for the purpose of sickening them, and clearing their stomachs of viscid Phlegm. The Hakeems prescribe the *Koopāmaynie* in Consumption.

*Koray kálung* கோரையகல்முருகு (TAM.) — *Nāgur mōtha*  
 زاکر موتا (Duk.) — *Sāucoofie* (ARAB.) — *Toongā guddā* (TEL.) —  
 ROOT OF THE RUSH LEAVED CYPERUS. — CYPERUS JUNCIFOLIUS. — *Moosta* (SANS.)

This fibrous root, with its small bulbous extremities, is prescribed in decoction, in Fever cases. It is supposed to be gently diaphoretic, and diuretic, and is reckoned a valuable remedy when there appears to be a tendency to Dropsy in the habit

*Korōshanum*

(1.) It would appear, by Rheede's account, that the root of this plant, as well as the leaves, were supposed, on the Malabar coast, to possess a purgative quality. His words are, in speaking of them, "*Radix trita et cum aqua calida assumpta cathartica est. Folia trita et cum aqua epota ventrem laxant; illorum decoctum auribus immissum curundem mitigat dolorem.*" Vide Hort. Mal. part X. page 161.



*Koroshanum* கோச்சொல்லு (TAM.) — *Gyron* گایرون (Duk.)  
 — *Hejrulbäckir* (ARAB.) — *Gawzérék* (PERS.) — BILIARY CAL-  
 CULUS OF A COW. — CALCULUS CYSTICUS. — *Gorocháná* (SANS.)

*Koroshanum*, or *Korashanum*, is the name given to those biliary concretions occasionally found in the gall bladder of Cows or Bullocks in India; they are generally contained in a little bag, which holds two or three small ones, each about the size of a tamarind stone, or one large one, as big as a marble. They are of a bright yellow colour, and are considered by the Native Practitioners as highly valuable in certain indispositions of young children, owing to their cordial and alexipharmic qualities. A piece about the bigness of a mustard seed, is commonly given for a dose to a babe of two months old, in conjunction with an infusion of *Homum* or *Siragum*. This substance is also used, together with *Kadukai* and *Māchukāi*, in preparing a mixture for cleansing the inside of the mouths of new-born infants. The Vytians prescribe a solution of it in warm Ghee, to be poured up the nose in cases of nervous Head-ache, and they administer it, too, in *Dāshum*, (Typhus Fever) made into a draught with woman's milk.

*Kostum* கோச்சொல்லு (TAM.) — *Kust* كوست (ARAB.) —  
*Sépudday* (MALAY) — ARABIAN COSTUS. — COSTUS ARABICUS.  
 — *Koostum*, also *Koot* (SANS.)

This plant appears to have no affinity to that mentioned in the 11th Vol. of the As. Rs. (p. 349.) An infusion of its pleasant smelling and somewhat warm tasted, knotty root, is prescribed by the Native Practitioners, in conjunction with other articles, in cases requiring stomachics. It is also considered as a valuable medicine, administered in certain stages of Typhus Fever. What of it is found in the bazars of these provinces is brought from Persia, from Sumatra, (1.) and other Eastern countries.

The Arabians reckon it amongst their *Mobeyat* (Aphrodisiaca) and Stimulantia.

*Kottāṅgkārūndēi* கோட்டாங்காரந்தெருது (TAM.) — *Moondie*  
 مندی (Duk.) — *Duckkoo* (ARAB.) — *Bodātārum* (TEL.) —  
 INDIAN SPHÆRANTHUS. — SPHÆRANTHUS INDICUS. — *Moondēi*  
 (SANS.)

The small, oblong seeds and receptacles of this low-growing herbaceous plant (2.) are reckoned by the Vytians as amongst their anthelmintics, and are prescribed in powder. Rheede tells us that the powder of the root is considered as stomachic, and that its bark, ground small, and mixed with Whey, cures the Piles.

*Kuttālay* கத்தாளை (TAM.) — *Kunwar ka putta* کنوار کا پتہ (Duk.)  
 — *Yurdisibbir* (ARAB.) — *Īlā bundā* (TEL.) — ALOE PLANT.  
 — ALOE LITTORALIS. GEN. PERFOLIATAE VAR. — *Koomārie*,  
 also *Tareoni* (SANS.) The

(1.) See Marsden's Sumatra, page 75.

(2.) This appears to be the *Adaca manjen* of the Hort. Mal.

The pulp of the stalks of this small narrow leaved Aloe, when well washed in cold water, is prescribed as a refrigerant medicine, in conjunction with a little Sugar Candy. The same pulp, so purified, and with the addition of a portion of burnt Alum, the Native Practitioners consider as a valuable remedy in cases of Ophthalmia; they are put into a piece of fine cloth, which is applied frequently to the eyes, the pain of which is relieved by their coldness and freshness.

*Kull pāshie* கல்புஷி (TAM.) ——— *Puttir ka pool* புத்திர காவூல்  
(DUK.) ——— *Hinnācy koreish* (ARAB.) ——— *Rātipānchie* (TEL.) ———  
LICHEN ROTUNDATUS. KOTTL.

This is a dried Rock Moss, which the Tamool Practitioners suppose to possess a cooling quality, and prepare a liniment with it accordingly.

*Mādāum vayr puttay* மாதாமு வையர் புத்தைய (TAM.) ———  
BARK OF THE ROOT OF THE POMEGRANATE TREE. ——— PUNICA  
GRANATUM. LIN. ——— *Dadima*, also *Darim* (SANS.)

The efficacy of the bark of the root of the Pomegranate tree, as a remedy for the Tape Worm, is now well established in India. It is given in decoction, prepared with two ounces of the fresh bark, boiled in a pint and a half of water till but three quarters of a pint remains: of this, when cold, a wine glassful may be drank every half hour, till the whole is taken. This quantity occasionally sickens the stomach a little, but seldom fails to destroy the worm, which is soon after passed,

*Mādocārē puttay* மாதோகாரே புத்தைய (TAM.) ——— MADOOCARÉ  
BARK. ——— WEBERA TETRANDBRA, VAR.

The young shoots of this plant, as also the bark, the Vytians prescribe in certain Flux cases.

*Mājum* மாஜம் (TAM. AND DUK.)

This electuary is much used by the Mahometans, particularly the more dissolute, who take it internally to intoxicate, and ease pain; and not unfrequently, from an overdose of it, produce a temporary mental derangement. The chief ingredients employed in making it, are, Gunjah-leaves, Milk, Ghee, Poppy seeds, Flowers of the Thorn Apple, the powder of the Nux Vomica, and Sugar.

Another inebriating preparation, made with the leaves of the Gunjah plant, is Bang or Béngie. It is in a liquid form, and is chiefly drank by the Mahometans and Mah-rattas; the Tamools and Telingas, who are comparatively temperate and circumspect, use it but little.

*Mālaytānghie vayr* மலையதாங்கியேர் (TAM.) ——— *Vishā*  
*boddee* (TEL.) ——— ROOT OF THE LANCE LEAVED SIDA. ——— SIDA  
LANCEOLATA. RETZ. ——— *Pāta* (SANS.) This

This root, which is not unlike the common Liquorice root, in appearance, is intensely bitter, and is prescribed, in infusion, together with Ginger, in cases of Intermittent Fever; it is also considered as a stomachic, and is a useful remedy in chronic Bowel affections.

*Manjittie veyr* மந்தித்தேயர் (TAM.) ——— BENGAL MADDER.  
 ——— RUBIA MANJITH. Roxb. ——— *Manjistā* (SANS.)

In addition to what is said of this article under the head of "*Madder of Bengal*," in the 1st Section of this Catalogue; I have to state, that the Hakeems are in the habit of prescribing an infusion of it, as a grateful and strengthening drink, to weakly women after lying in. *Manjittie* is also called in Tamools *Sawil codie*. See article *Sawil codie*.

*Mārā munjil* மாரா முனில் (TAM.) ——— *Jār ké huldīe* چهارکي هلدی (DUK.) ——— *Mānipussupoo* (TEL.) ——— TREE TURMERIC. ——— *Dārvee* (SANS.)

*Mārā Munjil* is the Tamool name of a round, yellow coloured, bitterish root, commonly met with, in bazars, about an inch in circumference; it is employed in preparing certain cooling liniments for the head, and is also sometimes used as a yellow dye.

*Mārā Ooppoo* மாரா ஒப்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Jār ka Némuck* چهارکانمک (DUK.) ——— *Mānic Ooppoo* (TEL.) ——— POTASS. ——— POTASSA IMPURA.

This, a few of the more intelligent Vytians are in the habit of preparing, though in a clumsy way, from the ashes of certain vegetables. They use it in making a kind of *Trāvāgum*, (strong liquor) in conjunction with different hot seeds, which they administer as a diuretic.

*Mārūtā Mōoghoo* மாரூதா மோஹூ (TAM.) ——— *Junglic laong* جنگلی لونگ (DUK.) ——— *Mārātay Mōoghooloo* (TEL.) ——— *Mārātā* (SANS.)  
*Pospā*, also *Mādānākāmēshārā* (SANS.)

These dried capsules and minute seeds, are supposed to have a sedative and slightly intoxicating quality, and are prescribed, in electuary, to stop purging and ease pain; they are also given in milk, when one dried capsule is enough for a dose. I have not been able to ascertain from what plant they are obtained.

*Mārkāung kái* மர்காங்ககை (TAM.) ——— *Myn phul* میت پھل (HIND.) ——— *Jouzul kousul* (ARAB.) ——— *Jouzulkie* (PERS.) ——— *Manga kiau* (TEL.) ——— EMETIC NUT, ——— GARDENIA DUMETORUM. Retz.  
 ——— *Madana* (SANS.) This



This is a nut about the size of a small nutmeg, containing numerous, sweetish tasted, strong smelling seeds. (The Vytians consider it as amongst their best emetics, and prescribe it, for that purpose, (pounded, seeds and all) to the quantity of a Pagoda weight. An infusion of the bark of the root is given in Bowel complaints.

*Māroodānie* (1.) லெந்தாணி (TAM.) ——— *Mayndie* (Duk.)  
*Hinnah* (ARAB.) ——— *Gorunta chittoo* (TEL.) ——— PRICKLY LAWSONIA,  
 OR IVENIE. ——— LAWSONIA SPINOSA. LIN. ——— *Sāhāchéra* (SANS.)

The Vytians prepare a kind of extract from the fragrant smelling flowers, leaves and tender shoots of this plant, which they consider as a valuable remedy, prescribed internally, in cases of Lepra and depraved habit of body. It is also used as an external application for Cutaneous affections, and by the Mahometan women, in dyeing their nails red.

*Mārool kalung* லெந்தாணி மூலம் (TAM.) ——— *Moorgāhie kâ gudda*  
 (Duk.) ——— *Chāngā guddā* (TEL.) ——— MAROOL ROOT;  
 ——— SANSEVIERA ZEYLANICA. THUNB. ——— *Muroovā* (SANS.)

This root, which is, in a slight degree, warm to the taste, and of a not unpleasant odour, is prescribed by the Native Practitioners, in the form of electuary, in Consumptive cases, and Coughs of long standing. The juice of the tender shoots of the plant, (which is the *Kotu kapel* of the Hort. Mal.) they give to young children, for the purpose of clearing their throats of viscid Phlegm.

*Mārudum puttay* லெந்தாணி மூலம் (TAM.) ——— *Muddie putto* (TEL)  
 ——— MARUDUM BARK. ——— TERMINALIA ALATA. KÖENIG ———  
*Arjunā* (SANS.)

This bark, as it appears in most of the Indian bazars, is of a reddish brown colour; and has a strong, but not unpleasant, astringent taste. In these provinces, the powder of it, in conjunction with Gingilie oil, is used as a valuable application for the *Kindatālie*, (Aphæ of grown people), and the *Akkirum*, or Aphæ of infants.

*Māshiputrie* லெந்தாணி மூலம் (TAM.) ——— *Afsunteen* (ARAB.)  
 ——— *Mustāroo* (HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Burunjasif kouhee* (PERS.) ———  
 INDIAN WORMWOOD. (2.) ——— ARTEMISIA INDICA. WILLD.

This

(1) This plant is the *Damn lacca* of the Malays and the *Mail anschi* of the Hortus Malabaricus; in which we find the root recommended for the Gout, and the leaves for Jaundice and Strangury. See Hort. Mal. Pars 1. page 74.

(2) This plant differs from the *Artemisia Austriaca*, which is common in many parts of Hindoostan and is found in abundance in Japan, China and Java; in which last mentioned country it is called *Domolo*, and (by the Malays) *Seroni*. The

This strong smelling, bitter, plant the Tamools consider as a valuable stomachic medicine; they also suppose it to have deobstruent and anti-spasmodic virtues, and prescribe it (in infusion and in electuary) in cases of obstructed Menses, and Hysteria. They sometimes, too, use it in preparing anti-septic fomentations, in the same way that its congener, the *Artemisia Abrotanum*, is employed in Europe.

*Māvilinghuin puttay* மாவிலங்கு பூது (TAM.) ——— *Birmiké*  
*chawl* برمي کني چھال (DUK.) ——— *Murtdoo putta* (TEL.) ——— BARK  
 OF THE SMOOTH CRATÆVA. ——— CRATÆVA TAPIA. ——— *Varcana*  
 (SANS.)

The juice of the astringent bark of this large tree, the Vytians prescribe as a tonic, in Intermittent Fever, and in Typhus: a decoction of the bark itself is also used for similar purposes. The tree is the *Nirvālā* of the Hort. Mal.

*Mēndi* (CYNG.) ——— *Kājo-ulur* (JAV.) ——— OPHIORHIZA MUNGOS.  
 LIN.

Mendi is the Cynga'ese name of a tree which the Natives use in cases of Snake bites: the leaves and bark are made into decoction and given in doses of half an ounce.

*Mile unney* மிலுனைய (TAM.) ——— *Mohur katail* مهر کاتیل  
 (DUK.) ——— *Dohunool tāw-oo* (ARAB) ——— *Némilie noonay* (TEL.) ———  
 PEACOCK'S FAT. ——— ADEPS PAVONIS. ——— *Mýoorā tylum* (SANS.)

This substance is much prized by the Native Practitioners, as a valuable external application in cases of rigid Joints, and in certain Paralytic affections.

*Molākārunnay* மலாகாரணை (TAM.) ——— SCOPOLIA ACULEATA.  
 SMITH.

This is a small white root, about the third part of an inch in diameter, the bark of which is bitter and sub-aromatic, and is considered as stomachic and tonic. It is given in a weak infusion, to the quantity of half a tea cup full in the course of the day.

*Mooldā collān* மூலதா கொளன் (TAM.) ——— *Boolda kánkā rāko*  
 (TEL.) ——— SMOOTH LEAVED HEART PEA, ——— CARDIOSPERMUM  
 HALICACABUM. LIN. ——— *Kārjūee* (SANS.)

The

The inhabitants of Japan prepare, with the dried tops and leaves of Mugwort, (*Artemisia Vulgaris*) a substance named Moxa, which they use as a cautery in Rheumatism and Gouty affections; they also employ it, (Thunberg tells us,) in cases of Pleurisy and Tooth-ache. See his "Travels" Vol. 4th, page 74.

The root of this twining plant, (1.) the leaves of which are broad, lanceolated, and sub-divided, is considered by the Native Practitioners as aperient. It is mucilaginous, and, in a very slight degree, nauseous to the taste. The Vytians prescribe it, in decoction, to carry off offending Bile, and purify the Intestinal canal. Rheede says the leaves are given in Pulmonic complaints, on the Malabar coast.

*Mookāruttay vayr* முக்கமடலுடையேர் (TAM.) ——— *Tikrie kē jurr* تیکری کی جر (DUK.) ——— *Attika māmēddie vayroo* (TEL.) ———

ROOT OF THE SPREADING HOGWEED. ——— *BOERHAAVIA DIFFUSA*, LIN. ——— *Sinādikā* (SANS.)

This root the Native Practitioners reckon amongst their laxative medicines, and prescribe it in powder. The small, round leaves, which grow at the joints of the stalks of the plant, are eaten by the Natives. In Cingalese the plant is called *San Lopes*. It appears to be the *Tātu dāma* of the Hort. Mal.

*Mookāvullie vayr* முக்கவல்லியேர் (TAM.) ——— *Mooloo Vaymālie vayroo* (TEL.) ——— ROOT OF THE THORNY GALEGA. ——— *GALEGA SPINOSA*, LIN. ——— *Sherrā peonkhie* (SANS.)

This root is supposed to have virtues in Dyspepsia. In its more succulent state it has a pleasant taste, and somewhat fragrant smell. The Vytians prescribe it in decoction, in conjunction with Ginger.

*Moollie vayr* மூல்லியேர் (TAM.) ——— *Kolsikē jurr* کولسی کی جر (DUK.) ——— *Móluka vayroo* (TEL.) ——— ROOT OF THE INDIAN NIGHTSHADE. ——— *SOLANUM INDICUM*, LIN. ——— *Brāhātīe* (SANS.)

I cannot find that the small leaves or large violet coloured flowers of this species of *Solanum*, are used in medicine; the root is supposed to have virtues in *Dysuria* and *Ischuria*, and is prescribed in decoction, though it has but little sensible taste or smell.


*Moonnēi vayr* மூண்ணையேர் (TAM.) ——— *Ghēbboonnēllī vayroo* (TEL.) ——— MOONNEI ROOT. ——— *PREMNA INTEGRIFOLIA*, LIN. ——— *Ugniēmūdā* (SANS.)

This is the root of a tree (2.) of the class *Dicotyledina*, and order *Angiosperma*, and the variety with acute leaves. It has a somewhat warm and bitterish taste, an agreeable smell, and is prescribed, in decoction, as a gentle cordial and stomachic, in Fevers, and on other occasions requiring medicines of this nature.

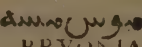
Moroo

- (1.) This plant appears to be the *Ulinja* of the Hs. Ms. and the *Anty* of the Malays.  
(2.) This appears to be the *Appel* of the Hort. Mal. a decoction of the leaves of which, Rheede tells us, is given for pains in the stomach arising from wind.

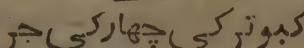


*Moroe* **GLON** (TAM.) ——— *Chaatch*  (DUK.) ——— *Dogh* (ARAB.)  
 ——— *Tsállā* (TEL.) ——— BUTTER MILK. ——— LAC EBUTYRATUM.  
 ——— *Tākrum* (SANS.)

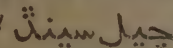
This the Natives prescribe as a cooling drink, in Ardent Fevers, and in other affections when the habit is heated.

*Mosumooshēi* **GLON** **GLON** **கல்கல** (TAM.) ——— *Musmusa*  (DUK.) ——— *Noodosā* (TEL.) ——— ROUGH BRYONY. ——— BRYONIA SCABRA. LIN. ——— *Añilaykum* (SANS.)


The tender shoots and bitterish edible leaves of this species of *Bryonia*, are gently aperient; and are, (after being roasted) occasionally recommended, in infusion, to those who are subject to over-secretions of bile and consequent Vertigo.

*Nāgāmullie* *vayr* **நாகலாண்டை** (TAM.) ——— *Kábū'tér*  
*ké jar ké jurr*  (DUK.) ——— NAGAMULLIE ROOT.  
 ——— JUSTICIA NASUTA. LIN. ——— *Aschpota* (SANS.)

The fresh root of this species of *Justicia*, when bruised, and mixed with Lime juice, is considered as a sovereign application for Ring-worms, and other cutaneous eruptions; the blunt pointed leaves are also employed for the same purpose. This plant is the Pul-Colli of the Hort. Mal. also Peel-Colli.

*Nāgātālīe kullīe* (L.) **நாகதாண்டை** (TAM.) ——— *Juppāl*  
*saynd*  (DUK.) ——— STRAIGHT THORNED OPUNTIA. —  
 ——— CACTUS FIGUS INDICA. LIN.

This is the species of *Cactus* on which the Silvester Cochineal insect, which Captain Neilson, some years ago, brought from South America, fed so voraciously as almost to have rendered the plant extinct in this part of India. The *Cactus Tuna*, or awl-thorned Opuntia, the insect would not touch. They have both the same name in Tamools, and their fruit is eaten by the common people.

*Nāhirovie* *vayr* **நாயிருவெ** (TAM.) ——— *Agāreh ké jurr*  
 (DUK.) ——— *Peraynie* *vayr* (TEL.) ——— ROOT OF  
 THE ROUGH ACHYRANTHES. ——— ACHYRANTHES ASPERA. LIN.  
 ——— *Uppa mārghum* (SANS.)

An infusion of the root of this plant, which grows to about four feet high, the Native Practitioners suppose to have virtue in certain cases of Diarrhoea. This plant appears to be the *Cadefari* of the Hort. Mal. *Nāhiwaylēi*

*Nāhivaylāi* நாயிலை (TAM.) ——— *Koghā vumitē* (TEL.) ———  
 VISCID CLEOME. ——— CLEOME VISCOSA. (L.) LIN. ——— *Spānā burbārā*  
 (SANS.)

“This is a low growing plant, of the class *Tetradynamia* and order *Siliquosa*; the small, hotish tasted seeds of which have got the name of *Nāhi kuldaghoo*, or Dog's Mustard: they are considered by the Native Practitioners as anthelmintic and carminative. In Dukhanie the seeds are called چوري اجوان *Chōrie ājooan*, and in Arabic *Buzrool*

*būnge akēmur*.

*Nānjerapānjān vayr* (2.) நஞ்சரப்பாஞ்சரவேர் (TAM.) ———  
 NANJERAPANJAN ROOT. ——— ASCLEPIAS PROLIFERA. ROTTL.

The small, fibrous root of this species of Swallow wort operates as an emetic; it has a mucilaginous and somewhat nauseous taste, and is prescribed in powder.

*Nāt Sowcāram* நாடசுவககாடம் (TAM.) ——— *Sāboon* صابون  
 (DUK.) ——— COUNTRY SOAP. ——— SAPO INDICA.

This article is employed by the Vytians as a medicine, and is prescribed in *Coomma Vāivea*, (Tymanites), in which disease they suppose it to have particular virtues.

*Nāt Vādomcottay* நாடவோதங்கோட்டை (TAM.) ———  
*Bādāmie Hindī* بادام هندی (DUK.) ——— COUNTRY ALMOND. ———  
 TERMINALIA CATAPPA. LIN. ——— *Hinghoodie* (SANS.)

The kernels of the nut of this large and most beautiful tree, are recommended by the Vytians as a light and nourishing diet for weak people.

*Nedēl kālūng* நேடல்காலங்க (TAM.) ——— ROOT OF A  
 VARIETY OF THE EGYPTIAN WATER LILY. ——— NYMPHÆA LOTUS,  
 VAR.

This root, which is in its nature mucilaginous and demulcent, is amongst the medicines which the Native Practitioners prescribe internally in Pile cases. It is given in the form of powder, decoction and electuary.

*Neerēddimottoo*

- (1.) This plant is the *Aria Veela* of the *Hortus Malabaricus*. The juice of the leaves, *Rheede* tells us, is of use in cases of Deafness, poured into the ears  
 (2.) This plant appears to me to be the *Nansjerapaja* of the *Hortus Malabaricus*.

*Neeruddimoottee* நீரூட்டிமூட்டி (TAM.) ——— *Junglic bālām*  
 جنگلی بادام (DUK.) ——— *Urjān* (ARAB.) ——— *Adivit vadum vittilo*  
 (TEL.) ——— *Haylā* (SANS.)

This is an oval shaped, light brown nut, about the size of a filbert, from the kernel of which an oil is prepared that is supposed by the Native Doctors to possess virtues in Leprosy, given, in doses of half a tea spoonful, twice daily. It usually sickens a good deal at first. The kernels and thin shells are sometimes ground together, and, after being mixed with a little Castor oil, are applied externally to cure the Itch, I have not been able to ascertain from what plant this article is obtained.

*Neer moollie vayr* (1.) நீர்மூலிவையர் (TAM.) ——— *Gēschūrā*  
 گیوک شور (HIND.) ——— *Neer Goolbie vayroo* (TEL.) ——— ROOT OF  
 THE LONG LEAVED BARLERIA. ——— *BARLERIA LONGIFOLIA*. LIN.  
 ——— *Itchoorā* (SANS.)

This root, which has got its Tamool name from being generally found growing in moist situations, is supposed to have virtues similar to the *Moollie vayr*; which article see in this Section.

*Neer Noochie* நீர்நூச்சி (TAM.) ——— *Pānie. ké Shumbālie*  
 پانی کی شنبالی (DUK.) ——— *Usslukéābie* (ARAB.) ——— *Nisindhā*  
 (HIND.) ——— THREE LEAVED CHASTE TREE. ——— *Lāgondī* (MALAY)  
 ——— *Bem. nosi* (HORT. MAL.) ——— *VITEX TRIFOLIA*. LIN. ——— *Jēdā-  
 nirghoonūli* (SANS.)

The tender shoots and leaves of this beautiful species of Chaste tree, which takes its Tamool name from growing near water, have a bitter taste and aromatic smell, and are considered by the Native Practitioners as powerfully discutient. They are, in consequence, used, in the form of fomentation, or simply applied warm, in Rheumatism, contractions of the Limbs, and for swelled Testicles. The bruised leaves, we are told by Rumphius, are considered in Amboyna as powerful vulneraries. (Lib. VI, Cap. 21, page 48.)

The small, smooth, black, round fruit is in high repute amongst the Vytians for its nervine, cephalic, and emmenagogue qualities, and is prescribed, in powder, decoction and electuary, in cases of Palsy, weakness of the Limbs, &c. Sir William Jones (2.) has informed us that, in upper Hindoostan, the leaves of the three leaved *Vitex* are used to stuff pillows with, in order to remove Cold in the head, and Head-ache.

*Neerpirimie*

(1.) *Rheede says, that a decoction of the root of this shrub, which is the Bahel-Schnalli of the Hortus Malabaricus, is diuretic, and is given, on the Malabar coast, in cases of Dropsy, and in Gravelish affections. See Hort. Mal. Part 24, page 88.*

(2.) *See his account of select Indian plants, in the Asiatic Researches, Vol. 4th, page 293.*



*Neerpirimie* நீர்பிரிமி (TAM.) ——— *THYME LEAVED GRATIOLA*;  
*GRATIOLA MONNIERIA* LIN. ——— *Nēlā ērimmi* (SANS.)

The jointed root, stalks, leaves, and blue, bell shaped flowers of this creeping plant, which is of the class *Diandria* and order *Monogynia*, are a used in medicine by the Native Practitioners, who consider them as diuretic and aperient, and to be particularly indicated in that species of stoppage of Urine which is accompanied with obstinate Coativeness.

*Nēlācoomul vayr* நீலகோமூலவேர் (TAM.) ——— *Nēlā Goomādie*  
*vayroo* (TEL.) ——— *NELACOOMUL ROOT*. ——— *GMELENA ASIATICA*.  
 LIN. ——— *Biddārie* (SANS.)

This root, which is mucilaginous and demulcent, the Vytians reckon amongst those medicines which purify and sweeten the blood in cases of depraved habit of body.

*Nēlepānnay kālun* நீலப்பண்ணைக்காய்க்க (TAM.) ——— *Siāh Mooslic*  
*سیاه موسلی* (DUK.) ——— *Nēlātātie gudā* (TEL.) ——— *NELEPANNAY*  
 ROOT. ——— *CURCULIGO ORCHIOIDES* ROXB ——— *Moossālie* (SANS.)

This tuberous and wrinkled root is, in a slight degree, bitter and mucilaginous to the taste; it is supposed to possess virtues nearly similar to the last mentioned article, and is prescribed in electuary.

*Nēllie poo* நெல்லிப்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Aonlē kā pool* انولي کاپھول  
 (DUK.) ——— *Vurdi Amludge* (ARAB) ——— *Woosherikē poo* (TEL.) ———  
 FLOWER OF THE EMBLIC MYROBOLAN. ——— *PHYLLANTHUS EM-*  
 BLICA. LIN. ——— *Amālākā* (SANS.)

This flower is supposed to be cooling and gently aperient, and is prescribed, in conjunction with other articles, in the form of electuary.

*Nēringie* நெருங்கை (TAM.) ——— *Gōkeroo* گھوکرو (DUK.) *Khussukē*  
*sāgheer* (ARAB.) ——— *Pullēroo* (TEL.) ——— *SMALL CALTROPS*. ———  
*TRIBULUS TERRESTRIS*. LIN. ——— *Soodūmstrā* (SANS.)

The pleasant smelling and sweetish tasted leaves, as well as the fibrous root, of this annual, horizontal growing plant, are said by the Native Practitioners to possess diuretic qualities, and are prescribed by them in decoction, in certain cases of stoppage of Urine.

*Nervālum*

*Nervālum collay* നെർവാലം കോലൈ (TAM.) — *Jun.*  
*māl gotta* مال كوتة (HIND. AND DUK.) — *Dund* (PERS.) — *Bāton*  
 (ARAB.) — *Naypālum vittiloo* (TEL.) — *Jayāpālā* (CAN.) — PURG.  
 ING CROTON NUT. — CROTON TIGLIUM. LIN. — *Dunt i beeja*,  
 also *Népāla* (SANS.)

These seeds, which were formerly known in Europe under the name of *Grana Moruca*, are of a convex shape on one side, and bluntly angular on the other, are reckoned by the Vytians amongst their drastic purges, and are frequently prescribed by them in maniacal cases, or on other occasions when powerful cathartics are required. Their operation is rendered much less violent when the seeds (1.) are cleared from the thin filament in which each is closely enveloped; then, as far as one of the seeds may be given as a dose. The Malay name of the fruit is *Bori*. The plant (2.) is the *Cadel Avānācu* of the Hort. Mal.

A fixed oil is prepared from the seeds of the *Nervalum*, called *Nervalum unnay*; which is considered as a valuable external application in Rheumatic affections.

*Noochie* നൂച്ചി (TAM.) — *Shumbālie* شومبالية (ARAB. AND DUK.)  
 — *Vavilee* (TEL.) — FIVE LEAVED CHASTE TREE. — VI-  
 TEX NEGUNDO LIN. — *Sindurā* (SANS.)

The medicinal qualities of this plant are, though weaker, nearly the same as those of the *Neer Noochie*; from which it is chiefly to be distinguished by the superior thickness of its stem, and the colour of its flowers, which are purple. The root of it is bitter, and is used, both in decoction and infusion, in cases of Intermittent and Typhus Fever.

*Noonā marum elley* നൂനാ മാറം ഇലൈ (TAM.) — *Chota Aalka paat*  
 چوٹا آل کپاٹ (DUK.) — LEAF OF THE UMBELLATED MORINDA.  
 — MORINDA UMBELLATA. LIN. — *Kleebā* (SANS.)

There are two species of this tree common in India, both of which are called *Noona Marum* by the Famools; the one, however, is smaller and more erect than the other, and is distinguished by the botanical appellation of *Morinda Umbellata*. The roots of either

(1) For very valuable and interesting accounts of the *Purging Croton*, as it has been used as a purgative in Guzerat, the reader is referred to communications from Dr. D. White of Bombay and Mr. Marshall, Assistant Surgeon of that establishment; which may be seen in the Appendix of this work.

(2) Rheede tells us, that the leaves of this plant, rubbed, and soaked in water, are also purgative; he, at the same time, adds that, when dried, and reduced to powder, they are a useful remedy against the bite of a Cobra Capella; applied to the bitten part. See Hort. Mal. part 2d, page 62.

either sort are used as a red dye. Our present article is the lesser tree, and which appears to be the *Bancudu Lakki Lakki* of Rumphius. The leaves of it, in conjunction with certain aromatics, the Tamools use in decoction, in certain cases of Lientery and Diarrhoea.

See Morinda (citron leaved) in the 4th Section of this Catalogue.

*Nul unnay* நுண்ணய (TAM.) ——— GINGILIE OIL. ———

SESAMUM ORIENTALE. (1.) LIN. ——— *Tellâ* (SANS.)

This oil, besides being eaten, is used in medicine, in cases where cooling and bland oils are required:

See article *Nul unnay* in Catalogue 2d, Section 7th.

*Nundiâvuttêi* நந்தியாவட்டை (TAM.) ——— BROAD LEAVED

ROSE BAY. ——— NERIU CORONARIUM. JACA. ——— *Nundi vrichâ* (SANS.)

The juice of the white flowers of this beautiful shrub is dropped into the eyes in cases of Ophthalmia; it is supposed to be of a very cooling nature.

*Nâwêl puttay* நாவுல்புட்டை (TAM.) ——— *Jâmoon ké chawl*

جامون کی چھال (DUK.) ——— *Nérédie putta* (TEL.) ——— NUWEL

BARK. ——— CALYPTRANTHES CARYOPHYLLI FOLIA. WILLED. ———  
*Kaka Jemboo* (SANS.)

This astringent bark is sometimes prescribed by the Native Practitioners, in decoction, in Flux cases, and also as a cleansing wash for foul Ulcers.

*Oodumloo* உடுமலு (TAM.) ——— *Ghōre pore* گھور پور (DUK.) ———

— *Zip* (ARAB.) ——— GUANA. ——— IGUANA. ——— *Ghodâ* (SANS.)

The body of the dried Guana, made into an electuary with a certain portion of Ghee; the Vytians recommend as a strengthening medicine in consumptive cases, and for that state of debility into which Camel-riders often fall, from the shaking and sickening motion of that large animal. The head, tail and feet of the Guana are not used.

*Ooghâi puttay* உஔயைபுட்டை (TAM.) ——— *Gheonnis putta*

(TEL.) ——— OOGHAI BARK. ——— SALVADORA PERSICA. VAHL.

This bark, which is a little warm and somewhat acid, is recommended by the Native Practitioners,

(1.) This is the Schit-Elu of the Hort. Mal.



Practitioners, in decoction, in Fever cases, and as a tonic in *Amenorrhœa*. The bark of the root, when fresh bruised, acts as a vesicatory. The small red berries have an aromatic smell, and a taste not unlike that of the Garden Cress.

*Orilātāmāray* ஓரிளதாமரை (TAM.) ——— *Rūtūn pūrūss*  
 رتن پورس (DUK.) ——— *Poorushārātnum* (TEL.) ——— **ORILATAMARAY.**  
 ——— **VIOLA SUFFRUTICOSA. LIN.** ——— *Chārātee* (SANS.)

The leaves and tender stalks of this low-growing species of Violet are demulcent, and are used in decoction and electuary; they are also employed, in conjunction with Gingilie oil, in preparing a cooling liniment.

*Paak* பாக (TAM.) ——— *Supērie* سوپياري (DUK.) ——— *Fofil*  
 (ARAB.) ——— *Vukkā* (TEL.) ——— *Pénang* (MALAY) ——— **BETEL NUT;**  
 ——— **ARECA CATECHU. LIN.** ——— *Krāmookā* (SANS.)

The nuts, when very young and tender, are, in conjunction with other articles, occasionally made into decoction, and prescribed for such people as suffer from costiveness consequent of Dyspepsia: when full grown they are chewed with the betel leaf. The Areca Catechu is the *Chunga* of the Hort. Mal.

*Pāddicārum* பட்டிக்காரம் (TAM.) ——— **ALUM.** ——— **ALUMEN,**  
 ——— *Spātticā* (SANS.)

In addition to what I have said of Alum in the 1st Section of this Catalogue, I shall here observe, that the Native Practitioners use it for nearly the same purposes that we do, as an astringent in repellent lotions and Collyria.

*Pādie vayr* பாதிவேர (TAM.) ——— *Kāligholoe* (TEL.) ———  
**PADRIE ROOT.** ——— **BIGNONIA CHELONOIDES. LIN.** ——— *Patalic*  
 (SANS.)

This pleasant tasted root, as well as the fragrant flowers of the tree, are prescribed, in infusion, as a cooling drink in Fevers. Rheede (1.) says that the juice of the leaves of this tree, mixed with Lime juice, is of use in Maniacal cases.

*Pāloopāghel kalung* பாலோபகலங்க (TAM.) ——— *Angākārā*  
*gudda* (TEL.) ——— **PALOOPAGHEL ROOT.** ——— **MOMORDICA DIOICA.**  
**ROXB.** ——— *Vāhisce* (SANS.)

This

This mucilaginous tasted root is prescribed, in the form of electuary, in cases of bleeding Piles, and in certain Bowel affections connected with that complaint.)

*Pānichékāi* பனிகை (TAM.) ——— GARCINIA?  
GLUTINIFERA. ——— *Tembiri* (SANS.)

*Pānichékāi* is the name given, in the Travancore country, to the fruit of a tree (1) (supposed to be a species of *Garcinia*,) that, in external appearance, resembles a small russet-apple; and which, on being punctured, gives out a juice of so 'glutinous' a nature that the Carpenters on the Malabar coast sometimes employ it for the purposes of joining pieces of timber together. It is also used as an external application to fresh wounds. The Portuguese in Malabar call the fruit, *Fruita da grude*.

*Pānnang khulloo* பன்னங்குலூ (TAM.) ——— *Tārie* تاري (DUK.)  
———— *Tātie kulloo* (TEL.) ——— PALMYRA TODDY. ——— BORASSUS  
FLABELLIFORMIS. LIN. ——— *Tālā* (SANS.)

This toddy is aperient and cooling, and is frequently prescribed in cases requiring medicines of this nature.

*Pārātie vayr* பராதீவையர் (TAM.) ——— *Kāpās kéjurr* کپاس کی جڑ (DUK.)  
———— *Assulool kuttun* (ARAB.) ——— *Puttie vayroo* (TEL.) ———  
ROOT OF THE COTTON BUSH. ——— GOSSYPIUM HERBACEUM. LIN.  
———— *Kārpāsum* (SANS.)

This root the Vytians consider as cooling and demulcent, and prescribe it, in decoction, in cases of Strangury and Gravel.

*Pāssēlie keeray* பாசுலீகேரையர் (TAM.) ——— *Chowly* چولاى (DUK.)  
———— *Bucklutulliyeneh* (ARAB.) ——— *Bātsalikoora* (TEL.) ——— CREEP-  
ING ANNUAL PURSLANE. ——— PORTULACA QUADRIFIDA. LIN. ———  
———— *Oopōdykee* (SANS.)

The bruised fresh leaves of this acid and pleasant tasted Purslane are recommended by the Vytians, as an external application, in cases of *Akki* (Erysipelas). An infusion of them is also prescribed, as a diuretic, in Dysuria. *Pāvuttay*

(1.) *Rhede*, in speaking of this tree, has these words. "Arboris cortex in pulverem redactus ac cum o-væ infuso, et expresso è matura vice Indica lacteo succo mixtus, atque febricitantibus exhibitus æstum potenter extinguit: insuper decoctum ex hoc cortice paratur, cui mel admiscetur, idque assumptum ventris tormina sedat. E seminibus oleum exprimitur; quod cum zinzibere et semine cumini sumptum hydro-picis succurrit; insuper alvi cruciatus lenit, eandemque evacuat." Vide Hort. Mal. Par. III. page 46.

*Pāvuttay vāyṛ* பாவுட்டை வேர் (TAM.) ——— *Papatta vāyṛoo* (TEL.)  
 ——— PAVUTTAY ROOT. ——— PAVETTA INDICA. LIN. ——— *Pap-*  
*pna* (SANS.)

This bitterish tasted root is of a purgative quality, and is prescribed by the Vytians in cases of visceral obstructions. Rheede says that it is diuretic and of use in Dropsy. See Hort, Mal. Part 5, page 20.

*Pēmāyṛātie* பெமாயிராதி (TAM.) ——— *Mogā beerākoo* (TEL.) ———  
 ——— MALABAR CAT MINT. ——— NĒPETA MALABARICA. LIN. ———  
*Bootānkooshum* (SANS.)

The leaf of this bush, which is of the class *Didynamia* and order *Gymnospermia*, has a bitter and somewhat aromatic taste, and is prescribed, in infusion, in certain Bowel affections, and in Fever cases. The juice, (1.) squeezed from leaves which have been warmed, is prescribed for children, in their febrile attacks from Teething.

*Pépoodel* பெபூட்டல் (TAM.) ——— *Chayndoo pollā* (TEL.) ———  
 TRICHOSANTHES LACINIOSA. KLEIN. ——— *Patēlā* (SANS.)

The tender shoots and dried capsules of this low growing plant, are aperient, and, in a slight degree, bitter; and are reckoned amongst the stomachic laxative medicines of the Tamools: they are used in infusion.

*Pērāmootie vāyṛ* பெராமூட்டை வேர் (TAM.) ——— *Meetopolāghum-*  
*vāyṛoo* (TEL.) ——— PERAMOOTIE ROOT. ——— PAVONIA ODORATA.  
 WILLD. ——— *Bullā* (SANS.)

This root, (which is that of a very sweet smelling plant) is used, in infusion, as a diet drink, in Fever cases requiring mild diaphoretics.

*Pērūmārundo* பெருமாருந்தி (TAM.) ——— *Isrievayl* اسريويل  
 (DUK.) ——— *Isārmel* (HIND.) ——— *Eesārāvayṛoo* (TEL.) ——— *Sā sānder*  
 (CYNG.) ——— INDIAN BIRTHWORT. ——— ARISTOLOCHIA INDICA.  
 LIN. ——— *Eeshvérie* (SANS.)

The

(1) Rumphius, in speaking of the juice of this tree, (which, he tells us, the Malays call Daun bati bati,) has these words: "Idem quoque succus cum binis guttis Olei Sesamini, propinatus prodest mirifice Asthmaticis, vel tussi mala laborantibus, quem in finem Sympus quoque praeparatur ex foliorum succo cum Saccharo cocto." Vide Rumph. Tom. V. Lib. VII. Cap. LXXV.



The root, and, indeed, the leaves and stalks of this plant, are bitter, but the taste of the first is accompanied with a degree of aromatic warmth: it is, on this account, reckoned by the Tamools, (who sometimes call it *Talashrbollay*), to possess virtues which render it a valuable medicine in those Bowel affections which children are subject to, in consequence of Indigestion and Teething; it is also supposed to be emmenagogue, and is, besides, one of the remedies employed in cases of Snake bite; when the powder is given internally, and is also applied to the part that is bitten.

The *Aristolochia Rotunda*, as well as the *Aristolochia Longa*, are included in the *Materia Medica* of the Arabians: the first is called in Arabic *Zerawend Mudéhruj*, in Persian *Zerawend geerd*; and is considered as attenuant and deobstruent: the second is called in Arabic *Zerawend téweel*, and in Persian *Zerawend draz*; and is considered as a discutient and healing.

*Pérumaruttoo puttay* பெருமரத்தூட்டை (TAM.) ——— *Peddā-mānie putta* (TEL.) ——— *PERUMARUTTOO BARK.* ——— *AILANTHUS EXCELSA.* ROXB. ——— *Arāleo* (SANS.)

The bark of this species of *Ailanthus* has a pleasant, and slightly bitter taste, and is prescribed by the Native Practitioners, in decoction, in cases of Dyspepsia.

*Pérundēi codie* ஸ்டண்டை கோடி (TAM.) ——— *Nillur* நீலர் (DUK.) ——— *Hārjorā* (HIND.) ——— *Nulléroténgé* (TEL.) ——— *FOUR ANGLED CISSUS.* ——— *CISSUS QUADRANGULARIS.* LIN. ——— *Vājira vullie* (SANS.)

The small leaves and quadrangular stalks of this rather nauseous smelling, climbing plant, are sometimes eaten by the Natives, and, when dried and powdered, are prescribed, by the Tamool Practitioners, in certain Bowel affections connected with Indigestion; they are also considered as powerful alteratives.

*Pidārōghānie* பிடாரோகனி (TAM.)

This is a small, yellow coloured, very bitter root, which is supposed to have virtues in strengthening the eyes. A strong infusion is used as a collyrium.

*Pinnay unnay* பின்னையன்னை (TAM.) ——— *Sūrpunka tail* سرپنک تیل (DUK.) ——— *Ponna noonay* (TEL.) ——— *PINNAY OIL.* ——— *CALOPHYLLUM INCPHYLLUM.* LIN. ——— *Poonāga* (SANS.)

The kernels of the nuts of this large and most beautiful tree (L.) have a bitterish, and, when ripe, a somewhat unctuous, taste. The Native Indians, like the inhabitants of the Philippine Islands, prepare from them a fixed oil, which has a grateful smell, and

(1.) In some parts of the Country this tree is called Poonnay maram,

and which they highly prize as a valuable external application in Rheumatic affections. In the Travancore country it is much used for the purpose of burning in lamps. The flower of the tree, (1.) which is white, has a delightful odour.

See article *Pinnay marum*, under the article Wood, in the 4th Section of this Catalogue.

*Podotālēi* പോട്ടാളി (TAM.) ——— *Tān* تان (DUK.) ———

*Bokénākoo* (TEL.) ——— CREEPING VERVAIN. ——— VERBENA NODIFLORA. LIN. ——— *Vāshērā* (SANS.)

The tender stalks and leaves of this low growing plant, the latter of which are, in a slight degree, bitter, the Native Practitioners prescribe, when toasted, in infusion, in cases of Childrens' Indigestions. The same is recommended as a drink to women after lying in, when troubled with Diarrhoea.

*Poodācārāpān puttay* பூதாச்சாராபாணபுட்டைய also *Boodācārāpān puttay* (TAM.) ——— *Gukēbukē luckrie* گوکي بوکي لکري (DUK.) ———

—— *Urenne* (CYNG.) ——— STINK-BARK.

This bark the Natives suppose to have sovereign virtues in cases of *Carapang*, (as an external application). It is reduced to powder and mixed with Castor oil. The smell of the wood and bark is like that of human ordure, though it appears to have been ascertained by Thunberg (2.) that the tree is neither the *Anagyris fetida* nor *Sterculia fetida*.

*Pooindie cottay* பூஇந்திகோட்டை (TAM.) ——— *Ritāh* ریتاھ (DUK.) ——— *Bindook ē hindēe* (ARAB.) ——— *Koomutti ghēnzālōo* (TEL.) ——— SOAP NUT. ——— SAPINDUS EMARGINATUS. VAHL. ——— *Paynesium* (SANS.)

The capsule which covers the useless black seed, has, in its succulent state, a very singular, sweet, and bitter taste, and a smell not unlike that of an over-ripe Mango; it is considered by the Vyians, (and I believe justly,) as a valuable expectorant medicine, and is prescribed accordingly, in certain cases of Humoural Asthma. It has, besides, a very powerful detergent quality, forming, when bruised, and agitated in hot water, a kind of Suds, like Soap, which the Natives use for washing their heads, &c.

*Pōōlāvayr puttay* பூலாவைரபுட்டைய also *Neer Poolā vayr puttay* (TAM.) ——— *Poolugoodu putta* (TEL.) ——— BARK OF THE ROOT OF THE

(1.) Rhede says, that the tears which distil from the tree and its fruit are emetic and purgative. Hort. Mal. Part 4, page 80.

(2.) See his "Travels," Vol. 4th, page 234.

THE MANY FLOWERED PHYLLANTHUS. — PHYLLANTHUS MUL-  
TIFLORUS. KLEIN. — *Kristaāh Cāmbōgie* (SANS.)

This bark, as it appears in the bazars, is generally in pieces about a foot long and as thick as the wrist, of a dark colour outside, and of a faint sweetish taste. It is considered as alterative and attenuant, and is prescribed in decoction.

*Poolāray* புலயாண (TAM.) — *Umbārie* انبوتی (DUK.) —  
— *Poolie Chinta* (TEL.) — — YELLOW WOOD SORREL. — — OXA-  
LIS CORNICULATA. LIN. — — *Shooklikā* (SANS.)

The sour leaves, tender stalks, and flowers of this plant, are prescribed in electuary, in cases in which cooling and opening medicines are required.

*Poolium vérdi* புலயலுரை (TAM.) — — *Umlika chinchā*  
چینچا (DUK.) — — *Tōkhnūtāmārī* hindē (ARAB.) — — *Chintā*  
चित्तौ (TEL.) — — STONE OF THE TAMARIND FRUIT. — — TAMA-  
RINDUS INDICA. LIN. — — *Tintreenie* (SANS.)

This astringent substance is sometimes prescribed by the Vytians in Dysenteric affections, and also as a tonic, in Menorrhagia. It is generally administered in the form of electuary or powder.

*Poolughoo shuttum* புலுதல் (TAM.) — — *Jāvād* جوان (DUK.) —  
— CIVET-CAT PERFUME. — — *Ghénlamarjalabeejum* (SANS.)

*Poolughoo shuttum* is the Tamool name of an inferior sort of Musk-bag, with its contents, which are procured from a species of Civet-Cat, (*Zibetha*) found in many parts of lower Hindoostan. This animal is called in Tamools *Poolughoo poonay*, and in Telingoos *Poonughoo pillie*. The article is chiefly used as a perfume, and in the preparation of certain liniments.

*Poonāvérie* புணாவேரி (TAM.) — — *Pýdu téngħadoo* (TEL.) —  
— CASSIA SOPHERA. LIN. — — *Surnā Mayhārie* (SANS.)

The juice of the leaves, (1.) as well as that of the fresh root, of this species of *Cassia* is reckoned a sovereign external application in cases of Ring-worm, and is generally prescribed mixed with a certain portion of Lime juice. The plant is the *Pon-nam Tāgērā* of the Hort. Mal, and the *Cumbang-cuning* of the Malays.

Poongā

(1.) The leaves of this low growing plant are about two and a half or three inches long.



*Poongā marum* புங்காமரம் (TAM.) ————— *Kurrunjē kee jar*  
 کرنجہ کی جھار (Duk.) ————— (*āṇḍā* (CAN.) ————— *Kānoogāmāṇḍoo* (TEL.)  
 ——— POONGUM TREE. ——— DALBERGIA ARBOREA. WILLD. ———  
*Kurrunjā* (SANS.)

The juice of the fresh root of this beautiful tree (1.) the Vytians use for the purpose of cleaning foul Ulcers. A fixed oil is prepared from the seed of the legume, used for burning in lamps, and which is also said to possess virtues as an external application in Rheumatic affections. The Poonga marum is the *Caju Gutedupa* of Rumphius. See Vol. 2d, page 59.

*Pooursungkāi* பூபுரங்காய் (TAM.) ————— *Pāris ka pull*  
 پارس کا پھل (Duk.) ————— *Ghēngērāvie kākā* (TEL.) ——— FRUIT OF  
 THE POPLAR LEAVED HIBISCUS. ——— HIBISCUS POPULNEUS. LIN.  
 ——— *Peostpā āvvudum* (SANS.)

The juice of the fruit of this tree is used as an external application, in certain cutaneous affections and *Carapangs* of children; and a strong decoction of the bark is employed as a wash in the same complaints. The powder of the bark is prescribed, internally, as an alterative.

*Porāsum vēreī* புராமுலேரை (TAM.) ————— *Modugā vittiloo* (TEL.) —  
 PORASUM SEED. ——— BUTEA FRONDOSA, KÆNIG. ——— *Palaska*  
 (SANS.)

This seed, which is contained within the very flat, oval, chesnut coloured legume of the *Butea Frondosa*, is a medicine held in high estimation by the Tamool Practitioners, as an anthelmintic, both in cases of Tape-worm and Ascarides. Dr. Roxburgh, in his excellent account (2.) of the plant, informs us, that from fissures and wounds made in the bark of the tree a beautiful red juice issues, that soon hardens into a ruby coloured, brittle, astringent gum, which he thinks might prove a valuable medicine. In Dukhanīe the Porasum tree is called پلاس پاپرا *Plās papara*. It is the *Piso* of the Hortus Malabaricus (3.) (in which we are told that its fruit powdered is anthelmintic), and the *Dhāk* of the Mahometans of upper India.

*Portālaykāiāntāgāreī* புரம்தலைகாயிரந்தகரை (TAM.)  
*Peelā*

(1.) The leaves of this tree are of a fine deep green colour, are very abundant, about three inches long, and pointed.

(2.) See Asiatic Researches, Vol. 3d, page 469.

(3.) See Hort. Mal. Part 6, page 29.

———— *Peelā bungra* پیلہ بنگرا (Duk.) ——— *Bungrēh ásfur* (Arab.) ———  
 ——— *Pātsupoonpōolūgoontāghēlinjerākōo* (Tel.) ——— **VERBESINA CALENDU.**  
**LACEA. LIN.** ——— *Peetābringhie* (Sans.)

The leaves, yellow flowers, seeds, indeed the whole, of this low growing plant, which is pleasant and somewhat aromatic to the taste, are used in medicine. It is considered as deobstruent; and is prescribed, in powder and in decoction, in cases of Jaundice and Visceral obstruction.

*Postākāi* பொருத்தகாய (Tam.) ——— *Pōs'* پوس (Duk.) ———  
 ——— **CAPSULES OF THE POPPY.** ——— **PAPAVER SOMNIFERUM. WOOD:**  
*Pest* (Sans.)

This is the dried capsules of the Poppy; with which the Native Practitioners make an infusion which they administer in certain Bowel complaints.

*Puchānāvie* புகளாவை (Tam.) ——— *Butchnāk* بچناک (Duk.) ———  
 ——— *Beesh* (Peb.) ——— *Ajēl gheeā* (Arab.) ——— *Vātsānābie* (Tel.)  
 ——— **POISON ROOT.** ——— *Nabie* (Sans.)

This resembles much the root of the Sweet Flag, in its external appearance; but it is very different in its absolute quality, being reckoned of a very poisonous nature, particularly when fresh; in which state the Native Druggists contrive to preserve it by means of oil. It is said to come from China.

*Pundāroo* పండ్లూరు (Tel.) ——— **CINCHONA EXCELSA. ROXB.**

*Pundāroo* is the Telingoo name of a large tree which grows in the mountainous parts of the Circars, the bark of which, Dr. Roxburgh informs (1.) us, possesses both the bitterness and astringency of the Peruvian bark, and, when fresh, even in a stronger degree.

*Puppālie pullum* புப்பலிபுழம் (Tam.) ——— **PAPAYE.** ———  
**CARICA PAPAYA. LIN.**

The milky juice of this fruit when unripe, is supposed, by the inhabitants of the Isle of France, to be a powerful vermifuge.

*Purpadāgum*

(1.) In his scientific and splendid work called, "Plants of the Coromandel Coast."

*Purpadāgum* *புரபடா஑ம்* (TAM.) ——— UMBELLED PHARNACEUM. ——— PHARNACEUM CERVIANA. *புரபடா* (SANS.)

The tender shoots and flowers of this low-growing annual plant, which is of the class *Pentandria* and order *Trigynia*, are prescribed, in infusion, in certain Fever cases requiring mild diaphoretics. The same qualities appear to be ascribed to it in the Hort. Mal. Part 10th, Page 69.

*Rāssum* *ரேசம்* (TAM.) ——— *Abuc* *أبو* (ARAB.) ——— *Rassā* (MALAY) ——— MERCURY. ——— HYDRARGYRUM. ——— *Sostum* (SANS.)

It is well known that the Eastern Nations were the first who employed Mercury in the cure of some of their obstinate cutaneous affections; and it may be questioned, whether the Natives of India were before the Arabs, or only the second in order, in availing themselves of the virtues of this powerful mineral. We are told by *Le Clerc*, in his "*Histoire de la Médecine*," (1.) that, according to *Fallopious*, the first Physicians in Europe who made use of Mercury in Venereal cases, lived towards the end of the fifteenth century, and that they were induced to make trial of it from what they had read of its efficacy in Leprous disorders, in the writings of *Meuse*, an Arabian Physician, who lived and published in the twelfth century.

The preparations of Mercury found in use amongst the Tamool Practitioners give us but a poor opinion of their knowledge of chemistry. Their pharmaceutical operations are crude and unscientific; and so little do they appear to be aware of the effects of attraction and new combination, that articles, the most opposite and heterogeneous in their nature, are added at random. Yet, after all, however much we may be inclined to smile at some of their strange mixtures, it must be confessed that the characterizing principles are generally correct, and that, every thing considered, there is, in the present state of knowledge amongst the Vytians and Hakeems, more to call forth our wonder than excite our contempt. I shall, therefore, without further comment, lay before the reader the prescribed rules for making several of the preparations of Mercury, employed by the Tamool Doctors (translated literally from their works on Pharmacy and the *Materia Medica*); by which it will be seen how far such compositions may be trusted to in situations where the nicer chemical productions of Europe cannot be obtained.

## I.

*Rāssāpuspum* *ரேசாபுஸ்பம்* (TAM.)

This is a sort of muriate of Mercury, in great repute amongst the Tamools, and which appears to be administered by them in larger doses than any of the other preparations of this metal. The following is taken from "*Aghastier Vēṇiah Anyouroo*."

"Twelve Pagodas weight of Sulphur is to be put into an earthen pot, and fused over a slow, but strong, fire: when in a state of fusion, eighty Pagodas weight of Quick-silver must be added to it, and kept gently stirred 'till the whole is reduced

"to

(1.) See "*Histoire*," pag. 771—791.



“ to a black powder : another pot is then to be taken, and filled half full of small pieces of brick, over which is to be laid one measure of common Salt : on the top of this Salt is to be put the black powder just mentioned, covering the whole with another earthen vessel ; the part where the two vessels meet is to be well coated over with soft clay, and afterwards bound round with five plies of coarse cloth ; the pots, thus joined, are then to be placed on a strong fire, and there to be kept for twelve hours ; after which time they are to be taken off and left to cool, when the Rassapuspum will be found collected in the uppermost.”

## “ MODE OF ADMINISTERING THE RASSAPUSPUM.

“ Four Pagodas weight of Womum (seed of the Sison Ammi) must be roasted, and reduced to a powder ; four Pagodas weight of Palmyra Jaggary is to be added to this, and the whole to be well ground : eight Fanams weight of the Rassapuspum is then to be mixed with the other two ingredients ; when all are to be rubbed together for a considerable time, and afterwards made into sixteen boluses : one of which is to be taken, morning and evening, for eight days ; at the end of which period the mouth will generally be found to be much affected. The Rassapuspum is a most useful and efficacious remedy in eighteen different kinds of Contractions of the Sinews, the same number of Kirandies (Venereal affections), twenty sorts of Scurfy eruptions, that dangerous species of Ulcer which makes its appearance over, or near, the backbone, that dreadful Boil which assumes the appearance of an Ant-hill, in spreading or corroding Sores, Swellings on the neck, (Scrophulous affections) and Leprosies.”

## II.

### *Rāssācarpoorum* ராசகர்ப்பூரம் (TAM.)

This also is a sort of muriate of Mercury. The following method of preparing it is taken from a work entitled the “ *Poorna Sootrum*,” which is an abridgment of a voluminous work, which treats of Religious Ceremonies and the *Materia Medica*, &c. &c.

“ Sixteen Pagodas weight of Sulphur is to be fused in an earthen pot ; after which, eighty Pagodas weight of Quick-silver is to be added to it, and the whole to be kept stirred until reduced to a black powder. Another earthen vessel is then to be taken, and filled half full of small pieces of brick, over which is to be laid half a measure of common Salt : upon the top of this Salt is to be put the black powder, and the whole to be covered with another empty earthen pot : the part where the mouths of the two pots meet is now to be well coated with soft clay, and bound round with seven plies of coarse cloth. The two vessels, thus joined, with their contents, are to be kept on a strong fire for twelve hours, and then the pots are to be taken off, and left to cool. When perfectly cool, the uppermost is to be carefully removed from the other ; when in it (the uppermost) will be found a whitish saline substance, in a lump. A sort of phial, called Coopie, is then to be well coated over, in every part, with clay ; which phial is to be half filled with the white saline substance just mentioned. An open, hollow, earthen vessel is now to be taken, and, after being filled quarter-full of river sand, is to be placed upon a strong fire ; into this sand, thus heated, is to be set the bottom of the Coopie ; at the same time heaping up fresh sand to near its mouth. In this situation, the white saline substance is to be kept purifying, (subliming) from six in the morning 'till twelve in the middle of the day ; at which time the fire is to be extinguished, and the whole left to cool, 'till six in the evening : then again, the fire is to be lighted, and kept burning

“ burning 'till twelve o'clock at night: and in this manner is the process to be continu-  
 “ ed for three days successively; after which period the Rassacarpoorum will be found  
 “ in the upper part of the Cooppie.”

### “ MODE OF ADMINISTERING THE RASSACARPOORUM.

“ One Cash (copper) weight of Palmyra Jaggary, and a quarter of a silver Fanam  
 “ weight of the Rassacarpoorum, are to be well mixed together, and made into a  
 “ bolus; one half of which is to be taken in the morning, and the other half in the  
 “ evening, 'till the mouth is properly affected. In stronger habits double this dose  
 “ may be given. When the Rassacarpoorum is administered in nervous or convulsive  
 “ habits, or when the stomach is weak, five grains of Long Pepper (Tipilje) must be  
 “ added to the bolus. Rassacarpoorum is a medicine of great efficacy in all the eigh-  
 “ teen kinds of Leprosy; in twenty sorts of Scurfy eruptions, in Contractions of the  
 “ Sinews, in the Venereal disease, in the dangerous Ulcer which comes over the back-  
 “ bone, in spreading Ulcers, in deep seated Sores, in Fistulas, in infectious Itches,  
 “ and in a certain species of Hypochondriasis.”

### III.

#### *Shādilingum* சாதிஸங்குல (TAM.)

This is a sort of factitious Cinnabar, and is used by the Native Indians in fumiga-  
 tions. The following method of preparing it is taken from the “ Poerna Soostrum.”  
 “ Twelve Pagodas weight of Sulphur is to be put into an earthen pot, and fused  
 “ over a slow fire: when in a state of fusion, eighty Pagodas weight of Rassum must  
 “ be added to it, and the whole kept gently stirred until it is reduced to a black pow-  
 “ der. Twelve Pagodas weight more of Sulphur, and four Pagodas weight of Vellia  
 “ Beum, (Pewter, literally Silver Lead) cut into small pieces, are to be added to the  
 “ black powder, and to the whole is to be added the same quantity of Pottle Ooppoo  
 “ (Salt petre). All of these are to be put into a phial, called Cooppie, which must  
 “ be sufficiently large to contain the medicines in the half of it. This vessel is  
 “ then to be coated over with clay, in the most perfect manner. An oven is now  
 “ to be made in the ground; over the mouth of which is to be put a broad hollow ear-  
 “ then pot; and in this pot is to be placed the Cooppie, (containing the medicines,)  
 “ which is to be next covered over with sand up to its neck. The fire is then to be  
 “ put into the oven, and kept burning for twelve hours; after which the Cooppie is to  
 “ be taken off, and kept till it is cool, when it may be broken, and in the neck of it  
 “ will be found the Shadilingum, in a lump.”

### “ MODE OF FUMIGATING WITH THE SHADILINGUM.

“ Eight Pagodas weight of Yercum vayr puttay, (the bark of the root of the Ascle-  
 “ pias Gigantea,) four Pagodas weight of the Charcoal of the Yercum wood, four Pa-  
 “ godas weight of Shadilingum, and one Pagoda weight of Pepper, are all to be ground  
 “ together, with the juice of the leaves of the Paratiecheddie (*Gossypium herbaceum*),  
 “ and, when well rubbed, to be formed into twelve cakes, and dried. The fumes of  
 “ one of these cakes, while burning, to be inhaled daily, through a smoking pipe, ei-  
 “ ther all at once, or at two different periods in the twenty-four hours. Fumigation  
 “ of this sort may be continued for five or six days, according to circumstances; and  
 “ is efficacious in the two disorders called by the Tamools, *Kannosie* and *Kanna pool-*  
 “ 100,

"Coo, (Cancerous affections), in Venereal ulcers of the throat and nose, and in a disease attended with a singular pricking pain in the Skull."

## IV.

*Shavirum* ശവീര്യം (TAM.)

This strange compound is administered by the Tamools in very small quantities; and well it ought to be, as it is, evidently, a harsh, uncertain, and dangerous preparation. The following process for making it is taken from the "*Poorna Soostrum*."

"First, make Rassapuspum, of the strength that will be formed by using the proportions of sixteen Pagodas weight of Sulphur, eighty Pagodas weight of Quick-silver, and half a measure of common Salt. Then, to eighty Pagodas weight of this Rassapuspum, add the same quantity of roasted Salt: to these, again, are to be added the following substances; forty Pagodas weight of roasted Toorushoo (Sulphate of Copper), twenty Pagodas weight of Paddicarum (Alum), twenty Pagodas weight of Potile Ooppoo (Nitre), twenty Pagodas weight of Poonheer (a sort of alkaline earth), ten Pagodas weight of Unna Baydie, (Sulphas Ferri), and five Pagodas weight of Navacharum (Sal Ammoniac.) All these to be well rubbed together, till formed into an uniform powder, which is to be put into a Coopie, sufficiently large to hold the whole in one half of it; after which, it is to be well coated round with clay, and set over an oven like the Shadilingum; where it is to be kept for thirty-six hours; taking care that the fire, tho' slow, is strong. The Coopie is then to be broken; and in the mouth of it will be found the Shavirum, in a lump."

## MODE OF ADMINISTERING THE SHAVIRUM.

"The weight of a grain of Paddy (1.) of Shavirum may be given, for three days together, morning and evening, mixed with a little of the juice of Green Ginger, or about half a Pagoda weight of common Jaggary. This quantity, taken for the period mentioned, will affect the mouth; and is efficacious in thirteen kinds of Convulsion, in disorders attended with much Phlegm, in Venereal affections, in some kinds of Asthma, and in Scrophulous complaints."

## V.

*Rassā Sindoorum* രാസാ സിന്ദൂരം (TAM.)

This substance is used by the Native Practitioners for nearly the same purposes that we employ Red Precipitate, viz. as an escharotic, and for cleaning foul Ulcers. The Vytians prepare it in the following manner:

"Ten Pagodas weight of Tuttanāgum (Zinc) is first to be melted in an earthen pot, in a sand bath; after which, ten Pagodas weight of Rassum (Quick-silver) must be added to it. Two and a half Pagodas weight of Toorushoo (Blue Vitriol) and twenty Pagodas weight of Nitre, are then to be reduced to fine powder; which fine powder is to be sprinkled over the metals, at the same time stirring the whole with the root of

---

(1.) A grain of Paddy, which is Rice in the husk, is the smallest weight in use amongst the Tamools.



" of the plant called Sirrookeeray (*Amaranthus campestris*.) This having been done,  
 " the heat of the sand bath is to be increased, and the process continued till such time  
 " as the Rassa Sindoorum is formed."

*Sāmutra pollum* சமுத்திராபுல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Chāwntri kā pull*  
 چونتري کاپھل (DUK.) ——— *Sāmutra pundoo* (TEL.) ——— SAMUTRA  
 FRUIT, (LITERALLY, SEA FRUIT.)

This article, as it appears in the bazars, is about the size of a large Lemon, but is commonly found cut into four sections, which are of a very dry texture and bitter taste. In cases of *Ozæna*, and other affections of the nose, the powder of it is recommended to be snuffed up the nostrils. It is said to be brought to India from the Eastern Islands.

*Sāmutra cheddie* சமுத்திரச்சேடி (TAM.) ——— CONVOLVULUS  
 SPECIOSUS. LIN. ——— *Sāmutra putrum* (SANS.)

*Sāmutra cheddie* is the Tamool name of a most beautiful shrub, whose broad, soft, heart-shaped leaves, (the under part of which has the appearance of white velvet), the Natives use in preparing emollient poultices.

*Sāray parāpoo* சாரைபாரப்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Sāray puppoo* (TEL.)  
 ——— *Priāloo* (SANS.)

This is a sort of pulse, brought from the woods, which the Natives bruise, and make into an electuary: they consider it as a tonic.

*Sāwil codie* சாவில்கோடி (TAM.) ——— RUBIA MANJITH. ROXB.

This creeper the Natives consider as of a very cooling nature, and prescribe it in infusion.

See article *Manjtittie.vayr* in this Section.

*Seemie Aghatee* சீமை அகத்தி (TAM.) ——— *Velātie Aghātie*  
 ولايتي (DUK.) ——— *Seemā Avisce* (TEL.) ——— BROAD LEAV-  
 ED CASSIA. ——— CASSIA ALATA. LIN. ——— *Duepa gustia* (SANS.)

The juice of the broad leaves of this species of Cassia, mixed with Lime juice, is considered as a sovereign remedy for Ring-worm: the fresh leaves, simply bruised, and rubbed upon the eruption, are also found, in many instances, to remove it. In Hindoostanie this shrub is called *Dadmerden*.

*Seemie*

*Scemie Shévádéi* செவடேயி (TAM.) ——— *Scemie Tégádá* (TEL.)

———— *Koombā* (SANS.)

This is a root of a brownish colour outside, and white within: it is slightly bitter and is considered as purgative. Whence it comes I have not been able to ascertain.

*Sendoorkum* செந்தூர்க்கும (TAM.) ——— *Koosum* کوسم (HIND.)

AND DUK.) ——— *Koosumbā chettoo* (TEL.) ——— *Usfur* (ARAB.) ——— *Kājee-rah* (BENGALIE) ——— SAFFLOWER, OR BASTARD SAFFRON. ———  
CARTHAMUS TINCTORIUS. LIN. ——— *Cusumbhā* (SANS.)

A fixed oil is prepared from this plant, which is used, as an external application, in Paralytic affections, and for bad Ulcers; and the small seeds are reckoned by the Vytians amongst their laxative medicines.

*Shādamānjie* ஷடாமாந்தி (TAM.) ——— *Jutamasi* جتاماسي (DUK.)

———— *Seombul ut teib* (ARAB.) ——— *Juttāmāmsi* (TEL.) ——— CYPERUS STOLONIFERUS. KENIG. ——— *Māmsi* (SANS.)

With the perennial, hairy portion of the stem (immediately above the root) of this plant, when dried, in conjunction with certain oils, the Tamools prepare a fragrant and cooling liniment for the head. They also prescribe it occasionally, internally, as a purifier of the blood.

The *Shadamanjie* would seem to bear a strong resemblance to that plant which Sir William Jones discovered to be the Spikenard of the ancients, and which is the *Sumbul ut hind* of the Arabians. It is a species of Valerian, (*Valeriana Jatamansi*, Roxb.) and a Native of Napal and Butan. The hairy portion of its stem the Hindoo Physicians administer in Bowel complaints, and they also consider it as a valuable perfume.

*Shāngam cooppie* ஷங்கமகூப்பி (TAM.) ——— *Sung kooppie* سنگ کوپي (DUK.)

———— *Nullā Ooppie* (TEL.) ——— OVATE LEAVED, SMOOTH VOLKAMERIA. ——— VOLKAMERIA INERMIS. LIN. ——— *Koondāllie* (SANS.)

The juice of the root and leaves of this plant is bitter, and is prescribed, as an alterative, in Scrophulous and Venereal affections: it is administered either pure, or in conjunction with a little Castor oil.

*Shārunay vayr* ஷரூநாயவேர் (TAM.) ——— *Nāsuringhi ké jurr*

ناسرچنگي کی جر (DUK.) ——— *Gheli-jeh-roo vayroo* (TEL.) ———

———— TRIANTHEMA MONOGYNA. LIN. ——— *Poonarnāvie* (SANS.)

This root is bitter, and a little nauseous to the taste. It is reckoned amongst the cathartics of the Tamools, and is prescribed in powder, mixed with Ginger. The plant,

plant, (the branches of which lie flat on the ground,) is of the class *Dicandria* and order *Digynia*, and has somewhat the appearance of Purslane.

*Shayng collay* செங்கோலு (TAM.) ——— *Belāwine* بهلأوين  
(Duk.) ——— *Unkardā* (ARAB.) ——— *Jeedighénzāloo* (TEL.) ——— MARK-  
ING NUT. ——— *SEMECARPUS ANACARDIUM*. LIN. ——— *Bullārahūn*  
(SANS.)

The acrid juice of this shell is prescribed internally by the Vytians, in small doses, in severe Venereal, Scrophulous, and Leprous affections. An oil also is prepared from the nut, by boiling, of a very stimulating quality, and which is considered as a valuable application in cases of Rheumatic complaints; undiluted it acts as a blister.

There is this singularity attending the article now under consideration, that some individuals are so susceptible of its peculiar quality, that, on slightly touching the juice of it, their hands, arms, and even face, swell to a considerable degree, and become itchy. The Canarese name of the tree is *Gheru*.

*Shayrādicoochie* சையதகுகுச்சி (TAM.) ——— *Chirāṭta* چرايته  
(Duk. AND HIND.) ——— *Sheelāsutto* coielloo (TEL.) ——— GENTIANA  
CHIRAYITA. ROXB. ——— *Cinātatica* (SANS.)

These are small stalks, of a light colour and of a very bitter taste; the bitter, however, though strong, is unattended with the least unpleasant flavor. The Native Practitioners consider them as tonic, stomachic, and febrifuge, and prescribe the medicine, in infusion, to the quantity of a quarter of a tea cup-ful twice daily. In Arabic this plant is termed *Kussub uzzerceerch*.

*Sheekāi* சையகைய (TAM.) ——— MIMOSA ABSTERGENS: ROXB;  
—— *Ghodā-sālā* (SANS.)

This is a long, flat pod or legume, containing separate, small, oval, dark coloured seeds; and is considered by the Native Practitioners as a most valuable medicine. In taste it somewhat resembles the Soap-nut, but is more acid, less bitter, and has a singular pungency. Its qualities are said to be deobstruent and detergent; and I am inclined to believe that it is also an expectorant. It is commonly prescribed in cases of Jaundice and other biliary derangements, and is, besides, used by the Indians, like the Soap-nut, for washing the head.

The small leaves of this prickly shrub have a pleasant acidity, and are frequently put into pepper water, when it is found necessary to keep the bowels open, or work off bile.

The pod is usually prescribed in electuary, in doses of about the size of a small walnut, every morning for three days.

*Shēmoolleē illey* செல்லுலேயிலை (TAM.) ——— *Moellooghōrunṭēh*  
(TEL.) ——— *BARLERIA PRIONITIS*. LIN. ——— *Kooruntākā* (SANS.)

The juice of this leaf, which is slightly bitter, and rather pleasant to the taste, is a favourite



favorite medicine of the Tamool Practitioners, in those Catarrhal affections of children which are accompanied with Fever and much viscid Phlegm: it is generally administered with a little Honey, or Sugar and water.

*Sheendie codie* சேந்திகோடீ (TAM.) ——— *Geolbayl* گل بیل

(DUK.) ——— *Gurchá* (HIND.) ——— *Cit-amérdoo* (MAL.) ——— *Tippātingay*  
(TEL.) ——— HEART LEAVED MOON SEED. ——— MENISPERMUM  
CORDIFOLIUM. RUSSEL. ——— *Gudechi*, also *Amoortā* (SANS.)

The powder of the dried tender shoots of this creeper, which is bitter, and a little nauseous to the taste, the Tamool Practitioners prescribe, as an alterative, in cases of depraved habit of body, proceeding from Visceral obstructions and Jaundice. Dr. Fleming (1.) informs us, that the Hindoo Physicians consider a decoction of the leaves as a febrifuge, and as a tonic in gout. And I understand that this plant (which in some parts is called *Somālātay*) is bruised and put into water, and taken by the Brahmans at some of their religious ceremonies.

*Sheerudék* சேரடுக (TAM.) ——— *Cund bārunghie* کند بارنگی

(DUK.) ——— *Ghéntoobārunghie* (TEL.) ——— *Bārunghie* (SANS.)

An infusion or decoction of the leaves and tender shoots of this plant, the Vytians consider as attenuant and diaphoretic: they are said to be slightly bitter, and not unpleasant to the taste.

*Shencodie vaylie* சேனகோடீவேலி (TAM.) ——— *Lāl Chitā*  
لال چیتا (DUK.) ——— *Yerrā Cittramoolum* (TEL.) ——— ROSE COLOUR-  
ED LEAD-WORT. ——— PLUMBAGO ROSEA. LIN. ——— *Aroqna chitrākā*  
(SANS.)

This, like the *Cittramoolum*, is a plant of the class *Pentandria* and order *Monogynia*, and is nearly similar to it in its natural qualities. The bruised root, tempered with a portion of some bland oil, is used, as an external application, in Rheumatic and Paralytic affections. It is also prescribed internally, in powder, in small doses, for the same complaints.

*Shéngalānēr kalung* சேங்கலந்தீர்க்குழங்கு (TAM.) ——— *Kāloo-  
vāgudda* (TEL.) ——— ROOT OF THE SWEET SMELLING WATER LILY.  
— NYPHÆA ODORATA, AIT. ——— *Ructāoorpalā* (SANS.)

With

(1.) See his "Catalogue of Indian medicinal plants," page 26.

With this root is prepared a kind of liniment of a cooling and fragrant nature, with which the Native Indians sometimes anoint themselves.

*Shéngááriputtay* செங்ககதார்புடல் (TAM.)

This bark, ground into a fine powder, and mixed with a certain portion of Castor oil, is supposed to be a useful application in cases of Carapang and other Cutaneous affections. In the state in which I have seen it in the Native Druggists' shops, it appeared to possess little sensible taste or smell.

*Shévádēi vayr* சேவதைவேர் (TAM.) ——— *Tighārā* تیگہار (DUK.) —

— *Tégādā vayroo* (TEL.) ——— SQUARE STALKED BIND WEED (ROOT OF.) ——— CONVULVULUS TURPETHUM. LIN. ——— *Trivoortā* (SANS.)

This root is reckoned by the Native Practitioners as amongst their most valuable cathartics, and is said to be of a more active nature than that of the *Sharunay*. In its succulent state the *Shévádēi vayr* has a somewhat nauseous taste, and, when quite fresh, is said to contain a milky juice.

*Shévénār vaymboō* சேவனார்வேம்பு (TAM.) ——— SMALL FLOWER-ED ASPALATHUS. ——— ASPALATHUS INDICA. LIN. ——— *Shivānimbā* (SANS.)

The small leaves, flowers, and tender shoots of this low growing plant, are supposed by the Natives to possess a cooling, demulcent and alterative quality, and are prescribed in decoction, in Leprous and Cancerous affections.

This plant appears to be the *Mannēli* of the *Hortus Malabaricus*. Rheede tells us, that from the root of it an oil is extracted, which is of use in Erysipelas.

*Shévium* சேவையம் (TAM.) ——— *Chōiā kee jurr* چویاکی جر (DUK.) ——— ROOT OF THE BLACK PEPPER PLANT. ——— PIPER NIGRUM: LIN. ——— *Schevikā* (SANS.)

This root has a singular and slightly warm taste, and is considered by the Native Doctors as stimulant, tonic, and cordial; they prescribe it, accordingly, in certain cases of Fever, and in other affections requiring medicines of this description.

*Sinnec elley* சின்னெலைய் (TAM.) ——— *Chinnie ka pāt* چینی کاپات (DUK.) ——— *Tsinniākos* (TEL.) ——— LEAF OF THE BIRCH LEAVED ACALYPHA. ——— ACALYPHA BETULINA. RETZ. ——— *Tsinnie* (SANS.)

These leaves are about an inch and a half longer than those of the *Acalypha Betulaefolia*,

*laefolia*, and have a most pleasant and aromatic odour; as a medicine, they are much esteemed by the Native Practitioners, who prescribe them as a grateful stomachic in Dyspeptic affections, and in certain cases of Cholera. They are, besides, considered as astringent and alterative, and are accordingly administered when it is necessary to correct the habit.

*Sirroo Coruttai vayr* சீரோகோட்டைவையர் (TAM.) ——— *Birmé ké jurr* برمی کی جر (DUK.) ——— *Tsinna Arāgoodā vayroo* (TEL.) ——— TRI-CHOSANTHES INCISA. ROTTL.

This, as it appears in the bazars, is a light coloured and very bitter tasted root. Pounded small, and mixed with Margosa oil, it is considered as a valuable remedy, applied to those offensive sores which sometimes take place inside of the ears; it is also poured up the nostrils in cases of *Ozæna*.

*Sirroo Coorinjā vayr* சீரோகோரின்ஜாவையர் (TAM.) ——— ROOT OF THE PERIPLOCA OF THE WOODS. ——— PERIPLOCA SYLVESTRIS. WILLD.

This bitter root is supposed by the Native Practitioners to possess virtues in cases of Snake bite. Internally, it is prescribed in decoction; the powder of it is applied to the part that is bitten. The plant of which this is the root is called by the Cingalese *Binnuge*; the root itself they suppose to possess virtues similar to our *Ipecacuan*.

*Sirroo Cānchorie vayr* சீரோகாஞ்சோராவையர் (TAM.) ——— *Kānchkoori ke jurr* کانچکور کی جر (DUK.) ——— *Tsinna Doslāgondie vayroo* (TEL.) ——— ROOT OF THE HEMPLEAVED TRAGIA. ——— TRAGIA CANNABINA; LIN. ——— *Cāsāghinnic* (SANS.)

This root, which is sometimes called *Coorundontie vayr*, has, in its dried state, but little taste or smell, though in its more succulent condition, it is said to have an agreeable odour. It is considered as diaphoretic and alterative; and is prescribed in decoction, together with other articles of the same class, to correct the habit. An infusion of it is also given as a drink in ardent Fever.

*Sirroo-keeray vayr* சீரோகேராவையர் (TAM.) ——— *Tseerikoorā vayroo* (TEL.) ——— ROOT OF THE AMARANTH OF THE FIELDS. ——— AMARANTHUS CAMPESTRIS. WILLD. ——— *Maykanādā* (SANS.)

This root has but little sensible taste or smell. It is considered by the Vytians as demulcent and emollient, and is prescribed, in decoction, in cases of Strangury. The leaf is eaten by the Natives;

*Sirroo-palay*



*Sirroo-poolay vayr* சிர்ரோபூலாய்வைர் (TAM.) ——— *Kūl kē jur*

کهل کی جر (DUR.) ——— ROOT OF THE WOOLLY ILLECEBRUM

—— ILLECEBRUM LANATUM. LIN. ——— *Asmābaydā* (SANS.)

This root is considered as demulcent, and is prescribed in cases of Strangury, in the form of decoction. The Telingoo name of the plant is *Pindie conda*.

*Sirroo tālie āley* சிர்ரோதாலீஅலே (TAM.) ——— *Tsinnātālieākoo* (TEL.)

—— CONVOLVULUS GEMELLUS. LIN.

These leaves are said to have a pleasant smell and mucilaginous taste. When dried, powdered, and boiled with a certain portion of Ghee, they are considered as a valuable external application in Aphthous affections.

*Sittāmoottie vayr* சித்தாமூத்திவெர் (TAM.) ——— *Tsinna Moe-*

*tepolāghum vayroo* (TEL.) ——— PAVONIA ZEYLANICA. CAVAN. ———  
*Bullā* (SANS.)

This root, as it appears in the bazars, has little sensible taste or smell. An infusion of it is ordered as a drink in Fevers.

*Soovānā Amel podie* சோவானாஅமெல்புடீ (MAL.) ——— *Chotā*

*Chand* چوانچاند (HIND.) ——— *Acaweryā* (CYNG.) ——— SCARLET

FLOWERED OPHIOXYLON. ——— OPHIOXYLON SERPENTINUM. LIN.  
*Chāndrācā* (SANS.)

*Soovānā Amelpodie* (1.) is the name given, on the Malabar coast, to a plant, the root of which is supposed to have sovereign virtues in cases of Snake bites, and Scorpions stings : it is prescribed in decoction, to the extent of a pint in the twenty-four hours, and the powder is applied externally to the injured part. See *Hort. Mal. Part 6, page 82*.

This plant is by some believed to be that to which the Mongoose (*Ichneumon*) has recourse in his battles with poisonous serpents.

*Sukkānāroo-pilloo* சுககானாரோபிலூ (TAM.) ——— GINGER GRASS.

—— ANDROPOGON NARDUS?

This

(1.) The wood of this tree is extremely bitter; and the Europeans on Ceylon, Thunberg informs us, have cups made of it, into which when Wine is poured, it, in a short time, has a bitter taste and is taken as a stomachic.

This is a variety of the grass which is well known in lower India by the name of the Lemna grass; it differs, however, from it in this respect, that, on being chewed, it has a strong flavor of Ginger. It is very common on the Conistakum hills in the Tinnevely district, where the Natives consider an infusion of it as stomachic and febrifuge.

*Sungā illey* சங்கை மூலம் (TAM.) ——— *Sākkapāt* سَك كاپات (Duk.) ———

——— *Opi-ākoo* (TEL.) ——— LEAF OF THE FOUR SPINED MONETIA. ———  
——— *MONETIA BARLERIODES*. HERIT. ——— *Imistrā* (SANS.)

The juice of this leaf is bitter, and is supposed by the Native Practitioners to possess virtues in cases of Cough, Consumption, and Humoural Asthma. It is commonly prescribed in the form of electuary, in conjunction with some other medicines. The powder of the root also is sometimes administered for similar complaints.

*Tágáray illey* தகரைய மூலம் (TAM.) ——— *Tágárish-ākoo* (TEL.) ———

LEAF OF THE OVAL LEAVED CASSIA. ——— *CASSIA TORA*. LIN. ———  
*Prāboonātā* (SANS.)

These mucilaginous and pleasant tasted leaves are gently aperient; and are prescribed, in the form of decoction, to such children as suffer from little Feverish attacks, while teething.

*Tālisháputrie* தாலிசபுத்திரை (TAM.) ——— *Talisputrie* تاليس پتري (Duk.) ——— *Zurnub* (ARAB.)

The small leaves and tender shoots of this fragrant smelling plant have a taste not unlike that of Rhubarb, but without its bitterness. They are considered as stomachic, and, in a slight degree, astringent, and are prescribed in cases of Diarrhoea, general Weakness and Consumption.

*Tāloodālē* தாலூடாலை (TAM.) ——— THE PHLOMIS LIKE CLERO.

DENDRUM. ——— *CLERODENDRUM PHLOMIOIDES*. VAHL. ——— *Vātā-ghinnie* (SANS.)

The juice of the leaves of this plant, which is somewhat bitter, is considered by the Indian Practitioners as an alterative. They prescribe it in those obstinate Rheumatic affections which are sometimes combined with Syphilis. The Telingoo name of the Taloodalei is *Nellie*.

*Tānneer vittāng kalung* தண்ணீர் விட்டாங்குலங்கு (TAM.) ———

*Suffrid Mosslic* سفيدي مولى (Duk.) ——— *Tsulla ghédalso* (TEL.) ———

ROOT OF THE LINEAR-LEAVED ASPARAGUS. ——— *ASPARAGUS SAR-MENIOSUS*. WILLD. ——— *Shetāvurrie* (SANS.) This

This long, whitish root is used as food by the inhabitants of Ceylon: In these provinces it is beat, and afterwards soaked in cold water; which water, when drunk, is supposed by the Vytians to have the effect of filling the Small Pox, and preventing their running into the confluent kind.

*Tāvāskho Mooringhēi*, தாவாசுகோ மூரிங்கே (TAM.) ——— *Pindi Kondā*

(TEL.) ——— *TRANQUEBAR JUSTICIA.* ——— *JUSTICIA TRANQUEBAR-ENSIS*. LIN. ——— *Pindee* (SANS.)

The juice of the small, and somewhat fleshy leaves of this species of *Justicia*, is considered by the Vytians as cooling and aperient; and is prescribed to children in the Small Pox. The bruised leaves are also applied to blows and other external injuries.

*Tāvātiky* தாவாடிக்ய (TEL.) ——— *ORNITROPHE SERRATA*. ROXB.

*Tāvātiky* is the Telingoo name of a common plant on the Coromandel coast, the root of which, Dr. Roxburgh informs us, is astringent, and is used by the Native Practitioners of the Chicars in cases of Diarrhoea. The berries are also eaten by the Indians.

*Tāwmāny kalung* தாமாமையகலங்கு (TAM.) ——— *Kungwélkâ gudda*  
کنولکاکد (HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Bekhinloosur* (PERS.) ——— *ROOT*  
*OF THE PELTATED WATER LILY.* ——— *NELUMBium SPECIOSUM*.  
JUSS. ——— *Sāhāstrāputrā* (SANS.)

This is an esculent root, and is also prescribed medicinally, as cooling and demulcent, See Hort. Mal. Part XI. page 60.

*Tayl-kōdūko* தைலகோடுகோ (TAM.) ——— *Tayl munnie* (TEL.) ———  
——— *INDIAN TURNSOLE.* ——— *HELIOTROPIMUM INDICUM*. LIN. ———  
*Prishchie kālre* (SANS.)

The juice of the leaves of this plant, which is bitter, the Native Practitioners apply to painful gum Boils, and to repel Pimples on the face. It is also prescribed for that species of Ophthalmia in which the Tarsus is inflamed or excoriated.

*Tayngā unnay* தைங்கா அனாய (TAM.) ——— *Nāril kâ tail*  
ناريل کا تیل (DUK.) ——— *Tenkāia noonay* (TEL.) ——— *COCOA-*  
*NUT OIL.* ——— *COCOS NUCIFERA*. LIN. ——— *Narikaylum* (SANS.)

This Oil is eaten in some parts of the Peninsula, particularly in Travancore. In the more Northern and Eastern districts it is chiefly used for burning in lamps, as a softening application for the hair, and in the preparation of certain plasters.

*Tayshāvarum*



*Tapshāvarum* தேசாவரம் (TAM.) — *Pipla Mora* پيلا مور (Duk.) — **PIPER DICHOTOMUM. ROTTL.**

This warm, sub-aromatic, jointed root, is prescribed by the Native Doctors in infusion, in certain cases of Fever and in Dyspeptic complaints. The Telugoo name of the *Tapshāvarum* is *Modie*.

*Telini* تليني (HIND.) — **MELOE CHICHOREI.**

*Telini* is the Hindoostanic name given to a kind of fly, which, in the higher provinces of India, is found to be an excellent substitute for the Spanish fly. It abounds in Bengal, Bihar and Oude; particularly in the rainy season, during which period, Dr. Fleming tells us, it is seen feeding on the flowers of cucurbitaceous plants. I have not met with it in lower Hindoostan.

*Tēnnāmāruttoo punjie* தேன்மரத்ததுப்பு (TAM.) — **COCOA-NUT TREE COTTON. — COCOS NUCIFERA.**

This is a soft, downy, light brown coloured substance, found on the outside of the lower part of the branches of the Cocoa-nut tree, where they spring from the stem and are partially covered with what is called the *Panāday*, or coarse vegetable matting of the tree. The Cocoa-nut cotton is used by the Indians for stopping blood, in cases of wounds, bruises, leech bites, &c.; for which purpose it is admirably fitted by its peculiar texture. Another substance, of nearly the same nature, but softer and of a darker colour, is procured from the branches of the Palmyra tree, and is termed *Pānnāmāruttoo punjie*.

*Tēnnang khulloo* தேன்நங்குலூ (TAM.) — *Nā'ilie* ناريلي (Duk.) — *Nargillie* (ARAB.) — *Tenkāā khulloo* (TEL.) — **COCOA-NUT TODDY. — COCOS NUCIFERA.**

This is a most delicious, cooling and aperient drink: and, provided it is taken in the morning, before the sun is up, is found to be a safe and valuable remedy in cases of habitual constipation.

*Tēttām coltay* தேத்தாங்கோட்டை (TAM.) — *Chil bingē kā pull* چل بينج کاپھل (Duk.) — *Teillāghēnzāloo* (TEL.) — **CLEARING NUT. — STRYCHNOS POTATORUM, LIN. — Katakā (SANS.)**

This fruit, though, when very young, it is made into a preserve and eaten, is reckon-

ed, in its ripe state, amongst the emetics of the Tamool Practitioners. The seeds are used for the purpose of clearing muddy water. One of them being usually rubbed hard, for a short time, round the inside of an earthen pot, the water is afterwards poured into it, and left to settle: the impurities soon subsiding, the water will be found clear and tasteless. The Canarese name of the tree is *Chiltu*.

*Tévádārum* தேவதாரம் (TAM.) — *Dévudar* دنودار (Duk.) —

— *Shujroolgin* (ARAB.) — AREOLATED ERYTHROXYLON. —  
ERYTHROXYLON AREOLATUM, LIN. — *Devadareo* (SANS.)

The young leaves and tender shoots of this tree are supposed to be of a cooling nature; and, when bruised, and mixed with a certain portion of Gingilie oil, form a kind of refreshing liniment for the head.

See *Semmanāṭṭy mārum*, under the article *Oil, Wood*, Cat. 1, Sec. IV.

*Tirneotpātchie véréi* திருநெத்திப்பச்சுரை (TAM.) —

*Subzéké beenge* سبزي كي بييج (Duk.) — *Vepoodipātsā vittiloo* (TEL.)

— SEED OF THE BASILIC BASIL. — ~~X~~ OCIMUM BASILICUM, LIN.

The small seeds of the *Ocimum Basilicum*, which is a very fragrant shrub, are of a cooling and mucilaginous nature: an infusion of them is, in consequence, considered as a valuable remedy in Gonorrhœa, heat of Urine, and Nephritic affections. The juice of the leaves is squeezed into the ear in cases of Ear-ache. The variety of *Ocimum* called Hairy Basil, (*Ocimum Pilosum*, Roxb.) is common in upper Hindoostan, where it is usually called *Nazboo* and *Rihān*; which last, however, is, more properly speaking, the Arabic name of it. Its seeds (*Tokmi-rihan*) are in their nature similar to those of the *Ocimum Basilicum*, but somewhat more aromatic, and are a favorite medicine, Dr. Fleming tells us, with the Hindoo Native Women, for relieving the after pains of parturition.

*Tirooghooocullie* திருகோணந்த (TAM.) — *Peele Saynd* پيلي سيند (Duk.) —

— *Azsur Zukkoom* (ARAB.) — *Jemmoodoo* (TEL.) — TIROO-  
GHOOCULLIE. — EUPHORBIA TORTILIS, ROTTL. —  
*Vājratōondā* (SANS.)

The milky juice of this plant (which has got its Tamool name from its branches being, as it were, scolloped and twisted,) is very similar, in its appearance and nature, to that of the *Euphorbia Antiquorum*, and is a very powerful cathartic, and deobstruent; it is prescribed in small doses, in conjunction with *Palmyra Jaggary*. In its undiluted state, it acts as a vesicatory, (1.) but, when mixed with a certain portion of Castor

(1.) The Tamools also use the juice of the common Milk hedge which they call  
கால்

Castor oil, it forms a useful embrocation in cases of Palsy and chronic Rheumatism. The flower of this jungle plant (1.) I have never seen. The plant itself would appear to differ from the *Euphorbia Antiquorum* chiefly in the shape of its branches, which, in place of being three sided and distinct, are contorted, undulating, and, as it were, scoloped; are of a yellow green colour, and contain much more milky juice.

*Tolásee rayr* துளசீரேர் (TAM.) ——— *Toolsiké jurr* تلسيكي جر (Duk.) ——— *Uslee bádroodge* (ARAB.) ——— ROOT OF THE PURPLE STALKED BASIL. ——— *OCIMUM SANCTUM*. LIN. VAR. ——— *Sorasaw*, also *Varnhāsā* (SANS.)

This root the Tamool Practitioners are occasionally in the habit of prescribing in Fever cases, in the form of decoction. Like that of the *Cunjam koray*, the juice of the leaves of the Tolásee is recommended to be given internally, in the Catarrhal affections of young children.

*Teodeovullay* தோதோவலய (TAM.) ——— *Moondlameosteh* (TEL.) ——— THREE LOBED NIGHTSHADE. ——— *SOLANUM TRILOBATUM*. LIN. *Achoodā* (SANS.) a creeper - Bears a blue five leaved flower with yellow petals - Small y thorny - Stem smooth -

The root, leaves, flowers, and tender shoots of this prickly shrub, are all used in medicine by the Tamools: the two first, which are bitter, are occasionally prescribed in Consumptive cases, in the form of electuary, decoction or powder.

*Toomutikāi* தோமூதிகாய (TAM.) ——— *Boddams káiā* (TEL.) ——— CALLOUS BRYONY. ——— *BRYONIA CALLOSA*. (ROTTL.)

The small, bitter seeds of this fruit are sometimes prescribed in worm cases, in conjunction with Gingilie oil. They are also employed by the Farriers, in some of the diseases of Horses. A fixed oil is prepared from the seeds, by boiling, which the poor use for burning in their lamps.

*Toora*

*Kalli* (*Euphorbia Tirucalli*) as a vesicatory. The root of the same plant, as appears by the *Hortus Malabaricus*, is given in decoction, for a pain in the belly, on the Malabar coast; where Rhæde moreover tells us, that the milk of the plant itself, mixed with butter, is considered as purgative, and to have the same virtues as the Shuddray cully. See *Hort. Mal. Part 2d*, page 86.

(1.) Query. Whether the *Tirooghocullie* may not be a variety of the *Kol-Quall* of the Abyssinians, with the description of which it agrees in many respects. See *Bruce's Travels. Vol. 5, Appendix, page 41.*



*Toarā illey* துராரிலை (TAM.) ——— *Chayntārāshi-ākoo* (TEL.) ———

LEAF OF THE MOLLUGO PHARNACEUM. ——— PHARNACEUM MOL-  
LUGO. LIN. ——— *Jurrāsiz* (SANS.)

These leaves are bitter, but not unpleasant to the taste: They are justly held in high estimation by the Native Practitioners, who consider them as stomachic, aperient and antiseptic, and prescribe them accordingly. They are a topical remedy for the Ear-ache, and are also administered, in infusion, in cases in which the *Lochia* do not flow so freely as could be wished.

*Tottāl vādie* தோட்டாவடி (TAM.) ——— *Meenooghoo tāmārā*

(TEL.) ——— HUMBLE PLANT: ——— MIMOSA PUDICA. LIN. ———  
*Sāmungā* (SANS.)

Rheede says, a decoction of the root of this plant is of use in Gravel. The Native Practitioners prescribe the leaves and root of it in cases of Piles and Fistula; the leaves are commonly ground small and administered in Milk. It is the *Daun Tocol Manu-*  
*sia* of Rumphius.

*Tukkōlum* துக்கோலம் (TAM.) ——— *Jamoon kā dundi our tockem*

جامون کي دندې اور تخم (DUK.) ——— CALYPTRANTHES JAMBO-  
LANA?

These are small, dried, pleasant tasted flowers and capsules. The Tamool Practitioners consider them as cooling, and prescribe them accordingly.

*Tyre* துயர் (TAM.) ——— *Dhūn* دھین (DUK.) ——— *Péroughee*

(TEL.) ——— *Dādi* (SANS.)

This pleasant tasted and cooling preparation of Milk is often recommended as a diet by the Native Practitioners, when the body has become heated, or suffers from the irritation occasioned by an acrid-bile.

*Vaivelunghum* வாய்வெலுங்கலம் (TAM.) ——— *Bāibārung* بای بزنگ

(DUK.) ——— *Valunghā* (SANS.)

This is the Tamool name given to a small, round, brown seed, about the size of black Pepper, and which, in its dry state, appears to have but little sensible taste or smell. The powder of it, in conjunction with certain aromatics, is prescribed as a gentle restrainer in Flux cases. I know not from what plant it is obtained.

*Vākānālie putay* வககனாதிபலடை (TAM.)

This

This bark, as it appears in the bazars, is somewhat warm to the taste, and a little acid. The powder of it, in conjunction with Gingilie oil, is occasionally used, as a stimulating application, in Rheumatic affections.—Plant unknown.

*Vāluluvū Arisee* வாவுலுவு அரிசை (TAM.) ——— *Māl kunghinie*  
 مال کنکنی (Duk.) ——— *Bāvunjie* (TAL.) ——— *Bācōtchie* (SANS.)

This very bitter and brownish seed is prescribed, in conjunction with other ingredients, in cases requiring stomachics, and in those Diarrhœas that are supposed to arise from want of tone in the abdominal viscera. I have never seen the plant.

*Vālumbirikāi* வாலும்பிரிகைய (TAM.) ——— *Merowrie* متروزي  
 (HIND.) ——— *HELICTERES ISORA*. LIN. ——— *Avurtunnie* (SANS.)

This is a singular looking, contorted capsule, consisting of five fibres closely twisted in the shape of a screw. It is of various lengths, from one inch to two and a half. A liniment is prepared with the powder of it, which is supposed to be a valuable application in cases of offensive sores inside of the ears. The Telingoo name of the *Vālumbirikāi*, is *Neollie tudda*, Rheede says, the juice of the root is a powerful stomachic. See Hort. Mal.

*Vārupoḷā vayr* வாரபுலா வையர் (TAM.) ——— *Saffaid Māhumud*  
 ഷക്കാഷ്വിയം (Duk.) ——— *Tellā Poolugeodu vayroo* (TEL.) ——— *FLUGGEA*  
*LEUCOPYRUS*, WILLD. ——— *Svayta Cambōjie* (SANS.)

This root, as it appears in the bazars, is pleasant tasted, and is considered by the Vytians as gently astringent. They, in consequence, occasionally prescribe the powder of it in the Diarrhœas of children.

*Vattinghé cuttay* வத்தங்கிகுதட டு also *Pātinga cuttay* (TAM.) ———  
*CAESALPINIA SAPPAN*, LIN.

The Vytians consider a decoction of this as emmenagogue.

*Vaylie partie* வேலிபகுத்தி (TAM.) ——— *Utrun* اترن (Duk.)  
 ——— *Zastoopākoo* (TEL.) ——— *HAIRY FLOWERED CYNANCHUM*. ———  
 ——— *CYNANCHUM EXTENSUM*. JACQ. ——— *Yooghāpālā* (SANS.)

The leaves of this herbaceous plant have a disagreeable and somewhat nauseous taste and smell. The juice of them is supposed to possess an emetic, as well as purgative, quality, and is said to be particularly useful in cases of Jaundice: it is generally administered in Cow's milk.

*Vaymbādum puttay* കൊലുവലാല (TAM.) — *Sooreo-ghoodu* (TEL.) — *Rutā vāllie* (SANS.)

The powder of this dark coloured and pleasant tasted bark, in conjunction with Gingilie oil, is sometimes used as an external application for the Itch and other cutaneous eruptions; but the chief use of the article appears to be as a reddish brown dye, the tint of which is fixed by means of *Kādukāi*, and *Pāddicarum*.

*Vaypum puttay* കൊലുവലാല (TAM.) — *Neem kee chawl* (DUK.) — *Vaympā putta* (TEL.) — MARGOSA BARK, OR BARK OF THE INDIAN AZADIRACHTA. — MELIA AZADIRACHTA. LIN. — *Nimbā* (SANS.)

This is the bark (1.) of a beautiful large tree, of the class *Decandria* and order *Monogynia*. It is bitter, but by no means unpleasant to the taste, and is considered by the Native Practitioners as amongst their most valuable tonics. They generally prescribe it in powder or in decoction, in conjunction with some aromatic, in Fever cases, and also in chronic Rheumatism; in fact, it is ordered for almost every purpose for which we employ the Cinchona.

From the fruit, which, when full grown, is not unlike a small French olive, a most valuable, fixed, bitter oil is prepared, that is not only justly esteemed as an excellent anthelmintic, but is much prized as an external application in cases of foul Ulcer; it is also used as a liniment in Rheumatic and Spasmodic affections, & in those violent Head-aches which are brought on by the rays of the sun. Taken before exposure to cold and wet, it is supposed to have the effects of preventing Fever or Catarrh.

There is a sort of Toddy obtained from some healthy young Margosa trees, which is sometimes prescribed by the Vytians as a stomachic. It is called *Vaypum khulloo*.

*Vaypum unnay* കൊലുവലാലയെண்ண (TAM.) — MARGOSA OIL.

See the article immediately preceding.

*Vēdittālung kolindoo* വേദിത്തലുങ്കോല (TAM.) — *Vārtūlikā kāunglā pānt* ورتلی کا کولیا پانت (DUK.) — *Vellitooroo konāloo* (TEL.) — ASH COLOURED MIMOSA. — MIMOSA CINEREA. LIN. — *Veeravritchā* (SANS.) These

(1.) Dr. D. White, Superintending Surgeon of the Bombay Establishment, informs me, that from the bark of the Vaypummarum, administered in cases of Intermitent Fever, he has witnessed success fully equal to what might have been expected from the Cinchona officinalis. On that gentleman's professional discrimination I place the most perfect reliance, and now take this public opportunity of declaring my high sense of his liberality and kindness in generously stepping forward to offer me every assistance in his power in my research regarding the Materia Medica of the Indians: from him I received much information, nor shall I ever cease to regret that I had not, at an earlier period, become acquainted with Dr. White; when I might have still more fully availed myself of his distinguished talents and acquirements.



These young shoots are of a cooling nature, and are bruised and applied to the eyes in cases of Ophthalmia. The juice of them is prescribed in Milk, in Gonorrhoea.

*Veelvé elley* വേൽവേലിയ (TAM.) ——— *Bél ka past*  
 بیل کا پاست (DUK.) ——— *Bilvā ākoo* (TEL.) ——— LEAF OF THE RELI-  
 GIOUS CRATÆVA. ——— CRATÆVA RELIGIOSA. VAHL. ——— *Beelva*  
 (SANS.)

These leaves are somewhat aromatic, in a slight degree bitter, and are considered by the Native Practitioners as stomachic. The root, as it appears in the bazars, has a singular sub-aromatic and bitterish taste, and is supposed to possess an alterative quality.

*Vellie Ecum* വേലിയേടം (TAM.) ——— PEWTER:

This the Vytians use in the preparation of *Shadilinghum*; which article see in this Section. The literal meaning of *Vellie Ecum*, is silver lead.

*Vellum* വേലം (TAM.) ——— *Goor* گور (DUK.) ——— *Kund*  
 (ARAB.) ——— JAGGARY (A SPECIES OF TREACLE.) ——— SACCHARUM  
 OFFICINARUM. LIN. ——— *Ghoeddum* (SANS.)

As sugar in India is obtained, not only from the Sugar cane, but is also prepared from Cocoonut and Palmyra toddy; so, it naturally follows, that Jaggaries (or coarse treacles) are also procured from the same substances. They are used by the common people to sweeten their drinks, &c. and by the Native Doctors in their prescriptions.

*Véppālēi* വേപ്പാലി (TAM.) ——— *Codāgā-pālu* (MAL.) ——— *Pala*  
*Codija*, also *Mānoopālā*. (TEL.) ——— OVAL LEAVED ROSEBAY. ——— NE-  
 RIUM ANIIDYENTERICUM. LIN. ——— *Chsreee*, also *Cutaja* (SANS.) —  
 — *Curayia* (HIND.)

The bark of this tree, which is lately admitted into the British Materia Medica, under the name of *Connessi bark*, is called *Palla Pattah* on the Malabar coast, where the Portuguese inhabitants term it *Corte de Pala*, and where it is considered as a valuable febrifuge medicine. Here it seems chiefly to be given in Dysenteric affections, and is commonly administered in decoction. The seeds, (1.) which in Tamool have got the name of *Véppālēi Arisee*, in Persian *Ahir*, in Arabic *Lissān-ul-usafeer*, and in Dukhanie, Hindoostanie and Sanscrit, that of *اندرجو* *Indirjow*, have a pleasant taste,

not unlike that of Oats; which they also somewhat resemble in appearance, but are longer

---

(1.) They are contained in round, slender, pendulous follicles, each about nine inches long; two of which are often joined at both ends. The seeds are enveloped in a kind of Coma, or downy tuft, somewhat resembling the down of the Thistle.

longer, and more slender. An infusion of them (they being previously toasted) is prescribed as a safe and gentle retractor in certain Bowel complaints. A decoction of them, Rheede tells us in his *Hortus Malabaricus*, (1.) is employed in ardent Fever, as also in Gout and Worm cases.

*Verrugbung kalung* வெருகங் கலங் (TAM.) ——— *Bālloorākāshic*  
*guddā* (TEL.) ——— *Abārā* (CYNG.) ——— LONG-ROOTED ARUM. ———  
 ARUM MACRORHIZON. LIN. ——— *Hustie karnie* (SANS.)

This root, in its raw state, like those of most of the *Arums*, possesses a degree of acrimony. In conjunction with Gingilie oil, the Native Practitioners prepare a kind of liniment with it, which, they allege, when rubbed on the head, sometimes cures Intermittent Fevers, after every other remedy has failed. When dressed, the *Verrugbung kalung* is edible. It is common in Ceylon.

*Vittilay* வெத்திலை (TAM.) ——— *Pan* பன (DUK.) ——— *Wurkā-*  
*tunbole* (ARAB.) ——— *Birgtum bowl* (PERS.) ——— *Tāmālāp-ākeo* (TEL.) ———  
 ——— BETEL LEAF. ——— PIPER BETEL. LIN. ——— *Nāgāvullie* (SANS.)

The warm juice of the Betel leaf is prescribed by the Vytians as a febrifuge. It is also given in the indigestions of children, and, in conjunction with Musk, in cases of Hysteria. The leaf, which the Javanese call *Siri*, is chewed in most Eastern countries, in the way that Tobacco is in Europe.

*Vistnookrāndi* விஸ்தனோகரந்தி (TAM.) ——— *Vistnookrāndum*  
 (TEL.) ——— CHICKWEED LEAVED EVOLVULUS. ——— EVOLVULUS  
 ALSINOIDES. LIN. ——— *Vaistnāvā* (SANS.)

The leaves, stalks, and root of this low-growing, annual creeper, (2.) are all used in medicine by the Tamools, and are supposed to possess virtues in certain Bowel affections: they are prescribed in infusion.

*Vittie vayr* வெட்டிவெர் (TAM.) ——— *Bālā* பாலா (DUK. AND  
 HIND.) ——— *Khéss* (PERS.) ——— *Cooroo vayroo* (TEL.) ——— CUSS CUSS  
 ROOT. ——— ANDROPOGON MURICATUM. KENIG. ——— *Viráná* (SANS.)

An infusion of this fragrant smelling root the Vytians consider as diaphoretic, and gently stimulant, and prescribe it as a grateful drink in certain Fever cases.

It

(1.) See *Hortus Malabaricus*, Part 1, page 86.

(2.) Rheede tells us, that, when boiled with Cummin seeds and Milk, the plant is considered as antifebrile, and that, when boiled with Oil, it is supposed to promote the growing of the hair on the head. Vide *Hort. Mal.* Part XI, page 131.

It is made into Fans by the Native Indians; and, after being thinly worked into large bamboo-frames, and watered, is also employed for the purpose of cooling the land wind; which, on passing through the wetted roots, is lowered many degrees in temperature, owing to the evaporation that is produced.

*Vālie vayr* വേലിയോഴി (TAM.) ——— *Hūlhūlkējūr* হলহলকিজুর (Duk.) ——— *Veclivie vayroo* (TEL.) ——— **STROEMIA TETRANDRA, VAHL.**

The root and leaves of the *Stroemia Tetrandria* (which is sometimes also in Tamool called *Werkoodie*) are considered as deobstruent, and are prescribed, by the Native Practitioners, in uterine obstructions. The first is generally administered in decoction; the juice of the latter is given in a little Castor oil.

*Vullāk unnay* വുലാക് അന്നയ (TAM.) ——— *Amidum* (TEL.) ——— **LAMP OIL, OR OIL OF THE LARGE-LEAVED PALMA CHRISTI. ——— RICINUS COMMUNIS. LIN. (FRUCT. MAJOR.) ——— Erundā (SANS.)**

This differs from Castor oil in having a more disagreeable odour, and a considerable degree of empyreuma, (no doubt owing to the seeds being roasted, previously to the operation of boiling, for the purpose of extracting the oil). It is, besides, of a darker colour, and altogether of a more gross nature. They are both prepared, however, from the fruit of the *Ricinus Communis*, with this exception, that the Castor oil is made from that variety which is distinguished, *Fructibus Minoribus*.

The *Vullāk unnay*, like the Castor oil, is of a purgative quality; but it is chiefly employed for burning in lamps.

*Vullārēi* വുലാറേയി (TAM.) ——— **HYDROCOTYLE ASIATICA, LIN. ——— Muddookā purnie (SANS.)**

An infusion of the toasted leaves of this low growing plant, in conjunction with *Vendūm*, is given to children in Fever cases.

This appears to be the *Codagen* of the Hort. Mal. Part 10th, page 46.

*Vullay Kākārtānvayr* വുലയ് കാകാർതാൻവേഴി (TAM.) ——— *Suffaidzerkē hé jurr* سفيذزرکي کي چر (Duk.) ——— *Uslēhubulneelē* (ARAB.) ——— *Tellā Ghēntānā vayroo* (TEL.) ——— **ROOT OF THE WINGED LEAVED CLITORIA. ——— CLITORIA TERNATEA, LIN. (VAR. FLORE ALBO.) ——— Gheerie kurnie (SANS.)**

The root and small, dark coloured seeds of the Winged leaved *Clitoria* (which is of the class *Dindelpia* and order *Decandria*) are both used in medicine; the first, in powder, is given as an emetic; the second are said to possess an anthelmintic quality, and to be gently purgative.

*Vullay ponnōo* വുലയ് പൊന്നോ (TAM.) ——— **GARLIC, ——— ALLIUM SATIVUM, LIN. ——— Lashunā (SANS.)** 10



In addition to what is said of this article under the head of Garlic in the 1st Section of this Catalogue, I have to observe, that an expressed oil is prepared from it, called *Vullay poondoo unnay*, which is of a stimulating nature, and which the *Vitians* prescribe internally, to prevent the recurrence of the cold fit of intermittent Fever; externally, it is used in Paralytic and Rheumatic affections.

*Vullerkoo* வெந்தெருகு (TAM.) ——— *Suffid Akre kee jurr*  
 سفید اکری کی (DUK.) ——— *Tellā Jellādoe* (TEL.) ——— PALE  
 COLOURED GIGANTIC SWALLOW-WORT. ——— *ASCLEPIAS GIGANTEA*;  
 LIN. VAR. ——— *Svaytaurhum* (SANS.)

This species of Swallow Wort is called Gigantic, from its rising higher than all the others of the genus, and is only distinguished from the common *Yercum* of the Tammoos, from its leaves and stem being somewhat of a paler colour.

The bark of the plant is warmish, and, when powdered, and mixed with a certain portion of Margosa oil, is used, as an external application, in Rheumatic affections. The milky juice of the *Vullerkoo* is considered as alterative and aperient.

*Vulvaylum puttay* வெந்தவெஸுமபுட்டை (TAM.) ——— *Tellā*  
*toommā putta* (TEL.) ——— BARK OF THE IRON-RUST COLOURED MI-  
 MOSA. ——— *MIMOSA FERRUGINEA*. ROTTL. ——— *Kādeerā* (SANS.)

A strong decoction of this bark, in conjunction with *Marudum puttay* and Ginger, is sometimes employed as a wash for preserving the teeth.

*Vutidi Pemayrutie* வுதிடபெயருதீ (TAM.) ——— *Andā*  
*beer-ākoo* (TEL.) ——— BETONY-LEAVED BLACK HOREHOUND. ———  
*BALLOTA DISTICHA*, LIN. ——— *Boota-ghinnie* (SANS.)

This plant possesses virtues nearly similar to those of the *Pemayrutie*, and it is of the same class and order in Botany. Its leaves are light coloured, about an inch and a half long, downy, saw edged, have a bitterish sub-aromatic taste, and smell somewhat like Camphor.

*Undimundārē* அந்திமுந்தாரை (TAM.) ——— *Gool Abash* گلاباش  
 (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— *Rambal Pokul Ampat* (MALAY) ——— *Sundiārāgum*  
 (TEL.) ——— MARVEL OF PERU; ——— *MIRABILIS JALAPPA*; LIN.; ———  
*Sundiārāgum* (SANS.)

This plant, we are told by Dr. Fleming, is not indigenous to Hindoostan; and, indeed, it appears to be very little known in the more southern provinces of India. The Mahometan Practitioners consider the root of it as gently aperient; but I am inclined to think that its medicinal qualities do not entitle it to much attention. This plant is the

*Andi-*

*Andi-Mulléri* of Rheede; who says nothing of its medical virtues; and *Rumphius*, who calls it *Bonga Wactu Katsjil*, says, "Usus ejus in re Medicâ huc usque ignotus est."

*Wässanapilloo* வாசனாபிலூ (TAM.) ——— *Náringe ké bas*  
*kā gas* نازنج کي باسکا کھانس (DUK.) ——— *Nendbel* (HIND.) ——— **LE-**  
**MON GRASS.** ——— **ANDRÖPOGON NARDUS?** ——— *Boostrinā*  
 (SANS.)

The Natives occasionally, like us, use an infusion of this pleasant flavored Grass as a diet drink.

*Widdātilām* விடதிலாம (TAM.) ——— *Poodina* پودینہ (DUK.) —  
 ——— **MINT.** ——— **MENTHA CRISPA. LIN.**

The Natives consider this as stomachic and carminative. The cultivation of it, however, seems to be more attended to by the Mahometans than by the Hindoos.

*Wooddian puttay* ஒத்தியம்புடைய (TAM.) ——— *Woddiputtā* (TEL.)  
 ——— **BARK OF THE WOODDIA TREE.** ——— **ODINA PINNATA. KÖENIG.**  
*Udjāstringhie* (SANS.)

This bark, pounded very small, and mixed with a certain portion of Margosa oil, the Vytians consider as a valuable application for old and obstinate Ulcers.

*Widoowungkāi* விடுவங்காய் (TAM.) ——— *Nullooppo Moostikāia* (TEL.)  
 ——— **ANDRACHNE CADISHAW. ROXB.** ——— *Vishavritchum* (SANS.)

This is a small nut, about the size of a filbert, which the Tamools reckon one of their strongest poisons. One pagoda weight, pounded, they consider as sufficient to kill a man. The leaves and root of the plant are also poisonous. The first, which no animal will touch, is, in conjunction with *Kadukāi*, supposed to be a good dressing for foul Ulcers.

*Yercum vayr* யேருககம் பேர் (TAM.) ——— *Akre ke jār kē jurr*  
 اکری کي جہاز کي جر (DUK.) ——— *Acand* (HIND.) ——— *Jéllédec*  
*vayroo* (TEL.) ——— **ROOT OF THE GIGANTIC SWALLOW WORT:** ———  
**ASCLEPIAS GIGANTEA. LIN.** ——— *Arkā* (SANS.)

This pale coloured root is bitter and somewhat warm to the taste. A decoction of it is given occasionally, as a gentle stimulant, in Fevers and in Dyspeptic complaints. The milky juice, called *Yercum pawl*, the Tamool Practitioners reckon amongst their purges.

purges. The charcoal of the wood of this shrub, and the bark of the root, are much used by the Natives in some of their Pharmaceutical preparations. The plant is said to be a poison for Goats and Sheep, and is called in Canārese *Yécada*. The Yercum shrub is the Erica (1.) of the Hort. Mal.

*Zukkam hyāt* زخم حیات (Duk.) ——— COTYLEDON LACINIATA. LIN.

*Zukkam hyāt* is the Dukbanie name of a plant, the bruis'd, succulent leaves of which are considered as a valuable application in cases of foul Ulcer. They are chiefly employed, by the Mahometan Practitioners, and I can speak of their efficacy from experience.

---

(1.) *Rheede informs us, that a decoction of the root of this plant is given in inter-mittent Fever, and that it is also of advantage when given for those Swellings which women sometimes have after confinement.—See Hort. Mal. Part 2d, page 55.*





## ADDENDA

## TO SECTION III.

*Adel Odāgām* அடல் ஒடாகாம (HORT. MAL.) ——— *JUSTICIA BIVALVIS*? ——— *Adulāssō* (SANS.)

Rheede tells us that, from the leaves and root of this plant, a juice is extracted, supposed, on the Malabar coast, to be of great use in Asthmatic complaints. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 9th, page 81.

*Ana-Schōvādi* அனாச் சோவதி (HORT. MAL.) ——— *ELEPHANTOPUS SCABER*. LIN.

Rheede says, a decoction of the root and leaves of the *Ana-schōvādi* is of use in Dysuria. The Brahmins on the Malabar coast, he informs us, call this plant *Astipada*, “quia folia in orbem se explicant :” which, indeed, they appear to do, by the engraving given to us in the Hortus Malabaricus, Part 10th, Table 7th.

*Belāmcāndāsc hōlārmāni* பெலம் காந்தாச் சோலர்மாணி (HORT. MAL.) ——— *MORAEA CHINENSIS*. THUNB.

The root of this plant, ground, and applied to any part bitten by a Cobra Capel, is said to prevent fatal consequences. The leaves are given by the Natives of the Malabar coast to cattle that have eaten poisonous vegetables, to prevent their dying. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 11th, page 74.

*Cāmmēlta* காமுல்லா (HORT. MAL.) ——— *Ouro* (SANS.)

*Cāmmēlta* is the name given, on the Malabar coast, to an immense large tree, the milky juice of which is said to have wonderful virtues in Dropsical cases. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 5th, page 90.

*Cārā Caniram* காரா கனிரம் (HORT. MAL.) ——— *JUSTICIA MALABARICA*? ——— *Boin-Caro* (SANS.)

Rheede informs us, that the whole of this plant, macerated with an infusion of Rice, is said, on the Malabar coast, to be a useful remedy for the bite of a *Cobra Capella*. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 9th, page 110.

*Cārāmbu* காராம்பு (HORT. MAL.) ——— *JUSSIEUA SUFFRUTICOSA*. LIN. ——— *Bulā Vāngā* (SANS.) *Carambu*

*Carambu*, is the name of a plant found on the Malabar coast, which, Rheede tells us, when ground small, and steeped in Butter-milk, is supposed to be of use in Dysentery. He adds, that a decoction of it is said to dissipate flatulency, promote urine, purge the body, and destroy worms. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 2d, page 96.

*Covilām* കോവിലം (HORT. MAL.) ——— *Tangkulo* (MALAY) ———  
CRATÆVA MARMELOS. LIN. ——— *Below* (SANS.)

Rheede says, that a decoction of the bark and root of this tree is supposed, on the Malabar coast, to be a sovereign remedy in Hypochondriasis, Melancholia, and Palpitation of the Heart; that the leaves (in decoction) are used in Asthmatic complaints, and that the fruit a little unripe, is of use in Diarrhoea and Dysentery. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 3d, page 38.

*Courou Moëlli* കൂരൂമോളി (HORT. MAL.) ——— SIDEROXYLON  
SPINOSUM? ——— *Obādāli* (SANS.)

*Courou Moëlli* is the name, on the Malabar coast, of a shrub, the leaves and root of which, boiled in Milk, are supposed to be an antidote to the bites of certain Snakes. The bark, ground with oil, forms a good liniment in Rheumatic affections. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 5th, page 77.

*Idou Moulli* ഇദുമൂലി (HORT. MAL.) ——— *Elaticāto* (SANS.)

This is the name of a tree growing on the Malabar coast, from the bark of the root of which, and also from the flowers and fruit, various preparations are made, which are prescribed in cases of Madness, Phrensy, and other affections of the Brain. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 4th, page 42.

*Kāden pullu* കാടൻപുല (HORT. MAL.) ——— SCLERIA LITHOS-  
PERMA. WILLD.

The knotty root of this plant, Rheede tells us, is supposed, on the Malabar coast, to have anti-nephritic virtues. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 12th, page 89.

*Kālapu* കാലപ്പു (HORT. MAL.) ——— TORENIA ASIATICA.  
LIN. ——— *Cālā Dolo* (SANS.)

The juice of the leaves of this low growing plant, mixed with Sugar, Rheede says, is supposed, on the Malabar coast, to cure Gonorrhœa. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 9th, page 103.

*Kātāpē* കാതാപി (HORT. MAL.) ——— RHAMNUS (SPEC.) ———  
*Kāri* (SANS.)

*Kātāpā* is the name given, on the Malabar coast, to a small tree, a decoction of the root of which is supposed to have great virtues in Maniacal cases. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 5th, page 94.

*Kārou Kādāli* கர்ட்டுடலி (Hort. Mal.) ——— MELASTOMA ASPERA? ——— *Cit-nāqueri* (Sans.)

*Kārou-Kādāli* is the name given, on the Malabar coast, to a little tree, the leaves of which, rubbed and reduced into powder, with dry pepper leaves, and the whole mixed with Sugar, is said to ease Coughs, and relieve the lungs from Phlegm. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 4th, page 91.

*Kotsjillettī-pullu* கோச்சிலேட்டிபுல்லு (Hort. Mal.) ——— XYRIS INDICA. LIN. ——— *Dādumāri* (Sans.)

This would appear, by Rheede's account, to be considered as a plant of great virtue on the Malabar coast. He says "Foliorum succus cum aceto mixtus impetigini resistit. Folia cum radice oleo incocta, contra lepram sumantur, cum Mango (*Phaseolus* "Mungo") decocta et epota somnum conciliant." Vide Hort. Mal. Part 9th, page 139.

*Muel-Schevy* மூல்சேவ் (Hort. Mal.) ——— CACALIA SONCHIFOLIA. LIN. ——— *Pattā Cāmudi* (MALAY) ——— *Udirām-Panum* (Sans.)

Rheede tells us, that a decoction of this plant is considered as anti-febrile, on the Malabar coast; and that the juice of it, mixed with Sugar, is of use in Bowel complaints. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 10th, page 135.

*Nūpulli* நூபுல்லி (Hort. Mal.) ——— TRADESCANTIA AXILLARIS. LIN.

Rheede tells us, that on the Malabar coast, a decoction of this plant is supposed to be of use in Tympanitis. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 10th, page 25.

*Pāinā Schulli* பைனாச்சுல்லி (Hort. Mal.) ——— ACANTHUS ILICIFOLIUS. LIN.

*Pāinā Schulli* is the name given, on the Malabar coast, to a plant, which, when ground small, and soaked in water, Rheede tells us, is supposed to have virtues, applied to parts bitten by poisonous Snakes.—See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 2d, page 94.

*Pāl-modéccā* பாலமடேக்கா (Hort. Mal.) ——— CONVOLVULUS PANICULATUS. LIN. ——— *Cuvāli* (Sans.)

The root of this *Convolvulus*, dried in the sun, then reduced to powder, and boiled with Sugar and Butter, Rheede says, is supposed, on the Malabar coast, to promote obesity



obesity, and moderate the menstrual discharge. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 11th, page 102.

*Pectandālē-cotti* டித்தாநகுண்டுசோடலு (HORT. MAL.) ———  
CROTALARIA VERKUCOSA. LIN. ——— *Butā Gāgēri* (SANS.)

The juice of the leaves of this plant, Rheede tells us, is supposed to be efficacious in diminishing salivation. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 9th, page 53.

*Perin Pānel* பெரிணபாணல் (HORT. MAL.) ——— *Cunto* (SANS.)

This is the name of a shrub on the Malabar coast, with the dried leaves of which a fumigation is made, that is supposed to be of great use in Hysteria. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 5th, page 30.

*Pongolām* பொண்கோலாட (HORT. MAL.) ——— *Sāmmānā* (SANS.)

*Pongolām* is the name given, on the Malabar coast, to a plant, which, Rheede tells us, has great medical virtues. He says "calefacit, exsiccāt, discutit omnia vitia ex frigore orta, utet humores pituitosos ac febres."—Vide Hort. Mal. Par. 7, page 111.

*Ponnāmpu Mārāvārā* பொணம்புமராவா (HORT. MAL.) ———  
EPIDENDRUM SPATHULATUM. LIN. ——— LIMODORUM. WILLD. ———  
— *Sunnā Pouspā* (SANS.)

Rheede says of this plant, that the powder of it, mixed with Honey, is supposed on the Malabar coast, to temper the bile, and cure Phrensy; that the flowers, which are of a golden colour, reduced into powder, are given in Consumptive, Asthmatic and Maniacal cases. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 12th, page 8.

*Sāpātoe cheddī* சப்பாதுகுடிசேட்டி (TAM.) ——— *Scheru-pāriti* (HORT. MAL.) ———  
HIBISCUS ROSA CHINENSIS. LIN.

Rheede says that the root of this plant, triturated with oil, is of use in Menorrhagia. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 2d, page 26.

*Tsjerou Māu Mārāvārā* த்ஜெரூமா மராவா (HORT. MAL.) ———  
EPIDENDRUM TENUIFOLIUM. LIN. ——— CYMBIDIUM. WILLD. ——— *Ambokeli* (SANS.)

Rheede, speaking of this plant, says, that the powder of it, mixed with Vinegar, is supposed, on the Malabar coast, to expel mucus from the bladder and kidneys, to relieve heat of Urine, and Gonorrhœa, and to moderate an overflow of the menstrual flux. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 12th, page 11.

*Tsjerou-*

*Tsjerou-Urin* *செருஹுரீன்* (Hort. MAL.) ——— *MELOCHIA COR-  
CHORIFOLIA*. LIN.

The whole of this plant, (with the exception of the root,) boiled in oil, is supposed, on the Malabar coast, to be an efficacious remedy for preventing bad consequences from the bite of a water Snake. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 9th, page 143.

*Valli-kará* *வலிகரா* (Hort. MAL.)

The name of a tree on the Malabar coast, growing near Cochin, the seed of which, boiled with Saffron and oil, Rheede tells us, is said to prevent fatal consequences from the bite of a Mad-Dog, provided it is timely administered, See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 7th, page 36.

*Upu-dáli* *ஓபுடலி* (Hort. MAL.) ——— *RUELLIA RINGENS*. LIN.

The juice of the leaves of this plant, boiled with a little Salt, Rheede says, is supposed, on the Malabar coast, to correct a depraved state of the humours. See Hortus Malabaricus, Part 9th, page 125.

*Wellipānmā-kélēngu* *வெலிபாந்மா கெலேங்நு* (Hort. MAL.) ———  
— *POLYPODIUM TAXIFOLIUM*. LIN. ——— *Kādechou-Maa* (SANS.)

Rheede says that the leaves of this plant, reduced to powder, and taken with Honey, are powerful emmenagogues, and bring on abortions: He therefore adds "Mulieres ergo, cavete.vobis!!!" Vide Hort. Mal. Par. 12, pag. 25.

*A Table shewing the doses of such Tamool Medicines as are not  
included in the British Materia Medica.*

The Vytians and Hakeems being in the constant habit of crowding a great variety of articles into one prescription, there has been some difficulty in ascertaining the exact quantities of each medicine that might be considered as a proper dose.

Medicines.	Forms.	Doses.
Adā-ōdey elley,	Electuary,	A small tea spoonful twice daily.
Adiévē yam,	Powder,	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pagoda weight twice daily.
Addutū ā. ālay,	Infusion,	Two Ounces Do.
Alā véréi,	Electuary,	One Pagoda weight Do.
Amkoolāng kálung,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Anánéngie,	Do,	One tea-cupful Do.

Appākāvay

## Medicines.

## Forms.

## Doses.

Appākōvay kálung,	Electuary,	Two table spoonfuls twice daily.
Arásun vééí,	Powder,	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pagoda weight Do.
Attie puttay,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Avāray,	Electuary,	A small tea-spoonful Do.
Avérie,	Decoction,	One tea-cupful Do.
Caatāmupākā unnay,	Oil,	One and $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Gold fanam weight a dose
Caatattie poo	Infusion,	One tea-cupful twice daily.
Caatcārnay kálang,	Electuary,	A small tea-spoonful Do.
Caatmoorungy vayr,	Decoction,	One Ounce twice or thrice daily.
Caatsirágum,	Powder,	One Pagoda weight twice daily.
Cādāpum vayr,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Cāmāchie pilloo,	Infusion,	$\frac{1}{2}$ Do. Do.
Cānchorie vayr,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ Do. Do.
Cāray chéddie,	Do.	Three Ounces Do.
Cārookovā elley,	Do.	One Ounce Do.
Coorinjā	Infusion,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Cooroovingie vayr,	Decoction,	Do. Do.
Coottivéllā,	Do.	$\frac{1}{2}$ an Ounce Do.
Cundungkātri vayr,	Do.	Do. Do.
Cunjam koray,	Juice of the leaves,	A tea-spoonful twice daily for children,
Elándéí vayr,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful twice daily.
Elékūllie,	Milky Juice,	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pagoda weight a purge;
Eloopéí puttay,	Juice of the Bark,	A table spoonful twice daily.
Emboorel,	Decoction,	One Ounce twice daily.
Erupovel,	Do.	$\frac{1}{2}$ an Ounce Do.
Kāddil Tayngā,	Powder,	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pagoda weight twice daily;
Kālichikāi,	Pills,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a nut in the course of the 24 hours, in divided doses.
Kārroovélum puttay,	Infusion,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful twice daily.
Kārpooāwullie,	Juice of the leaves,	A table spoonful twice daily.
Kaundum,	Powder,	One Gold fanam weight Do.
Kilānéily,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Koopámáynie,	Powder,	One tea-spoonful mixed with butter Do.
Koray kálung,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Koetum,	Infusion,	Do Do.
Kotāng kārúndéí,	Powder,	One tea-spoonful in honey Do.
Kutālay,	Juice of the Pulp,	One tea-cupful every morning.
Mālaytānghie vayr,	Infusion,	One tea-cupful twice daily.
Māroodānie,	Extract,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-spoonful Do.
Mārool kálung,	Electuary,	One tea-spoonful Do.
Māvilingham puttay,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Moodā cottān,	Do.	Do. Do.
Mookāruttay vayr,	Powder,	One tea-spoonful Do.
Mookāvullie vayr,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Moollie vayr,	Do.	Do. Do.
Moonnéí vayr,	Do.	Do. Do.
Mosumookéí,	Infusion,	Do. Do.
Nāhioorvie vayr,	Do.	Do. Do.
Nāhiváyléí,	Powder,	One tea-spoonful Do.
Nānjerāpāujan vayr,	Do.	$\frac{1}{2}$ a Pagoda weight a dose.
Nāt Sowcārum,	Electuary,	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pagoda weight daily.
Nedél kálung,	Do.	One tea-spoonful twice daily.



Medicines.	Forms.	Doses.
Neer Moollie vayr,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful twice daily.
Neer Noochie,	Do.	Do.
Neer pirimie,	Do.	Do.
Nélacoomul vayr,	Electuary,	One tea-spoonful Do.
Nélépanmay kálung,	Do.	Do.
Nellie poo,	Do.	Do.
Neringie,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Nérvalum cottay,	Electuary,	One gold fanam weight a dose.
Noochie	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful twice daily.
Noonā cheddie elley,	Do.	Do.
Núwel puttay,	Do.	Do.
Ooghāi puttay,	Do.	Do.
Orilátāmāray,	Do.	Three table spoonfuls Do.
Paak,	Do.	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea cupful Do.
Pádríe vayr,	Infusion,	Do.
Páloopāghel kálung,	Electuary	Two table spoonfuls Do.
Páratie vayr,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Pásselie keeray,	Infusion,	Do.
Pávuttay vayr,	Powder,	Two tea-spoonfuls a dose for children.
Pémayrútie,	Infusion,	Three table spoonfuls twice daily.
Pépoodel,	Do.	Four Do. Do. Do.
Pérāmootie vayr,	Do.	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Pérumārundoo,	Decoction,	Three table spoonfuls Do.
Pérumāruttōo puttay,	Do.	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Pérundéi codie,	Powder,	One tea-spoonful Do.
Podootaléi,	Infusion,	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a tea-cupful Do.
Pooindie cottay,	Powder,	1 & $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pagoda weight Do.
Pōōlāvayr puttay,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Pooliāray,	Electuary,	Two tea-spoonfuls Do.
Poollium véréi,	Powder,	Two Pagodas weight Do.
Pooursungkái,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Porásūm véréi,	Juice of the seeds,	Two table spoonfuls Do.
Portálāykāiāntágárei,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Purpādāgum,	Infusion,	Do.
Shádāmāngie,	Do.	1 & a $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pagoda weight Do.
Shāngām cooppy,	Juice,	Two table spoonfuls Do.
Shārunay vayr,	Powder,	Two tea-spoonfuls Do.
Shayng cottay,	Juice,	One tea-spoonful once daily.
Shémmoollie élley,	Juice of the leaves,	Two table spoonfuls twice daily.
Sheendie codie,	Powder,	Two tea-spoonfuls Do.
Sheerudék,	Infusion,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Sheneodie vaylie,	Powder,	One tea-spoonful Do.
Shévádéi vayr,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Shévénārvaymboo,	Do.	Do.
Shévium.	Do.	Do.
Sinnie elley,	Infusion,	$\frac{1}{2}$ of a tea-cupful Do.
Sirroo Coorinjā vayr,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Sirroo Cānchorie vayr,	Do.	Do.
Sirroo keeray vayr,	Do.	Do.
Sirroo poolay vayr,	Do.	Do.

<i>Medicines.</i>	<i>Forms.</i>	<i>Doses.</i>
Sungā-ēley,	Electuary,	Two tea-spoonfuls twice daily.
Tágáray ēley,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Tālisháputrie,	Powder,	One tea-spoonful Do.
Táloodāléi,	Juice of the leaves,	Two table-spoonfuls Do.
Tāvāshoo Mooringhei,	Do.	Do. Do. Do.
Taytāhāvānum,	Infusion,	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a tea-cupful Do.
Téttām cottay,	Powder,	One and a $\frac{1}{2}$ tea-spoonful a dose.
Tirnootpāchie vérei,	Infusion,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful twice daily.
Tirooghooocullie,	Milky Juice,	Two gold fanams weight Do.
Tolásee vayr,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Toodoovullay,	Electuary,	Two tea-spoonfuls Do.
Toorā ēley,	Infusion,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Tottāl vādie,	Powder,	Four Pagodas weight Do.
Vāivélunghum,	Infusion,	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a tea-cupful Do.
Vārāpoolā vayr,	Powder,	One Pagoda weight Do.
Vaylie partie,	Juice of the leaves,	Three table spoonfuls Do.
Vaypum puttay,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Vaypum khulloo,	Toddy,	An ounce and a half every morning.
Véditālung kolindoo,	Juice of the leaves,	Four Pagodas weight twice daily.
Véppāléi puttay,	Decoction,	Three table spoonfuls Do.
Vettilay,	Juice of the leaves,	Two table spoonfuls Do.
Vistnookiāndi,	Infusion,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Vittie vayr,	Do.	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a tea-cupful Do.
Vūlie vayr,	Decoction,	$\frac{1}{2}$ a tea-cupful Do.
Vullāréi,	Infusion,	Do. Do. Do.
Vullay Kākārtānvayr,	Powder,	One Pagoda weight Do.
Vullérkoo,	Milky Juice,	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pagoda weight Do.
Vuttéi Pémayrutie,	Infusion,	Two table spoonfuls for children twice daily.
Yércum vayr,	Decoction,	Two table spoonfuls twice daily.
Yércum pāwl,	Milky Juice,	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pagoda weight a dose.

### *Weights in use amongst the Native Druggists of Lower Hindoos- tan.*

	<i>make</i>	
$2\frac{1}{2}$ Grains of dried Paddy (1.)		1 Grain (Apoth.)
16 do. do. .. ..		1 Gold Fanam.
1 Gold Fanam, .. ..		5 Grains (Apoth.)
$1\frac{1}{2}$ Gold Fanams, .. ..		1 Star Pagoda.
1 Star Pagoda, .. ..		2 Scruples & 12 grs. (Apoth.)
10 Star Pagodas, .. ..		1 Pālam.
25 Pollams, .. ..		1 Seer.
40 Pollams, .. ..		1 Viss.
8 Viss, .. ..		1 Maund.
20 Maunds, .. ..		1 Pārum or Candy, weighing 500 lbs, Avojr.

Forms

(1.) Rice while in the husk is called Paddy.

*Forms of Prescriptions in use amongst the Native Medical Practitioners of Lower Hindoostan.*

- I. INFUSION. *Koodineer* కుడినీర్ (TAM.) ——— *Neskee* నెస్కీ  
(DUK.) ——— *Worvélshānū Cāshāyūm* వూరవెళివకషాయం (TEL.)
- II. DECOCTION. *Cushāyūm* కుశాయం (TAM.) ——— *Kārā* కారా  
(DUK.) ——— *Wūndēnē Cāshāyūm* వుండినకషాయం (TEL.)
- III. LINIMENT (TOPICAL.) *Tāllum* తాల్లం (TAM.) ——— *Tayl Léghānū* టైల్ లెగ్హానూ  
(DUK.) ——— *Dāllum* దాల్లం (TEL.)
- IV. LINIMENT (FOR THE WHOLE BODY.) *Tooālay* తూపాలయ (TAM.)  
(DUK.)
- V. ELECTUARY. *Layghium* లెయ్గియం (TAM.) ——— *Hulvā* హుల్వా  
(DUK.) ——— *Layghum* లెయ్గియం (TEL.)
- VI. POWDER. *Shooroonum* శూరూనం (TAM.) ——— *Booknee* బుక్నీ (DUK.)  
*Shooroonum* శూరూనం (TEL.)
- VII. PILL. *Mātray* మాత్రయ (TAM.) ——— *Ghālie* గోలీ  
(DUK.) ——— *Mātirlee* మాత్రల (TEL.)
- VIII. PLASTER. *Kālimboo* కాలింబూ (TAM.) ——— *Mōlum* మోలం  
(DUK.) ——— *Molām* మోలాం (TEL.)



## SECTION IV.

*Artisan's Nomenclature, &c.*

CONTAINING THE NAME AND USE OF MANY MATERIALS EMPLOYED BY THE NATIVE INDIANS IN THEIR ARTS AND MANUFACTURES; ALSO THE APPELLATIONS GIVEN TO CERTAIN ARTICLES OF DIET, AND OTHER THINGS NECESSARY FOR THE COMFORT AND CONVENIENCE OF THE SICK.

## A.

**ALOE (HILL) NAR:** *Málay Kuttālay nār* லௌலையநார் (TAM.) ——— *Sun kā nār* سن کار (DUK.) ——— *Peddā kálā bundā nārā* (TEL.) ——— **AGAVE VIVIPARA. LIN.** ——— *Cán'ālā* (SANS.)

From the *nār* (or tough stringy fibres) of the Hill Aloe, is prepared a very strong and useful cordage, (*Kyre*), similar to that made from the same plant in Portugal, where this Aloe is called *Pita*, (1.) It is also made into a smaller sort, or twine, called *Mellis Kyre* or *Mellis Cour*.

**ALOE, SMALL. Kuttālay** கத்தலைய (TAM.) ——— *Kunwār* کنوار (DUK.) ——— *Kálā bundā* (TEL.) ——— *Koomārie* (SANS.) ——— **ALOE PER, FOLIATA, VERA. LIN.**

The juice of the pulp of this small species of Aloe is employed by the Mahometans in preparing their ink.

**ALUM: Páddicārum** பட்டிகாரம் (TAM.) ——— *P, huthkuerie* (DUK.) ——— *P, hitcāri* (HIND.) ——— *Sphātica* (SANS.) ——— **ALUMEN.**

The Dyers (*Sāikārér*) (TAM.) use this article for fixing and giving brilliancy to their colours in chintz and other painting; particularly those called *Putta Oodā* (purple), and *Caroōā Scgāpoo* (deep red). The Tanners (*Chuckeliér*) (TAM.) employ it in preparing soft white leather, and the Goldsmiths (*Tuttār*) (TAM.) to brighten gold ornaments.

AMBER.

(1.) See *Link's Travels in Spain and Portugal*, page 444.

AMBER. *Umbir* அம்பர் (TAM.) ————— *Kāroba* کهربا (PERS. HIND. AND DUK.) ————— SUCCINUM.

I cannot find that Amber is employed in preparing Varnishes in India; but is chiefly made into Beads, called *the Dukhanie Kāfoorké munkéh*, and other ornaments.


Copal is often passed off for Amber, and sold for it; a deception easily carried into effect, from the great resemblance the one substance bears to the other in colour and consistence. See article *Amber*, in the 1st Section of this Catalogue; see also *Copal*, in this Section.

ANOTTA. ————— BIXA ORELLANA. LIN.

This plant is now successfully cultivated in Bengal, and also in some parts of lower Hindoostan; from the follicles or pulp of the seeds of which *Anottā*, a beautiful red dye is prepared. Some specimens of it, sent from Calcutta to England, were said to be not inferior to the article brought from South America.

ARRACK. *Chārūyūm* அரக்கம் (TAM.) ————— *Arrāk* عرق (ARAB. AND DUK.) ————— ARRACUM.

See article *Arrack* in Section 7th of the 2d Catalogue.

ARSENIC, YELLOW. *Arīdārum* அரிதாரம் (TAM.) ————— *Hurūl*  (HIND. AND DUK.) ————— *Hāritālū* (SANS.) ————— ARSENICUM FLAVUM.

This is much used by the Tamool Painters (*Vurnāvēlēhārer*) in preparing a yellow pigment.

ASBESTOS. *Kullnār* கல்நார் (TAM. AND CAN.) ————— *Puttir* *hānār* پتیر کاناار (DUK.) ————— *Rātimā* (TEL.) ————— ASBESTOS.

Captain Arthur, of the Corps of Engineers, was the first European who discovered this magnesian fossil in the lower provinces of Hindoostan; (in Mysore.) It is that sort which has been called by mineralogists *Amianthus*: its texture is delicately fibrous, its colour flaxen, and its fibres perfectly flexible. The *Ligniform Asbestos* I found in a Trichinopoly bazar: in external appearance it resembles wood, its fibres are somewhat rigid, and its colour is a dusky brown. The Tamool name of this sort is also *Kullnār*, which literally signifies stone flax.

From the quality the *Amianthus* has of resisting fire, it is evident that it might be turned to very useful purposes.—*Pliny*. informs us that he saw Napkins made of it; and the Princes of Tartary use it in burning their dead, with the view of preserving the

the ashes of the corpse distinct from those of the wood. Dr. Lister speaks of the wicks of the perpetual lamps of the Brahmins being made of it; and such may probably exist in the higher tracts of India, where I have understood that the Hindoos were not unacquainted with the method of making cloth from it. Thunberg found a fine white variety of *Asheitsu* in Japan, there called *Sekinn*, and which the Japanese were in the habit of spinning, weaving, and making into cloth.

ATTICES. *Attices* آت سیمس (HIND.) ——— BETULÆ. SPEC.

*Attices* is the Hindoostanie name of the bark of a species of *Betula*, used in the northern parts of India for dying Chintz red, and which is sometimes, though rarely, brought to the Coromandel coast.

## B.

BAG, GUNNIE. *Konie pye* கணியே (TAM.) ——— *Tāt'ké Ghonie*

زات کی گونی (DUK.) ——— *Gonay Sunchie* (TEL.) ——— SACCUS.

It is with Gunnie bags, when old, that the Natives make the greater part of their Paper. Gunnie bags are made of the *Crotalaria nar*, which article see.

BAMBOO. *Moonghill* மூங்கில் (TAM.) ——— *Bās* بانس (HIND. AND

DUK.) ——— *Védooroo Vādē* (TEL.) ——— BAMBUSA ARUNDINACEA, SCHREB. ——— *Vānsā* (SANS.)

The common purposes of house building, making rail, palankeens, wicker work, &c., for which Bamboos are employed by the Native Indians, are well known. That variety of this article, called by the English Male Bamboo, (*Bambos stricta*, *Horb.*) is termed in Tamool *Kull Moonghill*, in Dukhanie *Gut Bās*, in Telingoos *Rātu Védooroo*, and in Canarese *Chittoo*: the Natives split it into thin pieces, and make it into mats, baskets, and boxes; it is also used for spear shafts, bows, fishing rods, for drawing water, making ladders, grain carrier's tents, frames of boats, &c. &c. The English name, *Bamboo*, is a Malay word, *بامبو* Bamboo.

## BANYAN TREE.

See article *Arásum vérā* in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

BASKET. *Koondos* கூண்டோடு (TAM.) ——— *Tékru* ٹوکرا (HIND. AND DUK.)

——— *Crānjong* (MALAY) ——— *Boottā* (TEL.) ——— CORBIS.

See articles, *Bamboo* — *Caldera bush leaf* — *Date*, *Wild*, *leaf and stalk of* — *Palmyra ner* — *Palmyra leaves* — *Rattan*, *small*, *common* — *Tennam Erk*.  
BEAD



BEAD, GLASS. *Munnie* லுஹு (TAM.) ——— *Bostiréachā* (MALAY) ———  
*Kāch ké munkéh* كانچكي منكي (DUK.)

Various coloured glass beads are brought for sale by the Lubbé stone Merchants.

BEAD, (WILD JAMAICA LIQUORICE SEED). *Coondoomanny* குண்டூம்னிய்  
 லுஹு (TAM.) ——— *Goemchie* கோம்ச்சி (DUK.) ——— *Ghoorie Ghinzé*  
 (TEL.) ——— *Rétti* (HIND.) ——— *Télāe* (MALAY) ——— *Rācticā* (SANS.)  
 ——— ABRUS PRECATORIUS. LIN.

The beautiful round seeds of the *Abrus Precatorius*, which are either red or white, are strung together, and made into necklaces, bracelets and other ornaments. The white sort resemble pearls. They are also bruised into a fine powder by the Goldsmiths, and in this state used to increase adhesion, in joining together the more delicate parts of golden ornaments.

BEAD, INDIAN CANNA: *Kull vālēi munnie* கல்லவாளி முன்னி  
 (TAM.) ——— *Ukkil-bārké munkéh* அக்கில் பர்கே முன்கே (DUK.) ———  
*Sābbā jayā* (HIND.) ——— CANNA INDICA. LIN. ——— *Seelārumbā* (SANS.)

With the round, hard, black seeds, contained in the hairy pericarp of the *Canna Indica*, the Natives make necklaces and other ornaments. The monandrous plant itself is the *Krishnā tāmārā* of the Telingas, and the *Kātu-bálā* of the Hortus Malabaricus.

BEAD, UTRASUM. *Utrāsum* உத்திரசும (TAM.) ———  
*Ostrādge ké munkéh* அஸ்திராட்கே முன்கே (DUK.) ——— ELÆOCARPUS  
 LANCEOLATUS. ROTTL.

The *Utrāsum* beads, which are very rough; and about the size of small Nutmegs; are the seeds of the *Elæocarpus Lanceolatus*. They are brought to India from Java, of which country that tree is a Native. The *Sheva Brahmins* and *Pundarums* (1.) wear them round their heads and necks, and also form them into a kind of rosary.

BEAD, KOONDEL PANEI. *Koondél pánēi munnie* கூண்டல் பனே முன்னி  
 லுஹு (TAM.) ——— CARYOTA URENS. LIN.

The dark coloured, oval seeds of the *Caryota Urens* are used by the Mahometans as beads. The tree is called *Erimpānnā* in Canarese.

BEAD,

(1.) The begging religious fanatics, or devotees. of the sect of *Shéva*,

BEAD, KODDA PANEL. *Kodda pāni munnī* துடல் பணம் (TAM.) ——— CORYPHA UMBRACULIFERA. LIN.

These dark coloured, roundish seeds are used as beads by the *Tādars*, (religious fanatics of the sect of Vishnoo) which people the Telingas call *Dāsāries*.

BEAD, TOLASEE ROOT. *Tolasee vayr munnī* துலசே வேர் மணம் (TAM.) ——— *Toolsiké munnē* نکسی کی منگی (Duk.) ——— OCIMUM SANCTUM, VAR.

*Tolasee* is well known to be a plant sacred to *Vishnoo*, and to be held in the highest veneration by all his followers. The root of it is made into beads, and worn round the necks and arms of the *Vishnoo Brahmins* and *Tādars*. (1)

A very handsome bead is sometimes made by polishing the Betel nut, called in Tamools *Paak munnī*.

BED, OF TWISTED STRAW. *Vākil Midtay* இவக கோலமேதறுத (TAM.) ——— *Pārāl kā bichānā* پیرال کا بچانا (Duk.) ——— *Kāsoovu Mēttā* (TEL.) ——— LECTUS STRAMINEUS.

BEEF. *Maat-irechie* மாதிரேச்சி (TAM.) ——— *Gy kã gosht* گای کاروشت (Duk.) ——— *Pāssārum koorā* (TEL.) ——— *Dāgin-sāpēe* (MALAY) ——— CARO BUBULA.

It is a curious fact, that in the *பதார்த்த நுதலம்* *Pādārtāsina-dāumānie* (an old Tamool work on the nature of food for the sick) Beef is included, and recommended as a proper diet in cases of Jaundice, Dyspepsia, and when the body requires to be strengthened. I am inclined to think that the modern Hindoos would certainly reject this regimen, however high the authority that might prescribe it. The Moors are in the habit of preparing Beef tea for their sick, and call it *Gy ké gosht kã āb*. Veal in Tamool is *Kunrookootie in irechie*, in Dukhanie *Bile kã butehā*, and in Telingoo *Doodākoorā*.

BIBA. *Bibā* بیبا (CAN.) ——— HOLIGARNA. BUCH.

*Biba* is, strictly speaking, the Canarese name of the Chittagong Varnish tree; but the Natives of Canara, Dr. Buchanan informs us, are not as yet aware of its peculiar quality.

BIRD-LIME.

See

(1.) The begging religious fanatics, or devotees, of the sect of Vishnoo: the Telingas call them *Dāsāries*.

See article *Arásun vérei* in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

**BLACHANG**, also **BALACHANG**.

This is a sort of a caveare, of a very strong odour, prepared with the spawn of Shrimps, and Shrimps themselves, on Sumatra and other Eastern islands, whence it is brought to India.

**BLANKET, COUNTRY.** *Cumlie* கலுலி (TAM.) — *Kumlie* کملی (DUK. AND HIND.) — *Gileem* (PERs.) — **STRAGULUM**.

### BLEACHING.

See articles, *Cowdung* — *Lime, quick* — *Over Munnoo* — *Potass, impure Carbonate of* — *Congie, rice*.

**BOLE, ARMENIAN.** *Seemie Kāvikkull* செமிகாவிகுல்ல (TAM.) — *Gil Arminie* گیل ارمنی (PERs. HIND. AND DUK.) — *Hejr Urménce* (ARAB.) — *Simā Cāvi Rāi* (TEL.) — **BOLUS ORIENTALIS**.

This, in conjunction with some other ingredients, is used by the Tamool Painters in preparing a red pigment. The Dyers also employ it, together with the seeds of the Oval leaved Cassia, and Indigo, to dye a Nankeen colour. In the Southern provinces it is sometimes called *Segápoo kāvikkull*.

**BORAX.** *Valligārum* வெலிகாரம் (TAM.) — *Sohāgū* سوهوگو (HIND. AND DUK.) — *Tunkār* (PERs.) — *Booruc* (ARAB.) — *Pá-terree* (MALAY) — **SUB BORAS SODÆ.**

This article is much used by the Tamool Goldsmiths, Tinkers, (*Cānnár*) (TAM.) and Tin men, (*Tāgārāvélcārer*) (TAM.) to facilitate the fusion of their metals. With it and Lime juice, the Hindoos of the sect of Vishnoo prepare their red *Tiroochoornum*, with which they mark (1.) their foreheads perpendicularly.

**BRATTIE.** *Vrāttie* வரத்தி (TAM.) — *Ooplic* ايلي (DUK.) — *Piddáká* (TEL.)

*Bruttie* is the name of a round, flat kind of dry cake, prepared with Cow-dung and husks of grain, or small pieces of dry grass or straw; it is used as fuel, and burns like turf, but with a pleasant odour. **BREAD**

(1.) The women of the sect of Vishnoo make the perpendicular mark on their foreheads with the substance called *Koonkoomum*; which is prepared by adding rice powder, to the red *Tiroochoornum* above mentioned.



BREAD FRUIT. *Wārrékā* வார்க்காபு (CING.) — *Sookoon Cēāwēē*  
(MALAY) — — — *ARTOCARPUS, INCISA. LIN.*

*Wārrékā* is the name given to the Bread fruit on Ceylon, where it is common, and is eaten by the poorer sort of people instead of bread or rice. We are told by Thunberg (1.) that, on that island, it is called *Pollos* when about the size of an ostrich's egg, and *Hērreli* when half ripe, and of the size of a Cocoa-nut. At both these ages, the fruit, he says, cannot be eaten without previous preparation. The *Wārrékā*, I have understood, is sometimes brought for sale to the Southern parts of the Peninsula.

BROOM GRASS. *Todāpum* துடபும (TAM.) — — — *Jāroo* جازو  
(DUK.) — — — *Cheempirie kuttā* (TEL.) — — — *ARISTIDA SETACEA. LIN.*

This article, in the more southern parts of the Peninsula, is called *Vullākāmār*. Brooms are also made of the *Berk* of the Cocoonut leaf.

BUTTER-MILK. *Moroo* மொரு (TAM.) — — — *Chaatch* چاچ (DUK.)  
— — — *Dogh* (ARAB.) — — — *Tiállā* (TEL.) — — — *Tākrum* (SANS.) — — —  
*LAC EBUIYRATUM.*

Butter-milk, in conjunction with Quick-lime, is used in preparing a kind of stringy mixture, which the Painters in some districts employ to give adhesion to their colours.

## C.

CALDERA BUSH, LEAF OF. *Tālay elley* தாலேயெலே (TAM.) — — —  
*Kéwooré ká paat* کيوري کاپات (DUK.) — — — *Moghēñākoo* (TEL.) — — —  
*Kāidā* (HORT. MAL.) — — — *PANDANUS ODORATISSIMA. LIN.* — — — *Kittékā*  
(SANS.)

With the leaves of the Caldera bush, the Natives of lower India (like the inhabitants of the Friendly islands) make a fine kind of mat to sleep on, which they stain yellow and red with Cassia leaves and *Vāttungā cuttay*. They are also used to make the common kind of umbrellas called by the Tamools *Tālayetley kodēi*.

Dr. Roxburgh, in his "Coromandel plants," tells us, that the yellow, pulpy part of the drope of this plant is sometimes eaten by the Indians, in times of scarcity. He adds, that the fusiform roots are composed of tough fibres, which basket makers use to tie their work with. They are, at the same time, so soft and spungy as to be employed as corks.

CANVAS, COUNTRY. *Konic taat* கோணிகுதாட்டு (TAM.) — — — *Taat*

(1.) See his "Travels," Vol. 4th, page 256.

சுட்டி (Duk.) ——— Gōnay bullā (TEL.)

CAOUTCHOUC, OR INDIAN RUBBER. ——— HEVEA CAOUTCHOUC;  
AUBL. ——— SIPHONIA CAUCHU. WILLD.

It has been discovered that *Caoutchouc* is not exclusively the produce of the *Hevea Caoutchouc*, but that it is furnished by several other plants. We know it to be obtained in large quantities from the *Jatropha elastica* of South America; and Dr. Roxburgh has given us a description of an Indian plant (*Urceola elastica*) which affords a juice that, when thickened, has all the properties of the *Caoutchouc*. We moreover know that the milky exudations of the Jack tree (*Artocarpus integrifolia*), the Banyan tree (*Ficus Indica*), and also that of the Arásum tree, (*Ficus Religiosa*), possess nearly similar qualities.

CAPILAPODIE. *Cápilāpodie* கபிலாபொடி (TAM.) ——— ROTTLE-  
RA TINCTORIA.

This is a fine, reddish brown, light powder, which the Natives employ for dying a beautiful pale orange colour. I was, for some time, a good deal at a loss to know from what exact plant it was obtained; 'till I discovered, in Dr. Buchanan's excellent work, "A Journey through the countries of Mysore, Canara and Malabar," that it is the red dust shaken from the dry fruit of the *Rottlera tinctoria*, and is an export from Malabar, where the tree is called *Cérungā munjémárum*.

CARANSCHI. *Carānschi* கரன்ஸ்சி (MALAYALUM) ——— *Cáránjā*  
کرنج (HIND.) ——— *Cáránjācā* (SANS.)

From the seeds of this plant an oil is obtained, which is used for burning in lamps; it is also supposed to have virtues in cases of Scabies.

CARNEELI, BLUE DYING. *Cārneeli* కర్నెలి (TEL.) ——— INDIGO-  
FERA COERULEA. ROXB.

*Cārneeli* is the Telingoo name of an erect growing, shrubby plant, commonly met with in the Northern Circars, on barren and uncultivated ground. From its leaves, which are about one or two inches long, and three quarters of an inch broad, a beautiful light Indigo can be extracted.

CARPET, WOOLLEN. *Rutná cumblic* ரதநிசுக்கம்பலி (TAM.) —  
—— *Khalijéh* خلیج (PERS. HIND. AND DUK.)

CASSA

CASSIA LEAF. *Cāsā elley* கசா எலி (TAM.) ——— *Cāshāu ká paat*  
 کاشانکاپات (Duk.) ——— *Cassa ākoo* (TEL.) ——— MEMECYLON TINC-  
 TORIUM. KÆN.

Cassa leaves, though they are to be found in the Southern parts of the Peninsula, are often brought from Ceylon, and sold to the Dyers. It is with them that the Matmen (*Pāikārer*) (Tam.) stain mats of a beautiful yellow colour: and, in conjunction with *Kādukhāi* (Embic Myrobolan) and *Vāttungā cuttoy*, give them a deep red tinge. They are also used in preparing the *Shēm pungie* (red cotton).

CASSIA FISTULA, BARK OF. — *Konney puttay* கணையபட்டை  
 also *Shārrā konnay puttay* (TAM.) ——— *Amulās kē chāwāl* املتاس کی چال  
 (Duk.) ——— CASSIA FISTULA. LIN.

This bark is employed by the Chucklers in tanning leather. See article *Cassia Fistula* in the 1st Section of this Catalogue.

CASSIA EARED, BARK OF. *Avāray puttay* அவையபட்டை  
 also *Avārum puttay* (TAM.) ——— *Turwér kē Chawāl* تروڑ کی چال (Duk.)  
 ——— *Tángéloo puttā* (TEL.) ——— CASSIA AURICULATA. LIN. ———  
*Mayhārie* (SANS.)

This bark, or rather the small, unpeeled branches of the *Cassia Auriculata*, is employed by the Chucklers in tanning leather, particularly neat skins.

CASSIA, OVAL LEAVED, SEEDS OF. *Tágáray verei* தகரையிரை  
 (TAM.) ——— *Tágarishā vitūleo* (TEL.) ——— CASSIA TORA. LIN. ———  
*Práloonātā* (SANS.)

These liver coloured and slightly compressed seeds are used in preparing a blue dye, which is usually fixed with Lime water.

CATECHU. ——— MIMOSA CATECHU. LIN.

Catechu (1.) is used in Berar in the process of dying and painting chintz and other cloths. It is occasionally mixed with plaster, to increase its adhesion; and is also, in conjunction with certain oils, applied to beams, to preserve them against the white ants.

For a particular account of Catechu see the article in the 1st Section of this Catalogue. CHALK.

(1.) When this article is combined with Viridic salts a darker colour is produced.



CHALK. *Simie Chuwāmbōō* சிமீசுவம்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Velāitie*  
*Chinnā* چيننا (DUK.) ——— *Khūrree, muttee* (HIND.) ——— *Cāpoor*  
*Ingrees* (MALAY) ——— CARBONAS CALCIS.

This the Natives use for brightening and cleaning metals and glass; it is also employed by the Mootchie men (Mootchier) (TAM.) as a body colour.

CHARCOAL. *Adāpōō Cūrie* அடப்பூசுரி (TAM.) ——— *Koylā* کویلا  
 (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— *Pai-logooloo* (TEL.) ——— *Arāng* (MALAY) ———  
 CARBO LIGNI.

The Indians, like other nations, use this article in the preparation of Gun powder. They have peculiar opinions regarding Charcoal, and suppose that obtained from particular trees to be best suited for particular purposes; for instance, the Goldsmiths in these provinces prefer the Charcoal produced from the *Oosilin mārūm* and *Avāray mārūm* (*Cassia Auriculata*); the Blacksmiths in the Northern Circars say the best for their work is that made from the *Sānrā chettoo* (TEL.) a species of *Mimosa*, and which, in all probability, differs little from that of the *Pārāmbā* of the Canarese (*Mimosa Tuggula*), which the Blacksmiths of Mysore always use when they can get it. In these districts, the Charcoal, in the greatest request amongst the Blacksmiths is that of the *Kārroovēlum mārūm* (*Acacia Arabica*), *Poollium mārūm* (*Tamarindus Indica*), and *Vum-māray mārūm* (*Swietenia Chloroxylon Roxb.*) For pharmaceutical purposes, that of the *Yécum cheddie* (*Asclepias Gigantea*) is always employed.

In the higher provinces of Hindoostan, much Charcoal is made from a tree called in Bengalese *Bastra* (*Callicarpus Americanus*): its root is also said to have virtues in certain cutaneous complaints, there called *ālāshā*.

CHAY ROOT. *Emboorel* எம்பூரல் (TAM.) ——— OLDENLANDIA  
 UMBELLATA. LIN.

This root is used in dyeing red, orange and purple; the colours being fixed by means of *Kādukāi* and *Pāddicārum*. It is also often called by the Tamools *Rāmiseram vayr*, from the circumstance of its growing in abundance on the island of Ramiseram.

CHENK-SHELL. *Sungoo* சூங்கூ (TAM.) ——— *Sukk* سوك (DUK.) ———  
*Shénkoo* (TEL. AND SANS.) ——— DOLIUM. SPEC.

Of these shells, which are found in great abundance on the sea coasts of the southern and western parts of the Peninsula, the natives make rings, beads, and other ornaments. They are also sent to Bengal and the neighbouring countries, where they are sold, and cut into cowries (small coin.)

CLAY, PIPE. *Nāmum* நாம்பும் (TAM.) ——— *Khūrree* کھڑی (DUK.) ———  
 ——— *Tiroomanie* (TEL.) ——— ARGILLA FIGULI, VAR. 91

Of this the Tamdols make their white and finer kind of earthen ware. It is also in use amongst the Painters, and is employed by the Sepoys in cleaning their belts. With this clay the Hindoos of the sect of *Vishnoo* prepare their white *Tiroochorum* with which they mark their foreheads, perpendicularly. 3

CLOTH, BANDAGE. *Pālay seelay* பாலையசேலை (TAM.) ——— *Ka-die* كهاتي (DUK.) ——— *Pauntā Buttā* (TEL.) ——— PANNUS GOSSIPI-  
NUS.

CLOTH, WAX. *Moolākhoo Seelay* மூலாகுசேலை (TAM.) ———  
*Mynāpoo Goodā* (TEL.)

COCOANUT WATER. *Yellayneer* யல்லநீர் (TAM.) ——— *Yell-neer*  
*kā pānie* يلنير كپاني (DUK.) ——— COCOS NUCIFERA. LIN.

This is used by the Bricklayers (*Kolluttookārer*) (TAM.) in preparing a fine white wash. It is also employed in making the best and purest kind of Castor oil; a certain portion of it being mixed with the water in which the seeds are boiled.

COCOANUT SHELL. *Tāynga odoo* தேங்காய் ஓடு (TAM.) ——— *Nā-*  
*roattie* ناروتي (DUK.) ——— *Tenkāiā chippa* (TEL.) ——— COCOS NUCL-  
FERA.

The Cocoanut shell is one of the ingredients that are burnt to procure a valuable black paint. It is also, when charred, powdered small, and mixed with a certain portion of Chunamb, used by the Bricklayers for colouring the walls of houses, &c.

COCOANUT NAR. *Tayngā nār* தேங்காய் நாரி (TAM.) ——— *Nāril*  
*kā nār* ناريل كانار (DUK.) ——— *Tenkāiā nārā* (TEL.) ——— COCOS NUCL-  
FERA.

With the nar, or tough stringy fibres which surround the Cocoanut, is prepared a great deal of useful cordage, much used on board the vessels (1.) of the Natives: it is  
also

(1.) *Dr. Roxburgh informs us, that a very strong and durable cordage for Ships is prepared from the black fibres of the Saguerus Rumphii which surround the trunk of the tree at the insertion of the leaves.*

also sometimes made into fishing nets and rugs, and is employed for stuffing Bullock saddles, &c. &c.

CONGIE, RICE. *Arisee Cunjie* அரிசை கஞ்சி (TAM.) ——— *Gungie* گنجی (DUK.) ——— *Beeappā Ghengie* (TEL.) ——— ORYZA SATIVA, LIN.

This Congie, as well as that made with Natchenny, is used in the process of making Paper, and as a paste; and is employed by the Weavers (*Sayniér*) (TAM.) in dressing and preparing their thread for the loom. It is also employed by the Dyers, the Bleachers, Washermen, and sometimes by the Bricklayers, who mix it with their white wash to increase its adhesion.

COPAL. *Shāndris* சாந்திரி also *Chāndris* (TAM.) ——— *Chindrus* چندرُس (DUK.) ——— RHUS COPALLINUM, LIN.

The Copal which is found in the Indian bazars is imported from Bussorah, whither it is brought from South America; and is employed by the Coach and Bandy makers in this country for preparing a varnish. This article resembles Amber so much, that the Jewellers make it into necklaces and other ornaments, which are passed off as Amber; a deceit similar to that which Mr. Brydnone found practised in Sicily. A very valuable Copal is obtained, on the Malabar coast, from the *Vateria Indica* (ROXB.); for an account of which see article *Varnish-Peynie* in this section.

CORAL. *Párálum* பராலம் (TAM.) ——— *Goollie* گولی (DUK.) ——— *Bussóá* (ARAB.) ——— *Mirján* (PERS.) ——— *Pághádum* (TEL.) ——— *Moongā* (HIND.) ——— *Poālām* (MALAY) ——— CORALLIUM.

See article *Coral* in the 1st Section of this Catalogue.

CORDAGE. See article *Rope* in this Section.

COT OR DOOLY (TO CONVEY SICK ON.) *Cuttle Pālāk* கட்டி பாலாக (TAM.) ——— *Dōley* ڈولی (DUK.) ——— LECTULUS PORTABILIS.

COTTON. *Pungie* பஞ்சி (TAM.) ——— *Roosie* روی (HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Poombu* (PERS.) ——— *Keotn* (ARAB.) ——— *Cápás* (MALAY) ——— *Puttie* (TEL.) ——— GOSSYPIUM HERBACEUM, LIN. ——— *Kufās* (SANS.) Besides



Besides the well known manufactures, such as Palampores, Chintzes, Muslins, &c. made with this article, the Tamools prepare with it, ropes and fishing nets, &c. and also convert it into *Shem pungie* (red cotton). The seeds of the cotton plant the Natives consider as a very nourishing and fattening food for cattle.

COTTON OF THE COTTON TREE (OR SILK COTTON). *Elávum pungia*  
 உலாவும் பூஞ்சு (TAM.) ——— *Huttian ke Rooie* ختیاںکی روي (DUK.)  
 ——— *Boorugā puttie* (TEL.) ——— BOMBAX PENTANDRUM. LIN. ———  
*Tshāl Mullie* (SANS.)

This cotton is not made into thread, but is used for making pillows and beds. It is also, from its catching fire so easily, commonly put into tinder boxes, and employed in the preparation of fire works. The cotton tree on the Malabar coast is called *Panju*, and in Malays *Capock*.

COTTON, RED. *Shem pungie* செம்பூஞ்சு (TAM.) ——— *Potthee* پوتھی (DUK.) ——— *Yerrā puttie* (TEL.)

This article is used by the Mootchie men in preparing a beautiful red colour; and it is with it that the Tamools usually make their red-ink.

In the process of making red cotton, which is a tedious one, the following are the ingredients employed:

*Lac*, *Cassa leaves* and *Karum*, which articles see in this Section.

COTTON THREAD. *Tjill noolos* துய்யல் நூல் (TAM.) ——— *Taga* கட்டி (DUK.)

COTTON, FOR LAMPS. *Vullaka noolos* வுலகா நூல் (TAM.) ———  
 ——— *Kutchā tāgā* கத்தா தாగా (DUK.)

COW-DUNG. *Chāwnie* சாண்னி (TAM.) ——— *Gabur* گوبر (DUK.) ———  
*Peindā* (TEL.)

This article is held in high estimation by all classes of Hindoos. With it they besmear the mud-floors and walls of their houses; equally with a view to cleanliness and to the pleasant odour it affords; they also make it into balls, which they burn, and with the ashes form a whitish powder, called in Tamools *Viboodie*, which the Hindoos of the sect of *Shéva* rub over their foreheads horizontally, forming thereby their distinguishing mark.

Where the Cow-dung is in plenty, it is likewise used as manure. The Dung of Sheep (*Aatoo chāwnie*) is used in the process of bleaching and washing linen.

COWRIES.

**COWRIES.** *Cowrie* കവുരി (TAM.) ——— *Kowrie* گوري (DUK.) ———  
*Gudāloo* (TEL.) ——— *CYPRÆA MONETA*.

These small shells are used as coin in many parts of Hindoostan, particularly in the more Northern provinces. With them, too, the women of the lower order form bracelets and other ornaments.

**CROTALARIA RUSHY, NAR OF.** *Jānnápā nār* നാലുപാലു നാലു  
 also *Kādumbay nār* (TAM.) ——— *Vēlāitī ākrē kā nār* ولايتي اکريکانار (DUK.)  
 ——— *Sān*, also *Sun* (HINDOOIE) ——— **CROTALARIA JUNCÆA. LIN.**  
*Sānā*, also *Sennā* (SANS.)

The nar, or tough stringy fibres, of the Rushy Crotalaria, which has been called the Indian Hemp, is a valuable article in the lower provinces of India. It is with this that the Gunnie or grain bags are made, and also Bullock saddles, &c. It is some times, too, made into Cordage. The plant appears to be the *Kātou Tāndālcotti* of the Hort. Mal.

**CUSS CUSS ROOT.** See this article in Section 3d of this Catalogue.

**CUTTLE FISH, BONE OF.** *Kāddilnooray* കടൽമുത്ത (TAM.) ———  
 ——— *Diryākā kuff* دريا کاف (DUK.) ——— *Sāyoodrā norooghoo* (TEL.) ———  
 ——— **SEPIA OCTOPODIA.**

This bone is used by the Indians for the purpose of cleaning and polishing the surface of Silver and other metals.

## D.

**DAMMER (OR COUNTRY ROSIN.)** *Cookgillum* കൂക്കുശ്ശില (TAM.)  
 ——— *Raal* رال (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— *Googilum* (TEL.) ——— *Dāmār-*  
*ēāloo* (MALAY) ——— **CHLOROXYLON DUPADA. (BUCH.)**

This substance, in conjunction with Wood oil, makes a useful coarse varnish for doors, windows, &c. It is also sometimes employed as a pitch in Dock yards; and by the Farriers, in the preparation of certain plasters. When melted with Gingilie oil, it is used for the domestic purpose of covering corks in bottles, to preserve them from the white ants. For a further account of Dammer, see article Rosin (country) in the 1st Section of this Catalogue.

**DATE TREE, MEAL-BEARING. ——— PHOENIX FARINIFERA. (ROXB.)**

See article Sago in the 1st Section of this Catalogue.

DATE

DATE TREE, WILD, STALK AND LEAF OF. *Eetchum élléy* மீச்சம் எல்லேய (TAM.) — *Sundolay ká pañ* سوندولای کاپان (DUK.) — *Eeintāakoo* (TEL.) — ELATE SYLVESTRIS. LIN.,

With the stalks of the Wild Date tree, which are in Tamools called *Cassungos*, the Indians make baskets and boxes: with the leaves, hats and coarse baskets are made.

In Egypt, it would appear, by Sonnini's account, that baskets are made with the stalks of the *Payr Eetchum*, or great Date tree, (*Phoenix dactylifera*): so they are in India, in situations where the *Payr Eetchum* (Tam.) is found.

DEER, SPOTTED. *Poollemaun* பூல்லேமான் (TAM.) — *Cheetul* چیتل (DUK.) — *Doopie* (TEL.) — CERVUS AXIS.

DRUGGIST. *Máringoo Cádday kārén* மாரிங்கூ கட்டைய காரேன் (TAM.) — *Punsārie* پنساری (DUK.) — *Mundulā āngādie vāloo* (TEL.) — PHARMACOPOLA.

DRUGGIST'S SHOP. *Máringoo cáddy* மாரிங்கூ கட்டைய (TAM.) — *Punsārie ka dookān* پنساری کاندوکان (DUK.) — *Mundu āngālie* (TEL.) — PHARMACOPOLIUM.

DUCK, WILD. *Neer waat* நீர்வாத்து (TAM.) — *Junglie budduck* جنگلی بدق (DUK.) — *Neelā Bātoo* (TEL.) — ANAS BOSCHAS.

DYING. — See articles; Alum — Anettá — Attées — Bole, Armenian — Cápilápodie — Cárneeli, blue dying — Cassaleat — Cassia, ovalleaved, seeds of — Catechu — Chay root — Congie, rice — Galls — Gum Arabic, country — Indigo — Iron filings — Iron, rust of — Karum — Lac — Lime, juice of — Lime, Quick — Lowd, bark of — Madder of Bengal — Marudum bark — Milk hedge — Morinda, citron leaved — Myrobolan, Chebulic — Nyctanthes, Sorrowful — Ochre, red — Ochre, yellow — Oil, Gingilie — Over munnoo — Phyllanthus, (many flowered) bark of — Plantain skins — Poonbeer — Popli — Porasum flowers — Rose bay, blue dying — Safflower — Ssl Ammoniac — Sappan wood — Seringie — Shoe flower — Suttay Sarum — Tamarind leaves and fruit — Taroom Akkar — Tuna, flowers of — Turmeric — Vattunga cuttay — Verdigrease — Red wood — Yercum shrub, (*Asclepias Gigantea*,) milky juice of — Potass, impure carbonate of.

## E.

EARTH, POTTER'S. *Kálie munnoo* காலி மண்ணு (TAM.) — *Chicknie* چکنی مٹی (DUK.) — *Bānkā munnoo* (TEL.) — ARGILLA FIGULI.



Of this the Indians make different kinds of earthen ware. See article *Pot; Earthen*, in this Section.

EBONY, DOWNY MOUNTAIN, NAR. *Chat Allie nār* காலாத்தி நார (TAM.) ——— *BAUHINIA TOMENTOSA*. LIN. ——— *Usmādhghā* (SANS.)

With the nary, or tough stringy fibres, of the small branches of the *Bauhinia TomENTOSA*, a kind of coarse rope is prepared; it is also used by the Polygars in making matches for their firelocks.

EGG, FOWL: *Koli moottay* கோழி முட்டை (TAM.) ——— *Moorghī kā undā* مرغی کا انڈا (DUK.) ——— *Kodi gooddoo* (TEL.) ——— OVUM GALLINÆ.

ELEPHANT'S TAIL, HAIR OF. *ānay vāl m̄yē* ஆனாய் வால் மயே (TAM.) ——— *Uttikē doom ké bawl* ہتھیکے دووم کے بال (DUK.) ——— *Yeanughā tokā ventrucāloo* (TEL.)

Of this article, rings, bracelets, and other female ornaments, are made by the Indians.

## F.

FISH, INDIAN WHITING: *Kéllungā meen* கெல்லுங்கா மீன் (TAM.) ——— *Kulléngān mutchie* کلنگان مچھی also *Diryākā Shukrā* (DUK.) ——— *SCIENA*. LIN.

FISH, SALTED. *Cārruādoos* கரூடூஸ் (TAM.) ——— *Cārie mutchie* کھاری مچھی (DUK.) ——— *SALSAMENTA*.

FISH ROW. *Meen chénnoy* மீன் சென்னாய் (TAM.) ——— *Mutchie ké undēn* مچھی کے انڈے (DUK.) ——— *Sāmpā junnō* (TEL.)

FISH, SEER. *Vunjēruth* வுஞ்சேரூத (TAM.) ——— *Shérmāi* شیر مائی (DUK.) ——— *SCOMBER*. VAR. FISH

FISH, MULLET. *Maddāva meen* மடடாவு மீன் (TAM.) ——— *Arabic*  
*mutchie* (Duk.) ——— *Bahā* (TEL.) ——— MUGIL CE-  
 PHALUS ——— *Purhin* (HINDOOS.)

FISH, EEL. *Vāṅghō meen* வாங்கு மீன் (TAM.) ——— *Tumbōo*  
 (Duk.) ——— *Mālonghu* (TEL.) ——— *Bām* (HIND.) ——— *Ecānoolār*  
 (MALAY) ——— MURAENA ANGUILLA.

FISH, WHITE CABOOSE. *Woolévé meen* வூலேவ மீன் (TAM.) —  
 — *Nuddie kē Shaikrā* ندى كاشيكر (Duk.) ——— *Besheegayduntie* (TEL.)

FISH, POMPHLET. *Vowāl meen* வாவால் மீன் (TAM.) ———  
*Hulvā māhie* حلواماهي (Duk.) ——— STROMATEUS ARGENTEUS.

FISH, SOLE. *Naak meen* நாக்க மீன் (TAM.) ——— *Koutlic mutchie*  
 (Duk.) ——— *Ecān lēdū* (MALAY) ——— PLEURONEC-  
 TĒS SOLEA.

FISH, PALANKEEN BOY'S. *Cārū meen* காரூ மீன் (TAM.) ———  
 ZEUS. RUSSEL.

FISH, PRAWN. *Eerāl* மீனா (TAM.) ——— *Jeenghā* جیجہ (Duk.) —  
 — *Roiñleo* (TEL.) ——— *Oodāng* (MALAY.) ——— CANCER SERRATUS.

FISH, ROBAL. *Cālā meen* காலா மீன் (TAM.) ——— POLYNEMUS  
 INDICUS.

FISH, COCKLE. *Muttie* மட்டி (TAM.) ——— *Seepie* سیپی (Duk.)  
 ——— CARDIUM EDULE.

FISH, WHELK. *Nuttē* னுதே (TAM.) ——— *Ghoongee* گھونگی  
(HIND.) ——— *Kéchéw* (MALAY) ——— *BUCCINUM*. SPEC.

The same Tamool name is given to the eating Snail (*Helix Pematia*).

FISH, OYSTER. *Aalie* ஆலி (TAM.) ——— *Puttirkee Seepie* புத்திரகி சீப்பி  
(DUK.) ——— *Kustoorā* (ARAB. AND HIND.) ——— *Tirrām* (MALAY) ———  
*OSTREA EDULIS*.

FISH, WALAY. *Wālay meen* வாலைமீன் (TAM.) ——— *Wālay mutchie* والي مچھی (DUK.) ——— *SILURUS*. SPEC.

FISH, TORTOISE. *āmay* ஆமே (TAM.) ——— *Tāmbil* தாம்பில்  
(DUK.) ——— *Kuch hooa* (HIND.) ——— *Koorkōra* (MALAY) ——— *Bakéh*  
(ARAB.) ——— *Sungpousht* (PERS.) ——— *TESTUDO GRAECA*.

The species of Tortoise meant here, is the land Tortoise : the sea Tortoise is called in Tamools *Kāddil āmay*, in Dukhanie *Diryāke Tāmbil*.

Tortoise shell, which is known to be procured from that species of sea Tortoise called *Caret*, (*Testudo Imbricata*. Lin.), is termed in Tamools *āmay odoō*; in Arabic it is *Zúbāl*, in Persian and Dukhanie *Pousht-i-sung pousht*.

FISH, SABLE. *Willum meen* விலும்மீன் (TAM.) ——— *Willum mutchie* اولم مچھی (DUK.) ——— *CLUPEA*. SPEC.

FISH, CARP. *Sayl kundē* சேலகுகண்டே (TAM.) ——— *Sayl* سیل (DUK.) ——— *Tāmbārā* (MALAY) ——— *CYPRINUS*. VAR.

FISH, SEA CRAB. *Kāddil Nundoō* கடலநண்டு (TAM.) ———  
*Diryākā kékrā* دریاکا کھنکڑا (DUK.) ——— *Catan* (MALAY) ——— *Sāmoa-ārāpoo Nundrākāyā* (TEL.) ——— *CANCER PAGURUS*.

FLINT, GREY. *Coorivindā kulloō* கோரிவந்திகல்லு (TAM.)  
*Coorivindā*



*Coorivindā kulloo* is the Tamool name of a grey, heavy, and nearly pure silicious fossil, usually found in Nodules in many parts of lower India; particularly in the Salem district; and which is collected and pounded by the Stope cutters; who, with it, in conjunction with Seed Lac, and by means of heat, prepare an aggregate, hard grind-stone, with which they cut into regular shapes many valuable stones, less hard than the *Coorivindā kulloo* itself; such as Opals, Cornelians, Jaspers, Agates, &c. &c. Other stones of a harder nature, such as the Diamond, Ruby, Emerald and Sapphire, can only be cut by the Diamond.

FLOUR OF WHEAT. *Godumbay māoo* கோதுமையிலாவு (TAM.)

— *Geungkā-ātā* گھونگا آتا (DUK.) — *Godoomā pindie* (TEL.) —

— TRITICUM. WILLD.

FOWL: *Koli* கோலி (TAM.) — *Moorglie* مرغی (DUK.) —

*Kodi* (TEL.) — GALLINA DOMESTICA.

FLOWERS. The following is a list of Indian Flowers, Shrubs, &c. some of which are prized for their beauty, some for their fragrance, and others are held sacred by the Hindoos, and are laid before the images of their gods, at religious ceremonies. With those distinguished by a P. opposite to them, the Mahometans prepare perfume (*Uttir*)

I. P. *Shembooghā poo* சேம்புகப்பூ (TAM.) — *Chumpékā pool*

چنپیکا پھول (DUK.) — *Schāmpākām* (HORT. MAL.) — *Bongā*

*Sjāmpāccā* (MALAY) — *Sumpenghie poo* (TEL.) — CHAMPAC. —

MICHELIA CHAMPACCA. LIN. — *Chāmpāccā* (SANS.)

This beautiful, golden coloured flower is held in high estimation by the Hindoos; by whom it is dedicated to *Krishna*; and is one of those with which the five Arrows of *Kama*, (1.) the god of love, are said to be tipped. Sir William Jones tells us, that its aromatic scent is so strong as to be offensive to Bees, who never light upon it.

Rheede (2.) informs us, that the powder of the bark of the root of this tree is given to excite the flow of the menses. The wood itself is employed in making drums.

II. P. *Māllie poo* மல்லிப்பூ (TAM.) — *Moográkā pool* موگرکا پھول

(DUK.) — *Desibélā* (HIND.) — *Nullā Mullā* (HORT. MAL.) — *Pilé*

*Tsjedāngān* (MALAY) — *Mālli* (TEL.) — WAVY LEAVED JASMINE:

— JASMINUM UNDULATUM. LIN. — *Māllicā* (SANS.)

This sweet scented flower, commonly called *Moogrie*, is particularly consecrated to  
Vishnoo

(1) See "Moor's Hindu Pantheon," a justly celebrated work, pages 449, 450.

(2) Vide Hort. Mal. Par. I, page 32.

*Vishnu* and *Mīrāmī*: the latter is the goddess of the Pariahs, and is worshipped to avert the evils of the Small-pox.

III. P. *Peechiepoo* (TAM.) — *Jadi poo* (TEL.) — *Chembelli* (DUK. AND HIND.) — COMMON JASMINE.

JASMINUM GRANDIFLORUM. LIN. — *Mlāti* (SANS.)

IV. P. *Oosi Mālie poo* (TAM.) — *Sooie Moogra* (DUK.) — *Soodi Mallikā* (TEL.) — EARED JASMINE:

JASMINUM AURICULATUM. VAHL. — *Sootch Māllikā* (SANS.)

V. *Eelāt Arāliepoo* (TAM.) — *Junglie Champā* (DUK.) — *Adivie Ghénneroo poo* (TEL.) — *Bongā gulongtsjutsju* (RUMPH.) — PLUMIERIA ALBA. LIN. — *Kānānā Kārāveerā* (SANS.)

A beautiful and most fragrant flower: the corols five-petaled, white without, and yellow within.

VI. P. *Pānneer poo* (TAM.) — *Panneer ka pool* (DUK.) — *Panneer poo* (TEL.) — GUETTARDA SPECIOSA. LIN. — *Hima* (SANS.)

This is sacred both to *Sheva* and *Vishnu*, and is extremely fragrant: Corols white, and tube long. The tree itself is very handsome.

VII. *Māghādām poo* (TAM.) — *Poghādā* (TEL.) — *Belsārikā pool* (DUK.) — *Mulsāri kā pool* (HIND.) — MIMUSOPS ELENGI. LIN. — *Bāculā* (SANS.)

The small, pale brown, sweet smelling flowers of this most beautiful and ornamental tree, are celebrated in the *Puranas*, and even placed amongst the flowers of the Hindoo Paradise.

VIII. *Pinney poo* (TAM.) — *Surpunkā pool* (DUK.) — *Ponnā poo* (TEL.) — CALOPHYLLUM INOPHYLLUM. LIN. — *Ponnāgā* (SANS.)

This

This fragrant and delightful white flower is the produce of one of the most beautiful trees in the World. It is held in great veneration by the Hindoos; who offer it at the shrines of both *Sheva* and *Vishnoo*.

IX. P. *Paghélamāllic poo* பஹேலமல்லிபூ (TAM.) ——— *Kýsur* كیسر (Duk.) ——— *Poghādānully poo* (TEL.) ——— *Singāhār* (HINDOOIE)  
 ——— SORROWFUL NYCTANTHES. ——— NYCTANTHES ARBOR  
 TRISTIS. LIN. ——— *Sephālicā* (SANS.)

A peculiarly delicate and delightfully smelling flower: its corol is white, and the tube of a dark orange colour; for which last it is much prized by the Dyers.

X. P. *Kodoy Māllic poo* கோடையமல்லிபூ (TAM.) ——— *But Moo-grā* بٹ موگرا (Duk.) ——— *Zāmbāk* (PERS.) ——— *Boondoo Māllic* (TEL.) ——— *Kuddā Mullā* (HART. MAL.) ——— *Bēlā* (HINDOOIE) ——— JASMINE  
 SAMBAC. ——— JASMINUM SAMBAC, LIN. ——— *Nāvāmāllicā* (SANS.)

This beautiful and very fragrant flower is commonly called by the English the *Double Mogrie*.

XI. *Mārroo* மாரு (TAM.) ——— *Murwā* مروا (Duk.) ——— ORIGANUM MAJORANA. LIN.

This delicate, sweet smelling plant, the Hindoos offer at the shrines of *Vishnoo* and *Sheva*.

XII. P. *Tālum poo* தாலம்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Kerwooré ká pool* کیووریکا پھول (Duk.) ——— *Moghélipoo* (TEL.) ——— PANDANUS ODO-RATISSIMA. LIN. ——— *Kétácá* (SANS.)

This very fragrant flower, which is of a pale yellow colour, is offered up at the shrines of *Māriāmā* (*Māriātāle*) and *Vishnoo*, but is supposed not to be acceptable to *Sheva*.

XIII. *Kārrcovélum poo* காரகோவல்லம்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Kālikikér ka pool* کالیکیکر کا پھول (Duk.) ——— *Nullātoomā poo* (TEL.) ——— ACACIA ARABICA FLOWER. ——— ACACIA ARABICA. WILLD. ——— *Bāburā* (SANS.)

This



This small yellow flower has a most delightful odour, somewhat like that of the Violet.

XIV. *Tolasee* துலசீ (TAM.) ——— *Toolśi* تولىسى (Duk.) ———  
*Tul-si* (HINDOOIE) ——— PURPLE STALKED BASIL. ——— OCIMUM  
 SANCIMUM. VAR. LIN. ——— *Varnhāsā* (SANS.)

This shrub is highly venerated by the Hindoos : it is held sacred to *Krishna*, and is peculiarly dedicated to the god *Vishnoo* ; at whose shrine it is continually offered. In order to render an oath binding, in a court of law, to a Hindoo, water in which the Tolasee leaves have been steeped, is at the same time administered.

XV. *Nundiāvuttēi poo* நந்தியாவுத்தேயி (TAM.) ———  
*Dood Moogrā* دود موغرا (Duk.) — BR OAD LEAVED ROSEBAY, FLOWER  
 OF. ——— NERIUM CORONARIUM. Jacq. ——— *Nundiavrichā* (SANS.)

This flower is esteemed chiefly for its extreme whiteness. In the morning early it has a fresh and agreeable odour. The shrub itself is exceedingly beautiful.

XVI. *Sāpātoe poo* சாபாத்தேயி (TAM.) ——— *Jāsoon kā pool*  
 جاسون کا پھول (Duk.) ——— *Dāsānic poo* (TEL.) ——— SHOE-FLOWER.  
 ——— HIBISCUS ROSA CHINENSIS. LIN.

This is a very beautiful scarlet flower, without smell.

XVII. *Veelvēi elley* வெல்வேலி (TAM.) ——— *Bēl kā pant*  
 بیل کا پانت (Duk.) ——— *Bilvā-ākoo* (TEL.) ——— LEAF OF THE RELI-  
 GIOUS CRATĒVA. ——— CRATĒVA RELI GIOSA. VAHL. ——— *Beelva*  
 (SANS.)

The Veelvēi, which is also sometimes in Sanscrit called *Mālurā*, is held in the same degree of veneration by the followers of *Shēva*, that the Tolasee is by the followers of *Vishnoo*. Mr. Moor tells us, that *Shēva* alone, (or, as he is also termed, *Māhādēvā*,) wears a chaplet of its flowers, and that they are offered in sacrifice to no other deity. (See Moor's Hindu Pantheon, page 55.)

XVIII. *Vecchiē poo* வெச்சிதேயி (TAM.) ——— *Bānduti* (HINDOOIE) ———  
*Mānkinā* (TEL.) ——— FLOWER OF THE SCARLET IXORA. ——— IXO-  
 RA COCCINIA. LIN. ——— *Bāndhucā* (SANS.)

This

This beautiful, crimson-scarlet flower is without odour, but is one of those com- only offered up at the shrines of both *Sheva* and *Vishnoo*.

XIX P. *Mārikōlindoo* ஸ்ரீகந்தை மரிகுந்தை (TAM.) ——— *Downāh* دونا (DUK.) ——— *Dāwānum* (TEL.) ——— SOUTHERNWOOD. ——— ARTEMISIA AUSTRIACA. LIN.

This fragrant plant is an offering at the shrines of *Sheva* and *Vishnoo*.

XX. P. *Goolābu-poo* கூலாபுபூ (TAM.) ——— *Goolāb kē pool* گلاب کاهول (DUK.) ——— *Hurd* (ARAB.) ——— *Gul* (PERS.) ——— *Māwar* (MALAY) ——— ROSE. ——— ROSA CENTIFOLIA. WOOD.

A variety of the white Rose is called in Tamool *Moolloo Scvindic*, in Telingoo *Shamuntie*, & in Dukhanic *Goollic Sévuntie*. From it also the Mahometans prepare an *Utir*.

XXI. *Caat Māllie poo* காத மல்லிபூ (TAM.) ——— *Bān. māllicā* بان ملى ك (HINDOOIE) ——— *Adivie Mallé poo* (TEL.) ——— FLOWER OF THE NARROW LEAVED JASMINE. ——— JASMINUM ANGUSTIFOLUM. LIN. ——— *Asphotā* (SANS.)

This very beautiful flower grows wild in the woods, and differs but little from the *Mallie*.

XXII. *Noonā poo* நூனாபூ (TAM.) ——— *Aal kā pool* آل کاهول (DUK.) ——— FLOWER OF THE UMBELLATED MORINDA. ——— MORINDA UMBELLATA. LIN. ——— *Kleebā* (SANS.)

These small, delicate flowers are white and extremely fragrant. The tree continues in blossom, in lower India, during the months of April, May and June; and, in the morning early, may be truly called the garden's delight; so profusely does it shed around its rich perfume.

XXIII. *Maam poo* மாம்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Am kā pool* آم کاهول (DUK.) ——— *Māmedie poo* (TEL.) ——— MANGO FLOWER. ——— MANGIFERA INDICA. LIN. ——— *Amrā* (SANS.)

This flower is celebrated, under the name of *Amra*, in several Hindoo poems, (1.) and

(1) See the beautiful lamentation of *Rād'hā* for the absence of her lord, in *Moor's Hindu Pantheon*, page 207.

and with it one of the five arrows of *Kāma* (the god of love) is said to be tipped. (See Moor's Hindu Pantheon, page 450.)

#### XXIV. CHINA BOX. MURRAYA EXOTICA. LIN.

This most beautiful shrub is not a native of India; so has no Tamool or Telingoo name. The fragrance of its delicate white flowers is delightful, and has procured for it the name of the Honey bush.

XXV. *Myle konnay poo* மயில்கொணாய்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Réylā* (TEL.) ——— *Tsjetti Mandaram puu* (HORT. MAL.) ——— *CÆSALPINIA PULCHERRIMA*. SWARTZ. ——— *Semoniākā* (SANS.)

This beautiful yellow flower gets its name from its supposed resemblance to a peacock's tail. The Hindoos consider it as an acceptable offering at the shrine of *Māhādēvā*.

XXVI. *Arālie poo* அராலிப்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Cannér kapool* کنیر کاپول (DUK.) ——— *Ghénneru poo* (TEL.) ——— *OLEANDER FLOWER*. ——— *NERIUM ODORUM*. AIT. ——— *Kārrāveerā* (SANS.)

These beautiful flowers are of various colours—white, and different shades of red. From their beauty and fragrance they are much prized, and are scattered before the shrines of both *Sheva* and *Vishnoo*.

XXVII. *Asoca* (SANS.) ——— also, *Vānjulā* (SANS.) ——— *JONESIA PIN-NATA*. ROXB.

The flowers of this much admired shrub I have never seen. Sir William Jones describes them as of the greatest beauty; being diversified with tints of orange-scarlet, pale-yellow, and bright-orange. He tells us, that the lovely *Asoca* is consecrated to *Māhādēvā*, and is held in the highest veneration by the Hindoos. The tree is the *Asjogām* of the Hort. Mal. and grows also abundantly on Ceylon.

XXVIII. *Tāwmáray* தாமரை (TAM.) ——— *Kungwél* کنول (DUK.) ——— *EGYPTIAN LOTUS*. ——— *NELUMBIUM SPECIOSUM*. JUSS. ——— *Kāmālā*, also *Pádmā* (SANS.)

This beautiful plant, which floats on the surface of the water, is well known to be highly venerated by the Hindoos; "but it is the more immediate attribute of *Vishnoo*, " from being the prime of aquatic vegetables, and he a personification of water." It is also peculiarly sacred to *Lakshmi*, the wife of *Vishnoo*, who is sometimes called *Kāmālā*, or Lotus-like: it is, moreover, an emblem of female beauty.

This plant is the true Lotus of the Egyptians, and the *Nymphæa Nilufer* of Sir William Jones; *Nilufer* being its Arabic name. The new blown flowers of the rose coloured



coloured *Tāwmārby* have an agreeable fragrance; those of the white and yellow have less odour. There is a variety which is blue, a native of Cāshmir and Persia.

XXIX. *Nāgāsār* ناگپسر (HINDOOIS.) ——— *NAGKESKER.* ———

*MESUA FERREA.* LIN. ——— *Nāgāccsārā* (SANS.).

The blossoms of this tree, which, Sir W. Jones says, is one of the most beautiful on earth, are extremely fragrant; and with them one of the five arrows of *Kama*, the god of love, is tipped.

XXX. *Pérāmootie poo* பேராமூதியூ (TAM.) ——— *Mootopolāghum poo* (TEL.) ——— *PAVONIA ODORATA.* WILLD., ——— *Bullā* (SANS.)

This flower is that to which Mr. Moor alludes in his "Hindu Pantheon," under the name of *Bela*, (page 450), and which he erroneously supposes to be that of a species of Jasmine. It is a most delightful smelling flower, and is one of those with which the arrows of *Kama*, the god of love, are said to be tipped.

XXXI. *Tellām poo* தேவதாளூ (TAM.) ——— *Chil binge kā pool* چل بینج کا پھول (DUK.) ——— FLOWER OF THE CLEARING NUT TREE. ——— *STRYCHNOS POTATORUM.* LIN. ——— *Kátáká* (SANS.)

This I conceive to be the flower spoken of in Moor's Hindu Pantheon, (*Hot Kitticum*), where it is mentioned as one of those with which the arrows of *Kama*, the god of love, are said to be tipped: I do not, however, give this with confidence; as the Sanscrit name of the *Tālum poo* (*Pandamus Odoratissima*) is also *Kétáká*.

XXXII. *Kúshi durba* कुशदुर्ब (TEL.) ——— *Kushā* كوشا (HINDOOIS) ——— *POA CYNOSUROIDES.* KÆNIG. ——— *Cusā*, also *Dárbā* (SANS.)

This is the *Nākurtān pilloo* of the Tamools. The leaves are long, with sharp points, and margins acutely sawed downwards. It is considered as one of the most holy plants by the Hindoos, and is alluded to in many of their law books and Sanscrit poems.

XXXIII. *Mandāreh poo* மந்தாரைப்பூ (TAM.) ——— *BAUHINIA CANDIDA.* AIT.

The large, white, beautiful flowers of this elegant little tree (called in Tamools *Mandāreh*) are offered by the Hindoos at the shrine of *Sheva*.

XXXIV. *Cādāli puá* கடலையூ (HORT. MAL.) ——— *LAGERSTROEMIA REGINÆ.* ROXB. ——— *Sotulāri* (SANS.) *Cādāli*

*Cādālī pudā* is the name given, on the Malabar coast, to one of the most beautiful flowers in the world, well described by Rheede in these words: "Flores elegantes, purpurei, nitentes, rosis haud absimiles." An excellent drawing is given of the shrub, by Dr. Roxburgh, in his "Coromandel plants." The Malayalam appellation of the plant is *Adamboc*.

XXXV. *Tsjinkin* (RUMPH.) ——— *LAGERSTROEMIA INDICA*. LIN.

*Tsjinkin* is the name given, in Rumphius, to one of the most beautiful flowers in our Indian gardens; which, however, does not appear to be a native of India; having no proper Tamool appellation; but is sometimes called *Cheerā poo* by the gardeners. This shrub grows to the height of seven or eight feet; the flowers hang in bunches at the extremity of the branches, and are of a beautiful lilac colour.

XXXVI. *Kārtichéy poo* கார்திகையூ (TAM.) ——— *GLORIOSA SUPERBA*. LIN.

*Kārtichéy poo* is the Tamool name of the beautiful flower which is known in England by the appellation of the *Superb-Lily*. The large, flame-coloured, drooping flowers proceed from the upper part of the stalks. It is sometimes met with in our woods, on this side of India, but is more common in Malabar and on Ceylon; in which last mentioned country, the bulbous roots are reckoned poisonous.

XXXVII. *Vaypum elley* வெப்பமுல்லை (TAM.) ——— *Neem kā paat* نیم کا پات (DUK.) ——— *Vaympa ākoo* (TEL.) ——— *MARGOSA LEAF*.  
——— *MELIA AZADIRACHTA*. LIN. ——— *Nimba* (SANS.)

This tree is consecrated to *Māriāmā* (the small-pox goddess), and the leaves and small branches of it are constantly offered at her shrine. The flowers of the Hill Margosa (*Melia Azadirach*) is beautiful and fragrant, and resembles our Lilac; its Tamool name is *Malay Vaypum poo*.

XXXVIII. *Tonqueen poo* தோனகையூ also *Kamala vullie* (TAM.) ——— *PERGULARIA TOMENTOSA*. LIN.

This is a flower of a yellowish-green colour, and of a most delightful fragrance, somewhat resembling that of the English Wall-flower. The creeper itself, which is occasionally called the *West coast creeper*, is not a native of India. Dr. Klein (1.) (of Tranquebar) informs me, that he believes it to have come originally from Arabia, where he supposes Forskhoel found and described it.

XXXIX.

(1.) To this Gentleman I am indebted for much botanical information. He was the pupil and friend of Willdenow, and, for many years previous to the death of that celebrated man, was his constant correspondent.

XXXIX. *Sévinate poo* செவந்திப்பூ (TAM.) ——— **CHRYSANTHE-**  
**MUM INDICUM. LIN.**

The beautiful, yellow, fragrant flowers of this plant are made into garlands, and offered at the shrines of *Vishnoo* and *Sheva*.

In addition to the above flowers, &c. we may add the fragrant smelling *Māroodānie* or *Iveny* (*Lawsonia Spinosa*); the beautiful purple and fragrant *Padrie poo*, (*Bignonia Chelonoides*) which is also a Pagoda flower; the sweet smelling *Mārā Mālliepo*, (*Millingtonia Hortensis*;) the produce of what is improperly called in English the Cork tree; and the *Vāttē Cheddie*, (*Justicia Picta*), a shrub admired for its beautiful, variegated, green and white leaves.

## G.

*Gāb* گاب (HIND.) ——— **DYOSPYROS GLUTINOSA. KENIG.**

*Gāb* is the Hindoostanie name of a tree, from which, in Bengal, an astringent juice is procured, used for smearing the bottoms of boats, and soaking fishing nets in.

**GALLS.** *Māchakāi* மச்சகாய (TAM.) ——— *Maapul* ماپول

(DUK.) ——— *Uffēs* (ARAB.) ——— *Mājorophul* (HIND.) ——— *Māzoo* (PERS.) —  
*Mājākānee* (MALAY) ——— *Mājuphāl* (SANS.) ——— **QUERCUS ROBUR.**  
**WOOD.**

These are employed in making Ink, and in the process of tanning and dyeing leather.

**GAMBOGE.** *Mukki* மக்கி (TAM.) ——— *Ossāra réwānd* عصاره ریوند

(PERS. AND ARAB.) ——— *Gākkátōo* (CYNG.) ——— **STALAGMITIS CAMBOGI-**  
**OIDES. KENIG.**

The Painters use a great deal of this article as a yellow pigment.

## GEMS.

I. **DIAMOND.** *Vjrum* വ്ജരം also *Vāckirā kulloo* (TAM.) ———

*Heerā* هیرا (HIND.) ——— *Ulnāss* (ARAB.) ——— *Māss* (PERS.) ———

*Intān* (MALAY).

The Diamonds which are offered for sale in India are generally brought from *Visāpūr*, *Gānu Pārtual* (Golconda), *Bundlecund*, the Island of Borneo, or *Sumbhul-poor* in *Orissa*; and are reckoned superior in transparency and purity to those of *Brazil*. What is sometimes called the *Maturese Diamond of Ceylon*, or yellow *Tourmalin*,



ite, (*Kanéké Turmān*), Thunberg tells us, is no other than a Topaz of a greenish-yellow colour. No Diamonds are found in the Ava dominions.

II. RUBY. *Kémboo* கெம்பூ also *Segápoo* ஸு'பூ (TAM.) ——— *Lāl* لال (HIND.) ——— *Yeacout* (ARAB.) ——— *Lākkārātté* (CYNG.) ——— *Mānkhān* (MALAY.)

This beautiful variety of perfect Corundum can be procured on Ceylon; but Rubies are still more abundant, and of a much finer kind, in the Dominions of Ava, (1.) whence they are brought to India.

III. SAPPHIRE. *Neelum* நேலூ (TAM. HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Sufeer* (ARAB.) ——— *Nilām* (MALAY) ——— *Neel* (CYNG.)

The best Sapphires to be met with in India are brought from the Burmah dominions; those found on Ceylon, though genuine, are much less beautiful. On that island the green Sapphire (*Pātje Pādian*) (Cyng.) is common.

IV. EMERALD. *Pātchie kulloo* பாத்சிகுலூ (TAM.) ——— *Zumurud* (ARAB.) ——— *Punnā* پنا (HIND.) ——— *Zāmurrood*, also *Permātājeju* (MALAY.)

This is no other than the *Pātje Pādian*, or Green Sapphire, mentioned in the last article; in fact, the Green Sapphire of Werner; and is a stone altogether different from the Occidental Emerald, which is known only to exist in South America. The Oriental gem is, however, harder than the American, though inferior in the richness and purity of its green colour. Emeralds are, by Mr. Franklin's account, found in the dominions of Ava; tho' Mr. Symes, (2.) in his "Embassy to Ava," tells us, that they absolutely never are met with in any part of that country.

V. AMETHYST. *Soogāndie kulloo* சுகாந்திகுலூ (TAM.) ——— *Murtees* (ARAB.) ——— *Mānik* (HINDOIE) ——— *Scuāndi* (CYNG.)

These beautiful, lilac coloured stones are of various qualities. Some of those which are brought from Ceylon, like what are found in the bed of the Godavery, (3.) in the West Indies, and in Bohemia, are nothing more than purple coloured mountain Crystals. A more beautiful gem, however, of this name, is sometimes imported from the Burmah dominions: it is a variety of perfect Corundum, and the real Oriental Amethyst.—(See Symes's Embassy to Ava, Vol. 2d, page 375.)

## VI. GARNET.

(1.) See "Franklin's Travels on the dominions of Ava," pages 129, and 73,

(2.) See "Symes's Embassy to Ava," Vol. 2d, page 375,

(3.) See "Oriental Repertory." Vol. 2d, page 472.

VI. GARNET, *Rāwā* ராவா (TAM.)

Garnets of a beautiful kind, are found on Ceylon, in the Doocan, (1.) and in the Burmah (2.) dominions; and which, being transparent and of a very deep red colour, much resemble the Bohemian Garnets, or what are called, in Europe, Pyropes. Black Garnets (Melanites) are also occasionally to be met with on Ceylon; they are, however, very scarce.

VII. CARNELIAN. *Akki kulloo* அக்கிகுலூ also *Cārnēl* (TAM.)

— *Akik* (GUZERATTE).

These beautiful stones, which are a sub-species of Chalcedony, are brought to the lower provinces of Hindoostan from Bombay; and, as Dr. D. White, of that Establishment, informs me, are usually found at, or near, a place called *Nimudra*, about eighteen Miles East of *Broach*.

VIII. TOPAZ. *Poospérāgam* புத்புதகம (TAM.) — *Purperāgān* (CYNG.) — *Pok'krāj* چوکراج (HIND.) — *Zaburjud* (PERS.)  
— *Topāz* (ARAB.)

Beautiful Topazes of various kinds are found in the Burmah dominions, and on Ceylon; in which last mentioned country, a genuine, greenish yellow coloured Topaz is improperly called, Thunberg tells us, the Yellow Tourmalin (*Kāñké Turemāli*) (Cyng.) a light coloured smoaky Topaz is there as improperly called a Yellow Crystal (*Kāhā Pālingu*) (Cyng.) and a dark coloured smoaky Topaz is mistaken for a brown Crystal, and called *Tillā Pālingu* by the Cyngalese.

Oriental Topazes are a variety of the genuine, perfect Corundum; and are said by Mineralogists to differ from the Occidental Topaz, or that which comes from Saxony and Siberia, by the latter containing a greater proportion of Silica.

IX. ONYX. *Olungānā Soolā kulloo* ஒலங்காநா சூலாகுலூ (TAM.)

This stone, on which stripes of different colours alternate, is a variety of Chalcedony, and is often confounded by the Tamool Stone Merchants (*Kulloo Yāvāriet*) (TAM.) with the Riband Jasper. Like the Agates, they are met with at *Nimudra*, on the left bank of the *Nārbādā*; they are also, Dr. White tells me, frequently found in the bed of the *Sābrhumātie*, about 70 miles N. N. E. from Cambay, at a place called *Képér Wunge*. It also appears, by the Oriental Repertory, (3.) that Onyxes have been discovered in the bed of the Godavery, in the Décan.

(1.) See "Oriental Repertory," Vol. 2d, page 472.

(2.) See "Symes's Embassy to Ava," Vol. 2d, page 375.

(3.) See Oriental Repertory, Vol. 2d, page 472.

X. JASPER, RIBAND. *Soolā kullō* சூலா கல்லு (TAM.)-----*Yeshy*  
 يشي (ARAB.)-----*Gung veshem* (PERS.)

*Soolā kullō* is the name usually given by the Tamools to stones of this species. They are common in the Burmah dominions, and are occasionally found in some parts of upper Hindoostan, as well as in the Deccan; (1.) and are distinguished by their colours being arranged in straight stripes.

To the Blood-stone, or Heliotrope, which is called the Oriental Jasper, the Tamool Stone Merchants have given the name of *Páchuy Soolā kullō*, from its being of a green colour, marked with crimson-red spots. The Egyptian Pebble, which is also a variety of Jasper, they call *Cárin Olungānā Soolā kullō*, which signifies literally, the dark striped Jasper. It is brought to India from Egypt.

XI. AGATE. *Sélémān kullō* செலேமான் கல்லு (TAM.)-----  
*Sung-i. Soolymānee* سنگ سلیمانی (PERS.)-----*Akik* (GUZERATTIE.)

The Agates that are met with in lower India are, for the most part, exported from Bombay, whither they are brought from *Nimudra*, a place situated on the left bank of the *Nārbādā*, about eighteen miles East of *Broach*, and belonging to the Rajah of Raj-pipli. These stones are also sometimes found in the Northern Circars; but those from Japan are the most admired; being of a beautiful red colour, with white veins. The Tamool Stone Merchants confound Agates with Mocho stones, and give them nearly the same name, though we know them to be different; the first being strictly speaking an aggregate fossil, consisting of Chalcedony, Carnelian, Jasper, Quartz, or Flint; while the other is simply a variety of Chalcedony.

## XII. PORPHYRY, GRANITIC.

This variety of Granite is common in Mysore. It takes a fine polish, and is used by the Indians in making some of the beautiful ornaments of their public buildings. Dr. Buchanan informs us, that it is chiefly composed of large masses of Feldspar in a small-grained mixture of grey quartz and black mica.

## XIII. TAMARIND STONE (WOOD STONE.)

This stone is found in great abundance at the village of *Treenikéra*, about 15 miles in a direction West by North from Pondicherry. It is supposed by Captain J. Warren, who has given an account of it in the eleventh volume of the Asiatic Researches, to be a petrification of the Tamarind tree. Silicious, petrified wood is given by Werner as a variety of Horn Stone: that now under our consideration retains the appearance of the ligneous texture, and is susceptible of a fine polish.

XIV. AQUA MARINA, OR BERYL. *Pádikā putchā* பட்டிகா பத்தா (TAM.)  
 These

(1.) See Oriental Repertory, Vol. 2d, page 472.



These beautiful, bluish-green stones are brought to India from Ceylon and Peru (?). They are nearly similar to those found in the western provinces of South America, and are thought to be superior to what come from Silesia. D'Herbelot says, they are also found in *Khorāsān* in Persia. *Aqua Marina* stones are so analogous, in their properties and composition, to Emeralds, that they have been by some called varieties of the same species; but it would appear that Chrome has not been discovered in the Beryl, and to this is ascribed the beautiful rich green colour of the Emerald.

XV. CINNAMON STONE. *Komé légām* கோமேதகம் (TAM.)

This very beautiful yellowish-brown stone, Thunberg supposes to be a species of Garnet. It is found of a fine quality on Ceylon, where also it is called *Komé légām*.

XVI. OPAL. *Gopāl* கோபபாஸ (TAM.) ——— *Doodheēputhur*

دودیا پتھر (HINDOOIE).

Opals, which are generally met with in large masses, are found in the Nizam's dominions, (*Déccan*), particularly near *Perinā*. They are of a milky white colour, but of an inferior quality to what are called the noble Opals of Hungary, (procured in the mines of *Czérwéniza*), and which are distinguished by the beautiful play of colours they exhibit when held up to the light. Most of the Opals found in India appear to be *Hydrophanes*, becoming opaque on long exposure to the atmosphere.

XVII. CAT'S EYE. *Wjdoorium* வய்டூரியம் (TAM.)

This is a *Pseudo-Opal*, common on Ceylon, where the Cingalese call it *Wāirodi*; Klaproth has determined its composition to be nearly the same as that of the common Opal.

XVIII. MOCHO STONE. *Séddie oelū Sélémān kulloo* சேட்டியோல்து  
சேலோஸ்தகம் (TAM.) ——— *Déndrā-Achates* (GUZERATTIE).

This very beautiful variety of Chalcedony has got both its Tamool and Guzerattie name from its being marked, as it were, with plants or bushes (Bush marked Agate). Dr. D. White, of Bombay, informs me, that this valuable silicious fossil is found at *Kaper-Wunge*, about 70 miles N. N. E. from Cambay. Mocho stones are also, I understand, sometimes to be met with in the Rajahmundry district, near the village of Cartière.

XIX.

XIX. GOLD STONE. *Poonkatalayoolo vālivay kulloo* பொன்நல்லு  
ஒட்டுநல்லுக்கல் (TAM.)

Gold Stone is the name given by the English in lower India to a beautiful fossil. The ground of it is of a cinnamon colour; it is opaque, and completely marked, and, as it were, engrained, in every part, with small golden coloured speckles, which give it somewhat the appearance of glass filled with gold dust. I cannot speak with certainty of its peculiar nature; but, Dr. W. S. Mitchell, (1.) Surgeon to the Residency of Tanjour, informs me, that he believes it to be a golden coloured Marcasite, generally met with embedded in Schistus, and found on Ceylon.

XX. LAPIS LAZULI. *Rājāh Wārtākūm* ராஜாவுத்தகம் (TAM.)

This most beautiful silicious fossil, which the ancient Greeks and Romans called *Cyaneus*, is of a fine saxon-blue colour, inclining to purple. It is only translucent at the edges, and is variegated with bright yellow veins and speckles, owing to Pyrites: It takes its English name from the Arabic word *Lazjwurd*, and its powder furnishes that valuable paint known in Europe by the name of *Ultramarine*.

XXI. PEBBLE, EGYPTIAN. See article *Jasper*, *Riband* in this Section;

XXII. PEBBLE, CAMBAY. *Kāmbay kulloo* கம்பையுக்கல் (TAM.)

What is called the Cambay Pebble is brought from *Guzerat*, and resembles in colour a mixture of milk and water. It changes colour a little when held in different positions, and is generally much admired.

XXIII. TURQUOISE STONE. *Feroozā* பெருசா (TAM.)

The Tamool name of this article is, properly speaking, a Persian word. The stone is opaque, lamellar, and of a fine pale-blue colour. Its origin was long doubtful, but it has, at last, been ascertained to be the tooth of an animal, penetrated with blue calx of copper.

Turquoise stones are found in Languedoc, but of an inferior quality to those which come from Persia; in which country, D'Herbelot (2.) informs us, they are met with in certain mines situated amongst the mountains of *Farganah* and *Gaur*.

XXIV.

(1.) A gentleman to whom I am indebted for much valuable information; who has distinguished himself by his love of science, and particularly by his acquirements in *Natural History* and *Botany*.

(2.) See *Bibliothèque Orientale*, page 326

XXIV. *Nāgāpāṭchie* நாகபாட்சி (TAM.)

*Nāgāpāṭchie* is the Tamool name of a curious, green, opaque stone, sometimes, though rarely, found in the possession of the Stone Merchants in lower India. It is said to be brought from Arabia, and to be occasionally met with in Hindoostan; where it is admired, when of a good quality, from the circumstance of its changing colour through all the various shades of green, on being held in different positions.

XXV. CRYSTAL. (CRYSTALLIZED QUARTZ.) *Pālinghie kulloo* பாலிங்கி கல்லு also *Vellētoo kulloo* (TAM.)

These stones are found in many parts of lower Hindoostan; particularly in the *Tanjour* country, in the neighbourhood of *Vellum*. They are of various colours; white, brown, yellow, lilac, &c.; but the white are the most common. While on Ceylon, real Topazes are sometimes called Crystals; Crystals, on the other hand, in the Indian Peninsula, are frequently, by the ignorant, mistaken for Topazes and other valuable stones. A beautiful yellow Crystal (*Munjil Pālinghie*) (TAM.) resembles much a real Topaz, and a fine lilac-coloured Crystal is occasionally passed off as an Amethyst.

Black Crystals (*Cāmpoo Pālinghie*) (TAM.) are not commonly found in India; they are, on Ceylon, called *Kāre Pālingu*.—The milk coloured Crystal, called *Taripo*, is also a Ceylon production.

GLASS. *Kānnādie* கண்ணாடி (TAM.)

Glass of an inferior quality is made in several parts of lower Hindoostan; particularly in the Mysore country, at *Chināpātam* and *Mutcodu*; also at *Vallātouroo* in Tondimond's dominions, which are contiguous to the *Tanjour* territory. The manufacture, however, seems to be confined entirely to small phials and women's bracelets. (1.) Above the Ghauts, Dr. Buchanan tells us, the frit employed for making glass is composed of one part of fat quartz, and six parts of a kind of ill prepared Soda (*Sujā cārū*) (2.)

To give glass a green tinge, to the frit just mentioned are added a further quantity of prepared Soda, an iron ore called *Cārū kutloo*, another ore called *Kemudu* (3.) and a proportion of calcined Copper; all which materials being mixed, and put into the crucible, and properly disposed in the furnace, the fire is kept up for nine days and nine nights.

To give glass a red tinge, to the frit already mentioned are added an additional proportion of prepared Soda, and a quantity of the ore called *Kemudu*; after which, the whole are fused together for fifteen days and fifteen nights.

To make blue glass, to the same frit are added a further proportion of Soda, calcined

{1.} In Tamool these are called *Kānnādie Vullāvie*, in *Dukhanie* Bangrie, in *Telīngoo* Gazoolu, and in *Sanscrit* Kātākum.

{2.} Prepared from the Alkaline earth, there called *Soulu Munnu*.

{3.} This substance, Dr. Buchanan says, has much the appearance of the grey ore of Manganese.



ed Copper; a quantity of powdered *Čárin kulloo*, and a blue substance called *Rungā*, which, Dr. Buchanan supposes, (but is not sure), may be Smalts.

To give glass a yellow colour, Dr Buchanan tells us, that it is enamelled with the melted calces of the following metals—Lead, Tin and Zinc.

In Tondimon's country, where glass rings appear to be made of a superior quality to those of Mysore, the frit is prepared by adding to fine river sand (*Kolindoo mānil*) (Tam.) a very strong solution of an alkaline earth called *Over Munnoo*, (1.) which contains much Soda. This mixture is formed into lumps, which are dried, and then fused for many hours together to form the frit:—in order to make glass, a certain quantity of *Poong kārūm* (an impure Carbonate of Soda) is added to the powdered frit, and the whole fused together for many hours.

To give glass a blue tinge, the Glass Makers add the *Rungā*, in the manner mentioned in speaking of the blue glass made in Mysore; they also sometimes, though rarely, add a calx of Copper, for the same purpose.

To give glass a black tinge, the Glass Makers add *Wārroogoo* husks, and the iron ore called *Čárin kulloo*, which is also called *Čárpoo kulloo*.

I am informed that Glass bottles are now manufactured at Madras, under the scientific direction of Mr. Ryder, the Assay Master; and it is to be hoped that every encouragement will be given to so laudable an undertaking.

GLUE. *Vácheerum* உச்சேரம் (TAM.) ——— *Surrish* سریش (DUK.)

———— *Perkāt* (MALAY).

#### GLUTEN OF THE PANICHEKAI.

See article *Panichékai* in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

GOLD LEAF. *Tunghā rék* துங்கேடுக (TAM.) ——— *Sooné ká wárk* سونی کا ورق (DUK.) ——— *Bungār rék* (TEL.)

This the Mootchie men use for ornaementing fans, umbrellas, images, &c. &c. &c.

GOURD. *Chooraykái* சூரையகாய் (TAM.) ——— *Hurréā kúddoo* هریاء کدو (DUK.) ——— *Anápáh káiā* (TEL.) ——— *Lābo Ambon* (MALAY) ——— *Bélā Schorā* (HORT. MAL.) ——— CUCURBITA LAGENARIA. LIN.

Long, white Gourds are hollowed out and made into rafts for passing rivers on; The large round kind are used for making a kind of stringed instrument called in Tamool *Kinnayrie*; (2.) and are hence termed *Kinnayrie Chooraykái*. A longer and narrower

row

(1.) Which is found in great plenty near the village of Vullatooroo.

(2.) In Dukhanie this is termed Kinghtie; a larger kind, made also of the Gourd, is called Bheen.

row sort are employed in making the wind instruments called in Tamool *Mághádi*, with which the Snake-men (*Pimboo Poodārer*) (Tam.) entice Snakes from their holes.

GRANITE. *Cārin kullo* கருநகல் (TAM.)

This is one of the most common rocks in lower India, and is met with both in strata; and unstratified. Its colour varies; being sometimes found of a light grey, at other times reddish, and often dark; according to the quantity of Feldspar, Mica, or Shorl, it may contain. This very durable and valuable stone is much prized by the Hindoos, who generally build the lower parts of their Temples with it. It takes a good polish; particularly the black variety, which is sometimes compounded with a species of Horn-blende (Amorphous) and the name of *Sālāway kullo* (cold feeling stone) is given to both. The term *Cārin kullo* is equally bestowed by the Tamools on Granite, Hæmatite, (See article *Iron* in the 2d Section of this Catalogue) and Horn-blende.

GRAVEL. *Pārkāng kullo* புர்காங்கல் also *Sémbrāng kullo* (TAM.)

———— *Kunkur* கன்கு (Duk.) ——— *Pojughoorālo* (TEL.)

GUM ARABIC, COUNTRY. *Vullām pisin* வுல்லாம்பிசின் (TAM.)

———— *Kāvūt há gōnd* کھویت کا گوند (Duk.) ——— *Vélágá bānhā* (TEL.)

———— FERONIA ELEPHANIUM. Roxb.

This article is used by the Dyers and Painters, particularly the Miniature and Chintz Painters; it is also employed in making Ink and certain Varnishes, and, by the Brick-layers, in preparing a fine kind of white-wash.

GUM ARABIC TREE (INDIAN) BARK OF. *Karroovélum puttay* கருவேலு

புட்டைய (TAM.) ——— *Kālikikér, ké chawl* کالی کی کرکی چھال

(Duk.) ——— *Kushéréumoghylān assoéd* (ARAB.) ——— *Nullā toomā puttā* (TEL.) ——— ACACIA ARABICA, Roxb. ——— *Kristnāh Kādeerā*, also *Bāburā* (SANS.)

This is one of the barks which is occasionally used by the Chucklers in tanning leather; it is also, Dr. Buchanan tells us, employed by the inhabitants of Mysore, in the process of distilling Rum.

GUMSHIA. *Gumshiā* கம்ஷியா (CAN.) ——— GUMSIA CHLOROXY.

LON. BUCH,

From the nar, or tough stringy fibres, of the bark of this tree, the inhabitants of Mysore, make a kind of cordage.

HARK.

H.

HARE. *Mosell* ஹேல் (TAM.) — *Khurgosh* خرگوش (Duk.) —  
*Koondéloo* (TEL.) — *LEPUS TIMIDUS*.

HAT. See articles—Date wild, leaf of—Palmyra leaves.

HIBISCUS (HEMP-LEAVED) NAR *Poolchéi nār* பூலச்சேய் நார் (TAM.) — *Umbāré kār nār* ائباري كانار (Duk.) — *Ghongoo nārā* (TEL.)

— *HIBISCUS CANNABINUS*. LIN. — *Cārnīkārā* (SANS.)

With the nar, or tough stringy fibres, of the bark of the Hemp leaved Hibiscus a valuable kind of cordage is made, of various thickness.

HOG, WILD. *Cāātoo Punnie* காஅதூ புனியை (TAM.) — *Sārsel* سارسل (Duk.) — *Adivie pundie* (TEL.) — *Bobbee oolān* (MALAY) — *APER*.

HORN, ANTELOPE'S. *Kālmān kemboo* காலமான் கெம்பூ (TAM.) — *Hurrun kāsing* هرن كا سينگ (Duk.) — *Kānitic komnoo* (TEL.)

• This is employed for making handles for forks, spears, &c.

HORN, BUFFALO'S. *Yērroamē-mātso kombao* ஏரோமேமாத்சு கம்போ (TAM.) — *Bāis kāsing* بایس كا سينگ (Duk.) — *Yénnoo-moo komnoo* (TEL.)

This horn, from being nearly solid, and taking a fine polish, is employed for making combs, cockades, handles for tea pots, forks, &c.

HORNBLENDE (AMORPHOUS). *Cārin kulloo* காரின கুলூ also *Sālāway kulloo* (TAM.)

This beautiful, dark coloured stone is found in several parts of lower India, particularly in the Mysore country; and is formed by the Natives into images and ornaments for their public buildings. It takes a fine polish, has a shining lustre, and has obtained from the Tamools the name of *Sālāway kulloo*, from its feeling always cold to the touch. Dr. Buchanan (1.) supposes it to be the same stone that was called *Basalt* by the Ancients.

(1.) See his "Journey through Mysore, Canara and Malabar," Vol. 2d, page 61.



## I.

INDIGO. *Neelum* நீலம் (TAM.) — *Neel* نیل (DUK.) — *Tā-*

*room* (MALAY) — INDIGOFERA ANIL. LIN.

The Natives use much of this in dyeing; it is also employed in preparing a paint; by the Washermen, (*Vunnār*) (TAM.) in bluing clothes; and by the Bricklayers in giving a rich purple stain to some of their fine chunamb work. The Paper Makers use it to give Paper a bluish tinge.

INDUM PODI. *usēlōlōlō* (MAL.)

This is, properly, a Malabar word; and is the name given to a sort of flour, prepared with the kernels of the nut of a species of *Cycas*, called *Indu*, and which is very palatable.

INK. *Mye* மீ (TAM.)

The Tamools occasionally make Ink with nearly the same materials that we do; but that which is used by the Native Writers in the Cutcherries and Public Offices, is prepared by the following very different process.

First, a burnt rice water is to be made in this way. Half a seer of rice, burnt black, is to be well boiled in a seer and a half of water, till but one seer remains; then strain off the dregs. To this seer of burnt rice water, is to be added two pollams of *Komb-urruk* (Lac): boil them well together, and strain off the dregs.

Half a seer of *Cārpōo vērnum* (Lamp black), and half a pollam of *Vullām pisin* (Gum Arabic), are then to be well rubbed into a fine powder, and gradually added to the decoction of *Komb-urruk*, and burnt rice water; when the whole are to be rubbed together, and well shaken, at different intervals, for the space of three days.

The Mahometans prepare their ink, which they call *Shāie*, شای in the following manner:

Take of Lamp black and Gum Arabic equal quantities, and pound them together into a very fine powder. This powder is then to be moistened with the juice of the pulp of the *Kuttālay*; (Small Aloe,) and well rubbed, at intervals, for two days together; after which, it is to be formed into little cakes; that are to be put on plantain leaves, and dried in the sun for use.

INK, RED. *Segāpō Mye* சேகாபு மீ (TAM.)

The Tamools prepare this by adding a little water to *Shēm pungle* (red cotton.)

IRON FILINGS. *Eerumboo podie* உசுமபுடீ (TAM.) —

*Lohay kā boorā* لوهيكا بورا (DUK.) — LIMATURA FERRI.

This

This article, in conjunction with Vineger, *Kodukāi*, and *Marudum* bark, is used for dying black : it is also employed by the Chuklers, together with other ingredients, to give their leather the same colour.

IRON, RUST OF. *Eerumboo tuppo* மீசுபுல துப்பா (TAM.) ——— *Lohay*  
*kā zung* لوهيكازنگ (DUK.) ——— CARBONAS FERRI, also FERRI RUBI.  
 GO.

This is used by the Natives for nearly the same purposes in the arts, as the preceding article. The sulphate of Iron (*Unnā Baydie*) is also employed occasionally in the preparation of black leather; as well as the dross of the same metal (*Sit:ē kull*)

IVORY. *ānay tundum* அனையதுண்டம் (TAM.) ——— *Huttie dawt*  
*هتي دات* (DUK.) ——— *Yanigā kommo* (TEL.)

Besides the many well known purposes to which this article is applied, I shall only here add, that, when burnt, it affords a black for Painters, of a superior quality, called *ānay tundum cārpo venum*; which, on being well ground with gum water, forms an excellent deep black water colour.

## J.

JAGGARY. *Vellum* வெல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Goor* گور (DUK.) ———  
*Kund* (ARAB.) ——— SACCHARUM OFFICINARUM, LIN.

This article is one of the principal ingredients employed in making Arrack ; it is also much used by the Bricklayers, for the purpose of increasing the adhesive quality of their mortars and cements.

JAYDI MUNNU. செடிமுண்ண (CAN.)

This is the Canarese name of a kind of white Clay mixed with small bits of Quar'z; with which, in conjunction with the ashes of the *Muddi* tree, (*Chuncoa Muddia*) the Natives of Canara prepare a kind of white-wash for their houses.

JUANSA. جوانسا (HINDOOIE) ——— HEDYSARUM ALHAGI, LIN.

*Juānsā* is the Hindooie name of a prickly bush, of which Tatees are sometimes made in upper Hindoostan.

KARUM.

## K.

**KARUM.** *Kārum* கரம் (TAM.) ——— *Sejee Bjee* سيجي بيجي  
*allo Khar* (HINDOOB.) ——— *Boddā kārūm* (TEL.) ——— *Suyā cārā* (CAN.) ———  
*Sāijicā* (SANS.)

*Kārum* is the Tamool name of an impure carbonate of Soda, and also that of a light, very salt-tasted, earthy substance, obtained in the preparation of carbonate of Soda, from the earths which contain it. It has a smell somewhat resembling that of new-burnt Quick lime, and contains a great proportion of Alkali. *Kārum* is used in preparing the Lack dye, in the process of Glass making, and Soap making; it is also used by the Dyers and Painters. It is one of the ingredients employed in preparing Red Cotton, and likewise in the process of dyeing leather red. See article *Soda, impure carbonate of*, in the 1st Section of this Catalogue.

**KID.** *Aatoo koottie* ஆட்டுகூட்டி (TAM.) ——— *Buckroy ké butché*  
*kā gosht* بکری کی کاشت (DUR.) ——— *Vayntā pillā* (TEL.) ———  
*Anāk. cāmbing* (MALAY) ——— **CARO HEDINA.**

**KULL POO,** and **KULL MADUM,** are the Tamool names of two fossils brought by the Natives to the bazars: the first is a sort of Porcelain Clay, apparently indurated by burning; the second is a light brown coloured schistose Mica, impregnated with much iron. See article *Shidy munnu* in this Section.

## L.

**LAC.** *Komb-ārruk* கம்பாரூக (TAM.) ——— *Laak* لاك (DUR.)  
 ——— *Lāk'h* (HIND.) ——— *Lākshā* (SANS.) ——— *Commoolékhā* (TEL.) ———  
**LACCA.**

This valuable article is used in the preparation of certain red paints; it is employed by the Dyers in making the Hindoo ink, and the Chucklers have recourse to it, in conjunction with the milky juice of the Gigantic Swallow wort, (*Yércum pawl*), and some other ingredients, when they wish to dye leather red. For an excellent account of the preparation of the *Lac dye* of Bengal, see "Oriental Repertory," Vol. 2d, pages 579, 580. By that account it would appear, that the Natives in upper India employ it for Silks only: they do not find it answer for Cotton Cloths; neither does it seem a good colour for Woollen Cloths.

*Lac* is used in the preparation of certain varnishes, which are made of *Lac* charged with different colours: with what is called Seed-lac, in conjunction with powdered *Coorimā kullōo*, (Flint) Grind Stones are made; and with Shell-lac (which is the cells of the *Lac* liquified, strained, and formed into transparent Laminæ) the Native Indians make beads, ornamental rings, neck-laces, sealing wax, &c.

For a further account of *Lac*, see the article in the 1st Section of this Catalogue,

## LAMP,



LAMP. *Vulláká* വുലാക (TAM.) ——— *Chirāgh* چیراگ (Duk.)  
 ——— *Deepum* (TEL.)

LAMP BLACK. *Cārpo Vernum* കാർപ്പോ വേർനം (TAM.) ———  
*Nāzil* نازیل (Duk.) ——— *Kātikay* (TEL.)

Lamp black is much used by the Indians as a black paint; it is also an ingredient employed, both by the Mahomtans and Hindoos, in making Ink.

This sort is usually obtained in these provinces by the simple process of fixing a copper pan over the flame arising from burning Gingilie oil, in which pan the Lamp black is collected.

LATERITE. *Chori kulloo* ചോറി കുലൂ also, *Vétie kulloo* (TAM.) ———  
*Iticā cultu* (MAL.)

This singular Stone Dr. Buchanan supposes to be the *Argilla Lapidea* of Wallerius. He says of it "It is diffused in immense masses, without any appearance of stratification, and is placed over the granite that forms the basis of the Malayalum country. It is full of cavities and pores, and contains a very large quantity of iron in the form of red and yellow ochres. In the mass, while excluded from the air, it is so soft, that any iron instrument readily cuts it, and is dug up in square masses with a pick ax, and immediately cut into the shape wanted with a trowel, or large knife. It very soon after becomes as hard as brick, and resists the air and water much better than any bricks that I have seen in India."

It has obtained its Tamool name of *Vétie kulloo* from the circumstance that it is soft enough, while in the quarry, to be cut with a knife, though it afterwards hardens, on exposure to the atmosphere, and becomes a most useful stone in building. It is also found in several tracts on the Coromandel side of India, but is much more common in Malayalum.

LEAD, RED. *Segāpoo Sindoorum* സേഗാപൂ സിന്ദൂരം (TAM.) ———  
*Sendoor* سندرور (Duk.) ——— *Sindur* (HIND.) ——— *Isrenj* (ARAB.) ———  
*Sindurā* (SANS.) ——— *Témimérā* (MALAY) ——— OXIDUM PLUMBI RUBRUM.

This the Natives use as a red paint.

LEAD, WHITE. *Vūllay* വുലായ also, *Mootthoo Vūllay* (TAM.) ———  
*Suffidā* سفید (Duk. AND HIND.) ——— *Isfcedāj* (ARAB.) ——— OXIDUM  
 PLUMBI ALBUM.

This is much used in preparing a white paint;

LEATHER.

LEATHER, WHITE. *Vullay Tole* கொணரந்தகெதலு (TAM.) ———

*Suffaid chumra* چومرا (Duk.) ——— *Tam Soloo* (TEL.)

LIME, JUICE OF. *Elimitchum chowr* எலிமிகுச்சு (TAM.) ———  
—SUCCUS LIMONIS.

This article is used by the Dyers in the process of dying yellow, by the Washermen for taking certain stains out of linen; and is also employe'd, in conjunction with Borax, in the preparation of the *Tiroochoornum* with which the Hindoos of the sect of Vishnoo mark their foreheads perpendicularly. See *Borax* in this Section.

LIME STONE. *Chunāmboo kulloo* சூனாம்பூ கல்லு (TAM.) ———

*Chunné ké puttur* چوني كي پتور (Duk.) ——— *Soonāpurāi* (TEL.) ———

CALX.

Common Lime stone is found in many parts of India, in the form of Nodules. There is also found, in several tracts of the Southern provinces, a granular carbonate of Lime: its colour is white; its lustre is, in some parts of it, pearly, in others, shining; it is hard, of a foliated, and sometimes splintery fracture, and effervesces with acids. The Chunamb makers (*Kooroomber*) (TAM.) call it *Vullay kull*, and are in the habit of burning it to procure a fine white Chunamb for particular purposes.

LIME, QUICK. *Chunāmboo* சூனாம்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Chunnā* چونه

(HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Ahuck* (ARAB.) ——— *Cāpeer* (MALAY) ——— *Soon-*  
*nam* (TEL.) ——— CALX VIVA.

Quick Lime prepared from the common Lime stone, the Tamools call *Kull Chunāmboo*. Another species procured by burning sea shells, is called *Kullingie Chunāmboo*, and is that used in the very fine Chunamb work, which is brought to such perfection in lower India. This article or, more properly speaking, *Chunāmbon tanny*, (Lime water), is employed in bleaching and washing linen, in paper making, in certain dying processes, and also by the Tanners, in dressing their leather.

Quick lime, in conjunction with Butter milk, is used, in some districts, in preparing a kind of stringy mixture, employed by the Painters to give adhesion to their colours.

LINT, COUNTRY. *Moodugoo neeloo* மூதுகூ நேலு (TAM.) ——— *Motā*

موتازا (Duk.) ——— *Nunnie nooloo* (TEL.) ——— GOSSYPIMUM HER.

BACEUM. LIN.

This article, improperly called Country Lint, from its being applied to the same purposes that Lint is, is much used in the regimental hospitals. It is, in fact, coarse loose Cotton Thread.

LOWD,

## LOWD, BARK OF.

This is the name of a bark, employed, in upper Hindoostan, in the process of preparing the Lac-dye; and which, I think, is, in all probability, the same as that bark called in Mysore *Lodu* bark, and which is used in the process of dying Leather red. The tree from which it is procured has not, as yet, been ascertained.

## M.

MADDER OF BENGAL. *Manjittie* மஞ்சிட்டி also, *Sāvil codie* (TAM.)

— *Manjith* منجيث (DUK. AND HIND.) — — *Runās* (PERS.) — — *Mān-*  
*distie* (TEL.) — — RUBIA MANJITH. ROXB.

This article is used by the Tamools, alone, or in conjunction with the *Emboorel* root, in preparing a beautiful fixed red-dye.

MARBLE. *Pālā ve-nun oolā kulōs* மர்ப்பலா வெணு ஒலா கலாஸ்

(TAM.) — *Murmur kâ puttur* مرمر کا پتھر (HIND.) — — *Murmur* (ARAB.) — —  
*Marmur* (MALAY) — — MARMOR.

Captain Arthur, of the Corps of Engineers, informs me, that he discovered black Marble, and black and white Marble, in the Ceded Districts; a greenish kind veined with black, in the *Baleabāden* mountains, in the Western Ghats; and, lastly, a grey and dirty white sort, variegated with black, and coarse grained, (on the surface), in the Tinnivelly district.

Marble would appear to be in greater plenty, and more sought after, in upper Hindoostan; and we know that, in the *Tuāje Mihāl*, or Mausoleum, at *Agra*, there is a tomb composed entirely of beautiful white Marble.

MARKING NUT. *Shayng cottay* சாயங்கொட்டை (TAM.) — — *Belā-*

*wine* بلالون (DUK.) — — *Jeedighénzāloo* (TEL.) — — SEMECARPUS

ANACARDIUM. LIN. — — *Bullatakum* (SANS.)

The dark coloured, viscous and caustic liquid, contained in the small cells of the shells of this nut, is employed for marking cotton cloths; and the colour is prevented from running, by a mixture of Chunamb and water. The Canarese name of the tree is *Gheru*.

MARKS, HINDOO. See articles — Borax — Clay, pipe — Cow-dung — Lime, juice of — Ochre (yellow) — Turmeric.

MAROUL



**MAROOŁ NAR.** *Mārool nār* மரூல நார் (TAM.) ——— *Moorgābie kā nār*  
 مرگابی کاناار (Duk.) ——— *Marā nārā* (TEL.) ——— **SANSEVIERA ZEYLA-**  
**NICA.** WILLD. ——— *Muroovā* (SANS.)

With the *nār*, or tough stringy fibres, of the *Sansevieria Zeylanica*, is prepared a very valuable cordage, of various sizes. The smaller kind, which is a fine, strong, white twine, is what the Matmen sew their mats with. The *Marool nār* is distinguished from other nars by the appellation of *Munchie nār*. I have also discovered that with this *nār* paper can be made, of a quality whiter and altogether superior to that which is commonly prepared from old Gunny Bags, which are made of the *Crotalaria nār*.

**MARUDUM BARK.** *Mārudum puttay* மரடும புட்டய (TAM.) ———  
*Muddie puttā* (TEL.) ——— **TERMINALIA ALATA,** KÆNIG. ——— *Arjunā* (SANS.)

This reddish brown bark, which is very astringent, is sometimes employed in the process of dying black.

**MAT.** *Pāi* பை (TAM.) ——— *Husseer* हुस्सीर (Duk.) ——— *Sāpā* (TEL.)  
 ——— **STOREA.**

See articles Bamboo — Caldera bush — Mat, rush — Palmyra leaves — Rattan; small, common.

**MAT, RUSH.** *Koray* கொரைய (TAM.) ——— *Korā* کورا (Duk.) ———  
*Toonghā* (TEL.) ——— **CYPERUS TEXTILIS.** THUNBERG.

It is with this that the Mat men make the common floor mats called *Koray pāi*, and which they stain in the same manner as they do those made of the Caldera bush.

**MILK HEDGE.** *Kāllī* காலி (TAM.) ——— **EUPHORBIA TIRUCALLI.**  
**LIN.**

The bark and small branches of this species of Euphorbium are ingredients employed in dying leather black.

**MIMOSA (IRON-RUST COLOURED) BARK OF.** *Vulvaylum puttay*  
 வுலவயலும புட்டய (TAM.) ——— *Tellā toommā puttā* (TEL.) ———  
 ——— **MIMOSA FERRUGINEA.** ROTTL. ——— *Kādeevā* (SANS.)

This

This bark seems to be chiefly used in making Pariah Attack. See article *Chēryum*, in the 7th Section of the 2d Catalogue.

**MORINDA, CITRÓN LEAVED.** *Noonā marum* மூலமரம் (TAM.) —  
*Alkā Jār* آل کاجار (DUK.) — *Molāghā* (TEL.) — *Atchy* (HIND.)  
 — *Bengādeo* (JAVANESE) — *Bāncudu daun Beznar* (RUMPH.) —  
*Cādāpilāvā* (HORT. MAL.) — **MORINDA CITRIFOLIA.** LIN.

The root of this beautiful tree, (1.) which in Mysore is called *Muddi*, and on Sumatra *Mācudoo*, is employed, in many provinces of India, as a red dye. That of its congener, the *Morinda Umbellata*, (also called in Tamools *Noonā marum*) is used for similar purposes; and Dr. Buchanan informs us, that the root of another species of *Morinda*, (which he terms *Morinda ternifolia*) is likewise considered as a valuable red dye, in Mysore.

**MUTTON.** *Aatoo intchie* ஆட்டு இஞ்சி (TAM.) — *Buckray kā gosht*  
 بکریکا گوشت (DUK.) — *Vayntā koorā* (TEL.) — *Dāgin doombā*  
 (MALAY) — **CARO OVILLA.**

**MUTTON SUET.** *Aatoo kolapoo* ஆட்டு கொழுப்பு (TAM.) —  
*Buckray ké chirbie* بکری کی چربی (DUK.) — *Vayntā keeco* (TEL.) —  
*Lémāk* (MALAY) — **ADEPS OVIS.**

**MYROBOLAN, BELLERIC.** *Tānikāi* தானிகாய (TAM.) — *Bullāh*  
 بولہ (DUK.) — *Béhéyrā* (HIND.) — *Bélgyluj* (ARAB.) — *Bélgyléh* (PERS.)  
 — *Feebitākā* (SANS.) — **TERMINALIA BILIRICA.** ROXB.

This is sometimes employed by the Natives in making Ink.

**MYROBOLAN, CHEBULIC.** *Kādukāi* கடுகாய (TAM.) — *Huldāh*  
 هلداه (DUK.) — *Hār* (HIND.) — *Cārākāiā* (TEL.) — *Hāritākā* (SANS.)  
 — **TERMINALIA CHEBULA.** WILLD.

This Myrobolan is an article in great request amongst the Dyers, as an astringent in fixing

(1.) For a scientific account of the *Morinda* plant and its uses, See *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. 4th, page 35.

fixing their colours; as also from being itself a yellow dye. It is, besides, much used by the Chucklers, in tanning and preparing their leather.

## N.

**NANIL.** *Nānil* ~~நன்னிலம்~~ (TAM.) — *Cāsiā* (HINDOOS) — *Rēlloo* (TEL.) — **SACCHARUM SPONTANEUM.** LIN. — *Cusā* (SANS.)

This very beautiful Grass, Sir William Jones tells us, is often described with praise by the Hindoo poets, for the whiteness of its blossoms, which give a plain, at a distance, the appearance of a broad river: the *culm* is made into rafts for passing rivers; it is also much used, in the Southern provinces, for thatching houses. Some of the larger stalks are occasionally used as pens for writing.

**NARROOVALLAY TREE.** *Nārroovāllay mārām* ~~நாரோவல்லாய் மரம்~~ (TAM. AND CAN.) — **CORDIA OBLIQUA.** WILLD. — *Seloo* (SANS.)

From the bark of this fruit tree a very useful cordage is made, in Mysore.

**NATCHENNY.** *Kaywur* ~~கையூர்~~ (TAM.) — *Tāmidūloo* (TEL.) — **CYNOSURUS CORACANUS.** LIN.

A kind of paste, made of this grain, is used in the process of preparing and tanning leather.

**NET, FISH.** *Meen Vālay* ~~மீன்வலை~~ (TAM.)

See articles, Cocosnut nar — Cotton — Yercum shrub (*Asclepias Gigantea*) nār.

**NETTY SHRUB.** *Netty cheddīe* ~~நெட்டிச்செட்டி~~ (TAM.) — *Sholā* ~~شوله~~ (HIND.) — *Bīndoo chettoo* (TEL.) — *Bhēnd* ~~بهیند~~ (DUK.) — **AESCHYNOMENE ASPERA.** LIN. — *Dāmānā* (SANS.)

*Netty cheddīe* is the Tamool name of a handsome shrub, with the very light, white coloured, corky-looking wood of which, the Mootchie men make artificial birds, flowers, and other toys: fishermen also use it to float their nets and lines with.

**NOELHATALY BARK.** *Noelhā tālie puttay* ~~நொல்ஹாதல் தாலி புட்டைய்~~ (TAM.) — **ANTIDESMA ALEXITERIA.** LIN.

From the nar, or tough, stringy fibres, of this bark, the inhabitants of Travancore make ropes, **NYCTANTHES,**



**NYCTANTHES, SORROWFUL.** *Pāghālāmāllie* பகலாமல்லி (TAM.)—

— *Kéysur* کيسر (Duk.) — — — *Mānjāpumāru* (Hort. Mal.) — — — *Singāhār*

(HINDOOIE) — — — *Poghādāmullay* (TEL.) — — — **NYCTANTHES ARBOR TRISTIS.** LIN. — — — *Sephālicā* (Saus.) .

The delicate, sweet smelling flowers of this shrub, or rather the tube of their *corollas*, (called in Hindooie *Dundee*), are of a fine rich yellow colour, and are employed alone, or in conjunction with *Parasam* flowers, (*Butea frondosa*), in preparing a beautiful bright yellow dye (1.), much sought after by the Mahometans for dying their turbans.

## O.

**OCHRE, RED.** *Segápoo Kāvikkull* சகபுகாவுக்கல் (TAM.)—

*Laul Ghéro* لال گيرو (Duk.) — — — *Yerrā Cāvi rāi* (TEL.)

A very fine, compact, red Ochre is found in Tondimons' country, a few miles from Tanjour : it appears to contain much oxide of iron, and is used by the Mootchie men as a red paint, and by the Dyers in dying a nankeen colour.

**OCHRE, YELLOW.** *Poorāng Kāvikkull* பூரங்காவுக்கல் (TAM.)

*Pēlāh Ghéro* پيلا گيرو (Duk.) — — — *Pāsoopoo Cāvi rāi* (TEL.)

This substance has also got the name of *Munjil Kāvikkull*. It is found in certain tracts of the Southern provinces, and is used by the Mootchie men as a yellow paint. In conjunction with Vinegar, it is employed by the Dyers in dying a buff colour. A pale yellow Ochre, called in Tamools *Gopi kullon*, and in Telingoos *Gopi-cāvi* : is used by the Mahratta Hindoos in preparing the stuff termed by them *Gopi-chānuānum* : it is with it that they make the erect marks on their foreheads, which distinguish their castes.

**OIL, CASTOR.** *Siti-āmoonākā unnay* சிதாமூணாகா உணாய (TAM.)

— — — *Oobāli éruṇḍi kā tail* اوبالي يرندي کاتيل (Duk.) — — — *Sitt-a-min-*

*diālā noonay* (TEL.) — — — **RICINUS COMMUNIS** (FRUCT. MINOR.) WILLD.

The following is the process for making a fine kind of Castor oil for domestic purposes. Take five seers of the small Castor oil nuts, and soak them for one night in cold water; next morning strain this water off, throw it away, and put the nuts into a second quantity

(1.) The Malays are in the habit of preparing a bright yellow dye with the root of the Jack tree, (*Artocarpus integrifolia*) called *Chépuda*.

tity of fresh water, and boil them in it, for two hours; after which, strain the water off, and throw it away, as in the first instance. The nuts are then to be dried in the sun, on a mat, for three days; at the end of which time, they are to be well bruised in a mortar. Add to the nuts, thus bruised, ten measures of water, and set them on the fire to boil; taking care to keep continually stirring the contents of the pot, until all the Oil appears at the top; when it is to be carefully strained off, and, after being allowed to cool, put into a bottle for use.

N. B.—The quantity of nuts mentioned in the above receipt ought to yield about one quart bottle full of Oil.

In place of the ten measures of plain water, the same quantity of Cocoanut water may be used: it is supposed to make the Castor oil of a paler and finer colour.

OIL, COCOANUT. *Tayngā unnay* தேங்காய் எண்ணெய் (TAM.)  
 — *Nāril kā tail* ناريل کاتيل (Duk.) — — *Tenkāā unnay* (TEL.) —  
 — *Cobri* (CAN.) — — *COCOS NUCIFERA*, LIN. — — *Nārikaylum* (SANS.)

See article *Tayngā unnay* in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

OIL, COLOQUINTIDA SEED. *Péyoomuti véreī unnay* பெய்க்கோட்டை எண்ணெய் (TAM.) — — *Indrāwun kā beenge kā tail*  
 ازدرآوند کابینج کاتيل (Duk.) — — *CUCUMIS COLOCYNTHIS*, LIN.

This Oil, which is sometimes called *Tomate véreī unnay* (TAM.) is used, in many of the Southern provinces, for burning in lamps.

OIL, LAMP. *Vullāk unnay* வுலாக் எண்ணெய் (TAM.) — — *Amidun*  
 (TEL.) — — *Erundie kā tail* بیرنڈي کاتيل (Duk.) — — *RICINUS COMMUNIS* (FRUCT: MAJOR.) — — *Erundā* (SANS.)

See article *Vullāk unnay* in the 3d Section of this Catalogue;

OIL, LINTSEED. *Sirroo Sānāl véreī unnay* சிர்ரோ சாநால் எண்ணெய் (TAM.) — — *Ulsie kā tail* ايلسي کاتيل (Duk.) — — *LINUM USITATISSIMUM*, LIN.

In the Southern parts of the Peninsula, the Mootchie men and Oil Painters, who chiefly use this Oil, call it also by the name of *Ahoosie unnay*.

OIL, JAMAICA YELLOW THISTLE SEED. *Brumādundoo unnay* (TAM.) — ARGEMONE MEXICANA. LIN.

This is sometimes called, in the Northern tracts of the Carnatic, *Mula unnay*. See article *Brumādundoo*, in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

OIL, CUCUMBER SEED. *Vulléri véreé unnay* (TAM.) — CUCUMIS SATIVUS. LIN.

See article *Vulléri véreé unnay*, in the 7th Section of the 2d Catalogue.

OIL, TURPENTINE. *Cārpoorā tylum* (TAM.) — OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ.

This is used, by the Mootchie men, in preparing certain paints and varnishes.

OIL, PINNAY *Pinnay unnay* (TAM.) —  
*Surpunkā tail* (DUK.) — *Ponnā noonay* (TEL.) — CALOPHYLLUM INOPHYLLUM.

See article *Pinnay unnay*, in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

OIL, FISH. *Meen unnay* (TAM.) —  
*kā tail* (DUK.) — *Sāmpā noonay* (TEL.) — OLEUM PISCIS.

This is used by the Painters in preparing some of their coarse pigments; it is also rubbed on the large beams and small wood work employed in house building, to preserve them from the weather and white ants.

OIL, ANGULAR LEAVED PHYSIC NUT. *Caat āmunākā unnay* (TAM.) — JATROPHA CURCAS. LIN.

See article *Caat āmunākā*, in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

OIL, WOOD. *Mārā unnay* (TAM.) —  
*tail* (DUK.) — *Mānie noonay* (TEL.)

What



What is called Wood oil by the English in India, is a sort of empyrenmatic, liquid Resin, obtained from the wood of several trees, by the action of fire, in nearly the same way that Tar is, in Europe. It is employed, by the Mootahie men, in the preparation of certain pigments, and, in conjunction with Dammer, forms a very useful varnish for doors and windows, &c.

Wood oil, of a superior kind, is brought to India, for sale, from the Ava dominions. (1.) From what tree it is obtained, I have not learnt; but the greater part of this article found in the lower provinces of India, I am informed by a learned and highly respectable Hindoo of Palamcottah, (*Ramaswamy Naig*), is extracted, in the divisions of *Brumadāshum*, *Tencoushie*, and *Calcāud*, in the Palamcottah district, from a tree called in Tamool செமனாத்தம் Semnāattymārum (2.) or தேவதரம்

Dēvadar; which last is a corruption of the Sanscrit name Devadāroo: The tree grows, by his account, to the height of twelve feet; bearing a reddish, thin and long fruit: the wood of it is of a reddish brown, and has a smell like that of English fir.

Wood oil of an inferior kind, Dr. Mitchell says, is also sometimes prepared, in Tondimou's country, from the wood of the *Alingie marum*, (*Alangium decapetalum*), *Vummāray mārūm*, (*Swietenia Chloroxylon*, Roxb.), *Vāllām mārūm*, (*Feronia Elephantum*), and also from the Teak wood (*Tectona grandis*).

OIL, GINGILIE. *Nul unnay* நல் உணை உணை (TAM.) ——— *Mittā*  
*tail* میٹھاتیل (DUK.) ——— *Munchie noonay* (TEL.) ——— SESAMUM  
 ORIENTALE. LIN. ——— *Tellā* (SANS.)

The Natives are in the habit of burning this Oil, to obtain a species of Lamp black; (which article see in this Section); it is also used by them in the process of dyeing silk of a pale orange colour.

OIL, POONGUM TREE. *Poongā unnay* புங்குப் பண்ணை உணை (TAM.) —  
 ——— DALBERGIA ARBOREA. WILLD.

See article *Poongā mārūm*, in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

OIL, SAFFLOWER SEED. *Séndoorkum véti unnay* செந்நெருக்கடெண்ணெய்  
 பண்ணை உணை (TAM.) ——— *Koosum kā beenge kā tail* کوسم کی بینج کانیل  
 (DUK.) ——— *Koosumbā vittiloo noonay* (TEL.) ——— CARTHAMUS TINCTO-  
 RIUS. LIN.

This

(1.) See "Franklin's Tracts on the dominions of Ava," page 65,

(2.) A very fine dried specimen of the Semnāattymārum having been lately transmitted to Dr. Rottler, at Madras, procured from the Alpine ghauts, which separate Tinnevely from Travancore, he ascertained it to be the *Erythroxylon areolatum*.

This Oil is used, in some districts, for burning in lamps.

OIL, ILPA. *Eléopéi unnay* லெபேய் ஊனாய் (TAM.) —  
*Mohé kā tail* موهي كاتيل (Duk.) — *Ippé neenay* (TEL.) — BASSIA  
 LONGIFOLIA. LIN.

This Oil, though not absolutely necessary, is frequently employed in the preparation of Country Soap.

OVER MUNNOO. *Over munnoo* உபர் மூனூ also *Woyāh munnoo*  
 (TAM.) — *Rēh Mittie* (HIND.) — *Soulā munnu* (CAN.) — *Sāvittie*  
*munnoo* (TEL.)

This saline, earthy substance, which is found in many parts of India, contains a great deal of Soda, and is used by the Hindoos in the preparation of the Lac dye, in bleaching (1.) and washing linen, and in dying. It is also employed in the manufactures of Glass and Country Soap.

ORPIMENT, GOLDEN COLOURED. *Poonārridārun* பூனார்ரிடாருன்  
 LO (TAM.) — *Furki Hurtāl* ورقی هرتال (Duk.)

The variety of this article which is commonly called the broad flaked, golden coloured Orpiment, the Hindoos consider as their richest and most beautiful yellow paint. They also use the common yellow Sulphuret of Arsenic, (*Arriḍārun*) (TAM.) which in Duthanie is called *Hurtāl*, as a yellow paint.

OOLOO. *Ooloo* اولو (HIND.) — SACCHARUM BENGHALENSE?

*Ooloo* is the Hindoostanie name of a kind of Grass, used in Bengal for thatching.

PAAK MUTTAY. *Paak muttay* பாக் மூட்டாய் (TAM.) — ARE-  
 CA CATECHU. LIN.

With

---

(1.) *Over Munnoo*, in all probability, differs but little in its nature from the *Natron* which *Sonnini* speaks of as being found in the middle of a desert in Egypt, and from which an impure Mineral Alkali is prepared, used in bleaching. See *Sonnini's Travels in Egypt*. See also *Brown's Travels in Egypt*.

With this substance, (which is, in fact, the tough, fibrous vegetable covering, or spatha, stretching over the blossom of the Betel nut tree) the Indians make vessels for holding water, arrack, &c. It is also made into buckets, caps, dishes, and small umbrellas. The inside part readily separates from the other: it looks like fine, white China paper, and can be written on with ink.

## PAINTING.

See articles employed in — Arsenic, yellow — Bole, Armenian — Butter milk — Chalk — Clay, pipe — Coconut shell — Cotton, red — Gamboge — Gum Arabic, country — Ivory — Lead, red — Lead, white — Lime, quick — Ochre, red — Ochre, yellow — Oil, Linseed — Oil, Fish — Oil, wood — Orpiment, golden coloured — Lamp black — Stā lilingum — Indigo — Kārum — Oil, Turpentine — Rattan, small, common — Suttay Sārum — Verdigrise — Vermillion — Wotay Koroshanum.

PALM, UMBRELLA BEARING. *Koddū pāñē* கொட்டூ பன்னே (TAM.) —

—— *Coddū pāññā* (HORT. MAL.) ——— *Sidālum* (TEL.) ——— *Talpat* (CYNG.)  
—— CORYPHA UMBRACULIFERA. LIN. ——— *Stree Tali* (SANS.) ———  
*Bujar Buttoo* (DUK.)

The very large leaves of this lofty and beautiful Palm, which has been confounded with the *Licuala Spinosa* (Willd.), are employed on the Malabar coast, as well as on Ceylon, for thatching houses, for writing valuable manuscripts on, and for making umbrellas. The pith of the tree is eaten, like that of the *Caryota Urens*, (L.) and the branches afford a nar, or fibrous, stringy substance, with which ropes can be made. The leaves of this plant fold in and open out, like a fan.

PALMYRA NAR. *Pāññā nār* பன்னா நார் (TAM.) ——— *Tār kā nār*

تار کانا (DUK.) ——— *Tātē nārā* (TEL.) ——— BORASSUS FLABELLI-

FORMIS. LIN. ——— *Tālā* (SANS.)

From the nar, or tough, stringy fibres, of the branches of the Palmyra tree, is prepared a kind of coarse cordage. The tough bark of the branches is used to bind the baskets made of the stalks of the Wild Date tree.

PALMYRA LEAVES. *Pāññā Olay* பன்னா ஒலைய (TAM.) ——— *Tātis*

தேசி (TEL.) ——— BORASSUS FLABELLIFORMIS. ——— *Tālā* (SANS.)

These

(L.) See article Sago, in the 1st Section of this Catalogue. The *Caryota urens* is in Tamools called Koondel Panē.



These leaves are used by the Hindoos for writing on; which they do with a steel instrument: they are also employed for thatching houses, making fans, baskets, hats, mats, umbrellas, and buckets for holding toddy. By the salt carriers (*Joppoo Korrūr*) (Tam.) they are formed into temporary, portable huts.

PAN, TIN. *Tágārā panay* தகர டுட்டை (Tam.) ——— *Rāngā kā Nullā* ரங்கா காலா (Duk.) ——— *Cheesāpoo koondā*.

PANADAY. *Pānāday* பானாடைய (Tam.) ——— COCOS NUCIFERA.

*Pānāday* is the Tamool name of a curious, vegetable, web-like, or rather net-like, substance, which surrounds the Coccoanut tree, at those parts whence the branches expand. The Toddy men (*Shanar*) (Tam.) strain the toddy through it; and Mr. Percival (1.) tells us, that, on Ceylon, it is manufactured into a coarse kind of cloth, called there *Grinjākken*, employed for making rice bags, coverings, &c.; which bags; he further adds, are made into a sort of coarse paper.

PARTRIDGE. *Chodārie* கவுதாரி (Tam.) ——— *Tectur* تكتور (Duk.) ——— *Kowconzu* (Tel.) ——— *Boorongsofo* (MALAY) ——— TETRAO PERDIX.

PAPER, COUNTRY. *Naat Cārdāsie* நாடகாகடுதாசு (Tam.) ——— *Kāguz* காகு (Duk.) ——— *Nullā kāhidum* (Tel.)

The coarse kind of Paper prepared by the Natives in these provinces, is commonly made of old gunny bags, (2.) or old fishing nets. (3.) In the process, Lime water and Rice congie are employed; and, frequently, a little Indigo, to give it a blue tinge.

Supposing, from the whiteness and great tenacity of the *Mārool* (or *Munchie*) *nār*, that a valuable kind of Paper might be prepared with it; I, in consequence, recommended a trial of it to the Paper-makers at Trichinopoly, in July, 1813. They hesitated; never having heard that paper can be made from this substance; they, however, were induced to make the experiment, and succeeded in making a much better and whiter Paper than what is commonly made with old gunny bags. See article *Mārool nār*, in this Section.

I cannot learn that Paper is ever made in India, as it is in the Ava dominions, either from the bark of the Paper Mulberry, (*Morus Papyrifera*), or from the macerated filaments of the Bamboo.

PASTE

- 
- (1.) See Percival's Ceylon, page 320.
  - (2.) See *Crotalaria nār* in this Section.
  - (3.) The fishing nets here meant, are those made of the *Yercum*-shrub *nār*.

PASTE OF THE VEELVEI FRUIT. *CRATÆVA RELIGIOSA*. LIN.

The fruit of the *Veelvéi*, or *Cratæva Religiosa*, which, in appearance, is not unlike a Wood Apple, affords, on being broken, a transparent, very glutinous juice, which is used by the Natives for the same purpose that we use Wafels; and hence it has been improperly called the *Veelvéi paste*. The leaves of the *Pā'ay mārūm* (*Mimusops hexandra*) afford, on being bruised, a very viscid juice, of similar qualities. For names of the tree, in different languages, see article *Veelvéi elley*, in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

PEARL, MOTHER OF. *Scepie Mootthoo* சேப்பி மூத்தூ (TAM.) —

*Gohur purwur* (PER.) — *Indong Mootiāra* (MALAY).

Mother of Pearl is commonly sold by the Lubbie stone Merchants, cut into beads and other ornaments; which first they call *Surat Munnie*, owing to their being brought from Surat.

PHYLLANTHUS, MANY FLOWERED, BARK OF. *Poolā puttay* புலா புட்டை (TAM.) — PHYLLANTHUS MULTIFLORUS. WILLD.

This bark, which is also called *Neerpoolā puttay*, from the plant growing near water, is occasionally employed by the Natives in the process of dying reddish brown,

PHYSICIAN. *Vytian* வைத்தியன் also *Pāriālie* (TAM.) — *Hakeem* حَكِيم (DUK.) — *Vyūliāgondoo* (TEL.)

PIGEON. *Pōrū* புரூ (TAM.) — *Kubootur* كِبُوْتُر (DUK.) — *Pā-woorāi* (TEL.) — *Merāpāttee* (MALAY) — COLUMBA DOMESTICA.

PILLOW. *Tulléghānie* துலேகாணி (TAM.) — *Tukkiā* تُكِّيَا (DUK.) — *Tullāgēddā* (TEL.) — *Bántāl* (MALAY) — CIRVICAL.

PLANTAIN LEAVES. *Vālti elley* வாலைப்பிச்சை (TAM.) — *Māoz kā paat* موزکاپات (DUK.) — *MUSA PARADISIACA*. LIN.

These leaves are used, in regimental hospitals, for dressing parts that have been blistered, and men's backs, after punishment,

PLANTAIN SKINS. *Plantain pullum tota* (TAM.) ——— *MUSA PARADISIACA.*

These, as also Lime skins, are used by the Chucklers in dying leather black.

PLATTER, EARTHEN. *Mulay* (TAM.) ——— *Kcōnda* كندة (Duk.) ——— *Mooghooḍu* (TEL.) ——— CATILLUS.

POOLAY FLOWERS. *Poolay poo* (TAM.) ——— *Kāl kē pool* (Duk.) ——— *ILLECEBRUM JAVANICUM.* LIN. ———  
*Pindee condāh* (SANE.)

With these beautiful, white, soft, long, downy flowers, the Natives stuff pillows. They have a pleasant and refreshing smell, (1.) and are supposed to have the power of relieving nervous irritation, and head ache, and thereby inducing sleep. The root of the plant is considered as diuretic, and is, accordingly, prescribed in infusion, in conjunction with other medicines of similar qualities.

POONHEER. *Poonheer* (TAM.)

This is a very light, white coloured, earthy matter, containing a great proportion of Carbonate of Soda; and from which, as well as from Over Munnoo, Soda is prepared; Poonheer (2.) is employed in making Glass; in dying blue and scarlet; and also, by the Chucklers, in dying leather red.

POPLI. *Popli* (CAS.)

*Popli* is the name given, in Mysore to the bark of a scandent shrub, which is used as a red dye. Dr. Buchanan seems to think, that it is nearly related to the *Ventilago*.

PORASUM FLOWERS. *Porasum poo* (TAM.) ——— *Plās* (Duk.) ——— *BUTEA FRONDO.*  
*pāpārē kē pool* پلاس پاپڑی کی پھول (Duk.) ———  
SA. KENIG. ——— *Pālāshā* (SANS.) These

(1.) Somewhat like that species of *Melilot* called by the Portuguese and Malays, *Treba* (*Trifolium Indicum*), and which they strew amongst their linen.

(2.) It, in all probability, resembles in its nature that species of impure Fossil Alkali, called *Trōna*, at Tripoli; which is found, near the surface of the earth, in the province of Méndrah, and which the Africans of Morocco use in the process of dying leather red. See Lucas's Travels into the interior of Africa.



These flowers, alone, or in conjunction with those of the Sorrowful *Nyctanthes*, are used by the Dyers, in dying a beautiful bright yellow. With the juice of the fresh *Porásum* flowers, diluted with Alum-water, and rendered clear by depuration, Dr. Roxburgh (!) prepared a soft extract, which, he tells us, proved a brighter water colour than any Gamboge he had met with.

POT, EARTHEN. *Pāney* பாணை (TAM.) — *Huadie* हुदी (Duk.) — *Koendā* (TEL.)

Earthen pots, in some parts of the country, are tied together, and made into rafts for crossing rivers.

POT, STONE. *Māvo kulloo* மாவுக்கல்லு (TAM.) — *Bállāpum* (CAN.)

This is a softish stone, of a greyish blue colour, found in many tracts of lower India; particularly in Mysore. It is easily worked, and is used by the Indians for making small pots, and dishes, and also pencils for school boys to write upon books with; which books are formed of cloth blackened, and stiffened with gum.

There is a variety of this stone, which is more hard, and is called in Mysore *Silā Cullu*, from the circumstance that it is generally used for making images.

POTASS, IMPURE CARBONATE OF. *Mará Ooppoo* மாவுப்பூ (TAM.)  
— CARBONAS POTASSÆ IMPURUS.

The Hindoos on the Malabar coast, as well as the Cyngalese, who know not the use of *Over Munnoo* (Impure Carbonate of Soda), in bleaching and washing linen, use, for these purposes, the ashes of burnt vegetables, (chiefly Cocoanut leaves), which can only, in this way, be of service, from the Potass they contain.

## Q.

QUAIL. *Kāday* காடையு (TAM.) — *Lohā* லோ (Duk.) — *Bu-ter* (HIND.) — *Sālwa* (MALAY) — *Poorédoo* (TEL.) — TETRAO COTURNIX.

QUARIZ, WHITE TRANSLUCENT. *Vinghā kulloo* வெங்கைக்கல்லு (TAM.) This

(1.) For his distinct and scientific account of the *Butea Frondosa*, see *Asiatic Researches*, Volume 3d, page 469.

This is found in many parts of lower India; generally in large, cracked, shapeless masses. In the state of powder, it is occasionally rubbed over fine Chuzamb work, to give it lustre and durability. A species of it, called Fat Quartz, is employed in Mysore, in making Glass; which article see in this Section.

## R.

RAFT. See articles used in making :

Gourd—Nanil—Pot earthen—Sugar cane, Dæmon's—Moorka tree—  
Cotton tree—Angelie tree—Tānikāi tree.

RATTAN, SMALL, COMMON. *Mellis Perumboo* ලෙගුමුප්පුලු (TAM.) ——— *Béte* بيت (DUK.) ——— *Sunnā Bétum* (TEL.) ——— CALAMUS VERUS. WILLD.

With this very useful article, beds, couches, chairs, &c. are wickered or rattaned. It is also made into mats, cages, baskets, and strong cables; and is occasionally burnt by the Painters, in order to procure a black paint.

RATTAN, CABLE. *Perin Perumboo* ලෙගුමුප්පුලු (TAM.) ——— *Motie Béte* موتي بيت (DUK.) ——— *Peddā Bétum* (TEL.) ——— CALAMUS RUDENTUM. WILLD.

This thicker species of rattan, and which is well known to grow to a very great length, is common in the woods in the more southern parts of the Peninsula; and, from its great strength and toughness, is often employed, in its green state, in forming a kind of cable for the purpose of dragging the *Sawmy Tær*, (Sawmy Coaches), binding wild Elephants, &c. &c.

REED FOR WRITING PERSIAN WITH: *Perin Nānil* ලෙගුමුප්පුලු (TAM.) ——— *Béroo* برو (DUK.) ——— *Peddā Rélloo* (TEL.) ——— ARUNDO KARKA. LIN.

ROPE. *Cowr* കൗറ also *Kyre* (TAM.) ——— *Russie* رسي (DUK.) ——— *Dārum* (TEL.)

See articles from which Ropes (1.) are made—Aloe (hill) nar.—Cocoanut nār —Crotalaria.

(1.) Amongst the many articles from which Ropes are made in India, it may be necessary to add, that they are also prepared from the leaves of the *Alétris Nervosa*.

—Crotalaria, rushy—Ebony (downy mountain) nār—Gumshā—Hibiscus (hemp leaved) nār—Márool nār—Narroovāllay tree—Noelhá taly bark nār—Palm, Umbrella bearing—Palmyra nār—Cotton—Tennam palay—Yercum shrub (Asclepias Gigantea) nār.

ROPE, CABLE. *Kupplē Kyre* கப்பல்கயம் (TAM.)——*Notie*  
*Russie* روسي (DUK.)——*Vádā, Dārum* (TEL.)

ROSEBAY, BLUE DYING. *Pālā* பால also *Pálák*, and *Pálávāyaynoo*  
 (TAM.)——*Tshil ānkāloo* (TEL.)——NERIUM TINCTORIUM. ROXB.  
 ——*Hayāmārāka* (SANS.)

This species of *Nerium*, which has been so accurately described by Dr. Roxburgh in the 1st Volume of the *Oriental Repertory*, (1.) differs but in a very slight degree from the *Nerium Antidysentericum*, already mentioned; and chiefly, by the latter wanting a *Nectarium*. I find, that the Indigo (2.) yielding property of its leaves is well known to the Natives in many parts of lower India, and that particularly in Coimbatore, near *Paluchy*, much blue-dye is actually made from them.

Sir William Jones informs us, in the 4th Volume of the *Asiatic Researches*, that the Hindoo peasants of Bengal call this plant *Nil* (or Blue); a proof that they are perfectly acquainted with its peculiar qualities.

ROSIN. *Rosini* ரசினி (TAM.)——RESINA PINI:

This article is much prized by the Tin men, who employ it, together with Borax, in soldering; for which purpose, what is called the Country Rosin, or Dammer, does not answer so well.

## S.

SAFFLOWER. *Sendoorkum poo* செந்திரகலப் (TAM.)——  
*Koosum* كووسم (HIND. AND DUK.)——*Koosumbā chettoo* (TEL.)——  
*Usfur* (ARAB.)——*Kājeerēh* (BENGALIE)——CARTHAMUS TINCTORIUS.  
 LIN.——*Cusumbha* (SANS.)

These flowers are used by the Dyers in dying pink and scarlet.

SAL

(I.) Page 39.

(2.) We are told by *Thunberg* that the Javanese prepare a blue from plants called *Korāngāring* and *Tampalutan*.



SAL AMMONIAC. *Nāvāchāyūrā* நாவாச்சாயூரம் (TAM.) — *Sohāgā*  
 كبريت (DUK.) — *Nowshā'ir* (PERS.) — *Urmeenā* (ARAB.) —  
*Nuosādur* (SANS.) — MURIAS AMMONIÆ.

This article is used by the Solderers and Tin men, to clean the surface of their metals, and to facilitate the union betwixt tin and iron or copper. It is also sometimes employed by the Dyers, to brighten their colours.

SALT PETRE (NITRE). *Pottle Ooppoo* பெட்டிலோப்பூ (TAM.) —  
 — *Shorāh* شوراه (PERS. AND DUK.) — *Bājee* (HINDOOS) — *Sandāwā*  
 (MALAY) — *Ubkir* (ARAB.) — NITRAS POTASSÆ.

This is employed in the preparation of Gun powder, and for cooling water and wine. And, in conjunction with Alum and Salt, by the Goldsmiths, in the process of brightening gold ornaments.

SAND; *Mānil* மணில (TAM.) — *Isookā* (TEL.)

That fine kind of river sand used in making Glass, is termed by the Tamools *Kolindoo Mānil*,

SANDSTONE. *Mānil kulloo* மணிலகூலூ (TAM.)

Sandstone, (argillaceous) though not very common, is to be found in several parts of lower India; particularly in tracts lying betwixt *Verdachellum* and *Pondicherry*. It is stratified, and is used by the Natives for building houses:

SAPPAN WOOD. *T'siāpāngum* சியப்பங்கும (MALAB.) — *Sāppāng*  
 (SUMATRAN) — *Cāju Sāppān* (MALAY) — CÆSALPINIA SAPPAN. LIN.

This valuable, red-dying wood grows in abundance in the central parts of Malabar, and in Wynade. It is common in Pegu; and Mr. Marsden (1.) found it growing on Sumatra; where also it is used as a red dye.

SASTRA BAYDIE. *Sāstra baydie* சாஸ்திரபேதி (TAM.)

This is the Tamool name given to a very coarse, red, indurated ochre.

SAUNDERS.

(1.) See Marsden's Sumatra, page 78.

SAUNDERS, RED. *Segāpda, Shāndarum* செட்டிசெட்டி (TAM.)

— *Lāl Chāpden* لال چاڊڊن (Duk.) — *Ag hāroghāndum* (Tel.) —

PTEROCARPUS SANTALINUS. Kæn.

See article Saunders, red, in the 1st Section of this Catalogue.

SENTHEE. *Sent'hee* سِنْتِهِي (HIND.)

*Sent'hee* is the Hindoostanie name of a reed Grass, of which Morahs are made in the Bengal provinces.

SERINGIE. *Seringie* செரீஙீ (TEL.) — GRISLEA TOMENTOSA.

ROXB. — *D'hāree* (SANS.)

*Seringie* is the Tamool name of a beautiful, flowering shrub, found in the Northern Circars; with the flowers of which the Natives dye red.

SHADILINGUM. *Shādilingum* சாதிஸ்கல (TAM.)

This is a sort of factitious Cinnabar, which the Natives prepare, and use as a red paint. See *Shādilingum* in the 3d Section of this Catalogue, under article *Rassum*.

SHARK'S FINS. *Soorā meen seputtay* சோர மீன் செபுட்டை (TAM.)

These fins are salted, and exported as an article of diet.

SHAWL. *Tshā'wey* சாஸூ (TAM.) — *Shāl* شال (Duk.) —

*Tshāloovā* (TEL.)

The goats which bear the fine substance of which Shawls are made, are called *Changra*. They are, perhaps, the most beautiful of their kind, and are found browsing on the almost naked hills of Thibet. Their colours are various; a faint black, a bluish tinge, and often a shade something lighter than that of a fawn. Shawls are manufactured in *Cashmere*, whither the material is carried from Thiber.

SHIDY MUNNU *Shidy Munnu* சிடீ மண்ணு (CAN.)

*Shidy Munnu* is the Canarese name of a loose, scaly, talc<sup>o</sup>se earth, which is of a silvery

very whiteness. It is found in Mysore, where the Natives use it for white washing. It is also called *Jaydi Mannu*; which article see in this Section.

'SHOE FLOWER. *Sāpātoe poe* சபாதுகுப்பி (TAM.) ——— *Jāsoon*  
*kā pool* جامون کاپھول (DUK.) ——— *Dāsānie pob* (TEL.) ——— *Kāmbāng*  
*Sāpātoe* (MALAY) ——— *HIBISCUS ROSA CHINENSIS*. LIN.

Shoe flowers are sometimes employed for dying a lilac colour; but it does not appear to be permanent: they are also occasionally rubbed on leather, for the purpose of blackening and polishing it, in the same manner as we find them used in Batavia. (1.)

### SIENTITE.

Dr. Buchanan found a singular stratum of this rock in Mysore. He tells us that it is sometimes of a homogeneous grey colour, and, at other times, composed of alternate grey and white layers; which last consist of the quartz and feldspar, entirely.

SILK, RAW. *Pāchey puttoo nool* பசுமேசுப்பட்டுநூல் (TAM.) ———  
*Pawl'h* پالت (HINDOOIE) ——— *Ebreysum* (ARAB.) ——— *Ebreysum* (PERB.)  
 ——— *Kutchā Réshim* (DUK.) ——— *Pātsā pātōe Noolōo* (TEL.)

SILVER LEAF. *Vellie rek* வெள்ளைநாடா (TAM.) ——— *Rupé-*  
*há wurk* روپیہ کی ورق (DUK.) ——— *Vendie réhao* (TEL.)

This the Mootchie men use in ornamenting pictures, images, fans, &c. &c.

SKIN, BEAR'S. *Kārrādie tole* கரடாத்தோல் (TAM.) ——— *Recch ké*  
*bāloonkā chumrā* رچ کی بالون کا چمڑا (DUK.) ——— *Ellie goodōo toloō* (TEL.)

SKIN, CHITAH, (INDIAN PANTHER). *Sirootéh Poolhie tole* சிவந்தோல்  
 பட்டித்தோல்

(1.) See *Thunberg's Travels*, Vol. 2d, page 290.



புலுத்தேதால (TAM.) ——— Chitulké bāloonkā chumrā

چیتل کی بالون کاچھڑا (DUK.) ——— Siroo<sup>āh</sup> poallie telob (TEL.)

### SLATE, ARGILLACEOUS.

This stone does not appear to be common in India. Dr. Buchanan tells us, that he found, near *Heiuru* in Mysore, a variety of it, similar to that which is used for the roofs of houses in Europe; and varying in colour; being grey, blue, and red. There is also occasionally to be met with, particularly near *Tripaty*, an inferior species of *Novaculite*, or Hone-stone, of a dark green colour: it is used by the Barbers for sharpening their razors, and is called by them *Cārpo kulloo* and *Tripaty kulloo*.

SNIFE. Oolān புலுலாண் (TAM.) ——— Punkookrie پن کوکری

(DUK.) ——— Cāndiddee (MALAY) ——— Pukhoul (HIND.) ——— SCOLOPAX GALLINAGO.

SOAP, COUNTRY. Nāt Sowcārum நாட்டுசவுக்காரடம் (TAM.) ———

Sāboon سابون (DUK.) ——— SAPO INDICA.

The different articles employed in the preparation of what is called Country Soap, are the following — *Over Munnoo* — *Peonheer* — *Ooppoo* — *Pottle Ooppoo* — and *Chunāmbōo*.

Proper proportions of each of these being selected, they are all bruised together, and to the whole is added a certain quantity of fresh water. Then, the mixture is well agitated, for many hours, and allowed to stand for three days. The feculent matter having fallen to the bottom, the clear part is strained off, and boiled to form the *Sowcārum*; a sufficient portion of Gingilie Oil having been previously added, when it first began to boil.

SOAP NUT. Poindie cottay புபந்திககோட்டை (TAM.) ———

Ritāk ریتاک (DUK.) ——— Koomuttighenzāloo (TEL.) ——— SAPINDUS

EMARGINATUS. VAHL.

See article *Poindie cottay*, in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

SOORA GOY (YAK OF TARTARY). Soorā Goy سورہ گای (HIND.)

*Soorā Goy* is the Hindoostanie name of the bushy tailed Bull of Tibet; the beautiful

ful tail of which, called *Chowrie*, and which is composed of a prodigious quantity of long, flowing, glossy hair, is one of the exports from *Nepaul* and *Tibet*.

SPUNGE. *Ubirnoordah* (PERS.) ——— *Isfunge* (ARAB.) ———  
*Mo-wābāul* (HIND.) ——— *Uniwatta* (JAPANESE) ——— SPONGIA.

### STONE, CUTTING.

*See article Flint, grey, in this Section.*

SUGAR CANE, DÆMON'S. *Pay Kārumbo* (TAM.) ———  
 ——— *Diwānā Gunna* (DUK.) ——— *Sir* (HIND.) ——— SACCHA-  
 RUM DÆMONUM. KÆNIG. ——— *Sārā* (SANS.)

With this very lofty Grass the Natives make roofs for their houses, rafts for crossing rivers, railings for their enclosures, and biers to carry dead bodies.

SULPHUR. *Ghéndāgum* (TAM.) ——— *Gunduck* (DUK.) ——— SULPHUR.

This is chiefly employed in the preparation of Gun powder, and in making fire-works and matches. The fumes of burning Sulphur are said to have the singular effect of whitening raw Silk.

SUTTAY SARUM. *Suttay Sārum* (TAM.)

This is nearly the same as the article called in Tamool *Kārum*, and is used for the same purposes in the Arts. *See Kārum in this Section.*

### T.

TALC. *Apprācum* (TAM.) ——— *Talk* (PERS. AND DUK.) ——— TALCUM.

The different Talcs are used in ornamenting fans, palankeens, &c. *See article Talc, in the 1st Section of this Catalogue.*

TAMARIND LEAVES AND FRUIT. TAMARINDUS INDICA. LIN.

Tamarind

Tamarind leaves have a place here, chiefly from the circumstance of my knowing, that, with them, the late ingenious and much to be lamented Doctor John Balmain, of the Madras establishment, had discovered the art of preparing a beautiful fixed yellow dye. (1.)

An infusion of Tamarinds is used, in Bengal, to give those Silks a green colour, which have been previously dyed with Indigo; the same is also employed, simply, in the preparation of a yellow dye for Silks, and a red dye for Woollens.

In lower India, the Silver Smiths use a strong infusion of Tamarinds, in conjunction with a little Sea Salt, in preparing a mixture in which they boil silver, in order to clean and brighten it. On the Malabar coast, where Tamarinds are scarce, the Koorkā poolie is used for a similar purpose.

## TANNING.

The process of tanning, as at present conducted by the Natives in these provinces, is a very clumsy and imperfect art. It is likely, however, soon to be much improved by the example that is shewn at Madras; where, under the able direction of Mr. T. Parry, leather of every description is now manufactured of a superior quality. See articles employed by the Indians in the process of tanning—Cassia fistula, bark of—Alum—Cassia, eared, bark of—Galls—Gum Arabic tree, Indian, bark of—Iron filings—Iron, rust of—Sulphate of Iron—Lime, quick—Myrobolan, chebulic—Natchenny—Yercum shrub, (*Asclepias Gigantea*), milky juice of.

TAPE FOR COTS. *Nāḍā* நாடா (TAM.) — *Návaar* نوار (Duk.) —

FASCIA GOSSIPII.

TAROOM AKKAR (SUMATRAN) — ASCLEPIAS TINCTORIA. Roxb.

This plant was first introduced into India, from Sumatra (2.), by Colonel Kyd, sometime previous to the year 1793. It is a stately perennial creeper, with leaves resembling those of a laurel; and of a deep green colour, from which an Indigo is prepared.

TEAL. *Kilovay* கிலவையா (TAM.) — *Moorgābie* مرگابی (Duk.) —

— *Shérāvie Goovā* (TEL.) — — ANAS CRECCA.

TENNAM PALAY. *Tennám pālay* தெனாமபலாயம் (TAM.) —

COCOS NUCIFERA, LIN.

*Tennám*

(1.) It is to be hoped, for the sake of the Arts in India, that those Gentlemen into whose hands Dr. Balmain's papers fell, have secured the valuable receipt,  
(2.) See Marsden's Sumatra, page 78.



*Tennám pālay* is the Tamool name of the *spatha*, or tough fibrous covering, of the blossom of the Coconut tree. The Natives soak it in water, and prepare from it a kind of coarse, short cordage, with which they tie the thatch on their houses, &c. &c. &c.

TENNAM EERK. *Tennám eerē*: தென்னம்பூர் கெடு (TAM.) — CO-  
COS NUCIFERA.

*Tennám eerē* is the name of the woody ridge which runs along the back of the Coconut leaf. With it the Indians make baskets for catching fish, and brooms; they also use bundles of it, as torches for travelling in the night.

TENNAM PUTTAY. *Tennám puttay*, தென்னம்பூர் இலை (TAM.) —  
—COCOS NUCIFERA.

*Tennám puttay* is the name given by the Tamools to the branches of the Coconut tree. The poor people use it for roofing their houses.

THREAD OF THE EGYPTIAN LOTUS. *Tawmaray Noole* தாமரை நூல்  
தூண் (TAM.) — *Tawmaray dārum* (TEL.) — NELUMBium SPE-  
CIOSUM. — *Pādma* (SANS.)

*Tawmaray Noole* is the name given by the Tamools to the long, fine filaments which are found within the cells of the stalks of the sacred *Tawmaray* plant. With them are prepared those wicks which, on great and solemn religious occasions, are burnt in the lamps of the Hindoos, placed before the shrines of their gods. Other wicks of a similar nature, but less venerated, are made with the filaments of the *Allie*, (*Nymphæa Lotus*), and also from those of the *Shéngalanéer*, (*Nymphæa Odorata*); the delightfully smelling flowers of which are held in high estimation by the Indians. See article *Tawmaray kélung*, in Cat. 2. Sec. 4th. See also *Tawmaray*, under the head of *Flowers*, in this Section.

TIN FOIL. *Tāghará rék* தகராரேகடு (TAM.) — *Rāngā kā wurk*  
رازگار ورق (Duk.) — *Tāghará rekoo* (TEL.)

This is used for ornamenting images, fans, pictures, &c;

TODDY. *Khulloo* கன்தூண் (TAM.)

The different Toddies (particularly that of the Coconut) are used by the Bakers as a leaven for raising their bread; they are also made into Vinegar.

**TORCH WOOD.** *Scolundei cuttay* துண்டைக் குட்டை also *Korāṅ cuttay*  
(TAM.) ——— *Sunnā Gorivi* (CAN.) ——— **IXORA PARVIFLORA.** Vahl.

This is a small tree, employed by the poor for beams and posts. It burns very readily and clearly; and, on that account, the branches of it are often made into torches by people travelling in the night.

It has already been mentioned that the *Tennām eer* is used in preparing torches. On Ceylon, the spathe and receptacle of certain Palms are also employed for similar purposes.

**THATCHING.** See articles—Palm, Umbrella bearing — Nanil — Palmyra leaves — Ooloo — In addition to these, the Natives use, for the same purpose, the straw of the common grains, called in Tamools *Vākēl*; the *Vuyghil* Straw (*Cyperus Muricatum*), and the Spice Grass (*Andropogon Schoenanthus*). They also use the Cocconut leaves, made into a kind of coarse matting, called *Tennam Keet*.

**TUNA, FLOWERS OF.** *Toon mārum pō* துண்டை மரம் பூ (TAM.) ———  
— **CEDRELA TOONA.** Roxb.

These flowers, in conjunction with Safflower (*Kosumba*), are used, by the inhabitants of Mysore, for dying the beautiful red colour called there *Gulenāri*.

**TURMERIC.** *Munjil* மஞ்சள் (TAM.) ——— **CURCUMA LONGA.** Lin.

This is used by the Dyers in dying yellow and green. With it, in conjunction with Lime juice, the Hindoos of the sect of *Pishnoo* prepare their yellow *Tiroochoorum*, with which they make the perpendicular mark on their foreheads.

**TURMERIC, TREE.** *Mārā Munjil* மரம் மஞ்சள் (TAM.) ——— *Jār kā kuldīe* جوار کلدی (Duk.) ——— *Dārvee* (SANS.)

See article *Mūrā Munjil*, in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

**TWINE.** *Mellis Kowr* மெல்லிக் கார் (TAM.) ——— *Sootlic* سوتلی (Duk.) ——— *Sunnā Dārum* (TEL.)

**TYRE.** *Tyre* துரை (TAM.)

See article *Tyre*, in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

## V.

**VARNISH, PEYNIE. VATERIA INDICA.** Lin. ——— *Doepoe* (SANS.)

This resin, which, in its fresh state, is called, in some parts of Malabar, *Pundum*, has been

been ascertained, by Dr. Roxburgh, to be a Copal. On first being taken from the tree, it is of the consistence of Honey, and of a dirty white colour; but it soon afterwards becomes brittle, so as to be easily powdered. It dissolves in Turpentine, and forms a Varnish no way inferior to that prepared from the Copal of America.

The *Peynie māum* (*Vateria Indica*) is found in the woods of Malabar, and also in the Bednore country. It is the *Raque* of the Hortus Malabaricus; the resin of which, Rheede tells us, is given in cases of Virulent Gonorrhœa, and other Venereal affections. Vide Hort. Mal. Par. IV. pag. 35.

**VARNISHING.** See articles employed, in—Oil, Wood—Copal—Dammer—Varnish, Peynie—Lac—Gum Arabic, country—Oil Turpentine.

**VATTUNGA CUTTAY.** *Vattungā cuttay* வத்தங்குகைதட்டை also *Pátungā cuttay* (TAM.)

This is the Tamool name of a wood which is used for dying cotton cloth, mats, &c. of a bright red colour. The dye is fixed by means of the Chebolic Myrobolan and Alum.

**VAYMBADUM BARK.** See article *Vaymbādum puttay*, in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.

**VERDIGREASE.** *Vangālā pātehie* வங்காளபதேகை (TAM.) — *Zungār* زنگار (PERS. & DUK.) — SUB ACETIS CUPRI.

This article is used, by the Mootchie men, in the preparation of a green pigment; it is also occasionally employed in some of the processes of dying.

**VERMILLION.** See *Mercury and its preparations*, in the 2d Section of this Catalogue.

**VINEGAR, TODDY.** *Khulloo Kādi* கன்தலுக்காடி (TAM.)

This article, like Lime juice, is used in the process of dying yellow.

## U.

**UMBRELLA.** See articles, Caldera bush—Palmyra leaves—Palm, Umbrella bearing—Paak muttay.

**UPUCUTI.** *Upucuti* அபுகுதி (MAL.)

*Upucuti* is the Malabar name of a bush common in Malayalum. It contains a juice, which is very tenacious, and is used by the Natives for sealing their letters.

## W.



## W.

**WHITE WASHING.** See articles employed in—Cocoanut water—Congie, ice—Gum Arabic, country—Jaydi munnu—Shidy munnu.

**WOOD.** The following is a list of the different kinds of Wood employed by the Tamool and Telingoo Carpenters (Tutchér) (Tam.) for various purposes.

**I. SATIN WOOD.** *Vummāray mārūm* **புல்லுமரம்** (TAM.) — *Biloo* (TEL.) — **SWIETENIA CHLOROXYLON.** ROXB.

This very beautiful wood, which is of a deep yellow colour, is common in Ceylon, where it is called *Borouth*; and is also a native of the Circar mountains. It is heavy, durable, and close grained, and a good deal resembles Box wood. It is employed in making handsome furniture.

**II. TEAK WOOD.** *Téké mārūm* **தேகமரம்** (TAM.) — *Sāgoon* ساگون (HIND.) — *Jātti* (MALAY) — **TECTONA GRANDIS.** THUNB.

This valuable wood is employed for ship building, house building, making furniture of all kinds, &c. &c.

**III. TRINKAMALY WOOD.** *Trikānāmālay Cumbie* **திருக்கமலம்** also *Shāvāndillay mārūm* (TAM.) **சாவாண்டில்லம்**

This is a most valuable wood for making bandy shafts, spokes of wheels, palankeens, &c.

**IV. BLACK WOOD.** *Cārin Towāray mārūm* **கருநகரி** **புல்லுமரம்** (TAM.) — *Vitti* (MAL.) — **DALBERGIA LATIFOLIA.** ROXB.

This valuable wood is much used (particularly in the Northern Circars, where it grows in abundance,) for making all sorts of household furniture.

**V. RED WOOD:** *Shém-mārūm* **சேம்மரம்** (TAM.) — *Rohunā* **ரோனா** (HIND.) — *Soyminō* (TEL.) — **SWIETENIA FEBRIFUGA.**

This is hard and durable, and is much used by the Natives in making pillars for Choultries, &c. &c. The bark is employed in the process of dyeing cotton of a dark lilac colour.

**VI. JACK WOOD.** *Pcelā mārūm* **பீசுலம்** (TAM.) — **ARTOCARPUS INTEGRIFOLIA.** LIN.

This

This is a very beautiful wood, not unlike Makogany, and is generally made into tables, cabinets, &c.

VII. INDIAN GUM ARABIC TREE WOOD. *Karroavélum márum* கருவேலமரம் (TAM.) — ACACIA ARABICA. ROXB.

The Natives consider this as a valuable wood for making bodies of bandies, bandy wheels, &c.

VIII. POPLAR LEAVED HIBISCUS WOOD. *Pooursung márum* புரந்தரமரம் (TAM.) — HIBISCUS POPULNEUS. LIN.

This is reckoned a valuable wood for making bodies of bandies, wheels, &c.

IX. VEKKALI WOOD. *Vikkāli márum* வெக்காலமரம் (TAM.)

A serviceable, variegated, hard, close grained wood, employed by the Natives in house building, and also for making doors, windows, handles of instruments, &c, &c.

X. NAWEL WOOD. *Nāwel márum* நாவலமரம் (TAM.) — CALYPTRANTHES CARYOPHYLLIFOLIA. WILLD.

This is employed for the same purposes as the article immediately preceding. It is also made into cartridge frames, cots, &c.

XI. TANIKAI WOOD. *Tānikāi márum* தானிகையமரம் (TAM.) — TERMINALIA BILIRICA. ROXB.

This is a large and valuable timber tree. The wood is employed for making *Catamarans*; it is also hollowed out into grain measures, &c.

XII. EBONY. *Achá márum* அச்சாமரம் (TAM.) — DIOSPYROS EBENASTER. KENIG.

This very heavy, black wood grows in abundance in the Ganjam Circars, and in Berar; also on Ceylon, where it is called *Nuga gaha*.

XIII. COUNTRY ALMOND TREE. *Nāt Vādam márum* நாடவாமரம் (TAM.) — TERMINALIA CATAPPA. LIN.

This is reckoned a valuable wood by the Natives, who generally employ it in making *Pikories*.

XIV. JIJUB TREE. *Elanæi mārūm* ஸுந்தரத்தொட்டி (TAM.) —  
 ZIZYPHUS JUJUBA, LIN.

This wood is used by the Natives for many common purposes: it is that usually employed for making sandals.

XV. TODACUTTIE WOOD. *Tidācuttie mārūm* தோதகத்தொட்டி (TAM.) *Grandis* — *big tree wood*.

This beautiful, hard, and compact wood, which is, in some parts of the country, called *Nookoomārūm*, is occasionally employed for making escritoirs, cabinets, &c. &c.

XVI. LONG LEAVED BASSIA TREE. *Eloopei mārūm* ஸூப்பொட்டி (TAM.) — BASSIA LONGIFOLIA, LIN.  
*Kāt Eloopei. Bania latifolia*.

This is reckoned a useful wood in house building, and for making doors, windows, &c. &c.

XVII. MARGOSA TREE (OR INDIAN AZADIRACHTA). *Vaypum mārūm* வேப்பத்தொட்டி (TAM.) — MELIA AZADIRACHTA, LIN.

This is a very compact, durable wood, and is used for making bandy wheels, &c. &c.

XVIII. VAYNGIE WOOD. *Vayngie mārūm* வேங்கத்தொட்டி (TAM.) —  
 PTEROCARPUS BILOBUS, BANKS.

This is reckoned by the Natives a very useful wood. It is of a reddish colour, and is employed in making doors and windows, and for other common purposes.

XIX. TAMARIND TREE. *Poollium mārūm* புல்லத்தொட்டி (TAM.) —  
 TAMARINDUS INDICA, LIN.

This wood is extremely compact and durable, and is used for such purposes as require these valuable qualities.

XX. OOROOPA WOOD. *Ooroopā* ஓரூப்பா (MAL.) — HOPEA  
 DECANDRA, BUCH.

*Ooroopā* is the Malayalam name of a tree which the Natives of that country prefer to Teak for building Ships, being more durable and close grained.



XXI. MUNJENATIE WOOD. *Muhjenatie mārūm* மஞ்ஜனத்திலு  
TAM.)

This is used by the Natives for making doors, stocks to matchlocks, and for other purposes.

XXII. VAGHAY WOOD. *Vāghay mārūm* வாஹை மரம் (TAM.)

MIMOSA FLEXUOSA. ROTTL.

This is the Tamool name of a large tree, the wood of which is <sup>brown</sup>black, and is used for making bullock bandies, &c. &c.

XXIII. COCOANUT TREE. *Tennām mārūm* தேன்னை மரம் (TAM.)

COCOS NUCIFERA.

The wood of the Cocoanut tree, when of a proper age and well chosen, is very valuable; and is employed in house building; for making pillars, &c. &c.

XXIV. BANYAN TREE (A KIND OF). *Eecie mārūm* யீசீ மரம்

(TAM.)——FICUS VIRENS. LIN.

This the Natives use for common purposes.

XXV. MOORKA TREE, OR MOOTCHIE WOOD. *Moorkā mārūm* மூர்கா

மரம் (TAM.)——ERYTHRINA INDICA. WILLD.

This is also sometimes called by the Tamools *Kāliānā Moorhay*. It is the wood commonly used, by the Mootchie men, for making light boxes, scabbards, children's play things, &c. It is likewise employed in making rafts, and is hollowed out and made into canoes. The wood used for this purpose in upper Hindoostan is the *Bombax ceiba*.

XXVI. COTTON TREE. *Elāvum mārūm* லாவும் மரம் (TAM.)

BOMBAX PENTANDRUM. LIN.

This is also a light wood, employed by the Mootchie men. It is likewise used for making rafts.

XXVII. ROSEBAY (OVAL LEAVED) TREE. *Vēppālei mārūm* வெப்பலை

மரம்

புளியெலு (TAM.) ——— *NERIUM ANTIDYSENTERICUM*. LIN.

The wood of this tree is white, beautiful, and fine grained; and is made into cabinets and elegant furniture.

XXVIII. MIMOSA (IRON RUST COLOURED) TREE. *Euclea marmora*  
உருகெலு (TAM.) ——— *MIMOSA FERRUGINEA*.

The wood of the *Mimosa Ferruginea* is much used by the Farmers, for making the common implements of husbandry.

XXIX. MARUDUM TREE. *Marudum marmora* மருதுலு (TAM.)

——— *TERMINALIA ALATA*. KENIG.

This tree often grows to a very large size. The wood of it is employed for long beams, in house building. In the northern parts of Canara it is used for making boats and canoes.

XXX. ANGELIE TREE. *Angelie marmora* அங்கிலி (TAM.) also *Assā-nāpelā marmora* (TAM.) ——— *ARTOCARPUS PUBESCENS*. WILLD.

This wood grows in Travancore, and is commonly used, in that country, for ship building. The bark of the tree is sometimes employed, in Canara, in preparing a brownish red dye.

XXXI. MORINDA (UMBELLATED) TREE. *Noonā marmora* முண்டு (TAM.) ——— *MORINDA UMBELLATA*. LIN.

The compact grained wood of this tree is of a beautiful yellowish colour, and is frequently made into chairs, &c. By rubbing it with a little fine Chunamb, the hue can be changed to a red.

XXXII. ARECA TREE. *Park marmora* பர்கு (TAM.) also *Cimoo ghoo marmora* (TAM.) ——— *Penang* (SUMATRAN) ——— *ARECA CATECHU*. LIN.

The wood of this tree is generally split up into rafters for the roofs of houses, and other such purposes.

XXXIII. SANDAL WOOD. *Shāndānum marmora* சாந்தலு (TAM.)  
——— *SANTALUM ALBUM*. LIN.

This is sometimes made into escritoirs and small boxes, &c. See article Sandal wood, in the 1st Section of this Catalogue.

XXXIV. RED SAUNDERS WOOD. *Sesápon Shánlánun márum* செட்டி  
செட்டிமரம் (TAM.) ——— PTEROCARPUS SANTALINUS. LIN.

This is a large, good timber tree, fit for furniture.

XXXV. TUNA TREE. *Toon* طون (HIND.) ——— CEDRELA TOONA.  
Roxb.

Toon (1.) is the Hindoostanie name of a beautiful wood, common in the higher provinces; where it is made into furniture of all kinds, and is much admired for its close grain and beautiful colour, resembling the Mahogany.

XXXVI. SESSOO TREE. *Sessoo* سسو (HIND.) ——— DALBERGIA  
ACUMINATA ROTTL.

*Sessoo* is the Hindoostanie name of a very valuable wood, which grows in Bahar, Oude, and Canara, and is employed for making the knees and frames of ships. In Canarese the name of the *Dalbergia Acuminata* is *Sissa*.

XXXVII. CHITTAGONG WOOD. *Chickrassā* چکراسا (HIND.) ———  
SWIETENIA CHICKRASSA.

This tree grows in abundance in the Chittagong woods, and is much esteemed by the Cabinet makers of Calcutta, as being little inferior to its congener, the *Swietenia Mahogani* (Willd.)

XXXVIII. SAUL WOOD. *Saul* سأل (HIND.) ——— Saj (ARAB) ———  
SHOREA ROBUSTA. VAR.

*Saul* is the Hindoostanie name of a very valuable wood, commonly employed for the beams and inside planks of ships.

XXXIX. CALAMINDER WOOD. *Calaminder márum* காளமீரம் மரம்  
காளமீரம் (TAM.) This

(1.) Dr. Fleming, in his "Catalogue of Indian medicinal plants and drugs," says, that the Hindoos use no part of this tree (*Cedrela Toona*) in medicine, but that an intelligent English Surgeon, now deceased, found the powder of the bark, and the extract made from it, very efficacious in the cure of fevers: he also experienced great advantage from the powder, applied externally, in the treatment of different kinds of Ulcers.

We are told by Rumphius, that an infusion of the bark of this tree, with the addition of the root of the *Acorus Calamus*, is prescribed by the Javanese as a remedy in fevers.



This very beautiful wood is brought from Ceylon, where it is called by the Natives *Kaloumidia*. Thunberg was inclined to believe that this was the true Ebony, but *König* afterwards discovered that to be a different tree.

XL. KADUMBAY WOOD. *Kādumbay mārūm* கெல்லுமபு (TAM.)

———NAUCLEA DADUGA. ROXB.

*Kādumbay* is, properly, the Cingalese name of a very beautiful wood for furniture; sometimes (though rarely) brought to the sea ports of the lower provinces of the Peninsula, from Ceylon.

XLI. PALMYRA TREE. *Pānnā mārūm* பன்னா (TAM.) ———

BORASSUS FLABELLIFORMIS. LIN.

There is a variety of this tree that is hard, close grained and dark coloured, and which is considered as a very valuable wood for house building and other purposes. It is generally brought from Jaffnapatam.

XLII. SMOOTH CRATÆVA TREE. *Māvilīngium mārūm* மாவிலிங் (TAM.)

கெட்டு (TAM.) ———CRATÆVA TAPIA. LIN.

This tree grows to a very large size, and is used by the Natives for many common purposes.

XLIII. GUAVA TREE. *Coā mārūm* கோமார் (TAM.) ———

PSIDIUM PYRIFERUM. LIN.

The wood of this tree, from being extremely close grained, tough, and compact, is preferred for making wooden mallets, and other things required to stand hard knocks.

XLIV. PINNAY TREE. *Pinnay mārūm* பின்னாய (TAM.) ———

———CALOPHYLLUM INOPHYLLUM. LIN.

This most beautiful tree, which has been sometimes called the Alexandrian Laurel, grows to a considerable size on the Malabar coast, but is still a larger tree on the island of Balambangan (1.) and along the shores of *Banguay* and *Sanpanmangio*, where it

---

(1) It would appear, that trees of very great magnitude are found on this island and the adjacent main land of Borneo, well calculated for masts, &c. &c. The chief are, the celebrated Poone tree, (called by the Natives Lawaun), Teak, and the Camphor tree; the last of which grows to a most extraordinary length and thickness, and is straight withal. See *Oriental Repertory*. Vol, 2d, page 27.

it has got the names of *Palo-Maria* and *Danbawn*. Mr. Dalymple (1.) tells us, that no tree is superior to this for knees and crooked timber. It is also common in the Philippine islands; where the Natives prepare oil from the fruit of it, in the same manner as is done in Malabar. (See article *Pinnay annay*, in the 3d Section of this Catalogue.)

XLV. WEAVER'S BEAM TREE. *Mucadie* ముకాడి (TEL.) — SCHREBE-

RA SWIETENOIDES. ROXB.

*Mucadie* is the Telingoo name of a large timber tree, common in the mountainous parts of the Circars. The wood is of a grey colour, close grained, heavy, and durable, is not subject to crack or warp, and is much used in making looms.

XLVI. YEANGASHAW TREE. *Yeangāshāw* యెంగశావ (TEL.) —

PTEROCARPUS MARSUPIUM. ROXB.

— *Yengay*.

*Yeangāshāw* is the Telingoo name of a large tree, growing in the mountainous parts of the Circars. The wood is of a yellowish orange colour, is very hard and durable, yet not heavy.

XLVII. YERRAGADA TREE. *Yerrāgādū* యెర్రగాడు (TEL.) —

DIOSPYROS MONTANA. ROXB.

*Yerrāgādū* is the Telingoo name of a middle sized tree, the timber of which, Dr. Roxburgh (2.) informs us, is hard and durable, and is variegated with dark and white coloured veins.

XLVIII. BOTA CADAMIE TREE. *Botā Cādāmie* బొటాకామి (TEL.) —

—— NAUCLEA PARVIFLORA. ROXB.

*Botā cādāmie* is the Telingoo name of a large tree, a native of the Coromandel coast. The wood of it, by Dr. Roxburgh's account, is of a light chesnut colour, firm and close grained; but soon rots if allowed to get wet.

XLIX. CONDA TANGHEROO TREE. *Condā Tānghéeroo* కొండతంగరూ (TEL.) — MIMOSA XYLOCARPA. ROXB.

Conda

(1.) See *Oriental Repertory*, Vol. 2d, page 18.

(2.) See his splendid and scientific work entitled "*Plants of the Coromandel Coast*."

*Condā Tānghērop* is the Telingoo name of a very large species of *Mimosa*, which grows in the mountainous tracts of the Circars. The wood is of a chocolate colour towards the centre, and is much esteemed by the Natives, from being hard and tough.

L. DADUGA TREE, *Dādugā* డాదుగా (TEL.) — NAUCLEA CORDI-

FOLIA. ROXB.

*Dādugā* is the Telingoo name of a large tree, common in the mountainous parts of the Coromandel coast. The wood is extremely beautiful, resembling that of the Box-tree, but lighter.

LI. RUETY SOAPNUT TREE, *Ishy-rāshy* ఇషిరాశి (TEL.) —

SAPINDUS RUBIGINOSA. LIN.

*Ishy-rāshy* is the Telingoo name of a large timber tree, which grows in the mountainous tracts of the Circars. The wood is very useful for a great variety of purposes; being straight, strong, and durable.

LII. AREOLATED ERYTHROXYLON. *Téadārum mārūm* தேடேதார  
மோடம் (TAM. AND CAN.) — ERYTHROXYLON AREOLATUM. LIN.

The wood of this small tree is so fragrant, that the inhabitants of Mysore use it instead of Sandal wood.

LIII. DINDUGA TREE. *Baylā Nāvā mārūm* బాయిలనావలమోడం (TAM.)  
— *Dinduga* (CAN.) — ANDERSONIA PANCHMOUN, ROXB.

This large and valuable tree grows in Wynade.

LIV. CARUNGALI TREE. *Cārunḡālī mārūm* కారుంగాలిమోడం  
(TAM.) — MIMOSA SUNDRA. ROXB.

This is the tree, with the dark wood of which the Natives often make the large pestles with which they beat rice, to remove the husk: it is tough and durable.

LV. CUSSUM TREE. *Cussum* కుసుం (CAN.) — SHAGUDA. BUCH.

This tree is employed for making cylinders of sugar mills.



WOOL, SHEEP'S. *Charumbay Ataloo myre* செரும்பயாடலூ மயீர் (TAM.) ——— *Dumbéke law* دُمبَكِي لَو (Duk.) ——— *Ventā Ven-ericāloo* (TEL.)

It is only in certain districts of lower India, that Sheep, bearing wool, are met with, such as in Mysore and Coimbatore. In other parts of the country, these useful animals are covered with a sort of shaggy hair, somewhat resembling that of Goats. It is made into coarse blankets and carpets.

WOTAY KOROSHANUM. *Wotay Koroshānum* வோடையகோசனம் (TAM.) ——— *Wontay Korōshnām* (TEL.)

This is a bright yellow, biliary concretion, found in the gall bladder of certain canals. It is highly prized, as a beautiful yellow paint, but is very expensive.

## Y.

YERCUM SHRUB, (GIGANTIC SWALLOW WORT,) MILKY JUICE OF. *Yercum pawl* யெருக்பாலு (TAM.) ——— ASCLEPIAS GIGANTEA. LIN.

This milky juice is used by the Chucklers, in conjunction with Lac, in the process of dying leather red. The plant itself, with its light coloured, downy, succulent leaves, is employed, in Mysore, in tanning leather. With the powdered flowers, the Natives sometimes adulterate Safflower.

YERCUM SHRUB, (GIGANTIC SWALLOW WORT) NAR OF. *Yercā nār* யெருகநாரு (TAM.) ——— ASCLEPIAS GIGANTEA.

With this fine, white nar (which is obtained from the tough stringy fibres of the Yercum shrub,) a strong and useful kind of cordage is made, particularly well suited for making fishing lines, bow-strings and fishing nets; with which nets, when old, country paper, of a superior quality, is prepared.

For the different names of the *Yercum Shrub* in the languages of India, See article *Yercum vayr*, in the 3d Section of this Catalogue,



CATALOGUE II.

---

*Agriculturist's Nomenclature;*

BEING

"

COPIOUS LIST

OF

EDIBLE VEGETABLE

PRODUCTIONS

"

HINDOOSTAN,

AND

CONSISTING OF

SEVEN SECTIONS,





# Agriculturist's Nomenclature.

IN THIS CATALOGUE THE ARTICLES ARE ARRANGED ALPHABETICALLY, ACCORDING TO THEIR TAMOOL NAMES. THE SANSKRIT APPELLATION OF THE PLANT IS PLACED AFTER THE BOTANICAL ONE.

## SECTION I.

### CORNS AND SMALL GRAINS,

*Ayppilloo Arisee* அய்யிலூ அரிசை (TAM.)

This grain I have never seen growing : it is found in uncultivated tracts of the Southern parts of the Peninsula, and is said to be eaten only in times of great scarcity.

*Amalay arisee* அமலைய அரிசை (TAM.)

This small grain is never brought to market, nor have I ever seen it growing : it is said to be met with in the Ramnad country, and to be eaten by the poor only, in times of scarcity.

*Arisee* அரிசை (TAM.)-----*Chāwul* چاول (HIND. AND DUK.)-----

*Becum* (TEL.)-----*Brāss* (MALAY)-----RICE,-----ORYZA SATIVA,  
LIN.-----*Tānacolā* (SANS.)

*Bārlee Arisee* பாரலே அரிசை (TAM.)-----*Jāv* (GUZ.)-----*Jow*

جو (PERS. HIND. AND DUK.)-----BARLEY,-----HORDEUM DISTI-  
CHON, LIN.

This appears to be indigenous in the upper provinces of Hindoostan.

*Chāmāy* சாமாய் (TAM. AND CAN.)-----*Sāvāunh* ساوان (DUK.)-----

*Shāmākh* (ARAB.)-----*Sāmā'on* (TEL.)-----MILLET,-----PANICUM  
MILIACEUM, LIN.-----*Shāmākā* (SANS.)

This

This grain is much used, in these provinces, by the native inhabitants, who make it into cakes. It is the *Milho miúdo* of the Portuguese (1.) of Europe, in whose country it grows in abundance, as well as in Spain.

*Cholum* சோலம் (TAM.) ——— *Juvār* (GUZ.) ——— *Jarie* جاري (DUK.) ——— *Jooār* (HIND.) ——— *Chāvēlā* (MAL.) ——— *Jolāh* (CAN.) ——— *Zonāloo* (TEL.) ——— GREAT MILLET. ——— *HOLCUS SACCHARATUS*. LIN. ——— *Zoornā* (SANS.)

A valuable grain, much eaten in many parts of India, particularly in those provinces where Rice is comparatively scarce: it is made into cakes, or a kind of porridge. Nieblur, (2.) in his "Travels in Arabia," speaks of it as common in that country, where it is termed *Dourra*; and, by Sonnini's (3.) account, it has the same name in Egypt.

*Coryélloo* சோலம் (TAM.) ——— *Tāl* (GUZ.) ——— *Bāreek till* بارىك تيل (DUK.) ——— *Neowoloo* (TEL.) ——— *Wull Ellu* (CAN.) ——— GINGILIE SEED. ——— *SESAMUM ORIENTALE*. LIN. ——— *Tēlā* (SANS.) ——— *Benjām* (SUMATRAN.)

This small seed, previously to being eaten, is toasted; it is afterwards pounded, and mixed with sugar.

*Cumboo* கம்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Bājāri* (GUZ.) ——— *Bāyērā* باجر (HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Muttāree* (MAL.) ——— *Sujilloo* (TEL.) ——— *HOLCUS SPICATUS*. LIN. ——— *Cunghoo* (SANS.)

This grain is reckoned more delicate and of a less heating nature than *Cholum*: like it, it is made into cakes and porridge.

Mr. Park, in his Travels in Africa, informs us, that the Natives of some parts of that country prepare from this grain a kind of Malt, which they use for making Beer.

*Godumāy ārisee* கோதமுலையாசிசே (TAM.) ——— *Gāwon* (GUZ.) ——— *Géung* گونگ (DUK.) ——— *Godoomāloo* (TEL.) ——— *Géndoom* (MALAY) ——— WHEAT. ——— *TRITICUM*. LIN.

This is now cultivated, with success, in many parts of our Indian dominions.

*Kādācunny*

(1.) See Link's Travels in Portugal, page 313.

(2.) See his Travels, Vol. 2d, page 342

(3.) See his Travels in Egypt, page 206, English translation,

*Kāṭācūmy* காதாசூமியு (TAM.) ——— *Panicum miliace-*  
*UM, VAR.*

This is a species of Millet, small, and not very nutritious.

*Kaywar* கேய்வர (TAM.) ——— *Rāggy* راجي (DUK. AND CAN.) —  
—— *Tāmidāloo* (TEL.) ——— *Mootaamy* (MAL.) ——— *Munrwee* (HINDOOS)  
—— *Tsjētti yullu* (HORT. MAL.) ——— *NATCHENNY.* ——— *CYNOSURUS*  
*CORACANUS, LIN.* ——— *Rājikā* (SANS.) , ,

This very useful grain is called, in Tinnevely, *Cāpā*, and, in some parts of the higher provinces of Hindoostan, *Murhā* and *Maud*. It is of a cooling nature, and is much eaten by the common people.

A fermented liquor is prepared from it, called *Bojāh*, chiefly drunk in the Mahratta countries.

*Kondraywālie chāmay* கந்திராவலிசாமியு (TAM.) ——— *Luptā*  
لپتا (HINDOOS) ——— *Panicum semiverticillatum.* *ROTTL.*

This is an inferior grain to several of those hitherto mentioned, and is eaten by the poor people in the districts in which it is cultivated; such as Coimbatore, and other dry grain countries.

*Moonghill ārisce* மூங்கில் அரிசை (TAM.) ——— *Bāns kē chāwul*  
بانس کی چاول (DUK.) ——— *Vedsoorce Becum* (TEL.) ——— *BAMBOO*  
*SEED.* ——— *BAMBUSA ARUNDINACEA.* *SCHREB.* ——— *Waynoo* (SANS.)

This is generally eaten boiled with milk; or, with animal food, spices, salt and water, it is made into broth.

*Mukkā cholam* மக்காசோளம் (TAM.) ——— *Mukkā Jārie*  
مککاجاری (DUK.) ——— *Mokkā Zonáloo* (TEL.) ——— *Bhoottāh* (HIND.) —  
—— *Jāggon* (MALAY) ——— *INDIAN CORN.* ——— *ZEA MAYS.* *LIN.* —  
—— *Yávanālā* (SANS.)

This is generally boiled or toasted before it is eaten; but it is not much prized by those who can afford to buy other grains.

*Nēvāry vudloo* நேவாரி வட்டூ (TEL.) ——— *Neevārām* (TAM.) ——— *Nee-*  
*vārā* (SANS.) ,

This



This grain, which I have never been able to see, grows wild, I understand, in wet situations, in the Northern Circars, and is eaten by the poor.

*Pāni Wārroogoo* പാണിവാരു (TAM.) ——— *PASPALUM PILOSUM*. ROXB.

This is a grain cultivated in Coimbatore, where it is eaten by the poor:

*Tennay* தெனாய் (TAM.) ——— *Kāng* (GUZ.) ——— *Rāulāw* راولا (DUK.)

———— *Cungnie* (HINDOOIE) ——— *Nāvenay* (CAN.) ——— *Nāvāriā* (MAL.) —  
 ——— *Corāloo* (TEL.) ——— *Dokhn* (ARAB.) ——— *Tennā* (HORT. MAL.) —  
 ——— *Arzun* (PERS.) ——— ITALIAN PANICLE. ——— *PANICUM ITALI-*  
*CUM*. LIN. ——— *Prayingoo* (SANS.)

This very delicious grain is much prized by the native Indians, who make cakes of it, and also prepare it as porridge. For the purposes of pastry it is very little inferior to Wheat, and, when boiled with milk, forms a light and pleasant meal for invalids.

This article grows in abundance in the Southern parts of Europe, particularly in Portugal, where it is termed *Mitho Painco*.

*Wārroogoo* വാരു (TAM.) ——— *Kodorow* كودرو (DUK.) ——— *Ari-*

*hēhloo* (TEL.) ——— *Hāvākāh* (CAN.) ——— *Kodow* (HIND.) ——— *Khodrā*  
 (GUZERATTIE) ——— *PASPALUM FRUMENTACEUM*. LIN. ——— *Kodrāvāhā*  
 (SANS.)

This small, valuable grain tastes something like Rice, and is prepared in the same way by the Indians. There is a variety of it, called in Tamools *Sérrookoo Wārroogoo*, and in Telingoo, *Tikkā Arikēhloo*, which, if not dressed in a particular manner, is said to produce Vertigo, Nausea, and other unpleasant symptoms. Dr. D. White, of Bombay, writes me, that this variety is called in Guzerattie, *Ményā*, which, he naturally supposes, is taken from the Sanscrit word *Mānā*, signifying "causing Phrensy."

*Yāvū* யாவூ (TAM.) ——— *Yāvayloo* (TEL.) ——— *Yīvā* (SANS.)

This grain grows in some of the more Northern provinces, and has an appearance something like that of blighted Wheat: it is not very valuable.



## SECTION II.

## FRUITS, BERRIES, AND NUTS.

AS MAY NATURALLY BE SUPPOSED, MANY OF THE FRUITS IN SO NUMEROUS A LIST MUST BE OF AN INFERIOR QUALITY. THESE GROW IN THE WOODS AND JUNGLES, AND ARE EATEN BY THE COMMON PEOPLE.

*Aalee pundoo* అళిపండు (TEL.) ——— MEMECYLON EDULE. ROXB.

*Aalee pundoo* is the Telingoo name of a berry which grows upon a small bush, common in most jungles on the Coromandel coast: it has much pulp of a bluish colour, and is of an astringent quality.

*Alay-gārā* అలకాయ (CAN.) ——— CITRINE MYROBOLAN. ———  
MYROBOLANUS CITRINA.

This fruit grows in Canara: it is not much prized, and is generally made into pickle.

*Alingie pullum* అలంగిపల్లము (TAM.) ——— *Oodcoghā pundoo* (TEL.)  
——— ALANGIUM DECAPETALUM. VAHL. ——— *Ankolā* (SANS.)

This fruit grows in the woods, and is eaten by the poor people.

*Ambálām* అంబలము (HORT. MAL.) ——— SPONDIAS MYROBOLAN?  
SIR WILLIAM JONES. ——— *Amrātācā* (SANS.)

*Ambálām* is the Malayalam name of a tree, which, Rheede informs us, is a variety of the *Cāt Ambálām* (*Spondias Mangifera*) or *Caat Maam pullum* (Wild Mango) of the Tamools. The fruit, when fully ripe, is of a pale yellow colour, of a pleasant flavor, but a little too acid. Sir W. Jones tells us, that, in upper Hindoostan, it is used in Cookery. See Asiatic Researches, Vol. IV, page 284.

*Anāsee pullum* అనీసపల్లము (TAM.) ——— *Anānās* اناناس (DUG.  
AND MALAY) ——— *Ununnās* (ARAB.) ——— *Koidā cheekā* (MAL.) ——— PINE  
APPLE. ——— BROMELIA ANANAS. LIN.

This fine fruit grows in great abundance in these provinces, though it appears to be chiefly cultivated by the European inhabitants, There

There is something in the juice of a pine apple, (however grateful to the taste), which disagrees with some people; producing Cholera. The fruit ought never to be given to young children.

*Arnellie pullum* அருளேபுல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Trifalayoorie*  
 هرفاليووري (DUK.) ——— *Cherāmbolā* (PORTUGUESE) ——— *Chérémin*  
 (MALAY) ——— *Hurphārewree* (HINDOIE) ——— CHILLIMILLIE. ———  
 CICCIA DISTICHA, LIN.

This is a roundish, acid fruit, about the size of a large Marble; and is the produce of a tree of the class *Monoecia* and order *Tetrandria*. It makes a good tart.

*Attie pullum* அத்திபுல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Guller* گوار (DUK.) ———  
*Maydipundoo* (TEL.) ——— COUNTRY FIG. ——— *FICUS RACEMOSA*, LIN.  
 ——— *Oodumburrā* (SANS.)

This species of fig is of an inferior quality, and is only eaten by the poor.

*Bilimbie pullum* பிலிம்புல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Belumboo* بلمبو  
 (DUK.) ——— *Blimbingbooloo* (MALAY) ——— *Besseé* (SUMATRAN) ——— BL-  
 LIMBIE. ——— AVERRRHOA BILIMBI, LIN.

This is a pleasant tasted, but rather too acid fruit. It is commonly made into pickle or preserve.

*Coat Moam pullum* காட்டுமாமுல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Junglie Am*  
 چنگلي آم (DUK.) ——— *Adivie Māmedie pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *Condon-*  
*dong* (RUMPH.) ——— *Cāt Ambālām* (HORT. MAL.) ——— WILD MANGO. ———  
 ——— SPONDIAS MANGIFERA, LIN. ——— *Cānānā Amrā* (SANS.)

This fruit has got its name from its resemblance to a Mango. It is harsh, and little deserving of notice. Rheede informs us, that, on the Malabar coast, the root of the tree is considered as emmenagogue; that the bark is supposed to be of use in Dysenteric affections, and that a decoction of the wood is serviceable in Gonorrhœa.

*Cānrew pundoo* కానరపండు (TEL.) ——— FLACOURTIA SEPIARIA.  
 ROXB. ——— *Sāmlā* (SANS.)

*Cānrew pundoo* is the Telingoo name of a not unpleasant tasted, small fruit, which grows on a thorny, shrubby plant, found in the most uncultivated parts of the Coromandel coast. The Tamool appellation of this fruit is *Sottay cā pullum*; in Dukhanie it is called *Jootay kāroenday*. Cāpis



*Cāpie colley* காய்க்கொல்லு (TAM.) ——— *Boond* بوند  
(Duk.) ——— *Ryn* (ARAB.) ——— *Cāwā* (MALAY) ——— COFFEE. ———  
COFFEA ARABICA. LIN.

Coffee is now produced in the Southern parts of the Indian Peninsula, of a quality equal to any that grows in Arabia.

*Cāray pullum* காய்க்காய்க்குடி (TAM.) ——— *Kāray ka pull* کاري کاپھل  
(Duk.) ——— *Bāhusa pundoo* (TEL.) ——— FRUIT OF THE THORNY CA-  
RAY. ——— WEBBERA TETRANDRA. WILLD. ——— *Nāgā Bullā* (SANS.)

This fruit is the produce of a thorny bush, found growing in waste lands; and is eaten by the common people.

*Chucā pullum* சுககாய்க்குடி (TAM.) ——— *Boodāmā pundoo* (TEL.)  
BRYONIA. SPEC. ——— *Gotoombā* (SANS.)

This fruit grows in the woods; it is of an inferior order, and is only eaten by the common people.

*Coia pullum* கோய்க்காய்க்குடி (TAM.) ——— *Jāmb* جام (Duk.) ———  
*Goiā pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *Perā coy* (MAL.) ——— GUAVA. ——— PSIDIUM  
PYRIFERUM. LIN. ——— *Uicholā* (SANS.)

This is one of the finest Indian fruits; and is generally preferred fresh from the tree; in the morning early; as the heat of the day is supposed to injure its flavor.

*Comuttie mādālum pullum* கொட்டிக்காய்க்குடி (TAM.) ———  
— *Turey* ترنج (PERS. AND Duk.) ——— *Mādipālā* (TEL.) ——— *Urey*  
(ARAB.) ——— *Lénou Sussu* (MALAY) ——— CITRON. ——— CITRUS MED:  
VAR. ——— *Mātonoongā* (SANS.)

*Conchie pullum* கோஞ்சிக்காய்க்குடி (TAM.) ——— *Genjee pull*  
گونجي پھل (Duk.) ——— LIMONIA PENTAPHYLLA. LIN.

This is a smooth, roundish, red fruit, about the size of a cherry. It is not held in much estimation, but is eaten by the common people.

*Cumblic pullum* கும்பிக்காய்க்குடி (TAM.) ——— *Toot* توت (Duk.) ———  
*Bābēsār ān*

———— *Bābīsārān* (MALAY) ———— *MULBERRY.* ———— *MORES INDICA.*  
WILLD.

This small Indian Mulberry, which is found in abundance in these provinces, is a delightful fruit, and is considered by the Natives as cooling and aperient.

*Dubbāḥāi pullum* துப்பாஹை புல்லம் (TAM.) ———— *Dubbā pundoo*  
(TEL.) ———— *CITRUS AURANTIUM* VAR.

The *Dubbāḥāi* is a large, coarse, and rather austere fruit, of the orange kind, very common in the Northern Circars.

*Etchum pullum* எச்சும புல்லம் (TAM.) ———— *Sandooley kā pull*  
سندوليكاهل (DUK.) ———— *Beintā pundoo* (TEL.) ———— *WILD DATE.* —  
———— *ELATE SYLVESTRIS.* LIN. ———— *Pārooshākā* (SANS.)

This, when ripe, is a small, oval shaped, dark coloured fruit. It is sweetish, but is not held in much estimation.

*Elāndēi pullum* இலாந்தை புல்லம் (TAM.) ———— *Boyr kā pull* بوير كاهل  
(DUK.) ———— *Régoopundoo* (TEL.) ———— *JUJUBES.* ———— *ZIZYPHUS JU.*  
*JUBA.* LIN. ———— *Budderic* (SANS.) ———— *Unāb* (ARAB.)

This is a pleasant tasted, reddish coloured fruit, about the size of a large olive, but round. It grows in the woods, and is the produce of a tree of the class *Pentandria* and order *Monogynia*.

*Elimitchum pullum* இலிமித்சும புல்லம் (TAM.) ———— *Nemboo* نيمبو  
(HIND. AND DUK.) ———— *Lémōn* (ARAB.) ———— *Jérooc* (MALAY) ———— *Ném-*  
*nā pundoo* (TEL.) ———— *LEMON.* ———— *CITRUS AURANTIUM.* VAR. ————  
*Jāmbirā* (SANS.)

Aghastier, in his "*Padaurtāsindāumānie*," (A treatise on the qualities of Aliments), says a great deal in praise of this fruit; particularizing its virtues in putting a stop to bilious vomitings, and its good effects in maniacal cases. It is much used by the Natives, in making sherbet; and is termed *Chérroo Nārrānge* in Malayaalam.

*Erumbélie pullum* ஏரம்பலி புல்லம் (TAM.) ———— *Erumbélie kā pull*  
ايرم بلي كاهل (DUK.) ———— *ERUMBELIE.* ———— *FERREOLA BUXI-*  
*FOLIA.* ROXB.

This fruit is the produce of a low growing tree. It is pleasant to the taste, and is well known over all the lower provinces of India. *Falsā*

*Fulsā pullum* பூஸ்புல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Fulsā* আমলি (HIND.) ———  
 ——— GREWIA ASIATICA. LIN.

*Fulsā* is, properly, an Hindoostanie word, but is also used by the Tamools: it is the name of a small, pleasant, sub-acid fruit, of a handsome bush; and is much prized by the Mahometans, who prescribe it to cool the habit in Fevers.

*Gowry pull* কুরি পھل (HIND.) ——— BRAMBLE-BERRY (SPEC. OF) ———  
 ——— RUBUS INDICUS. ROTTL.

*Gowry pull* is the Hindoostanie name of a species of Bramble-berry, common amongst the woods betwixt *Hurdwar* and *Şirinagar*: it also grows plentifully in Mysore and Wynade, but I know not the Canarise name of it.

*Jumboonāwel pullum* ஜெம்பூநாவல் (TAM.) ——— *Ghoolābijām*  
 کولابی جام (DUK.) ——— *Jémboonérudie pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *Jāmb* (HIND.  
 AND MAL.) ——— *Tambo* (CYNG.) ——— *Goolāb-jāmun* (PERS.) ——— ROSE  
 APPLE. ——— EUGENIA JAMBOS. LIN. ——— *Raja Jémboo* (SANS.)

This fruit is not much esteemed, and has got its English name from smelling like a rose.

*Jumboo Mālāca pullum* ஜெம்பூமலக்காபுல்லம் (TAM.) ———  
*Nāmbāll pāio* (MAL.) ——— JAMBO MALACCA, ——— EUGENIA MALAC.  
 CENSIS. LIN.

The tree which bears this fruit was first brought to India from Malacca. It is of the class *Icosandria* and order *Monogynia*. The produce somewhat resembles a pear in shape, is pleasant to the taste, and is reckoned very wholesome.

*Kodimoondrie pullum* கோடீமூண்டிர்புல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Un-  
 goor* نگور (PERS. AND DUK.) ——— *Arūb* (ARAB.) ——— *Dākh* (HIND.) ———  
*Drāchā pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *Booā-āngoor* (MALAY) ——— GRAPE. ———  
 VITIS VINIFERA. LIN. ——— *Drāchā* (SANS.)

This fruit is also sometimes called *Dividātsi pullum* in Tamools. See article *Grape*, in *Catalogue 1st*, Section 1st.

*Kolinyie pullum* கோலினிய்புல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Nāringhie* نارنگی  
 (DUK.) ——— *Kichidie pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *Mādrā Nārrānge* (MAL.) ———  
*Jérocc Mānis* (MALAY) ——— *Kounlā* (HIND.) ——— ORANGE. ——— CI-  
 TRUS AURANTIUM. LIN. ——— *Swādoe Nāringā* (SANS.)



This fruit (of which there are various sorts) is in high estimation amongst the Tamool Medical Practitioners, who suppose that it purifies the blood, improves the appetite, and cures Catarrh.

*Koorkā poellie* (TAM. AND MAL.) ——— *Wontay*  
(CAN.) ——— *Vilāitīe Umlie* (Duk.) ——— *Wodā Chintākāiā*  
(TEL.) ——— *KOORKA POÜLLIE.* ——— *GARCINIA CAMBOGIA.* WILLD.  
———— *Rāctā Shrāvā* (SANS.)

This is a pleasant tasted, though acid, fruit, about the size of a small orange. It is used by the inhabitants of Malayalum and Ceylon, for the same purposes that Tamarinds are on the Coromandel coast. See article *Gamboge* in *Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.*

*Maam pullum* (TAM.) ——— *Aam* (Duk.) ——— *Mā-*  
*médie pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *Māngā* (MAL.) ——— *Ampullum* (MALAY) ———  
*MANGO.* ——— *MANGIFERA INDICA.* LIN. ——— *Amra* (SANS.)

Of this fruit there is a great variety in India. Two of the most esteemed sorts are, the *Alphonso* and the *Massagong*. The practice of engrafting the Mango, as first introduced at Madras, some years ago, by the late Doctor James Anderson, and since so happily followed up by Mr. Andrews and others, has improved it in so great a degree, as to have gained it, and, perhaps, justly, the title of "The finest of all fruits."

Rumphius is of opinion, that Mangoes heat the blood, and produce exanthematous affections. Vide Rumphius, Tom. I. Cap. XXI. pag. 95.

*Mādālum pullum* (TAM.) ——— *Anaar* (PERS.  
HIND. & DUK.) ——— *Rānā* (ARAB.) ——— *Délīmā* (MALAY) ——— *Dādīmā-pun-*  
*doo* (TEL.) ——— *Rumem pāio* (MAL.) ——— *POMEGRANATE.* ——— *PUNI-*  
*CA GRANATUM.* LIN. ——— *Dārim* (SANS.)

This is cooling and aperient, and is extremely grateful to the taste when eaten during the hot fit of Remittent fever.

*Māghādām pullum* (TAM.) ——— *Bolsārika pull*  
(Duk.) ——— *Poghādā pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *Mulsāri* (HIND.)  
———— *MIMUSOPS ELENGI.* LIN. ——— *Bāculā* (SANS.)

This fruit is eaten by the poor people. The tree itself is occasionally cultivated on account of its beauty, and fragrant smelling flowers. It is of the class *Octandria* and order *Monogynia*.

Rheede tells us, that the water distilled from the flowers is of use in Melancholia. Vide Hort. Mal. Par. I. pag. 34.

*Mālay Chucān pullum* (TAM.) ——— *Pēddā-Boo-*

*adama pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *BRYONIA*. SPEC. ——— *Gcēri Gotaombā* (SANS.)

*Mālay Poellia pullum* மலாய்புல்லம் (TAM.) ——— YELLOW

**MANGOSTEEN.** ——— *XANTHOCHYMUΣ*. ROXB.

I met with this fruit at Quilon, where I was told that it was brought from the distant woods. It is in appearance like a Mango, but flatter; and two or three large seeds (or stones) are contained in each, somewhat resembling Jack stones. The fruit (1.) itself has an acid, but pleasant taste, and, when cut, there exudes a yellow juice, like liquid Gamboge. It appeared to be very little known to the European inhabitants of Travancore. They have, on the Malabar coast, a variety of the real Mangosteen (*Garcinia Mangostena*); it is, however, very inferior to that of the Eastern islands, and affords a yellow gum-resin, which is not soluble in water.

*Mālay Tayngā* மலாய்தேங்கா (TAM.) ——— **HILL COCOANUT.** ———

**STERCULIA FOLII DIGITATIS.**

The edible seeds of this plant are eaten by the poor; and are contained in follicles, each of which is nearly as large as two hands joined.

*Molām pullum* மொலாம்புல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Khirboozā* خربوزه

(HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Khirboozéh* (PERS.) ——— *Beteekh* (ARAB.) ———  
*Baku coy* (MAL.) ——— *Lābo siāngce* (MALAY) ——— **MELON.** ——— **CU-**  
**CUMIS MELO.**

*Moondrie pullum* மூந்திர்புல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Cājoo* کاجو (DUK.)

*Moontā māmédie pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *Cāju* (MALAY) ——— *Peitica Mānjo*  
 (MAL.) ——— *Jāmbōo eerong* (SUMATRAN) ——— **CUSHOO APPLE.** ———  
**ANACARDIUM OCCIDENTALE.** LIN. ——— *Becqārā Sālā* (SANS.)

This fruit seldom appears at the tables of Europeans in India. It is very succulent; and is considered by the Natives as possessing a peculiar cooling quality. The tree is the *Kāpā Māvā* of the Hortus Malabaricus; in which Rheedee tells us, that the juice of the fruit is supposed to be of use in Diarrhoea and to cure Diabetes. *Vide Hort. Mal. Par. 3, pag. 67.*

*Moondrie collay* மூந்திரக்கோலா (TAM.) ——— *Cājooké gheetlic*

کاجوکی کوئلی (DUK.) ——— *Moontāmāmédie ghénzāleo* (TEL.) ———

**CUSHOO.**

(1.) Since writing the above article, I have learnt from Mr. Dyer, Garrison Surgeon of Tellicherry, that Dr. Roxburgh, in a letter to him, says, "this yellow Mangosteen forms a new genus, which may be called *Xanthochymus*."

CUSHOO NUT. ——— ANACARDIUM OCCIDENTALE. ——— *Beejārā Sā*  
*lā* (SANS.)

These nuts grow at the end of the Cushoo apples, and, when roasted, are very palatable and wholesome.

Rheede, in his "Hortus Malabaricus," tells us, that the nuts, slightly-toasted, are supposed to excite venery, strengthen the stomach, and afford relief in cases of vomiting and nausea.

*Munnā Tākālie pullum* மண்ணா தக்காளி பழம் (TAM.) ——— *Cām-*  
*munie* كزوني (DUK.) ——— *Cānchie pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *Mackory* (HIND.)  
————— *Rubū Turbuc* (PERS.) ——— *Anubussālēb* (ARAB.) ——— FOX GRAPE.  
————— SOLANUM NIGRUM. VAR. ——— *Kākā Mūchie* (SANS.)

This is the small, black, berry of a low growing species of Nightshade; which, although it has been reckoned poisonous, in Europe, is eaten by the Native Indians, and, as far as I can learn, with impunity. It is sweetish, but not very palatable.

*Muraculu pullum* மருகூல பழம் (TAM.) ——— CHIRONGIA  
GLAERA. BUCH.

This fruit, Dr. Buchanan tells us, is eaten in Mysore; but I believe that it is not much esteemed.

*Nārroovāllay pullum* நாரூவல்லி பழம் (TAM.) ——— *Gondnee*  
کوندنی (DUK.) ——— *Lāsorā* (HINDOOS) ——— CORDIA OBLIQUA.  
WILLD. ——— *Sēlao* (SANS.)

This is the small, round, reddish coloured, pleasant tasted, but glutinous, fruit of a large, handsome tree, common in the lower provinces of India.

*Nāt-Vādomcottay* நாட் வோடமகோட்டை (TAM.) ———  
*Bādāmie Hindē* بادامی ہند (DUK.) ——— *Vādmvittiloo* (TEL.) ———  
COUNTRY ALMOND. ——— TERMINALIA CATAPPA. LIN. ——— *Hing-*  
*hodie* (SANS.)

This has got the appellation of *Country Almond*, in India, from its resemblance to the Persian fruit of that name, in taste, and appearance; though it has, perhaps, more the flavor of an English filbert. It is the produce of a very large, and certainly one of the most beautiful trees in the world. The tree is the *Adāmārām* of the Hortus Malabaricus: the Malays call it *Catappa*.

*Nēllie pullum* நெல்லி பழம் (TAM.) ——— *Aonlā kā pull* آونلا کا پھل (DUK.)



(Duk.) — *Amluj* (ARAB.) — *Amudék* (PERS.) — *Aunwerā* (HIND.)  
*Wosherikāā* (TEL.) — EMBLIC MYREOLAN. — PHYL-  
 LANTHUS EMBLICA. LIN.

See article *Myrebolan, Emblic*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Noelhā tēlie pullum* (TAM.) — *Nuli Tālī*  
 (HORT. MAL.) — ANTIDESMA ALEXITERIA. LIN.

This is a pleasant tasted, reddish coloured fruit, said to be prized, on the Malabar coast, for its cooling qualities.

*Nāwēl pullum* (TAM.) — *Jāmoon kā pull*  
 (Duk.) — *Neredie pundoo* (TEL.) — NUWEL FRUIT.  
 — CALYPTRANTHES CARYOPHYLLIFOLIA. SWARTZ. — *Kāḱā*  
*Jemboe* (SANS.)

This fruit, when ripe, is of a very dark purple colour, and about the size of a large cherry. In taste it somewhat resembles the sloe, but is much sweeter.

*Pālay pullum* (TAM.) — *Keernie ka pull*  
 (Duk.) — *Pālu pundoo* (TEL.) — MIMUSOPS HEX-  
 ANDRA. ROXB. — *Cheerie* (SANS.)

This is the olive-shaped, reddish coloured fruit of a very large tree. It is eaten (but not much sought after) by the poor, and grows in the woods of the Northern Circars.

*Pānnam pullum* (TAM.) — *Tār pull* (Duk.)  
 — *Tātie pundoo* (TEL.) — *Booā Lontār* (MALAY) — PALMYRA  
 FRUIT. — BORASSUS FLABELLIFORMIS. LIN. — *Tālā* (SANS.)

This fruit is in no great estimation. When half grown, it contains a fresh tasted, gelatinous pulp, which is cooling, and by no means unpalatable, and is called by the Tamools *Noongho*.

*Papara poollic pullum* (TAM.) —  
*Bomnie Unlie* (Duk.) — ETHIOPIAN SOUR GOURD.  
 — ADANSONIA DIGITATA. LIN.

This is a pleasant enough tasted, though acid, fruit; the pulp of which requires to be eaten with sugar. It is the produce of a very large tree, of the class *Monadelphica* and order *Polyandria*.

*Payr-Eetchum pullum* பெரியச்சுல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Paynd K'hu.*  
 پيندي كھجور (DUK.) ——— *Cāyjoorā pūndoo* (TEL.) ——— *Témr* (ARAB.)  
 ——— *Khyrmā* (PERS.) ——— *Kehjoor* (HIND.) ——— *Chaymā* (MALAY) —  
 ——— DATE. ——— PHOENIX DACTYLIFERA. LIN. ——— *Cāyjoorā* (SANS.)

The dates that grow in India are of a very inferior quality to those brought from Persia and Arabia. The finest Arabian dates, we are told by D'Herbelot, come from a town called *Hagiar*, in the province of *Baharāin*.

*Peddā Cānrew pundo* పెద్దకానరపండు (TEL.) ——— *FLACOURTIA*

*SAPIDA*. ROXB.

*Peddā Cānrew* is the Telingoo name of a pleasant tasted fruit, the produce of a small sized tree, a native of the mountainous parts of the Coromandel coast.

*Peelā pullum* பெலாபுல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Punus* پھنس (DUK.) —  
*Pānāsā pundo* (TEL.) ——— *Tsjā'kū* (MAL.) ——— *Choyādā* (SUMATRAN) —  
*Bocā Nāncā* (MALAY) ——— JACK. ——— *ARTOCARPUS INTEGRIFOLIA*.  
 LIN. ——— *Pānāsā* (SANS.)

This fruit is not relished by some people, owing to a peculiar strong smell that it has; others are extremely partial to it, from its luscious sweetness. Aghastier, in his Work on Diet, says, that it is apt to increase the secretion of bile, and, if frequently eaten, will produce Dyspepsia.

*Peenātā mārūm pullum* பெனாமாருல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Clon-*  
*pān Boerong* (RUMPH.) ——— *STERCULIA FETIDA*. LIN.

In the cells of this fruit there are contained certain white kernels, which have a very pleasant taste: "intra carnem ossiculam locatur oblongo-rotundum *Nucleum* con-  
 tinens candidum amaro-dulcem." Vide Hort. Mal. Par. 4, pag. 75.

The tree is called in Malayalum *Kārill*. The flower has a most offensive smell; and hence the Tamool name.

*Perin Clākā pullum* பெருங்கலாககாபுல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Bur-*  
*roy Kāroondy* بڑی کرونڈی (DUK.) ——— *Peddā Kalivie pundo* (TEL.) —  
 ——— *CARISSA CARANDĀS*. LIN. ——— *Kārāmurda* (SANS.)

This fruit is about the size of a large olive, and, when ripe, is black, and has a very pleasant taste, somewhat like a damson. It makes excellent jelly and pickle.

*Perapum pulum* (TAM.) — *Bete kā pūll* بيت كاهل  
(TAM.) — *Bētā pundoō* (TEL.) — RATTAN FRUIT. — CALA-  
MUS VIMINALIS. — *Vetrā* (SANS.)



This fruit hardly deserves a place here: it grows in the woods, and is eaten by the common people.

*Pitchee pullum* (TAM.) — *Turboone* (HIND. AND  
 DUK.) — *Bitekhzhichee* (ARAB.) — *Nin'ooāneh* (PERS.) — *Dār-ho-  
 jee* (TSL.) — *Māndēkee* (MALAY) — WATER MELON. — CU-  
 CURBITA CITRULLUS, LIN.

This fruit, though somewhat insipid to the taste, is, from its cooling and succulent nature, very grateful to the palate in hot weather.

*Poolchie pullum* ஹொஃபுலுலு (TAM.) — ANTIDESMA ACIDAR.

This acid fruit is eaten by the common people, and grows in the woods.

*Poolium pullum*  (TAM.) ——— *Unblie*  (ARAB.)  
HIND. AND DUK.) ——— *Temrhindee* (PERS.) ——— *Assām* (MALAY) *Chintē*  
gundoo (TEL.) ——— TAMARIND. ——— TAMARINDUS INDICA. LIN. ———  
— *Antlie* (SANS.)

This refrigerant, and pleasant tasted, acid fruit, is reckoned by the Natives of so wholesome a nature, that it is a constant ingredient in all their curries. Sherbat prepared with it is more grateful to the taste, and infinitely more wholesome, than that made with Limes.

*Poomlimas pullum* பெரமலம் மரம் பழம் (TAM.) ——— *Chucotrah* چوکوترا (DUK.) ——— *Eeda pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *Chuckoturu* (HIND.) ——— *Poomplemoos* (MALAY) ——— PUMPLEMOSE. ——— CITRUS DE-CUMANA. LIN. ——— *Parāvata* (SANS.)

This is the shaddock of the West Indies, and is certainly one of the finest fruits in the world. It is cooling and aperient, and in taste somewhat resembles a fine orange.

*Puppālie pulkam* பப்பலிபுலகம் (TAM.) — *Puppāyā* پوپايه  
(DUK.) — *Bopāi pundo* (TEL.) — *Pāpā* (MALAY) — *Paupoy* (MAL.)  
PAPAE. — CARICA PAPAYA. LIN.

This pleasant tasted and wholesome fruit is the produce of a tree of the *Diacia* class,



and order *Decandria*. It contains, in its centre, dark coloured seeds, which taste like the water cress. In its unripe state, the *Papāie* is made into tarts, which are not easily distinguished from those made of apples.

Rumphius tells us, that, in the Eastern islands, the *Papāie* fruit, sliced and dressed, while green and white, is a pleasant table vegetable. Vide Rumphius, Tom. I. Cap. XLIV. pag. 148.

*Rāmāsītā pullum* ராமசிதாபுல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Raam sitā pull*  
 رامسيثا پھل (Duk.) ——— *Rāmā sitā pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *Mānuā* (MALAY).  
 ——— BULLOCK'S HEART. ——— ANNONA RETICULATA. LIN. ———  
*Rāmā sitā* (SANS.)

This is a soft, sweetish, pulpy fruit; in general not much sought after by Europeans, who consider it as heavy and unpalatable.

*Seemie Tākālie pullum* சீமீ தாகாலீ புல்லம் (TAM.) ———  
*Tāmāttē* (MALAY) ——— LOVE APPLE. ——— SOLANUM LYCOPERSICUM.  
 LIN.

This is chiefly cultivated by the European inhabitants, as a valuable ingredient in soups and stews.

*Sirroo Clākū pullum* சீரூ கலாகு புல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Chotay*  
*Kāreonday* چوئی کروندی (Duk.) ——— *Chinnie Kāliviz pundoo* (TEL.)  
 ——— *Borā roocum* (SUMATRAN) ——— *CARISSA SPINARUM*. LIN. ———  
*Kāravindie* (SANS.)

This is a small, dark coloured, sweet, pleasant-tasted fruit: it grows in the woods, and is much esteemed by the natives.

*Sitā pullum* சீதா புல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Sitā pull* سیتا پھل (Duk.)  
 ——— *Sitā pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *Shureefu* (ARAB.) ——— *Autā cheekā* (MAL.)  
 ——— *Seeree cāyoo* (SUMATRAN) ——— *Mānuā Pāpuwā* (MALAY) ———  
 CUSTARD APPLE. ——— ANNONA SQUAMOSA. LIN. ——— *Sitā* (SANS.)

This luscious and delightful fruit is wholesome and nutritious; and, from being perfectly free from acid, may be given to such delicate people, as dare not venture on others, of a different nature.

*Soolum poollē* சூலமுல்லை (MAL.) ——— MANGOSTEEN. ———  
 GARCINIA MANGOSTANA. VAR.

*Soolum poellie* is the Malayalam name of a variety of the Mangosteen; it is, however, a very inferior fruit to that of the Eastern islands.

*Tākālie*

*Tākālī pullum* தககாலிபழம் (TAM.) ——— *Poptāh* پوپتاه (Duk.)  
 ——— *Jouzul nēruj* (ARAB.) ——— *Kāknuj* (PERS.) ——— *Tākhālī pundoo*  
 (TEL.) ——— COUNTRY GOOSEBERRY, OR WINTER CHERRY. ———  
*PHYSALIS ANGULEATA*. LIN. ——— *Agnimurdā* (SANS.)

This has got the name of Country Gooseberry, in India, from its resemblance in taste to that fruit. It is the produce of a small bush, which has been called by Botanists "The tooth-leaved Winter Cherry," and is of the class *Pentandria* and order *Monogynia*.

*Tāmārtam pullum* தாமர்தம் பழம் (TAM.) ——— *Kumruk* کمرک (Duk.)  
 ——— *Tamartā pundoo* (TEL.) ——— CARUMBOLA. ——— AVERRHOA  
*CARUMBOLA*. LIN. ——— *Cārmārāngā* (SANS.)

This is a five cornered fruit, rather bigger than a hen's egg : when young, it is made into preserve ; when full grown, it has a pleasant flavor, and is reckoned cooling and aperient.

*Tāyngā* தையங்காய் (TAM.) ——— *Nāril* ناريل (Duk.) ——— *Tenkāiā* (TEL.) ——— *Tāngā* (MAL.) ——— *Cālāpa* (MALAY) ——— COCOA-NUT. ——— *COCOS NUCIFERA*. LIN. ——— *Narikaylū* (SANS.)

The kernel of the Coconut, which has much the taste of a filbert, is a valuable ingredient in curries, and is considered by the Vytians as very nutritious. They conceive it to have the power of making the body corpulent.

*Terānā pullum* திரேனா பழம் (TAM.) ——— WEBERA CORYMBOSA; SCHREB.

This is a small, black, berry, which is eaten by the poor people. It is the produce of a beautiful shrub of the class *Pentandria* and order *Monogynia*, which is rarely seen in lowlands, or in cultivated districts.

*Toomblī pullum* தூம்பலிபழம் (TAM.) ——— DIOSPYROS MELANOXYLON. ROXB.

This fruit grows in the woods, and in remote situations, and is eaten by the poor people.

*Tsoorā pullum* தூரபழம் (TAM.) ——— ZIZYPHUS NAPECA. WILLD.

This fruit I have never seen, but am led to suppose that it has not much to recommend it. It grows in the woods, near the mountains.

*Tumbi pullum* தும்பிபுல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *CHIRONGIA SAPIDA*.

ROXB.

This fruit is not much sought after; it grows in the woods, and is eaten by the poor people.

*Vālei pullum* வாலைபுல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Māoz* (DUK.) ———

*Arillie pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *Pésang* (MALAY) ——— *Vāllāey* (MAL.) ———  
PLANTAIN, ——— *MUSA PARADISIACA*. LIN. ——— *Cādāli* (SANS.)

Of this delicious fruit there is a great variety in lower India: three of the most esteemed sorts, are, the Rajah plantain, the red, and the yellow.

Plantains, in their green state, are sliced and made into curry, when they eat not unlike potatoes.

The Natives, particularly the Mahometans, consider plantains as highly nutritious; and eat them with cow's milk and sugar, as we do straw-berries.

*Vānnimārum pullum* வாணமரபுல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Tshāmie pundoo*  
(TEL.) ——— *PROSOPIS SPICIGERA*. LIN.

This pod is about an inch in circumference, and from six to twelve long. When ripe, it contains a quantity of a mealy substance, which has a sweetish taste, and is eaten by the Natives.

*Vayr Cādālay* வைர்கடலை (TAM.) ——— *Velātie Moong* ولايتي مونگ  
(DUK.) ——— *Naylā Sānigheloo* (TEL.) ——— *Cāchāng goring* (SUMATRAN) ———  
*Moong phullie* (MAHRATTA) ——— *MANILLA GRAM*. ——— *ARACHIS HYPO-*  
*GÆA*. LIN. ——— *Boochānākā* (SANS.)

This is the ground-nut of the West-Indies. It is generally toasted before it is eaten, and is extremely palatable: it is said, however, to be less wholesome than the *Mon, drie cottay* (Cushoo nut), which it much resembles in taste.

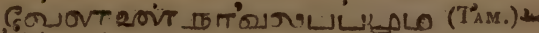
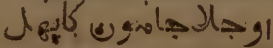
*Visser pullum* விசரபுல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *EHRETIA BUXIFOLIA*.  
ROXB.

This fruit I have never seen; but, by what I can learn, it is of an inferior order, and is eaten by the poor people.

*Vullām pullum* வுலாம்புல்லம் (TAM.) ——— *Kāvit* كاويت (DUK.)  
—— *Vēlāgā pundoo* (TEL.) ——— *Kuet* (HINDOOLE) ——— *WOOD APPLE*. ———  
*FERONIA ELEPHANTUM*. ROXB. ——— *Kāpitta* (SANS.)



The rather acid pulp which is contained within the hard shell of the *Vullām pullum*, is eaten with Sugar, but is not much prized. The tree is more prized for its valuable gum.

*Vullay Nāwēl pullum*  (TAM.) ———  
*Omlū Jāmoon kā pull*  (Duk.) ——— *Tellā Nérédie pundoo*  
 (TEL.) ——— *CALYPTRANTHES CARYOPHYLLIFOLIA*. VAR. ——— *Swetā*  
*Jémbou* (SANS.)

This is a variety of the *Nāwēl pullum*, is nearly similar to it in natural qualities, and has got its names from being of a different colour (white).

N. B.—Besides the fruits above enumerated, there are several others, now cultivated in these provinces, which are not indigenous to India; such as *Leguats* (*Mespilus Japonica*) — *Camiriums* (*Camirium Cordifolium*, Rumph;) which in taste are not unlike our Walnuts — *Aligator Bears* (*Laurus Persea*) — *Apples, Peaches, Strawberries, &c. &c. &c.*



## SECTION III.

## GARDEN STUFFS, LARGE LEGUMES, SMALL PULSES, &amp;c.

THIS SECTION CONTAINS SOME ACCOUNT OF A NUMBER OF EXCELLENT POT VEGETABLES, SEVERAL OF WHICH ARE BUT LITTLE KNOWN TO EUROPEANS.

*Adalaykai* அடலையகாய also *Nellay peekoo* (TAM.) ——— *Cásarákai*  
(TEL.) ——— *CUCUMIS TUBEROSUS*. HEYNE.

This is a pot vegetable not much in request: it is eaten by the common people, who make it into curry.

*Agháty kai* அகதிககாய (TAM.) ——— *Agháty ké pullie*  
اگنی کی پھلی (DUK.) ——— *Avisce kájū* (TEL.) ——— *CORONILLA*  
*GRANDIFLORA*. WILLD. ——— *Aghastia* (SANS.)

This slender, long legume, is eaten by the Natives, who dress it in various ways. The tree in Malays is called *Turi*.

*Avéray kai* அவையகாய (TAM.) ——— *Saym ké pullie*  
سیم کی پھلی (DUK.) ——— *Chickoodi káiū* (TEL.) ——— *DOLICHOS*  
*LABLAB*. LIN.

This pulse the Natives eat as we do French beans, (pod and all); it is reckoned excellent in curries and other dishes.

*Butwause* بٹواس (HIND.) ——— *GLYCINE*, SPEC.

*Butwause*, is the Hindoostanie name of a very fine and prolific pulse, much cultivated in the upper provinces of India. It was sent to me, some years ago, from Lucknow; but did not appear to be at all known to the cultivators on the Coromandel coast.

*Cácáry kai* ககாரிககாய (TAM.) ——— *Mooloo Dosa káiū* (TEL.) ———  
——— *CUCUMIS MURICATUS*. KLEIN. ——— *Kurhotakie* (SANS.)

This

This is a species of Cucumber, which the Natives eat, made into curries and other dishes.

*Cādālay* கடலாய (TAM. AND CAN.) ——— *Shānā* (GUZ.) ——— *Hurbārēh* (PERS.) ——— *Na- hood* (PERS.) ——— *Chunay* (HIND.) ——— *Cadalācca* (MAL.) ——— BENGAL HORSEGRAM, (OR CHICK PEA.) ——— *CICER-ARIETINUM*, LIN. ——— *Chēnnuka* (SANS.)

This valuable pulse is much prized by the Indians; particularly in the more Northern provinces of Hindoostan, where it is common. When parched it tastes not unlike the roasted Cushoo nut. Professor Link, (1.) in his Travels, informs us, that it constitutes the chief food of the lower class in Spain, where it is called *Garvanzos*.

*Cārāmunny pyre* காராமுனியை (TAM.) ——— *Chorā* (GUZ.) ——— *Lobēh* (PERS.) (DUK.) ——— *Duntōr Pésuloo* (TEL.) ——— *Lobēh* (HIND.) ——— *Alāvendi* (MAL.) ——— *Tadagunny* (CAN.) ——— DOLICHOS CATIANG. LIN. ——— *Lasunda* (SANS.)

This also is a valuable pulse, much prized by the Indians. It would appear, by Link's Travels, that it is cultivated in Portugal.

*Carpoo Ulandoo* கர்ப்புலாண்டூ (TAM.) ——— *Kālie Oorood* (ARAB.) ——— *Benoomash* (PERS.) ——— *Wooldoo* (MAL.) ——— *Chicudu* (CAN.) ——— BLACK ULANDOO. ——— PHASEOLUS MAX. ——— *Masha* (SANS.)

This pulse differs but little from the common *Ulandoo*, except that it is of a darker colour, and somewhat larger.

*Carrot kālūng* கார்டுகலுங்கு (TAM.) ——— *Gājūr* (DUK.) (AND HIND.) ——— CARROT. ——— DAUCUS CAROTA, LIN. ——— *Canjara* (SANS.)

This is cultivated in great abundance in Mysore, and in some of the Mahratta countries, where it grows of a superior quality.

*Cātutikāi* காதடிகை also *Atunday* (TAM.) ——— *Ardunda* اردندا

(1.) See his Travels, page 195.



اردندا (Duk.) ——— *Aradoonda* (Tel.) ——— *CAPPARIS HORRIDA*. LIN.  
 ——— *Hoonkārā* (SANS.)

This the Natives eat, dressed in different ways. It is the produce of a tree of the class *Polyandria* and order *Monogynia*.

*Choondaykai* சுண்டைகாய் or *Soonday kai* (TAM.) ——— *Shondéké pullie*

شوندیکای پھلی (Duk.) ——— *Woostaykai* (Tel.) ——— *SOLANUM*  
*PUBESCENS*. LIN. ——— *Kaloubie* (SANS.)

This is about the size of a small marble, and grows wild in the woods. It is somewhat bitter; and, like the *Toodoovullay* (its congener), is commonly eaten fried, having been previously sprinkled with a little salt and water.

*Choraykai* சேரையகாய் (TAM.) ——— *Hurrékhuddoo* هریاکو  
 (Duk.) ——— *Anāpākāi* (Tel.) ——— *Lobo Ambon* (MALAY) ——— *Belā*  
*sshera* (HORT. MAL.) ——— *WHITE PUMPKIN*. ——— *CUCURBITA LAGE-*  
*NARIA*. LIN.

There are several varieties of this, which are eaten by the Natives, dressed in different ways. Like the *Poosnikai*, it is the produce of a plant of the class *Monoecia* and order *Syngenesia*.

*Coli-Averaykai* கோலிஅவையகாய் (TAM.) ——— *Chotic Saym*  
*hé pullie* چوتی سیم کی پھلی (Duk.) ——— *DOLICHOS GLADIATUS*.  
*JACA*.

This valuable legume differs little from the *Segāpoo Averaykai*, but, in general, does not grow to so large a size.

*Comboo Pāgulkai* கோமலபுளகைகாய் (TAM.) ——— *Lumba Cā-*  
*rālā* لمباکریلا (Duk.) ——— *Commoo kākérkāi* (Tel.) ——— *Pandy Pavel*  
 (HORT. MAL.) ——— *MOMORDICA CHARANTIA* (VAR. *FRUCTIBUS OB-*  
*LONGIS*). ——— *Deergā Kārāvullie* (SANS.)

This is a very valuable, pleasant-tasted and wholesome pot vegetable, though, perhaps, a little too bitter. It is about four or five inches long, and of a wrinkled and scabrous appearance outside. The Natives sometimes make curry of it, but prefer it fried. In some parts of the country, the Tamool name of this article is pronounced *Comboo Pā-*  
*wākāi*. *Coolloo*

*Cholloo* கோலூ (TAM.) — *Kzti* (GUZ.) — *Koolie* كولي (DUK.) — *Wēplavoolu* (TEL.) — *Huruli* (CAN.) — *Macdree* (MAL.) — MADRAS HORSE GRAM. — GLYCINE TOMENTOSA. LIN. — *Cooloota* (SANS.)

This is the produce of a plant of the class *Diadelphia* and order *Decandria*, and is the common food of Horses on the Coast of Coromandel. It is a very pleasant tasted pulse, and is much used by the lower classes, as an article of diet.

*Cott-Averaykai* கோத்துவரையகாய (TAM.) — *Guvārphalli* (GUZ.) — *Mutkéké pullie* متکي کي پھلي (DUK.) — *Goroōchikoodikāia* (TEL.) — DOLICHOS FABAEFORMIS, LIN.

This legume, which is about three or four inches long, is the produce of a plant of the class *Diadelphia* and order *Decandria*, and is much prized by the Natives.

*Covaykai* கோத்துவகாய (TAM.) — *Kundoric ka pull* کنڈوریکاپھل (DUK.) — *Dindā kāia* (TEL.) — BRYONIA GRANDIS, LIN. — *Bimb* (SANS.)

The *Covaykai*, when unripe, is ranked amongst the *Kāis*, or Garden stuffs, of the Indians: in that state, it has a slightly acid, but not unpleasant, taste. When ripe, it is considered as a fruit (*pullum*): it is then sweetish, but insipid. It is smooth, oblong, and about an inch and a half long.

COUNTRY BEAN. — PHASEOLUS LUNATUS. VAR.

This is a pleasant tasted bean, much cultivated by the Europeans in these provinces; whither it was brought some years ago, from the Isle of France.

*Cundungkātri kái* கண்டுகத்ரிகாய (TAM.) — *Derlé ka pull* ڈرلي کاپھل (TEL.) — *Vānkhoodukāia* (DUK.) — FRUIT OF THE JACQUIN'S NIGHTSHADE. — SOLANUM JACQUINI. — *Kuntākāri* (SANS.)

This is the edible produce of a low growing, prickly (medicinal) plant, used only by the common people. See article *Cundungkātri vayr*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 3d.

DUFFIN BEAN. — PHASEOLUS LUNATUS. LIN.

This is a most valuable bean, much prized by the European inhabitants of India; by some

some of whom it is preferred to the Windsor-bean. It was originally brought to this country from the *Mauritius*, and is extremely prolific.

*Eerpilākāi* ஈர்பிலகாய (TAM.) also *Angeli marum kāi* (TAM.) —  
**ARTOCARPUS PUBESCENS. WILLD.**

This ought, perhaps, rather to be amongst the fruits. It somewhat resembles the *Datura*, and is the produce of the tree called by Rheede, *Anseli* (See Hort. Mal. Part 3d, table 32d) who tells us, that, when eaten much, it is apt to produce Diarrhœa; which, however, is cured by the root and bark of the same tree.

*Kādūkāi* கடுககாய (TAM.) — *Huldah* هلداه (DUK.) — *Cū.*  
*rākāia* (TEL.) — **CHEBULIC MYROBOLAN.** — **TERMINALIA CHE-**  
**BULA. WILLD.** — *Kāritākā* (SANS.)

This is eaten only when very young, and is commonly made into Achār. See article *Myrobolan*, *Chebolic*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Kāi-Moolinghie* காயமூலிங்கை (TAM.)

This pot vegetable I have never seen, but I understand that the upper and edible part of the plant has somewhat the taste of a Radish. The root is not eatable.

*Kālīānā kattrikāi* கலியாணகத்திரககாய (TAM.) — *Burrie*  
*Byingun* بيريگن (DUK.) — *Kodikāior-vānkāu* (TEL.) — **SOLA-**  
**NUM MELONGENA. VAR.** — *Dcergávartākā* (SANS.)

This is a variety of the Brinzal, and is eaten by the common people.

*Kāttirikāi* கத்திரககாய (TAM.) — *Byingun* بيريگن (DUK.) — *Van-*  
*kāia* (TEL.) — *Trong* (MALAY) — *Nila Barudén* (HORT. MAL.) —  
*Badingan* (SUMATRAN) — **BRINZAL.** — **SOLANUM MELONGENA. LIN.**  
— *Vārtākā* (SANS.)

The plant which produces this very excellent pot vegetable, is what is called in Europe "The Egg-plant": it is of the class *Pentandria* and order *Monogynia*. There is a fine variety of Brinzal, which is large and long shaped, and is called by the Tamools *Kodivēlung Kattirikāi*.

*Kussoor* کسور (HIND.) — **LATHYRUS SATIVUS.**

*Kussoor* is the Hindoostanie name of a pulse (pea) sent to me from Oude. It is common in the higher provinces of India, but is not cultivated in the Southern parts of the Peninsula.



*Moollic-Kālrikāi* மூலிககாலிகாய (TAM.) — *Dorla* دورلا  
(DUK.) — *Molākā kāia* (TEL.) — PRICKLY STEMMED BRINZAL.  
— SOLANUM INSANUM. LIN.

This is a small, inferior sort of Brinjal, which takes its Tamool name from the circumstance of its stems being covered with prickles. It would appear to be the *Schunda* of the Hortus Malabaricus.

*Mālay Thowatay* மலையதோட்டாய (TAM.) — *Burrie Toovur* برري تور  
(DUK.) — *Kendā Kandaloo* (TEL.) — HILL DOLL. — CYTISUS  
CAJAN. VAR. — *Ghirie Adāki* (SANS.)

This differs from the *Towatay* in being larger, and somewhat darker in colour: it is a very valuable pulse.

*Moolinghie* மூலிங்கி (TAM.) — *Murā* (GUZ.) — *Moollic*  
مولى (DUK.) — *Lébak* (MALAY) — RADISH, — RAPHANUS SATI-  
VUS. LIN. — *Moolākā* (SANS.)

*Moonghill koortoo* மூங்கில் கொத்து (TAM.) — *Bās ké kāoonlie sákh*  
باس کی کولی شاخ (DUK.) — *Védoorookoortoo* (TEL.) — BAMBOO  
PLANT. — BAMBUSA ARUNDINACEA. SCHREB.

*Moonghill koortoo* is the Tamool name of young Bamboo plants, when they have risen but a few inches from the ground. The Natives prepare with them a certain very pleasant tasted pickle.

*Moorungy kái* மூரங்கைகாய (TAM.) — *Moongay ké pullie*  
مونگی کی پھلی (DUK.) — *Moongākhāia* (TEL.) — MORINGA.  
— HYPERANTHERA MORINGA, VAHL. — *Shéggoooro* (SANS.)

This very valuable and pleasant tasted pot vegetable is the produce of a tree of the class *Decandria* and order *Monogynia*. It grows to about half a yard long, is of the size of a finger in thickness, and is commonly eaten made into curry. The tree is the *Kellor* of the Malays.

*Mundārēkái* மந்தரையகாய (TAM.)

This article I have never seen. I understand it grows in the extreme Southern parts of the Peninsula, and is eaten by the common people.

Mussoor (HIND.) ——— *Māsūr* (GUZ.) ——— *ERVUM LENS*, LIN.

*Mussoor* is the Mahrattas, as well as the Hindoostanie and Sanscrit, name of a valuable pulse, much cultivated in the higher provinces of India, but not at all known to the farmers on the Coromandel coast.

*Mutchay cattyay* மூதாயகையாய் (TAM.) ——— *Vāl* (GUZ.)  
 ——— *Bullir* بُلیر (DUK.) ——— *Anoomoolu* (TEL.) ——— *DOLICHOS LABLAB*.  
 VAR. ——— *Nispārā* (SANS.)

This valuable bean is much used by the Natives in these provinces, as also by the lower classes of Europeans. It constitutes the chief part of the food of Lascars on ship board; and the Sepoys, in making long marches, often carry it ready boiled, in their knapsacks. It is called *Awara* in Canara, and is common in some of the Southern parts of Europe.

*Noray Peekunkāi* நொயபீகன்காய் (TAM.) ——— *Ghee Toorāi*  
 کھیٔتورای (DUK.) ——— *Naytie Beerūkāia* (TEL.) ——— *CUCUMIS SUL-*  
*CATUS*, ROTTL. ——— *Gritadánárgāvā* (SANS.)

This is a very inferior pot vegetable to its congener the *Peekunkāi*; which, however, it somewhat resembles in taste.

*Pagulkāi* பாகலகையாய் (TAM.) ——— *Cárlā* کریلا (DUK.) ———  
*Kākerkāia* (TEL.) ——— *Pavel* (HORT. MAL.) ——— *Papari* (MALAY) ———  
*MOMORDICA CHARANTIA*, LIN. ——— *Kárāvullie* (SANS.)

This, though smaller and rounder, does not differ materially in taste from the other variety, *Combao Pagulkāi*; and it is fully as much prized by the Natives, who eat it fried and in curry. There is a species of *Pagulkai*, called in Tamools *Mredic Pagulkāi* (*Momordica Muricata*) which very much resembles, in taste and qualities, the two articles just mentioned: in Dukhanie it is termed *Chotay Carcla*, in Telingoos, *Potic Katerkāia*, and in Sanscrit *Hrusva Kárāvullie*.

*Páloopāghel kái* பாலோபகலகையாய் (TAM.) ——— *Angūtārā kái*  
 (TEL.) ——— *MOMORDICA DIOICA*, ROXB. ——— *Vāhissee* (SANS.)

This is the edible produce of another species of *Momordica*: it is not, however, so much in request as the preceding article.

*Punnang-kálung* புணங்கலுங்கு (TAM.) ——— *Geunghool* کین کولی  
 (DUK.) ———

(Duk.) ——— *Tatigudda* (TEL.) ——— YOUNG PALMYRA PLANT. ———  
BORASSUS FLABELLIFORMIS. LIN. ——— *Talā* (SANS.)

Young Palmyra plants, when they are but a few inches high, are reckoned amongst the pot vegetables of the Natives of India, as well as the Cingalese: they are usually boiled, and eaten with a little of the kernel of the Cocoanut. In some parts of the country they are dried, and pounded into a sort of meal.

*Panny pyre* பண்ணப்பயி (TAM.) ——— PHASEOLUS RADIATUS;  
VAR.

This valuable pulse gets its Tamool name from being nourished by the dews in January and February. It is a variety of the *Patchay pyre*.

*Patchay pyre* பச்சைப்பயி (TAM.) ——— *Māg* (GUZ.) ———  
*Hāric Moeng* هري مونج (DUK.) ——— *Patsa Pesalon* (TEL.) ——— *Cher-*  
*ron Poiurr* (MAL.) ——— *Hāsaroo* (CAN.) ——— GREEN GRAM, OR RAYED  
KIDNEY-BEAN. ——— PHASEOLUS RADIATUS. LIN. ——— *Harita* (SANS.)

This pulse is reckoned light and wholesome by the Natives, who use it much in *Meloghatty* and curries.

*Pāvuttay kái* பாவட்டைக்காய் (TAM.) ——— *Paputta káiā* (TEL.)  
—— PAVETTA INDICA. LIN. ——— *Páppaná* (SANS.)

These berries, which are the produce of a species of *Pavetta* (a medicinal plant), are considered amongst the *Káis*, or garden stuffs, of the Tamools: they are not, however, very palatable.

*Peekunkái* பீக்கங்காய் (TAM.) ——— *Toorái* توراي (DUK.) ———  
*Beerākāia* (TEL.) ——— *Dyingi* (MALAY) ——— ACUTE ANGLED CUCUM-  
BER. ——— CUCUMIS ACUTANGULUS. LIN. ——— *Damargāvī* (SANS.)

This angular shaped species of Cucumber is a favorite pot vegetable of the Natives; who consider it as very wholesome, and dress it in various ways. The plant appears to be the *Picina* of the Hortus Malabaricus.

*Poodálungāi* பூட்டலங்காய் (TAM.) ——— *Chichonda* چيچوندا  
(DUK.) ——— *Pottlakāiā* (TEL.) ——— *Petalu Ular* (MALAY) ——— *Purour*  
(HINDOOS) ——— SNAKE GOURD. ——— TRICHOSANTHES ANGUINA.  
LIN. ——— *Pottolā* (SANS.)

This is the produce of a plant of the class *Monocotyledon* and order *Syngenesia*: in shape it resembles a long snake, and is made into curries and other dishes.

*Poonaykali*



*Poonaykālī* புண்ணகலி (TAM.) — *Kānchhāqri ké beenge*  
 کازچکور کی بیمنج (DUK.) — *Peeliā dooghokāia* (TEL.) —  
*Kwach* (HIND.) — *Nāi Cōrānā* (HORT. MAL.) — COWITCH. —  
*DOLICHOS PRURIENS.* LIN. — *Čupikāchu* (SANS.)

This, when cleared of the small hairs which cover it, is eaten by the Natives, like other beans. Rheede says, that, on the Malabar coast, it is supposed to have the effect of exciting venery.

*Poosnikāi* பூசனிகையி (TAM.) — *Mitta kuddoo* میٹھا کدو  
 (DUK.) — *Goomādikāia* (TEL.) — RED PUMPKIN. — CUCUR-  
 BITA HISPIDA. THUNB.

This grows in great abundance in these provinces, and is a pot vegetable much and justly esteemed, both by Europeans and Natives.

There is a variety of the *Poosnikāi*, called by the Tamools *Kāliānā Poosnikāi*, which is white; and which, from old custom, and, I believe, religious rite, must make a dish at every Malabar marriage dinner: it is supposed to ensure prosperity to the wedded pair.

*Puttānie* புத்தானி (TAM.) — *Vātānā* (GUZ.) — *Buttanēia*  
 بتانی (DUK.) — *Goondoo Sānighēloo* (TEL.) — PEASE. — PI-  
*SUM SATIVUM.* LIN. — *Harenso* (SANS.)

These are indigenous to the Mahratta countries.

*Pūtungāi* புதுங்கையி (TAM.) — *Lobch ké pullie*  
 لوبی کی پھلی (DUK.) — *Pesālākāia* (TEL.) — DOLICHOS  
*TRANQUÉBARICUS.* LIN. — *Rajamāshā* (SANS.)

This is a long, slender, pleasant tasted legume; not unlike our French bean, both in appearance and natural qualities. There is a larger variety of it, called in Tamool *Perumputungāi*, in Dukhanie *Suffaid Lobch ka pullie*, in Telingoo *Duntoo Pesālākāia*, and in Sanscrit *Sveta Rajamāshā*.

*Segápoo-Averaykāi* சேகப்பாவையகையி (TAM.) — *Laul Saym*  
*ké pullie* لال سیم کی پھلی (DUK.) — *Yerrā Chichkoodi kāia* (TEL.) —  
 — DOLICHOS LABLAB. FLORE RUBRO:

This valuable legume, when young, is eaten, pod and all; when full grown, the seeds only are used. It is about five inches long, and has got its names from the reddish colour of its edges.

*Tāmbāṅgāi* தம்பாங்காய் (TAM.) ——— *Kursumbul ke pullie*  
 کرسمبیل کی پھلی (DUK.) ——— *Tunmashia* (TEL.) ——— *Baramareca*  
 (HORT. MAL.) ——— *HUZAR BEAN.* ——— *DOLICHOS CULTRATUS:*  
*THUMB.* ——— *Kosopulā* (SANS.)

This very large, hanger-shaped legumè, when young, is eaten entire; when full grown, the seeds only are used.

*Tennam koortoo* தென்னகோர்தூ (TAM.) ——— *Naril ka kroote*  
 ناریل کا کروت (DUK.) ——— *Tenkāiā chettoo koortoo* (TEL.) ——— *COCOA-*  
*NUT CABBAGE.* ——— *COCOS NUCIFERA. LIN.*

The uppermost and tender shoots of the Cocoanut tree, when boiled, eat like cabbage; and are much prized both by Europeans and Natives.

*Tettām cottay* தெட்டாமகோட்டைய (TAM.) ——— *Chilbinge kā pull*  
 چلبینگ کا پھل (DUK.) ——— *Tsillūghénzāloo* (TEL.) ——— *CLEARING*  
*NUT.* ——— *STRYCHNOS POTATORUM. LIN.* ——— *Kataka* (SANS.)

See article *Tettām-cottay*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 3d.

*Toodavullay kái* தூதாவுலையகாய் (TAM.) ——— *Moondlamoostēh*  
 மூண்டலமூஸ்தே (TEL.) ——— *FRUIT OF THE THREE LOBED NIGHTSHADE.* ———  
*SOLANUM TRILOBATUM. LIN.* ——— *Achoōdā* (SANS.)

This is round, and small, being not much larger than a marrow-fat pea. It has a somewhat bitter taste, not unlike that of its congener the *choondaykái*; and is commonly eaten fried, having been previously sprinkled with a little salt and water.

*Totta pyre* தோட்டபயி (TAM.) ——— *DOLICHOS LABLAB. VAR.*

This is the produce of a variety of the *Delichos Lablab*, and is a valuable and nutritious pulse.

*Toovaray* தோவரைய (TAM.) ——— *Toovar* تور (DUK.) ——— *Kandaloo*  
 (TEL.) ——— *D'kal* (HIND.) ——— *Toovary* (CAN.) ——— *Toor*, also *Ukur*  
 (MAHRATTA) ——— *Shukhoor* (PERS.) ——— *DOLL, OR PIGEON PEA.* ———  
*CITYSUS CAJAN. LIN.* ——— *Adāki* (SANS.)

This excellent pulse is the produce of a plant of the class *Diadelphia* and order *Decandria*, and makes a pudding little inferior to that made of pease.

*Talká pyrc* தல்காபுர்க் (TAM.) — *Māt* (Guz.) — *Moāt* (Duk. and Hind.) — *Kooncooma pesāloo* (TEL.) — PHASEOLUS ACONITIFOLIUS. LIN. — *Vāsuntā* (SANS.)

This is a small, pleasant tasted pulse, much cultivated in the higher provinces of India, where there are two kinds of it.

*Vātārājūkooloo* வாத்தாரசூலூ (CAN.) — SOLANUM. SPEC.

*Vātārājūkooloo* is the Canarese name of a species of wild Brinjal, (without thorns,) which is eaten by the Natives on the coast.

*Véndākāi* வெந்தகையி (TAM.) — *Bayndie* بهندي (Duk.) — *Béndākāi* (TEL.) — BANIAN. — HIBISCUS ESCULENTUS. LIN. — *Ghēndā polā* (SANS.)

This is the produce of the class *Monadelphica* and order *Polyandria*. It is reckoned very wholesome and nutritious, though rather insipid.

*Pullay poondoo* புலையபூண்டு (TAM.) — *Lāssun* لاسون (Duk. and Hind.) — *Seer* (PERS.) — *Bavangprotie* (MALAY) — *Lāsūna* (SANS.) — *Veligudda* (TEL.) — GARLIC. — ALLIUM SATIVUM. LIN.

See article Garlic, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Pullérīkāi* புலேரிகையி (TAM.) — *Kunkurie* کنکری (Duk.) — *Dosākāia* (TEL.) — *Caukreecoy* (MAL.) — *Tim-moon* (MALAY) — CUCUMBER. — CUCUMIS SATIVUS. LIN. — *Mootrulla* (SANS.)

*Pungāyūm* புங்காயம் (TAM.) — *Pias* پیاز (PERS. AND Duk.) — *Bussul* (ARAB.) — *Pecāj* (HINDOOIE) — *Bavangméra* (MALAY) — *Woolligudda* (TEL.) — ONION. — ALLIUM CEPA. LIN. — *Pālāndoo* (SANS.)

This is a favorite pot vegetable of the Natives, and is a constant ingredient in all their curries, polloes, &c. &c. &c.

*Ulandoo* உலாந்தூ (TAM.) — *Arād* (Guz.) — *Oorood* اڑود (Duk. and Hind.) — *Woddonloo* (TEL.) — *Hēssaru* (CAN.) — *Asong* (MAHRATTA) — ULANDOO, — PHASEOLUS MUNGO. LIN. — *Danie Māshā* (SANS.)



This very pleasant tasted pulse is much prized by the Indians; who eat it dressed in various ways.

N. B.—In addition to the articles above enumerated, there are now cultivated in these provinces, with tolerable success, particularly in certain cool and sheltered situations, many valuable pot vegetables which are not indigenous to India, and which are generally raised from seed, procured either from Europe or the Cape of Good Hope: such as Cabbage, Cauliflower, Celery, Lettuce, Endive, Brocoli, Artishoke, French bean, &c. &c. &c.



## SECTION IV.

## ROOTS.

*Allie kálung* அலல்ககல்புருகு (TAM.) ——— *Kakikulluvāgudda* (TAL.) —  
 ——— *NYMPHÆA LOTUS*. LIN. ——— *Cahlára* also *Coco-ut pala* (SANS.)

This root, like that of the *Tāwmáray*, (*Nelumbium Speciosum*), can only be found, in dry weather, in the beds of tanks. It is pleasant to the taste, and is made by the Natives into curries and other dishes.

*Cāchay kálung* காச்சைக்கல்புருகு (TAM.) ——— *DIOSCOREA ALATA*.  
 LIN.

This root appears to me to be the *Katsji-Kelengu* of the Hortus Malabaricus, and the plant the *Ubi* of the Malays and Javanese, who eat the root when dressed. Vide Rumphius, Tom V. pag. 348.

*Cāra Cárnay kálung* காரநாககரணைக்கல்புருகு (TAM.) ———  
*Kundā* கண்டா (DUK.) ——— *Cunda gudda* (TEL.) ——— *Tōja* (BANDA) ———  
*Tacca*, also *Lecker* (MALAY) ——— *TACCA PINNATIFIDA*. LIN. ——— *Soora-*  
*nu* (SANS.)

This root appears to be eaten in many Eastern countries, such as China, Cochin China, and Banda; in which last mentioned, where Sago is scarce, it is in common use. In Otaheite and other Society isles, they make, of the meal of it, a nourishing gelatinous cake, like that made of Salep. It possesses a considerable degree of acrimony, and requires frequent washings in cold water, previously to its being dressed. In Travancore, where this root grows to a very large size, and is called *Chānay kélengu*, it is much eaten by the Natives; who are in the habit of mixing a sufficient portion of some agreeable acid with it, to subdue its natural pungency.

*Cottie kálung* கோட்டைக்கல்புருகு (TAM.) ——— *APONOGETON*  
*MONOSTACHYON*. THUNB.

It is commonly found growing in the beds of tanks. Thunberg, (1.) in his "Travels," tells us, that this root is eaten in Caffraria, as a great delicacy; It does not appear to be less relished by the Native Indians.

*Ingomaus* (MANILL.) ——— *DOLICHOS BULBOSUS*. ROXB.

*Ingomaas*

*Ingondas* is the Manilla name of a plant which appears in Rumphius under the appellation of *Cocdra Bulbosa*, and to which Roxburgh has given the Botanical term of *Dalichos Bulbosus*. It is now cultivated in Bengal, for its edible root, and has lately been introduced into the Missionary Garden at Tranquebar, by that excellent Botanist Doctor Klein, who tells me, that he believes that it is the plant which has been called by the English on the island of Nevis, the *Turnip tree*. Rumphius (1.) says of it, that its root, properly prepared, has been considered, on Amboyna, as a great delicacy:

*Kātoota kálung* காடுததாசுழங்கு (TAM.)

This root I have never seen, nor can I learn that the Botanical name of the plant has been ascertained.

*Kooay kálung* கோவைசுழங்கு (MAL.) — CURCUMA ANGUS.

TIFOLIA. VAR. ROXB.

*Kooay*, or *Koon kálung*, is the name given to this valuable root, on the Malabar coast; where the Natives prepare from it a substance so like Arrow root, both in appearance and virtues, that it is impossible to distinguish the one from the other. See article *Arrow root*, in Cat. I, Sect. I.

*Mará Vullie kálung* மரவல்லிசுழங்கு (TAM.) — *Shufūlū*

شفتالو (Duk.) — CASSADA ROOT. — JATROPHA MANIHOT. LIN.

This very excellent root, which is sometimes called *Anl vullie kálung*, by the Tamools, is in great estimation amongst the Natives in the Southern parts of the Peninsula, who make it into curry, &c. Previous to its being roasted, or otherwise dressed, it ought to be well boiled. It is from this root that Tapioca is made in the West Indies. See article *Tapioca*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Nechetty kálung* நெச்செட்டிசுழங்கு (TAM.) — *Gheekā gudda*

گھی کا گڈہ (Duk.) — ISOETES COROMANDELIANA. LIN.

This grows in low, moist grounds, and is eaten by the common people.

*Nourāng kálung* நுரைங்குழங்கு (TAM.) — DIOSCOREA PENTA-

PHYLLA. LIN.

This



This root, in some parts of the country, is called *Caat vullie kálung*, or Wild-Yam. It appears to me to be the *Nooren keelangu* of the Hortus Malabaricus, and the *Ondo* of the Malays. Rumphius tells us, that, previous to preparation, it contains much acrimony; adding, "Creator sapienter hanc imprægnavit radicem hoc succo, ut, ab apris intacta, hominibus cibo inserviret."

*Saymbao kálung* செம்பைகாளுங்கு (TAM.) ——— *Urvi-guddu* روي گدو  
(DUK.) ——— *Chāmā gudda* (TEL.) ——— *Uru,ce* (HINDOOS) ——— *Tállās* (JAVANESE) ——— *Bete* (TERNATESE) ——— *Itelady* (MALAY) ——— *CALADIUM ESCULENTUM*. VENTENAT. ——— *Chamuka* (SANS.)

This is a valuable root, which appears to be generally cultivated in Eastern countries. It is shaped somewhat like a Yam, and, when well boiled, and afterwards roasted, is not inferior to it in taste. It is the common food of the inhabitants of Travancore; where there is a superior variety of it, with broad, purple coloured leaves. The Worriaks, in the Ganjam Circars, (where it grows large), call it *Cutchoo*, (1.). The Malays of the Eastern islands hold it in high estimation. Niebhur, (2.) in his "Travels in Arabia," says, it is produced in abundance in marshy situations in that country, as well as in Egypt: He speaks of it under the name of *Arum Esculentum*.

Rumphius, speaking of this excellent root at Amboyna, says, "Nutrimentum est catholicum in Orientalibus hisce insulis, et tanquam utilissima regionis censetur planta eodem modo, quo ab antiquis jam fuit temporibus in Ægypto, licet ibi habeatur etur cibis rusticorum, ac fortè per Saracenos ejus usus ignotuit Occidentalibus Africæ et Europæ partibus, ita ut haud ineptè Æthiopum panis vocari posset." Vido Rumphius, Tom. V. pag. 316.

*Sheelandei arisce* செலந்தி அரிசை (TAM.) ——— *CYPERUS GEMINATUS*. SP. NOV.

This was first brought to the notice of Europeans by the late Dr. James Anderson; who, in an excursion he made to the Southern part of the Peninsula, some years ago, discovered, that the *Sheelandei arisce*, from growing in sandy situations by the sea side, and requiring but little water, was the common food of the Natives during famine, and when other grains are scarce. It is nutritious, pleasant to the taste, and makes a pudding somewhat resembling that made of Sago. Dr. Anderson, with that kindness and benevolence which ever distinguished him, disseminated the bulbous roots of this curious plant wherever he thought, from their particular qualities, they could be beneficial.

*Sirroo kálung* சீரூகாளுங்கு (TAM.) ——— *PLECTRANTHUS RUGOSUS*. ROTTL.

This

- 
- (1.) It is a curious fact, that this is also the name that is given to the root by the inhabitants of Assam, and the Garrow mountains.  
(2.) See his Travels, Vol. 2d, page 344.

This seems peculiar to the Tinnevely country; at least, I have met with it no where else. It is a wholesome, pleasant tasted, bulbous root; much eaten by the Natives, particularly during the period of their great festivals. Its leaf is rough, and not unlike that of Burrage.

*Sirron vullie kálung* சிர்ரவல்லிகழங்கு (TAM.) ——— *Chotà Pendaloo*  
چوتاپندالو (DUK.) ——— *Poodickélingu* (MAL.) ——— *DIOSCOREA ACU-*  
*LEATA*. LIN.

This is a very valuable and delicate root, somewhat resembling the Sweet-potatoe in appearance; but its taste is more like that of a fine dry Yam.

*Sukkāray vullie kálung* சுககராவல்லிகழங்கு (TAM.) ——— *Pen-*  
*daloo* پنڈالو (DUK.) ——— *Sukkara Velligudda* (TEL.) ——— *Shukurkund*  
(PERS.) ——— *Uby Castela* (MALAY) ——— *Kappa kelengu* (MAL.) ———  
SWEET POTATOE. ——— *CONVOLVULUS BATATAS*. LIN. ——— *Shārkārā*  
*Kunda* (SANS.)

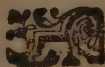
A very valuable, sweet tasted, and nutritious root, much prized by the Natives.

*Tāwmáray kálung* தாமரைகழங்கு (TAM.) ——— *Kungwél ka gudda*  
کنول کا گڈو (DUK.) ——— *EGYPTIAN LOTUS*. ——— *NELUMBIUM SPE-*  
*CIOSUM*. WILLD. ——— *Kāmālā*, also *Padma* (SANS.)

This is the root of a plant highly venerated amongst the Hindoos. It is dressed in different ways by the Natives; but, like the *Allie kálung*, it is only to be obtained during very dry weather, as it grows in the beds of tanks. See article *Tāwmáray*, under the head of *Flowers*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 4th.

*Yāmskálung* யாஸ்கலங்கு (TAM.) ——— *Perinvullie kelengu*  
(MAL.) ——— *YAM*. ——— *DIOSCOREA SATIVA*. LIN.

This most valuable root is too well known to require any description here: it is eaten all over India, by both Europeans and Natives, and is, by some, preferred to the potatoe.



## SECTION V.

## GREENS AND TEAS

SEVERAL OF THE FIRST ARE EXCELLENT, THOUGH BUT LITTLE KNOWN TO EUROPEANS; OTHERS GROW WILD, AND ARE GATHERED AND EATEN BY THE POOR, MADE INTO CURRIES OR, OTHER DISHES.

THE TAMOOL APPELLATION *KEERAY*, IS SYNONYMOUS WITH THE ENGLISH WORD *GREENS*, OR EDIBLE LEAVES OF PLANTS, AND IS APPLICABLE TO A NUMEROUS LIST OF POT-HERBS.

*Agháty keeray* அகதிககீராய (TAM.) ————— *Agháty ké banjee*  
 اگھاتی کی بھاجی (DUK.) ————— *Avisee koorā* (TEL.) ————— *CORONILLA*  
*GRANDIFLORA*, LIN. ————— *Aghastia* (SANS.)

These are the leaves of a tree which is commonly planted to support the Betel vine. Rheede tells us, in his "Hortus Malabaricus," that an infusion of them is given, on the Malabar coast, in cases of Catarrh. Vide Hort. Mal. Par. I, pag. 96.

*Aray keeray* அரையகீராய (TAM.) ————— *Maut ké banjee*  
 ارات کی بھاجی (DUK.) ————— *Tontakoorā* (TEL.) ————— *AMARANTHUS*  
*TRISTIS*, LIN. ————— *Jillikā* (SANS.)

*Awréi keeray* ஆரேயகீராய (TAM.) ————— *Chuppāti ké banjee*  
 اوری کی بھاجی (DUK.) ————— *Arā koorā* (TEL.) ————— *MARSILEA*  
*QUADRIFOLIA*, LIN. ————— *Chittoor dullu* (SANS.)

*Cārāmunny keeray* காராமுனிகீராய (TAM.) ————— *Lobéh ké banjee*  
 لوبی کی بھاجی (DUK.) ————— *DOLICHOS CATIANG*, LIN. —————  
*Lasunda* (SANS.)

See *Cārāmunny pyre*, in Section III of this Catalogue.



*Codipāssālē keeray* கோடிப்பச்சைக்கீரை (TAM.) — *Bayl kē butchla kē banjee* بیل کی بچلی کی ہاجی (DUK.) — *Tingtē Batsali-koorā* (TEL.) — *BASELLA ALBA*. LIN. — *Kalūmbi* (SANS.)

*Comattiy keeray* கொட்டிமடிக் கீரை (TAM.) — *Pendli peddē koorā* (TEL.) — *CELOSIA NODIFLORA*. LIN. — *Kullānie* (SANS.)

*Cooppay keeray* பேரப்பக்கீரை (TAM.) — *AMARANTHUS FOLY-STACHYUS*. LIN.

*Coottoopāssālē keeray* சேதுப்பச்சைக்கீரை (TAM.) — *Poti-Butsali koorā* (TEL.) — *BASELLA LUCIDA*. LIN. — *Ooporiāki* (SANS.)

*Corie keeray* கோழிக்கீரை (TAM.) — *PORTULACA OLERACEA*. LIN.

*Cottamillie keeray* கொத்தமல்லிக்கீரை (TAM.) — *CORIANDER GREENS*. — *CORIANDRUM SATIVUM*. LIN.

See article Coriander, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Govay keeray* கோவைக்கீரை (TAM.) — *Kundorie kē banjee* کنڈوری کی ہاجی (DUK.) — *Dondū koorā* (TEL.) — *BRYONIA GRANDIS*. LIN. — *Bimb* (SANS.)

*Cunjām koray* கஞ்ஞாங்கோரை (TAM.) — *Suffail Toolsie* سفید تلسی (DUK.) — *Bidroogtabbeez* (ARAB.) — *Kookā Tolāsie* (TEL.) — *WHITE BASIL, OR COUNTRY TEA*. — *OCIMUM ALBUM*. LIN. — *Veeshvā Toolāsie* (SANS.)

See article Cunjām koray, in Catalogue 1st, Section 3d.

*Kālān kaṇṇaṇṇa* (TAM.) — *Kootay kē chittrie* کوتی کی چتری (DUK.) — *Pōotu ghonkōlloo* (TEL.) — *MUSHROOM*. — *AGARICUS CAMPESTRIS*. LIN. — *Surpachitra* (SANS.)

*Kārapāṇāwullie* கமலபூவல்லி (TAM.) — *Sitākē pungērie* سیٹاکی پنجری (DUK.) — *Vurdefī āsicon* (ARAB.) — *BURRAGE*. — *LAVENDULA CARNOSA*. LIN.

See article *Kārpoorāwullie*, in *Catalogue 1st, Section 3d.*

*Kodicullie* கோடிகுல்லி (TAM.) ——— *CYNANCHUM VIMINALE*. LIN.

The young shoots and tender stalks of this creeper are eaten by the Natives. It must not be confounded with the *Kālli*, (or *Kodicāli*, as it is sometimes called) which is the Tamool name of the Milk-hedge.

*Māndie keeray* மாந்தி கீராய் (TAM.) ——— *Eesikéduntī koorā* (TEL.) ——— *GISEKIA PHARNACIOIDES*. LIN.

*Mōlay keeray* மோலைய கீராய் (TAM.) ——— *Cholāi bājī* (GUZ.) ——— *Rojgheere kē baujee* راجکیري کي بهاجي (DUK.) ——— *Molā koorā* (TEL.) ——— *Chulace* (HIND.) ——— *AMARANTHUS POLYGAMUS*. LIN. ——— *Shākinēe* (SANS.)

*Mookooruttay keeray* மூகூரட்டை கீராய் (TAM.) ——— *Tikrie kē baujee* تیکری کي بهاجي (DUK.) ——— *Attika mamēddie* (TEL.) ——— *SPREADING HOGWEED*. ——— *BOERHAAVIA DIFFUSA*. LIN. ——— *Sinadika* (SANS.)

See article *Mookāruttay vayr*, in *Catalogue 1st, Section 3d.*

*Moolloo keeray* மூலூ கீராய் (TAM.) ——— *Cateāhrajheera kē baujee* کٹی راجکیري کي بهاجي (DUK.) ——— *Mooloo Duntoo koorā* (TEL.) ——— *AMARANTHUS SPINOSUS*. LIN. ——— *Cuntaka Shakenie* (SANS.)

*Moonnei keeray* மூணை கீராய் (TAM.) ——— *Ghébboonelli koorā* (TEL.) ——— *MOONNEI GREENS*. ——— *PREMNA INTEGRIFOLIA*. LIN. ——— *Ugnie mundā* (SANS.)

See article *Moonnei vayr*, in *Catalogue 1st, Section 3d.*

*Moorungy keeray* மூரங்கு கீராய் (TAM.) ——— *Moonguy kē baujee* مونگي کي بهاجي (DUK.) ——— *Moongā koorā* (TEL.) ——— *MORINGA GREENS*. ——— *HYPERANTHERA MORINGA*. WILLD. ——— *Shéggoo* 190 (SANS.)

*Mosumvoskē*

*Mosumooskij keeray* முசுமூசுக்கீரையு (TAM.) ——— *Mosumusa*  
*ke banjee* موموسا كى بهاجى (DUK.) ——— *Noudosa koorā* (TEL.) —  
 —ROUGH PORYONY. ——— *BRYONIA SCABRA.* LIN. ——— *Ahilayka*  
 (SANS.)

See article *Mosumooskij*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 3d.

*Mooté keeray* மூதே கீரையு (TAM.)

This green I have never seen, nor do I believe that the Botanical name of the plant has been ascertained. It grows in the Southern parts of the Peninsula, and is eaten by the poor.

*Néringie keeray* நேரிங்கீகீரையு (TAM.) ——— *Gokoroo ké banjee*  
*كهوروكى بهاجى* (DUK.) ——— *Pulléroo koorā* (TEL.) ——— TRIBU-  
 LUS TERRESTRIS. LIN. ——— *Soodumstrā* (SANS.)

*Pālay keeray* பாலையு (TAM.) ——— *Nukchikné ké banjee*  
*نکچکنى كى بهاجى* (DUK.) ——— *Pālay koorā* (TEL.) ——— ASCLE-  
 PIAS VOLUBILIS. LIN.

*Pannay keeray* பன்னையு (TAM.) ——— *Ghoorugoo koorā* (TEL.)  
 ——— CELOSIA ALBIDA. LIN. ——— *Booroondie* (SANS.)

*Pároopa keeray* பரோபு (TAM.) ——— *Khooljéh ké banjee*  
*كلفى كى بهاجى* (DUK.) ——— *Pápoa koorā* (TEL.) ——— CHENOPO-  
 DIUM ALBUM (L.) LIN. ——— *Ructánālā* (SANS.)

*Passerie keeray* பசேரீகீரையு also *Passellie keeray* (TAM.) ———  
*Chowly ké banjee* چولاى كى بهاجى (DUK.) ——— *Batsali koorā* (TEL.)  
 ——— PORTULACA QUADRIFIDA. LIN. ——— *Oopódýkee* (SANS.)

This is a species of Pur lane and a plant of the class *Dodecandria* and order *Monogy-*  
*nia.* See article *Passellie keeray*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 3d. *Poolchéi*

(1.) The species of *Chenopodium* called *Chenopodium Ambrosioides* (Oak of Cappa-  
 docia) is a plant, Dr Klein tells me, in high repute at the Isle of France, where it is  
 considered as resolvent, carminative and emmenagogue.



*Panlchēi keeray* பனல்சேய்க்குரை (TAM.) — *also Casserie keeray* (TAM.) —  
*Umbāré ké baujee* انبازي کي بهاجي (Duk.) — *Ghoogoo koorā* (TEL.) —  
 — HEMP LEAVED HIBISCUS. — HIBISCUS CANNABINUS. LIN.  
 — *Cānikārā* (SANS.)

The plant in Canarese has got the names of *Punday* and *Pundrica*.

There is a species of Hibiscus, called, at the Isle of France, *Ozeille* (*Hibiscus Sabdariffa*), and which has lately been brought to the Coromandel Coast, where it is cultivated with success. The calyx of the fruit of this plant has a most pleasant acid taste, and is made into tarts and jelly. In the French West India islands, where it grows in great luxuriance, there is a kind of cyder, or wine, prepared from it, termed *Vin d' Ozeille*.

*Pooliāray keeray* பூலியாரைக்கரை (TAM.) — *Umbūtī ké baujee* انبوتي کي بهاجي (Duk.) — *Poolīe chintā koorā* (TEL.) — YEL-  
 LOW WOOD SORREL. — OXALIS CORNICULATA. LIN. — *Shooklikā* (SANS.)

*Poonāccoo keeray* பூணாக்கைக்கரை (TAM.) — *Gānukā peindie koorā* (TEL.) — MELOCHIA CORCHORIFOLIA. LIN.

This is the green leaf of a plant of the class *Monadelphina* and order *Pentandria*.

*Poonārkāny keeray* பூணாகண்ணைக்கரை (TAM.) — *Poonaghuttie ké baujee* پونہ گھٹی کي بهاجي (Duk.) — *Poonānghenti koorā* (TEL.) —  
 — ILLECEBRUM SESSILE. LIN. — *Priasāttie* (SANS.)

*Sāvāry keeray* சாவரிக்கரை (TAM.)

This green I have never seen, nor do I believe that the Botanical name of the plant has been ascertained. It grows in the Southern parts of the Peninsula, and is eaten by the common people.

*Saymboo keeray* சேம்புக்கரை (TAM.) — *Urī ké baujee* اروی کي بهاجي (Duk.) — *Chāmā koorā* (TEL.) — CALADIUM  
 ESCULENTIUM. VENTENAT. — *Chamaka* (SANS.)

See article *Saymboo kālūng*, in the 4th Section of this Catalogue.

*Says elley* சேச்செலி (TAM.) — *Vlāittie Cafoor ka paat* ولايتي کافور کاپات (Duk.) — SAGE. — SALVIA BENGALENSIS. ROTTL. *Sirroo*

*Sirrao keeray* சீராக் கீராய் (TAM.) ——— *Choorie ké banjee*  
 چوڑی کی بہاجی (DUK.) ——— *Tveepikōōyā* (TEL.) ——— AMARAN-  
 THUS CAMPESTRIS. LIN. ——— *Maykānāā*, also *Gunnā* (SANS.)

*Soi keeray* சோய் கீராய் (TAM.)

This green I have never seen, nor do I believe that the Botanical name of the plant has been ascertained. It grows in the Southern parts of the Peninsula, and is eaten by the poor.

*Sookān keeray* சூகாண் கீராய் (TAM.) ——— *Chuckkā ké banjee*  
 چوکہ کی بہاجی (DUK.) ——— COUNTRY SORREL. ——— RUMEX  
 VESICARIUS. LIN.

*Toodoovullay keeray* தூதுவல்லு கீராய் (TAM.) ——— *Moondlā maos-  
 tēh kōra* (TEL.) ——— SOLANUM TRILOBATUM. LIN. ——— *Achoodā*  
 (SANS.)

*Tooilie keeray* தூயிலை கீராய் (TAM.) ——— *Chenchālā koorā* (TEL.) ———  
 ——— ACHYRANTHES POLYGONOIDES. LIN. ——— *Soonishunna* (SANS.)

*Toombi keeray* தூம்பி கீராய் (TAM.) ——— *Tocmbi ké banjee*  
 تومبی کی بہاجی (DUK.) ——— *Gheomrā* (HIND.) ——— *Toombi koorā*  
 (TEL.) ——— PHLOMIS INDICA. LIN. ——— *Dronā* (SANS.)

This green possesses a considerable degree of acrimony, which the Natives temper by an admixture of some agreeable acid. I am inclined to think that it is not a wholesome vegetable.

Rumphius tells us, that the acrid juice of the plant, which is called *Dāun bēran* in Malays, the Worriahs in Amboyna squeeze into their eyes, to make them bold and intrepid in war. Vide Rumphius, Tom. VI. pag. 40.

*Vēndēum keeray* வேண்டுதயர் கீராய் (TAM.) ——— *Maytie ké banjee*  
 میتی کی بہاجی (DUK.) ——— FENUGREEK GREENS. ——— TRI-  
 GONELLA FOENUM-GRÆCUM. LIN.

See article *Fenugreek*, in *Catalogue 1st, Section 1st*,

*Vullārē keeray* വുലാറേക്കേരയ (TAM.) ——— *Mundookā brunnie*  
(TEL.) ——— *HYDROCOTYLE ASIATICA* LIN. ——— *Mundookā purnie*  
(SANS.)

This is the green of a plant of the class *Pentandria*, and order *Digynia*.

*Wāssānāpilloo* വാസാണപിള്ള (TAM.) ——— *Naringe kē vas kē*  
gas نازنگی باس کاهانس (DUK.) ——— *Gendbel* (HIND.) ——— *LE-*  
*MON GRASS.* ——— *ANDROPOGON NARDUS?* ——— *Boostrinā* (SANS.)

See article *Wāssānāpilloo*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 3d.

The *Wassanapilloo* makes a very pleasant tasted tea, and valuable diet drink.

*Widdāilām* വെട്ടിലാമ (TAM.) ——— *Poodina* پودینہ (DUK.)  
——— *MINT.* ——— *MENTHA CRISPA.* LIN.

*Wullē keeray* വുലേക്കേരയ or *Wullie keeray* (TAM.) ——— *CON-*  
*VOLVULUS REPENS.* LIN.

*Yllichāy keeray* യലിചായ് കേരയ (TAM.) ——— *Yllakāchévie*  
*konrā* (TEL.) ——— *EVOLVULUS EMARGINATUS.* LIN. ——— *Shumburie*  
(SANS.)

This is the green of a plant of the class *Pentandria*, and order *Tetragynia*.





## SECTION VI.

## FLOWERS, AND LEAVES OF TREES.

SOME OF THESE ARE EATEN BY THEMSELVES, OR MIXED WITH SUGAR; OTHERS ARE ADDED TO VEGETABLES OF A DIFFERENT NATURE, AND MADE INTO CURRIES AND STEWS. THEY ARE ALL CHIEFLY USED BY THE HINDOOS DURING THEIR FESTIVALS, WHEN A LITTLE DEVIATION FROM THE USUAL MODE OF LIVING IS OBSERVED.

*Appākovay elley* அபுதபக கோதபுலு (TAM.) ——— LEAF OF THE BEAKED BRYONY. ——— BRYONIA ROSTRATA. ROTTL.

*Cālymoliān* காலியோலிணம் (TAM.) ——— *Koendāna komeeloo* (TEL.) ——— STAPELIA VIRGATA. ROTTL.

*Eloopēi poo* இலுப்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Mohé kā pool* مہی کا پھول (DUK.) ——— *Ippā poo* (TEL.) ——— FLOWER OF THE LONG LEAVED BASSIA. ——— BASSIA LONGIFOLIA. LIN. ——— *Mādookā* (SANS.)

These singular-looking, sweet flowers, are collected in great quantities in some parts of the Circars, as well as in Bahar; and, after having been dried in the sun, are sent all over the Mahratta countries, like dried Grapes (1.) in Europe; which they somewhat resemble in taste.

The Reverend Doctor John, of Tranquebar, in an account of the same flowers, which may be found in the 8th Volume of the Asiatic Researches, informs us, that, after being bruised, and boiled to a jelly, the Natives form them into balls, which they exchange for fish and rice.

At Chatra in Rangur, and in some other provinces of upper India, a spirituous liquor (2.) is distilled from the flowers, which are there called *Mahwāh flowers*; and there is also, in some districts of lower Hindoostan, a spirituous liquor distilled from the flowers of another species of the same tree, called in Tamools *Cast Eloopēi* (*Bassia Latifolia*.)

Kullālay

(1.) See Oriental Repertory, Vol. 2d, page 578. See also Asiatic Researches, Vol. 1st, page 302.

(2.) See Asiatic Researches, Vol. 1st, page 309.

*Kuttālay chore* கத்திரை (TAM.) ——— *ALOE PULP.* ———

——— *ALOE PERFOLIATA, VERA. LIN.* ——— *Koomārie* (SANS.)

This pulp is eaten by the Natives, after having been carefully and repeatedly washed in cold water: they generally mix it with a little sugar, and reckon it cooling. It is obtained from the leaf of the small Aloe.

See article *Kuttālay*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 3d.

*Koochnāl* کوچنال (HIND.) ——— *BAUHINIA VARIEGATA. LIN.*

*Koochnāl* is the Hindoostanie name of a tree, the beautiful flowers of which are eaten in some parts of Bengal, as a delicate vegetable.

*Manm poo* மனம் பூ (TAM.) ——— *Am ka pool* آم کا پھول (DUK.) ———

*Māmedie poo* (TEL.) ——— *MANGO FLOWER.* ——— *MANGIFERA INDICA. LIN.* ——— *Amrā* (SANS.)

*Moorungy poo* மூரங்கு பூ (TAM.) ——— *Moongay ka pool* مونگي کا پھول (DUK.) ——— *Moonāgā poo* (TEL.) ——— *MORINGA FLOWER.* ——— *HYPERANTHERA MORINGA. WILLD.* ——— *Shéggooroo* (SANS.)

This is used both as a pot herb and when pickled.

*Pérundēi elley* பெருண்டை லேய் (TAM.) ——— *Nillur ka paat* نیلر کا پات (DUK.) ——— *Nulléroo ākoo* (TEL.) ——— *LEAF OF THE FOUR ANGLED CISSUS.* ——— *CISSUS QUADRANGULARIS. LIN.* ——— *Vājīnā vullie* (SANS.)

See article *Pérundēi codie*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 3d.

*Sápātoo poo* சப்பாது பூ (TAM.) ——— *Jāsoon kā pool* جاسون کا پھول (DUK.) ——— *Dāsānie poo* (TEL.) ——— *SHOE FLOWER:* ——— *GIBISCUS ROSA CHINENSIS. LIN.*

With this flower the Natives make Achar.

*Sheekāi elley* சீக்கை லேய் (TAM.) ——— *Sikkē kākā paat* سیکي کا پات (DUK.) ——— *Sheekā ākoo* (TEL.) ——— *MIMOSA ABSTERGENS. ROXB.* ——— *Ghodāsālā* (SANS.)

*Vāli' pōo* வாலைப்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Arāttic' pōo* (TEL.) ———  
 PEANTAIN FLOWER. ——— *MUSA PARADISIACA*. LIN. ——— *Cādālī* (SANS.)  
*Vaypum pōo* வைப்பம்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Neem ka pool* نیم کا پول (DUK.)  
 ——— *Vaymōa pōo* (TEL.) ——— FLOWER OF THE INDIAN AZADIRACHTA.  
 ——— *MELIA AZADIRACHTA*. LIN.





## SECTION VII.

HOT-SEEDS, SPICES, SEASONERS, OILS, AND LIQUORS  
OBTAINED OR DISTILLED FROM TREES, NUTS, &c.

THESE ARE WELL KNOWN TO BE FAVORITE ARTICLES IN ALL ASIATIC COUNTRIES. IN INDIA, NO DISH THAT THE NATIVES USE IS EVER MADE WITHOUT A PORTION OF SOME OF THEM.

*Bojāh* بوجا (DUK. AND HIND.)

*Bojāh* is the Dukhanie and Hindoostanie name of a fermented liquor, obtained from Natchenny (*Cynosurus Coracynus*), and somewhat resembling country beer. It is chiefly used in the higher provinces of India.

*Caráway pillay* கருவேலப்பூ (TAM.) — *Karay paak* کرپیاک (DUK.) — *Karriyaympākie* (TEL.) — BERGERA KOENIGII. LIN. — *Kristna Nimba* (SANS.)

With this leaf the Europeans, as well as Natives, give a pleasant flavor to their Curries, Molaghatannies, &c.

The leaves are also considered as stomachic and tonic. A strong infusion of them (they having been previously toasted) is given, to stop vomiting, in cases of Cholera Morbus,

*Carin Siragum* கருகுசெடலை (TAM.) — *Kalunjen* كلنجن (DUK. AND HIND.) — *Nulla Gilāhārā* (TEL.) — FENNEL FLOWER SEED. — NIGELLA SATIVA. LIN. — *Musavi* (SANS.)

See article Fennel flower seed, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Chārāyām* சாராயம் (TAM.) — *Arruk* عرق (ARAB. HIND. AND DUK.) — *Khulloo* (TEL.) — *Arrak appce* (MALAY) — ARRACK. — ARRACUM.

The finer sort of Arrack, (1.) which is common in the lower provinces of India, is either

(1.) In order to supersede the necessity of having Arrack imported for the troops in lower India, from Batavia and Columbo, an attempt was made, sometime ago, to make it at Madras; and I understand, that the liquor proved of a very good quality: but as, from certain circumstances, it could not be afforded at so cheap a rate as that which is brought from other countries, I have been informed, that the distillation is no longer continued,

either brought from Batavia, (where it is called *Kneip*.) or from Columbo. That of the first mentioned place is esteemed the best, and was formerly a source of great revenue to the Dutch: Rice, Jaggary, and Coconut toddy, are the principal ingredients employed in the preparation of it.

What is called in India, *Pariah Arrack*, and which is made in great abundance in every part of the country, is of a very inferior quality, and is often rendered unwholesome by an admixture of Ganjah or Subja, which have the effect of making it more inebriating. There are several kinds of this last mentioned spirituous liquor; one of the best of which is distilled from *Coconut toddy*, and is named by the Tamools *Khulloo Charāyūm*, and in Canarese *Gungāsir*: another sort is obtained from distilling a mixture of Jaggary water and the barks of various trees, (and has hence got the name of *Puttay Charāyūm*). The chief of the barks so used, are the *Vulvaylun puttay*, (*Mimosa Feruginea*), and the *Mālay Etchum puttay*, (*Phoenix spec.*) The bark of the *Kāroorūm* tree (called in Canarese, *Cari Indu*, and which is the *Mimosa Leucophea* of Roxburgh,) is employed for a similar purpose.

*Cottamillie* கோதமல்லி (TAM.) ——— *Dhānū* (Guz.) ——— دانه

*Duniah* (Duk. Hind. and Can.) ——— CORIANDER. ——— CORIANDRUM SATIVUM, LIN. ——— *Dāniškā* (SANS.)

See article Coriander, in Catalogus 1st, Section 1st.

*Cottān elley* கோதகாண்டலி (TAM.) ——— *Cottān kā paal*

کوتان کاپات (Duk.) ——— CASSYTA FILIFORMIS, LIN.

These are the leaves of a parasitical plant, which appears to me to be the *Acotsja Valli* of the Hortus Malabaricus, and is of the class Enneandria and order Monogynia. They are put into Butter-milk, as seasoners, and are chiefly in use amongst the Brahmins in the Southern parts of the Peninsula.

*Etchum khulloo* எச்சுகுல்லு (TAM.) ——— *Sayndia* ساینديا

(Duk.) ——— *Ecintā khulloo* (TEL.) ——— WILD DATE TODDY. (1.) ——— ELATE SYLVESTRIS, LIN.

*Eloopei unnay* இலுபெயண்ணை (TAM.) ——— *Mohé kā tail*

مهي کليل (Duk.) ——— *Ippā noonay* (TEL.) ——— ILPA OIL. ———

BASSIA LONGIFOLIA, LIN.

This

(1.) Toddy is the general name given, by the English in India, to those natural and delicious drinks which are drawn from certain trees in these provinces. All Toddies, on being kept for a few hours, run into a state of fermentation; when they are, in a considerable degree, intoxicating, and apt to produce Cholera and Bowel affections.

The Toddy of the Coconut tree is reckoned the sweetest and best.

This is an expressed oil, obtained from the olive-shaped seeds of the five celled fruit of the *Bassia Longifolia*. It is used by the common people, not only as a substitute for Ghee, but for burning in lamps.

*Gambêer* (MĀLĀY) ——— *NAUCLEA GAMBIR*. HUNTER.

This is a substance which is sometimes, though rarely, brought from Malay countries to the Coromandel Coast. The Malays chew it with the Betel leaf, as the Indians do the Areca nut. It is prepared from the leaves of the shrub, and somewhat resembles Catechu. Its taste is exceedingly astringent.

*Jādikāi* சாதிக்காய் (TAM.) ——— *Jāwpull* جاپول (DUK.) ———

*Jaephall* (HIND.) ——— *Jowzbrwa* (PERS.) ——— *Jowzultreib* (ARAB.) ———  
*Bēa pōla* (MALAY) ——— *Jatīfala* (SANS.) ——— *NUTMEG*. ——— *MYRIS-*  
*TICA MOSCHATA*. WOOD.

See article Nutmeg, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Kādāghoo* கடுகு (TAM.) ——— *Rāi* (GUZ.) ——— *Rāiān* رایان (DUK.) ———

—— *Rāi* (HIND.) ——— *Khirdull* (ARAB.) ——— *Sāsāvee* (MALAY) ———  
*Tackmé sipcedēn* (PERS.) ——— *Rajicā* (SANS.) ——— *Avāloo* (TEL.) ———  
*MUSTARD SEED*. ——— *SINAPIS CHINENSIS*. LIN.

See article Mustard seed, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Kādāghoo unnoy* கடுகுயெண்ணெய் (TAM.) ——— *Rāiān kā tail*

اریان کاتیل (DUK.) ——— *Avāloo naonay* (TEL.) ——— *MUSTARD SEED*  
*OIL*. ——— *SINAPIS CHINENSIS*.

This is used, in the more Northern parts of Hindoostan and in Malabar, for nearly the same purposes that Ghee is on the Coromandel Coast.

*Kārumbo* கரும்பு (TAM.) ——— *Gunna* گن (DUK.) ——— *Cherooku*  
 (TEL.) ——— *Tēbu* (MALAY) ——— *SUGAR CANE*. ——— *SACCHARUM*  
*OFFICINARUM*, LIN. ——— *Itchootunda* (SANS.)

*Kāruwā puttay* கருவாபுட்டைய (TAM.) ——— *Khu'mie Dārchiniā*  
 قلمی دارچینی (DUK.) ——— *Sānālā winga putta* (TEL.) ——— *CINNA-*  
*MON*. ——— *LAURUS CINNAMOMUM*. LIN.

See article Cinnamon, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.]



*Koondél panéi khulloo* கந்தலப்பழந்தனவு (TAM.) ———

**CARYOTA URENS. LIN.**

This Toddy is chiefly used by the Natives of Canara and Malabar, where the palm from which it is procured, is called *Erimpanna*.

*Koondél panéi vellum* கந்தலப்பழந்தனவு (TAM.) ———

**CARYOTA URENS.**

This is a sort of Jaggary, prepared from the toddy of the *Caryota Urens*.

*Láwungā puttay* லவங்கப்பழை (TAM.) ——— *Darchinie*

دارچینی (Duk.) ——— **CASSIA BARK.** ——— **LAURUS CASSIA. LIN.**

See article *Cassia lignea*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Méllaghoo* மெலாஹூ (TAM.) ——— *Kalimirschie* کالیمیرچی (HIND. AND DUK.)

*Filfil Usnud* (ARAB.) ——— *Filfil Seeāh* (PERS.) ——— *Marichā* (SANS.) ———  
**BLACK PEPPER.** ——— **PIPER NIGRUM. WILLD.**

See article *Pepper (black)*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Mollāghāi* மொலாஹை (TAM.) ——— *Laal mirchie* لال میرچی (Duk.)

——— *Laal mirch* (HIND.) ——— *Mérāpākhāido* (TEL.) ——— *Brāhn Marichā*  
(SANS.) ——— **CAYENNE PEPPER.** ——— **CAPSICUM FRUTESCENS.**  
**WILLD.**

See article *Pepper (Cayenne)*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Moorungy vayr* மூரங்கு வையர் (TAM.) ——— *Moongay ké jár.ké jur*

منکی کی چھاڑ کی جڑ (Duk.) ——— *Moonāgā vayroo* (TEL.) ———

**COUNTRY HORSE RADISH.** ——— **HYPERANTHERA MORINGA.**  
**WILLD.**

See article *Horse Radish (country)*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Munzil* முந்திரை (TAM.) ——— *Huldie* हुल्दी (Duk. AND HIND.) ———

*Zirsood* (ARAB.) ——— *Zirchoohch* (PERS.) ——— *Coonhèt* (MALAY) ———  
*Pāssoopoo* (TEL.) ——— *Mānjellā cuā* (HORT. MAL.) ——— *Haradul* (Guz.) ———  
*Haridrā* (SANS.) ——— **TURMERIC.** ——— **CURCUMA LONGA, WILLD.** See

See article *Turmeric*, in *Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.*

*Mutti* மட்டி also *Muddi* (CAN.) — CHUNCCA MUTTIA. Buch.

*Mutti* (or *Muddi*) is the Canarese name of a good timber tree, common in some of the woods of the Malabar Coast; the ashes of the bark of which the Natives use to chew with *Petel*, like *Chunnam*.

*Nāt Vādomcottay unnay* நாட் வடம்கொட்டை உன்னாய் (TAM.) — OIL OF COUNTRY ALMONDS. — TERMINALIA CATAPPA. LIN.

*Nal unnay* நாலுண்ணாய் (TAM.) — *Mittā tāil* میٹھا تیل (DUK.) — *Munchie noonay* (TEL.) — GINGILIE OIL. — SESAMUM ORIEN-  
TALE. LIN. — *Tella* (SANS.)

This expressed, or rather fixed, oil is much used by the Native Indians, in preparing their victuals; and, when fresh made, is by no means unpleasant. It is highly esteemed amongst the Japanese, who cultivate the plant from which the seeds are obtained, that yield it in great abundance.

*Nulla vellum* நல்ல வெல்லம் (TAM.) — *Goor* گور (DUK.) — *Bellum* (TEL.) — JAGGARY. — SACCHARUM OFFICINARUM. Wood.

A very coarse kind of Sugar obtained from the Sugar cane.

*Nutsiragum* நுட்சிரகம் (TAM.) — *Shāzīrā* شاذیرا (DUK.) — *Coomunie siāh* (ARAB.) — SAJIRA SEED. — CUMINUM CYMINUM, VAR.

This pleasant tasted, aromatic seed is particularly prized by the Mahometans, who season their cakes with it. I have reason to think that much of what is used in these provinces is brought from China; it also comes occasionally to India from the Gulph of Persia.

*Pānnang khulloo* பன்னங்குல்லு (TAM.) — *Tārie* تاري (DUK.) — *Tātie khulloo* (TEL.) — PALMYRA TODDY. — BORASSUS FLABELLIFORMIS. LIN.

*Pannoy vellum* பன்ன வெல்லம் (TAM.) — *Tār ka goor* تار کا گور (DUK.) — *Tātie bellum* (TEL.) — JAGGARY OF PALMYRA TODDY. — BORASSUS FLABELLIFORMIS.

A very

A very coarse kind of dark coloured Sugar, obtained from Palmyra Toddy.

*Perungāyam* பெருங்காயம் (TAM.) — *Hing* हिंग (Duk.)  
 — *Ingboō* (TEL.) — ASSAFÆTIDA. — FERULA ASSAFÆTIDA.  
 LIN. — *Hinga* (SANS.)

Although the *Ferula Assafætida* is not indigenous here, nor found in a cultivated state in any part of India, yet I have given its produce a place in this Catalogue, from the consideration of its being so much used by the Native Indians, particularly the Brahmins; who, from living entirely on vegetable food, and milk, require some powerful corrector of acescency, and find nothing that answers the purpose so well as this; which is, besides, cardiac and antispasmodic: and so strongly are they impressed with an idea of its virtues, that they think they would die without it,

*Périnsirágum* பெருங்குருகு (TAM.) — *Variāri* (Guz.) —  
*Sonf* سونف (Duk.) — SWEET FENNEL. — ANETHUM FENICU-  
 LUM. LIN.

*Périnsirágum* is a name sometimes also given to Aniseed.

*Post* (HIND.) — PAPAVER SOMNIFERUM. Wood.

*Post*, which, properly speaking, is the Sanscrit and Hindoostanie name of the Poppy, is also an appellation given, in the higher provinces of India, to an intoxicating liquor, prepared by beating the husks or capsules of the Poppy with Jaggary and water.

## RUM.

Rum of a good quality is now made in several parts of our Indian dominions; particularly in Bengal, and in the Ganjam Circar.

*Sādācoṇṇpay* சாதகொண்பை (TAM.) — *Suvā* (Guz.) — *Soie*  
 سوي (Duk.) — DILL SEED. — ANETHUM GRAVEOLENS.  
 LIN. — *Misreyah* (SANS.)

*Sādācoṇṇpay* is a name given also to Caraway seeds, which are occasionally brought to the Southern parts of the Peninsula from the gulph of Persia.

*Siragum* சிரகலம் (TAM.) — *Jiru* (Guz.) — *Zirā* زير (Duk.) —  
*Gilākārā* (TEL.) — *Kimoon* (ARAB.) — *Zeeru* (PERS.) — *Jintān*  
 (MALAY.) — *Jeerāgā* (CAN.) — CUMMIN SEED. — CUMINUM  
 CYMINUM. LIN. Sombao



*Somboo* செம்பூ (TAM.) ——— *Anisu* (GUZ.) ——— *Sonf* سونف (DUK.)  
 ——— *Rāzyanchroomee* (PERS.) ——— *Sonuf* (HIND.) ——— *Aneesoon*  
 (ARAB.) ——— ANISEED. ——— PIMPINELLA ANISUM. LIN. ——— *Sa-*  
*tapushpā* (SANS.)

Aniseed is often confounded by the Natives, with the Sweet-fennel seed, and the Tamools, in consequence, frequently give it the name of *Pēthai āgun*.  
 Aniseed is amongst the articles that are imported to Hindoostan, and is brought chiefly, I believe, from Persia.

*Sonkhoo* சுகூ (TAM.) ——— *Sont* سونت (DUK. AND HIND.) ——— *Alā*  
 (MALAY) ——— *Sonti* (TEL.) ——— *Sunt'hi* (SANS.) ——— GINGER. ———  
 AMOMUM ZINGIBER. JACA.

*Subjāh* سبجاء (DUK.)

*Subjāh* is the Dukhanie name of an intoxicating liquor, prepared from *Ganjah*, and chiefly used in the higher provinces.

*Sukkarēi* சுககரே (TAM.) ——— *Shukhir* شکر (PERS. ARAB. AND DUK.)  
 ——— *Chenee* (HINDOOSIE) ——— *Goolā* (MALAY) ——— *Pānchādīrā* (TEL.)  
 ——— *Sakkura* (SANS.) ——— SUGAR. ——— SACCHARUM OFFICINA-  
 RUM. WOOD.

*Tayngā unnay* தேங்காய்நெய் (TAM.) ——— *Nāril ka tayl*  
*زائیل کائیل* (DUK.) ——— *Tēnkāiā noonāy* (TEL.) ——— *Cobri* (CAN.) ———  
 ——— COCOANUT OIL. ——— COCOS NUCIFERA. LIN. ——— *Nārikaylum*  
 (SANS.)

See article *Tayngā unnay*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 3d.

*Tēnnang khulloo* தேன்னங்கூலூ (TAM.) ——— *Nārilie* زائیلی  
 (DUK.) ——— *Nārgillie* (ARAB.) ——— *Tēnkāiā khulloo* (TEL.) ——— COCOA-  
 NUT TODDY. ——— COCOS NUCIFERA.

See article *Tēnnang khulloo*, in Catalogue 1st, Section 3d.

*Tēnnē vellun* தேன்னேவல்லு (TAM.) ——— *Nāril kā geor*  
*زائیل کاکور* (DUK.) ——— *Tēnkāiā bellum* (TEL.) ——— JAGGARY OF  
 COCOANUT TODDY. ——— COCOS NUCIFERA.

A very coarse kind of dark coloured Sugar, obtained from Coconut Toddy.

*Tipilie*

*Pipile* திபுலஸ் (TAM.) ——— *Pipile* پپلي (Duk.) ——— *Pipel*  
 (HIND.) ——— *Pipāli* (SANS.) ——— *Dasfilfil* (ARAB.) ——— *Filfil Draj*  
 (PERS.) ——— *Tabee* (MALAY) ——— *Pipullo* (TEL.) ——— LONG PEPPER  
 ——— PIPER LONGUM. LIN.

See article Long Pepper, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Vāl Melloghoo* வாலமலந்தே (TAM.) ——— *Cubab chinie*  
 کباب چيني (Duk.) ——— CUBEBS. ——— PIPER CUBEBA. LIN.

See article Cubebs, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Fendūm* பெண்டுதயம் (TAM.) ——— *Met'hi* (Guz.) ——— *Maytie*  
 ميثي (Duk.) ——— *Moohtreeh* (HIND.) ——— *Hulbēh* (ARAB.) ——— *Men-*  
*tooloo* (TEL.) ——— FENUGREEK. ——— TRIGONELLA FENUM GRÆ-  
 CUM. LIN.

See article Fenugreek, in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Vettilay* வெத்திலை (TAM.) ——— *Pan* پان (Duk.) ——— *Wurkā-*  
*tunbele* (ARAB.) ——— *Birgtum bowl* (PERS.) ——— *Tāmālāpākoo* (TEL.) ———  
 ——— BETEL LEAF. ——— PIPER BETEL. LIN. ——— *Nagavullie* (SANS.)

See article Vettilay, in Catalogue 1st, Section 3d.

*Vallérivéréi unnay* வல்லரிவரேயுந்நாய் (TAM.) ———  
 Kunkurei ké beenge ká tail کنکڑی کی بیج کا تیل (Duk.) ——— OIL,  
 CUCUMBER SEED. ——— CUCUMIS SATIVUS. LIN.

This oil is used in cookery and for burning in lamps.

*Womum* வொமம் (TAM.) ——— *Ajooān* ازجوان (Duk.) ——— *Aujowā*  
 (HIND.) ——— *Aymavdum* (CAN.) ——— BISHOP'S WEED SEED. ———  
 SISON AMMI. LIN.

See article Bishop's weed (seed), in Catalogue 1st, Section 1st.

*Wotu* வொது (CAN.) ——— LORANTHUS FALCATUS. LIN.

*Wotu* is the Canarese name of a shrub, the bark of which, Dr. Buchanan tells us,  
 the

the Natives of Mysore sometimes use in place of Betel-nut : in conjunction with chupamb, it tinges the saliva and mouth red.

*Yallersie* (TAM.) — *Eeluchie* (Duk. and Hind.) —  
*Yallakooloo* (TEL.) — *Kápálaga* (MALAY) — *CARDAMOM.* — *A MO-*  
*MUM CARDAMOMUM.* LIN.

See article *Cardamom*, in *Catalogue 1st*, *Section 1st*.

*Yellayneer* (TAM.) — *Yell-neer ká pānie* (Duk.) — *Yellanteroo* (TEL.) — *COCOANUT WATER.* — *COLOS*  
*NUCIFERA.* LIN.

This is got from the Coconut when young, and is a most pleasant, safe, and cooling drink ; particularly in hot weather.

## AGRICULTURAL REMARKS.

In the cultivation of the different grains and pulses in India, there are two things which are chiefly to be remarked : the first is, that, except rice, all of them are called dry grains, from the circumstance of their requiring less water than it does, for their nourishment and growth : the second, that rice is termed a wet grain, from the great quantity of moisture necessary for bringing it to maturity.

The particular seasons of the year found to be the most proper for sowing the numerous corns, &c. will, of course, depend upon the climate of the province, and whether it is within the influence of the S. W. or N. E. monsoon.

Mr. Tennant, in his "Indian Recreations," has said much on the subject of the general agriculture of Bengal, without giving us a particular account of its various vegetable productions. On this coast, (Coromandel), from its being exposed to an opposite rainy season, the harvest months are necessarily different from those of upper Hindoostan, as are also several of the articles that are cultivated.

As far as regards the dry grains, it may be observed, that the greater number of them are here sown about the beginning of what are called "the first rains;" that is to say, towards the end of June, or in July; and are reaped in September. Others, again, are put into the ground in October; and, being in high situations, suffer little from the torrents that are sure to visit us in November; and are usually got in in December; whilst a third kind, such as the *Pannay pyre*, &c. are not sown 'till after the rains: these are nourished by the dews that fall heavy in February, and are reaped in the beginning of March.

With respect to the moist grain, rice, there are many different sorts of it; but the white and red, are reckoned the best.

The number of crops of rice that may be obtained from the same ground, in the course of twelve months, will depend much on the nature of the country. The districts through which large rivers run, have a great advantage in this respect; such, for instance, as those of Trichinopoly and Tanjour, which have an almost continual success-



sion of rice crops throughout the year, owing to the CAVERY being filled by both the S. W. and N. E. monsoon.

In the Northern and Eastern parts of the Carnatic, again, which are in a great measure dependant on the natural rains, and the water that is preserved in tanks (reservoirs), the different seasons for sowing and reaping rice, are the following.

The *Chumbā* crop, which is reckoned the best, is sown towards the end of September, and is cut in February and March. The water by which it is nourished, is that which falls during the N. E. monsoon, and what has been left by it in low grounds and tanks. This being reaped, on the same ground where it grew, (provided that water can be had) is sown the *Maddingul* crop; which is commonly got in, in June and July.—The *Cuar* crop, which is supposed to be the second best, is put into the ground when the first rains begin to fall, and after the excessive heat is a little abated; in other words, in July and August; this is brought to maturity by the monsoon rains, and is reaped in December, and January, about a month or six weeks before that of the *Chumbā*. Upon the ground whence the *Cuar* crop is taken, in December and January, is sown the *Nawara* crop, provided there is water enough remaining; and this is got in, a month or six weeks before that of the *Maddingul*; which last mentioned is, in general, the least productive, and the most uncertain of the whole; as, from the extreme heat of the weather, during the time that it is growing, the ears frequently do not fill well.

The proper season for gardening, that is to say, with a view of obtaining such articles as are commonly used by the European inhabitants, is, from the month of September, to the middle of March; but there are several of the country vegetables which are very hardy, and may be had, even during the hot winds in May and June, when there is a command of water.





## APPENDIX.

## PART I.

A TABLE OF THE NAMES OF DISEASES IN THE ENGLISH, TAMOOL, DUKHANIE, AND TELINGOO LANGUAGES.

ABSCESS. *Vipcordie* *విపకర్ది* (TAM.) ——— *Barra Porāh* *బర్రా పోర్రా*  
(DUK.) ——— *Vipoordie* *విప్పొర్ది* (TEL.)

ANASARCA. *Neer Couay* *నీర్ కౌయ* (TAM.) ——— *Istishkū*  
*ఇష్కూ* (DUK.) ——— *Vishā Pāndoo* *విష పాండు* (TEL.)

APOPLEXY. *Assādie Sennie* *అసాది సెన్ని* (TAM.) ——— *Sāhumnā*  
*సాఘనా* (DUK.) ——— *Roodrā Vāloo* *రూద్ర వాల్లు* (TEL.)

ASCITES. *Māghēdrum* *మోగేద్రం* (TAM.) ——— *Jellunder* *జెల్లండర్*  
(DUK.) ——— *Māghedrum* *మోగేద్రం* (TEL.)

ASTHMA. *Suvāsā Cāshum* *సువాసా కాశం* (TAM.) ——— *Dumnā* *దుమ్నా*  
(DUK.) ——— *Suvāsā Cāshum* *సువాసా కాశం* (TEL.)

ASTHMA, SPASMODIC. *Mundārā Cāshum* *మందారా కాశం* (TAM.)  
—— *Dumnā* *దుమ్నా* (DUK.) ——— *Māndārā Cāshum* *మందారా కాశం*  
(TEL.)

BOIL. *Sellāndie* *సెల్లాన్ది* (TAM.) ——— *Doomool* *దూమూల్* (DUK.) —  
—— *Koorpoo* *కూర్పూ* (TEL.)

BOIL, RAJAH. *Pukkā Poolavay* *పక్కా పూలవయ* (TAM.) ———  
*Rāj porāh*



*Raj porāh* ராஜபொற (Duk.) — — — *Pukhā pōndoo* పక్షపండు (TEL.)

BUBO. *Ariāpoo* அரிபூ (TAM.) — — — *Bud* బు (Duk.) — — —  
— *Wodishé ghā* వుడిశె గా (TEL.)

BURN. *Nérépoo puttā pōn* నేరేపూపుటా పోన (TAM.) — — —  
— *Angār sic Jēlnūh* అంగార్ సిక్ జేల్ నూహ్ (Duk.) — — — *Inghālum pāddū pōndoo*  
యంగ్లం పద్దు పండు (TEL.)

CANCER. *Postloo* పుత్లూ (TAM.) — — — *Nāsoor* నాసూర్ (Duk.) — — —  
*Postlā* పుట్ల (TEL.)

CARPANG. (1.) *Cārāpāng* కారపాంగ (TAM.) — — — *Kurpān* కుర్పాన్  
(Duk.) — — — *Cārāpānie* కరపాని (TEL.)

CATARACT

(1.) *This is an appellation given, in India, to those eruptions on children, which are unaccompanied with fever, and which shew themselves, at different periods, during the first three or four years of their life. The Tamool Practitioners reckon a great variety of them; but, perhaps, they may, with propriety, be confined to the five following:—*

1. CHENG CARPANG. This corresponds with our *Red gum*, (*Strophulus Intertinctus*). It usually shews itself at some period during the first two months; seldom later; and can hardly be considered as a disease.

2. COLLIE CARPANG. This commonly shews itself betwixt the age of two and four years; coming out on the face and forehead, under the ears and arms, and on the hands and legs, in red spots, each about the size of a sixpence, consisting of innumerable small papulæ. It terminates in a brownish itchy scab.

3. CARPANG, COMMON. This makes its appearance at any period from the age of three or four months to that of three years. It differs, in many respects, from the two last mentioned, and spreads, in some cases, over every part of the body. It comes out in clusters of from three to five, or more, light coloured papulæ, each of which is about the size of a mustard seed; and terminates in large, loose, yellowish or brown scabs.

4. MUNDAY CARPANG. This corresponds with our *Crusta Lactea*, or Milk cap. It invariably comes out on the forehead and scalp, extending, occasionally, a little over the face; and first shews itself in small, whitish, watery vesicles, of different sizes, which are itchy, and soon become of a dark brown colour; running, at length, into large, oozy scabs, set close together; and which continue, for many days, to discharge a glutinous ichor, from small apertures. This complaint sometimes appears as early as the middle of the first month,

CATARACT, *Pādālum* பட்டாலம் (TAM.) ——— *Moolālin* மூலாயின்  
(DUK.) ——— *Pāttalum* పట్టలం (TEL.)

CHANCER. *Kirāndy pōon* கிரந்திப்பூண் (TAM.) ——— *Tākie* తాకి  
(DUK.) ——— *Pokooloo* పోకూలు (TEL.)

CHICKEN-POX. *Cottāmillie ummay* கோத்தமல்லி அமரம் (TAM.)  
————— *Kāngē niāhn* కాంగేనియన్ (DUK.) ——— *Cottāmillie ummā*  
கோத்தமல்லி அம்மா (TEL.)

CHOLERA MORBUS. *Ennérum vāndie* ஏனேருமவாந்தி  
(TAM.) ——— *Dānk. lūgnā* దాంకలుగ్నా (DUK.) ——— *Chirdie-rogam*  
చిర్దిరోగం (TEL.)

COCHIN LEG. *Anay kaal* (I.) ஆனையகாலம் (TAM.) ——— *Huttie*  
*kā pāwng* ಹೆಪಾಂಗ (DUK.) ——— *Yeanugay kāloo* ಯೆನುಗಾಯಕಾಲು  
(TEL.)

### CONSUMPTION

month, and is often speedily removed; at other times, it is more obstinate, and continues during the whole period of dentition.

5. CADOOANG CARPANG. This is by no means so common as the other Carpangs. It generally shews itself about the age of from six months to one year, and is confined solely to the space between the knees and the ancles; in fact, to the legs.

N. B.—The use of all repellent applications, of whatever kind, for the removal of such complaints, is dangerous; as these eruptions can be considered in no other light than as the operations of nature to throw off some offending acrimony. Cleanliness, and frequent tepid fomentations, prepared with the Toottie elley (*Sida Populifolia*), are all that is required; attending, at the same time, to the state of the bowels; and taking care to touch any parts that may be excoriated and painful, with a little finely prepared Castor oil.

(1.) The Tamool name of this disease (which is sometimes in English called "Barbadoes leg") signifies "Elephant leg." It is the *Dāil fil* of the modern Arabians, and is a malady altogether distinct from the *Lepra Arabum*. Dr. Hillary, in his "Diseases of Barbadoes," (page 301,) says, he thinks the Greek Physicians have given us no description of this morbid enlargement of the limb; but I am inclined to believe, that it was to this they gave the name of *Elephas*; thereby distinguishing it from the *Elephantiasis*. It appears to be the *Elephantia* of Vogel; who, however, notices it only as a variety of *Elephantiasis*.

CONSUMPTION. *Shyūm* శ్యూమ్ (TAM.) ——— *Bāore, Khānsee*

بوري کھانسي (Duk.) ——— *Chyūm* చ్యూమ్ (TEL.)

CONVULSIONS (OF INFANTS). *Māday Sennie* మదయ సెనియ (TAM.) ———

— *Bukmārñā* بکمارنا (Duk.) ——— *Māday Dzénie*

మాందజంబి (TEL.)

COSTIVENESS. *Tinjā mālum* తింజా మాలమ్ (TAM.) ——— *Kube* قبض

(Duk.) ——— *Sooskinjināmālum* సోస్కిన్జిన్ అమాలమ్ (TEL.)

COUGH. *Eeroomul* యీరొమ్ (TAM.) ——— *Khānsee* کھانسي (Duk.)

— *Dughoo* దుగ్ఘూ (TEL.)

COUGH, HOOPING. *Kākoovān* కాకోవాయ్ (TAM.) ——— *Buckioan*

*ke khānsee* కే క్ఖాన్సీ (TEL.) ——— *Kāko Dughoo* కాకో దుగ్ఘూ (Duk.)

COW-POX. *Pāssuvoo ummay* పాస్సువూ అమ్మయ (TAM.) ——— *Gyke seellā*

కాయ్ కి సీట్లా (Duk.) ——— *Poo-umma* పూ అమ్మ (TEL.)

CROUP. *Ellu nāhir* ఎల్లు నాహిర్ (TAM.) ——— *Sokhā* سوکھا

(HINDOOIE) ——— *Ellu nāhir* ఎల్లు నాహిర్ (TEL.)

A more severe and dangerous sort of Croup is called in Tamool, and also in Telingoo, *Pādū nāhir*.

DANDRIFF. *Sheondoo* షేండ్ (TAM.) ——— *Buffā* بفا (Duk.) ———

*Tsoondoo* త్సూండ్ (TEL.)

DIABETES. *Neer Alivoo* నీర్ అలివూ (TAM.) ——— *Silsilabol* سلسل البول

(Dux.) ——— *Bāloo Mootrum* బాలో మోట్రమ్ (TEL.)

DIARRHŒA



DIARRHŒA. *Crānie kālīchul* காலிகுல (TAM.) ———  
*Khālie Julāb* خالي جلاب (DUK.) ——— *Gxanie* గాని (TEL.)

DYSENTERY. *Seeda Kāddupoo* కదకుడుపు (TAM.) ——— *Pe-ehish*  
 پيش (DUK.) ——— *Netooru Bunka* నెత్తురొబంక (TEL.)

EAR-ACHE. *Kādoō Nevoo* కాదుమోపు (TAM.) ——— *Kān Dooknā*  
 كان (DUK.) ——— *Chévie potoo* చెవిపోటు (TEL.)

EPILEPSY. *Kācēivullie* కాకకాయల (TAM.) ——— *Mirghie* میرگی  
 (DUK.) ——— *Kākie teepoo* కాకితేపు (TEL.)

ERYSIPELAS. *Akki* అకక (TAM.) ——— *Shirjah* شیرجہ (DUK.) ———  
 Akki అక్కి (TEL.)

FEVER, INTERMITTENT. *Kosloor Kāchill* కులూరకాశలు (TAM.) ———  
 ——— *Tundup* تپندپ (DUK.) ——— *Sālie Joarum* సలిజొరం (TEL.)

FEVER, ARDENT REMITTENT. *Tāvah jorum* తావకరం (TAM.) ———  
 ——— *Gurm tup* گرم تپ (DUK.) ——— *Tāpāh Joarum* తాపాజొరం (TEL.)

FEVER, TYPHUS. *Kistnah Dōshum* కిషునాదోషం (TAM.) ———  
 ——— *Tuppie Mohirēkā* తిప్పిమోరీకా (DUK.) ——— *Kristnah Doshum*  
 క్రిష్టనాదోషం (TEL.)

FISTULA. *Powtrum* పుతతరం (TAM.) ——— *Bhugundur* భుగుదుర  
 (DUK.) ——— *Paveetrum* పవేత్రం (TEL.)

GONORRHŒA. *Vullay* వెలుయ (TAM.) ——— *Purmah* పురహ (DUK.)  
 ——— *Vētā* వేట (TEL.)

GRAVEL.

GRAVEL. *Kull Addypoo* கல்லடைப்பு (TAM.) ——— *Putriha murz*  
 پتري كا مرض (DUK.) ——— *Ratie Mayghum* ராதிமேஹம் (TEL.)

GUINEA WORM. *Naramboo Sëlländie* நரம்புகலந்தி (TAM.) ———  
*Nāroo* نارو (DUK.) ——— *Nārā poondoo* நாரப்பூண்டூ (TEL.)

HEAD-ACHE. *Tullay novoo* துலையேனாவு (TAM.) ——— *Sirkā dird*  
 سر كا درد (DUK.) ——— *Tula nozie* துல நொழி (TEL.)

HEART-BURN. *Kolay érivoo* குலையேரிவு (TAM.) ——— *Maydékamoo*  
*jilnah* جيلنا (DUK.) ——— *Romoo Muntā* ரோமய்யு முண்டூ (TEL.)

HERPES, VENEREAL. *Chéng Kirandy* சேங்கிரந்தி (TAM.) ———  
*Atāshuk* اتاشك (DUK.) ——— *Maygha ghréndie* மேஹா க்ரேந்தி (TEL.)

HICKUP, *Vikkil* விககல (TAM.) ——— *Hitchkie* هيتك (DUK.)  
 ——— *Vékoolloo* வெக்குல்லூ (TEL.)

HYDROCELE. *Neer Sooléy* நேர்சூலே (TAM.) ——— *Pélemipāni ootrim*  
 پيلي مين پاني او ترا (DUK.) ——— *Neer Soola* நீதுசூல (TEL.)

INDIGESTION, (DYSPEPSIA). *Azirna Vāivoo* அகிரணவாயவு (TAM.) ———  
*Huzm-nāhonā* هضم نا هون (DUK.) ——— *Oostna vāivoo*  
 ప్రష్ణవా యవు (TEL.)

ITCH. *Chéringoo* சேரங்கு (TAM.) ——— *Khārisht* خارشك (DUK.)  
 ——— *Ghejee* గిజ్జి (TEL.)

JAUNDICE. *Cāmālay* కామాల (TAM.) ——— *Peelikā-murz* పిలికామర్జ  
 (DUK.) ——— *Khāmālay* కామా లె (TEL.)

LEPROSY, (OF THE ARABIANS). *Koostum* (1.) குஸ்தம் (TAM.)  
 — *Ruggit pitee* رگیت پیٹی (Duk.) — *Pedda rogum* పెద్ద రోగం (TEL.)

LEPROSY, WHITE. *Vallay Koostum* (2.) வெண்குஸ்தம் (TAM.)  
 — *Suffaid Khore* سفيد خور (Duk.) — *Tellā Koostum* తెల్లకుస్తం (TEL.)

LIENTERY. *Azirna Pédie* அசீர்ணபேதி (TAM.) —  
*Gi rānie* گرانی (Duk.) — *Azeernā Bédie* ఆజీర్నా బేది (TEL.)

LIVER, (INFLAMMATION OF). *Pukka Soolay* புககசூலம் (TAM.)  
 — *Kullijékt āzār* کولیجکت آزار (Duk.) — *Pukkā Soolā* పుక్కశాల (TEL.)

LOCHIA, (IMMODERATE FLOW OF). *Pérumbādo* பெருமபாடு (TAM.) —  
*Ziādā Nefas* زیادہ نفاس (Duk.) — *Bohoo ruktum* బొహూ రక్తం (TEL.)

LOCHIA, SUPPRESSION OF. *Wooderie kuttoo* வுதிரககடூ (TAM.)  
 — *Hubsī Nefas* حبس نفاس (Duk.) — *Soodegha kuttoo* సూడెగ్గా కుటూ (TEL.)

LOCK-JAW. *Sennie* சன்னி (TAM.) — *Daat Kilie* دات کیلی (Duk.) — *Jénnie* జెన్ని (TEL.)

MADNESS. *Verie Pjtecum* வெறிபயத்தியம் (TAM.) — *Deewana* دیوانہ

(1.) This is the Elephantiasis of the Greeks, the Dzudham or Daubasad of the Arabian Physicians, the Khorab of the Hindoos of upper Hindoostan, and the Mal Rouge of a late celebrated French writer (Pierre Campet).

(2.) This is the White Albaras of the Arabians, and the Leuce of the Greeks; and is a disease altogether distinct from that white coloured affection of the skin, which the Tewools call Vullay Taymble, the Mahometans of lower India Suffaid Saym, the Arabians White Albahak, and which the ancient Greeks distinguished by the name of Alphos,



دبيوازي (Duk.) ——— *Verie Pyteem* పిరి పైత్యం (TEL.)

MEASLES. *Chin ummay* చిన్న ముయ (TAM.) ——— *Gobrie* గోబ్రి  
(Duk.) ——— *Chin umma* చిన్న ముయ్య (TEL.)

MELANCHOLY, RELIGIOUS. *Nijānā Pyteem* నీజానా పైత్యం (TAM.) ——— *Zimālihoolia* జిమాలిహూలియా also *Dewana pūn* (Duk.) ———  
*Niānāh Pyteem* నీయానా హ పైత్యం (TEL.)

MENSES (IMMODERATE FLOW OF). *Rutta vārie* రుత్త వారి (TAM.)  
———— *Ziada Tums* జియాదా తమ్స్ (Duk.) ——— *Kusoomā* కూసూమా (TEL.)

MENSES, SUPPRESSION OF. *Soodonga moottoo* సూదంగా మూత్తూ (TAM.) ———  
———— *Hubsī Tums* హుబ్సీ తమ్స్ (Duk.) ——— *Soodaga Sootā*  
సూదాగా సూతా (TEL.)

MUMPS. *Koolumay kuttie* కూలూమాయ కుట్టి (TAM.) ——— *Gullāna*  
గూలానా (Duk.) ——— *Tsallava ghédda* త్సాలవా గేడ్డా (TEL.)

NIGHT BLINDNESS. *Mālay Kāmālay* మాలయ కామాలయ (TAM.) ———  
———— *Rut-andla* రుత్-అండ్లా (Duk.) ——— *Raytsing kuttie* రేట్సింగ్ కుట్టి (TEL.)

NODE. *Kuttoo Sooley* కుత్తూ సూలీ (TAM.) ——— *Huddisujnā*  
హుద్దిసుజ్నా (Duk.) ——— *Kuttoo Soolā* కుత్తూ సూలా (TEL.)

OPHTHALMIA. *Kun novoo* కుణ నోవూ (TAM.) ——— *Ankiānāh*  
అంకియానా (Duk.) ——— *Kun nōpie* కున్ నోపీ (TEL.)

PAINS, VENEREAL. *Mayghī Shēlay* మేగ్గీ శేలయ (TAM.) ———

*Atashak ke wā* اتشك كي واي (DUK.) — *Maygha' Soolā* మోహశాల (TEL.)

**PALSY.** *Pāṭche' vāivoo* పాఠచే వాయి (TAM.) — *Jōhla'* అలొక్క (DUK.) — *Patchā vāivoo* పాఠచే వాయి (TEL.)

**PILES.** *Moolum* మూలం (TAM.) — *Nāwāseer* نواسير (DUK.) — *Moolum* మూలం (TEL.)

**RHEUMATISM.** *Seedāvāḍā kuḍḍāpoo* సీదావాడ కుడ్డాపూ (TAM.) — *Guttiālāi* گوتیا لای (DUK.) — *Sectā vātā nopie* సీతా వాత నోపి (TEL.)

**RING WORM.** *Pādoothāmrāy* పాదూతామరాయ (TAM.) — *Dād* దాద (DUK.) — *Padootāmārā* పాదూతామర (TEL.)

**RUPTURE.** *Vālie poodiku* వాలి పూడికు (TAM.) — *Utrikā dir-pelā* اتریکہ دیر پیلہ (DUK.) — *Booddā* బూడ్డా (TEL.)

**SCALD.** *Soodātannie poonnoo* సూదాతాన్ని పూన్నూ (TAM.) — *Gurmpānisujilā* گورمپانی سوجیلہ (DUK.) — *Vēetlā pādla poondu* వేత్లా పాడ్లా పూన్దు (TEL.)

**SCALD HEAD.** *Pōdōghoo* పోదోగూ (TAM.) — *Goonj* گونج (DUK.) — *Pōdōghoo Kārāpānie* పోదోగూ కారాపాని (TEL.)

**SCORPION, STING OF.** *Taylōttinēdoo* టేలొత్తినేదూ (TAM.) — *Beechukātā* బీచుకాతా (DUK.) — *Taylōo karichinadie* టేలుకారిచినాడి (TEL.)

SCROPHULA. *Kundamālie* கண்டமாலை (TAM.) ———— *Kundamāli*  
 گندمال (Duk.) ———— *Kuntāmālā* కంఠమాల (TEL.)

SMALL POX. *Perie unmay* பேரிய அமரம் (TAM.) ———— *Burrisettla*  
 بقرى سبتلا (Duk.) ———— *Pedummā* పెద్దమ్మ (TEL.)

SNAKE, BITE OF. *Pāmbao kuddie* பாம்புகடடி (TAM.) ————  
*Sāupkātna* সাপ কাটা (Duk.) ———— *Pāmoohatoo* পাঁমুহাটু (TEL.)

SORE-THROAT. *Tendoy novoo* தோண்டை நேரவு (TAM.) ————  
 — *Gullikā dird* گولیک دیرد (Duk.) ———— *Gontoo nopie* గొంతు సొప్పి  
 TEL.)

TESTICLE, SWELLED. *Vērei veeckum* வெரை வெக்கம் (TAM.) ————  
 — *Dērpēla* దేర్పేలా (Duk.) ———— *Unda nopie* అండ్డ సొప్పి (TEL.)

THRUSH. *Achirum* అశిరம் also *Parititocroo* పరతితికూ (TAM.)  
 — *Achir* శిర (Duk.) ———— *Achérum* అశిరం (TEL.)

TOOTH-ACHE. *Pulloo novoo* పలులు నేరవు (TAM.) ———— *Dāt ka*  
*dird* దాదక దిరద (Duk.) ———— *Pāntie nopie* పాంట్ సొప్పి (TEL.)

TYMPANITES. *Vāitie pooroomāl* వాయితంబరంబాకంబం also *Coo nma*  
*vāivoo* (TAM.) ———— *Payt tēsuseojah* పైట్ తేసుసోజా (Duk.) ————  
*Kadoopu-ooobasum* కదూపుపుబ్బసం (TEL.)

VENEREAL DISEASE. *Maygha veeēdie* మేగ్హ వేయిది (TAM.) ————  
*Khrūb murz* క్ఖరూబ్ మర్జ (Duk.) ———— *Mayhā veeēdie* మేహవేయిది (TEL.)

ULCER, SIMPLE. *Poonnoo* పుణ్ణ (TAM.) ———— *Parah* పర్రా (Duk.)  
 — *Poondoo* పుండు (TEL.)

ULCER,



ULCER, FOUL. *Alie p'onnoo* అలెప్పణ్ణ (TAM.) ——— *Khrāb pōrah*  
 خراب پورہ (Duk.) ——— *Ghoontā poondoo* గుంట్ట పుండు (TEL.)

URINE, DIFFICULTY IN VOIDING. *Mootray kritchie* మూత్ర క్రిచి (TAM.) ——— *Peeshēyāk yék beend tapukna* పిషియాక్ యేక్ బేంద్ తాపక్నా  
 (Duk.) ——— *Mootrā kritchum* మూత్ర క్రిచ్చమ్ (TEL.)

URINE, TOTAL STOPPAGE OF. *Neer kuttoo* నీర కుటూ (TAM.) ———  
*Peeshabbundhona* పిషిబబుంధనా (Duk.) ——— *Neer kuttoo* నీర కుటూ  
 (TEL.)

WHITES. *Yellumb-oorkie* యెల్లుంబొర్కి also *Vullay Mayghum* (TAM.)  
 ——— *Puggir* పుగ్గిర (Duk.) ——— *Ustie roghum* ఉస్తీ రోగమ్ (TEL.)

WORMS, (ASCARIDES). *Keerie poochie* కీరీ పుచ్చి (TAM.) ———  
*Kirrum* కిర్రమ్ (Duk.) ——— *Gheerie pooroogoolu* గీరీ పూరొగూలు (TEL.)

WORMS, (TERES). *Nāk poochie* నాక పుచ్చి (TAM.) ———  
*Géndéway* గేందేవై (Duk.) ——— *Yéaliku pamoo* యేలిక పామూ (TEL.)

WORM, (TAPE). *Nēla poochie* నేలా పుచ్చి (TAM.) ——— *Lumbé*  
*géndéway* గేందేవై (Duk.) ——— *Nerdívie poorooghu* నేర్దివీ పూరొగూ  
 (TEL.)



## PART II.

A LIST OF BOOKS (CHIEFLY MEDICAL) IN THE TAMOOL, PERSIAN, ARABIC, AND SANSKRIT LANGUAGES.

## TAMOOL BOOKS.

THE GREATER NUMBER OF THESE WERE ORIGINALLY WRITTEN IN HIGH TAMOOL VERSE (*YELLACANUM*); OTHERS WERE COMPOSED IN SANSKRIT, AND SUBSEQUENTLY TRANSLATED INTO TAMOOL.

*Vijñā Vāghādum Ayrit Anyuroo* வியத்தியர்வாகடலோடும

A medical work by Reeshé Aghastier (1.): it is written in Tamool poetry, and consists of 1,500 Verses.

*Tunmundrie Vāghādum* துண்டற்தியர்வாகடலோடு

A medical

(1.) I have been at much pains to ascertain the period at which Aghastier lived, but have not been able to procure any information that is satisfactory. He, like some other great writers of antiquity amongst the Hindoos, is said to have had a divine origin; and the account of his birth (which may be found amongst the sacred records of the great Pagoda at Madura, in a book entitled "Voothra Raumoynom", composed by Vaulmeegār) is a very extraordinary one, but too indelicate to be inserted here. This much, however, may be told, that he had two fathers, both gods; the one named Mitthéren, and the other Vārānen, (the deity of rain); and that the beautiful dancing woman, Voorveshee, was the incitement to his creation, but not his mother.—The infant child was baptised Aghastier, by the seven holy prophets, and Perashbātheebagavain, (the high priest of the gods); who, having performed certain religious ceremonies over him, put round him the Braminical and Sacerdotal string, and ordered that he should be instructed in every science. With increasing years, Aghastier became a most wonderful and enlightened personage; and was not less celebrated for his great learning, than for his charity, piety and benevolence. He worked numerous miracles; and, besides many valuable medical books, he wrote various dissertations on Moral and Natural Philosophy. He composed in high Tamool verse, according to the custom of the age in which he lived; and is said to have greatly improved and refined his native language. This Māghā Reeshe, or Saint, is supposed to have been born in the Southern part of the Peninsula; and Religiosi relate, that he is even now, at times, visible, and that his healing spirit hovers amongst the mountains of Courtālum.

A medical work, originally written by *Tumundrie*, in Sanscrit, and translated into Tamool verse by *Aghastier*. It consists of 2,000 Verses. The Hindoo Practitioners hold it in high veneration, for the particular account it gives of many diseases, and the valuable receipts it contains.

*Cundā Poorānum* கந்தபுராணம்

A work on ancient history, originally written, in Sanscrit verse, by *Reeshe Aghastier*; and afterwards translated into Tamools by *Cuchiápá Braminy*. It consists of 1,000 Stanzas.

*Téroovuléäudel Poorānum* தீருவலையுடல்புராணம்

A work on moral philosophy, originally written, in Sanscrit, by *Aghastier*, and subsequently translated into Tamool verse by *Puranjoudy*, a *Pundārum*; it consists of 3,367 Stanzas.

*Poosāvedy* பூசாவதி

This book treats of the religious rites and ceremonies of the Hindoos. It was written by *Aghastier*, and consists of 200 Verses.

*Deekshāvidy* திக்ஷாவதி

A work which treats of magic and enchantment, on the use and virtues of the rosary, and on the education of youth. It consists of 200 Verses, and was written by *Aghastier*.

*Pérnool* பெருநூல்

A medical work, written, by *Aghastier*, in high Tamool; it consists of 10,000 Verses, and treats fully of all diseases, regimen, &c. &c.

*Poornā Nool* பூர்ணநூல்

This book consists of 200 Verses. It was written by *Aghastier*, and treats chiefly of exercising; it also contains many forms of prayer.

*Poornā Soostrum* பூர்ணசூத்திரம்

A work on the intuition of religious disciples, and on their forms of devotion; and which also treats of the *Materia Medica*, and regimen. It was written by *Aghastier*, and consists of 216 Verses.



*Tirmooler Vytia Vāghādum* திருமூலர்வயத்தியவாகடம்

A medical work by *Tirmooler*, a great prophet of antiquity. It treats particularly of the symptoms of diseases, and of the diet that ought to be observed during the administration of medicine. It was written in Tamool verse, and consists of upwards of 2,000 Stanzas.

*Curmā Cāndum* கருமகாண்டம்

A medical shaster by *Aghastier*, written in Tamool verse, and consisting of 300 Stanzas; supposed to be translated from the Sanscrit of *Durmuntric*. It treats of those diseases which are inflicted on mankind for their follies and vices.

*Aghastier Vytia Ernoot Unjie* அகமத்தியர்வயத்தியஉயரு

A work on medicine and chemistry, written by *Aghastier*, in Tamool verse, and consisting of 205 Verses.

*Aghastier Vytia Nootiēumbid* அகமத்தியர்வயத்தியமரும

A work in Tamool verse, written by *Aghastier*: it consists of 150 Stanzas, and treats of the purification, or rendering innocent, of sixty-four different kinds of poison (animal, metallic, and vegetable), so as to make them safe, and fit to be administered as medicines.

*Aghastier Vytia Vāghādum Nāpotéttoo* அகமத்தியர்வயத்தியவாகடமருஅ

A medical shaster, written by *Aghastier*, in Tamool verse, on the cure of Gonorrhœa; and consisting of 45 Stanzas.

*Aghastier Vytia Padinārroo* அகமத்தியர்வயத்தியபடிகா

A medical shaster, written by *Aghastier*, in Tamool, and consisting of 16 Verses: it treats of the diseases of the head, and their remedies.

*Aghastier Vytia Erānoor* அகமத்தியர்வயத்தியஉராம

A medical shaster, written by *Aghastier*, in 200 Tamool verses: it treats of chemistry and alchemy.

*Cālikānūm* காலிகையாண்டம்

A work on theology, written, in Tamool verse, by *Aghastier*, and consisting of 200 Stanzas.

*Moannoo* மொனூ

A medical *shaster*, written by *Aghastier*, in Tamool verse, and consisting of 50 Stanzas. It treats of the eighteen different kinds of Leprosy, and their cure.

*Aghastier Vytia Ayrit Erānoox* அகதததியர்வயதததிய கஉம

A medical *shaster*, written by *Aghastier*, in Tamool verse, and consisting of 1,200 Stanzas: it treats of botany and the *Materia Medica*.

*Aghastier Vytia Anyouroo* அகதததியர்வயதததிய ரும

A valuable work on medicine, written by *Aghastier*, in Tamool verse, and consisting of 500 Stanzas; It treats very fully of many diseases, and contains a great variety of useful formulæ.

*Aghastier Vytia Moon-noor* அகதததியர்வயதததிய ரும

A work on pharmacy, written by *Aghastier*, in Tamool verse, and consisting of 300 Stanzas. (1.)

---

## PERSIAN MEDICAL BOOKS.

---

*Cānooni Secundrie* قانون سکندري

The medical rules of *Secunder*: a work originally written in Syrian, by *Yāhiākoorb*, and translated into Persian by *Secunder*. It treats fully of all diseases, and their remedies.

*Krābādini Secundrie* کرابادین سکندري

The pharmacy of *Secunder*: a work originally written in Syrian, by *Yāhiākoorb*; and translated into Persian by *Secunder*. Tibbat

---

(1.) The account of the Medical and other works of *Aghastier* in the foregoing list, was obligingly procured for me by Dr. M. Christy, from a learned Brahmin belonging to the great Pagoda at Madurai.

*Tibbal Akbar* طب الاكبر

A celebrated Persian medical work, written by *Akbar*, (commonly known by the name of *Mahumud Arzēnī*), which treats fully of diseases and their remedies.

*Krābādini Shēfāie* قرا بادین شفای

The pharmacy of *Shēfāie*, compiled by *Hakeem Muruffer*, son of *Hussēnī Shēfāie*.

*Mufurdātie Secunderce* مفردات سکندری

A work on the *Materia Medica*, originally written in Syrian, by *Iāhiākorb*, and translated into Persian by *Secunder*. It seems to be a curious and interesting work, as it not only gives us the opinions of the old Arabian Physicians regarding the articles of the *Materia Medica*, but also many of the later notions of the Medical men of Europe.

*Mufurdātie Moominā* مفردات مومنا

A work on the *Materia Medica* by *Moominā*.

---

## ARABIC MEDICAL BOOKS.

---

It is well known, that the Arabians, at a very early period, cultivated the science of medicine; but little information has reached us regarding any of their Physicians of note, previous to *Scrapion* and *Avenzoar*, who lived in the seventh and eighth centuries. These were followed by *Rhazes*, *Avicenna*, *Mesue*, *Rabbi Moïse*, *Halī Abbas*, *Alsaravius* and others, who flourished during the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth centuries. It is true, that they were almost mere copiers of the Greeks (many of whose valuable writings fell into their hands, after having miraculously escaped the fury of the Saracens, at the destruction of the second (1.) library at Alexandria), yet it is to them that the world stands indebted for many articles of high repute in the *Materia Medica*, and for having first encouraged that research into the vegetable kingdom, which has, in later ages, proved so beneficial to mankind.

It would seem as if the Syrians had been antecedent to the Arabs in translating from the Greek; and there are extant many Arabic tracts, professedly taken from the Syrian, which are known to have been originally written by *Hippocrates*. Nor did the industrious followers of *Mahomet* rest contented with borrowing from the Greeks, the then most enlightened nation of Europe; we find that they were also in the habit of looking towards the more remote regions of the East, to increase their stock of knowledge;

---

(1.) See "*Cabani's Sketch of the revolutions of Medical Science*," page 106.



ledge, and of translating into their own language some of the Medico-theological compositions of the Indian Physicians.

*Kitāb Ulādweeā wul Agzeeht Aboo Yākoob Ishāak bin Solimaan Ul Isrāīlie*

کتاب الان و یه والاغذیات ابو یعقوب ابرهحاق بن سلیمان  
الاسرائیلی

A work on medicine and regimen, by *Aboo Yākoob Ishāak*, the son of *Solimaan Ul Isrāīlie*.

*Kitāb Ulādweeā Bin Bȳtar* کتاب الان و یه بن بیتار

A medical work, which treats of all simple medicines, by *Bin Bȳtar*.

*Kitāb uljudrie wul Husbāh āboo Giāfur Ahummud Bin Māhumud*

کتاب الجدری والکصبه ابو جعفر احمد بن مکمل

A work on small-pox and measles, by *Aboo Giāfur Bin Māhumud*.

*Kitābi Sīrsām wo Bērsām Aboo Giāfur Ahummud Bin Māhumud*

کتاب سرسام و برسام ابو جعفر احمد بن مکمل

A work on phrensy and madness, by *Aboo Giāfur Bin Māhumud*.

*Kitāb Uisoomoom*

کتاب السهوم اول در هندی و ی شاناق بعد از فارسی ابو حاتم  
بعد از عربی عباس سعید الجوهري

A work on poisons; originally written by the Indian *Shānāk*, afterwards translated into Persian by *Abo Hātem*, and subsequently into Arabic by *Abbās Sūd Uljousherie*.

*Kitābi Shawshoord Alhindie* کتاب شاشرد الهندوی

An Arabic work, which treats of the articles of the *Materia Medica*, and gives rules by which they may be distinguished; originally written by the Indian *Shawshoord*, and afterwards translated into Arabic.

*Kitāb Ulghūzā wul Mughtesie Aboo Giāfur Ultobeeb*

کتاب الغذا والمغتذی ابو جعفر الطیب

A book which treats of aliments, and of the sick who use them, by *Abu Giasir Ulu-beeb*.

*Kitāb Ulnubz Ul Aristō* كتاب النبض الارسطو

A work on the Pulse, originally written by *Aristotle*; first translated into the Syrian language, and subsequently into Arabic.

*Mufurdātie Ghunnie Māhumud* مغرولات غني مكيومود

A work on the Materia Medica, by *Ghunnis Māhumud*.

*Ulfāz Udwiqeh*

الفاظ وية تصنيف نور الدين مكيومود عبد الله شيرازي

The Materia Medica, in the Arabic, Persian, and Hindooie Languages; compiled by *Noureddeen Mohāmmud Abdullah Shirāzy*, Physician to the Emperor *Shāh-jhān*; with an English translation by Mr. Francis Gladwin.

## SANSKRIT MEDICAL BOOKS,

TO BE MET WITH IN LOWER INDIA.

The Telingas have no medical works written in their own language, such as the Tamools have in theirs; all their professional tracts being composed in Sanscrit, (1.) (*Grendum*). So far, they may be said to be behind the Tamools; who, as we have already noticed, have been at great pains to improve their native tongue.

*Vydia Chintāmunny* (SANS.)

A medical work by *Durmunttrie*: (2.) it treats of the pulse, fevers, spasmodic and nervous affections, derangements of the urinary organs, &c. &c.

*Vydia*

(1.) The Sanscrit language is written in different characters in different parts of India: that employed in the lower provinces of the Peninsula, is called *Grendum*, and is in appearance very unlike that termed in the Mahratta territories *Bālābundos*, and which varies but in a very slight degree from the *Dévānagārum*, in use amongst the Brahmins of higher Hindoostan,

(2.) The Telingas give to this celebrated being a divine origin; or, perhaps, by *Durmunttrie* they mean *Durwantrie*, one of the eight deities who are said to have originally presented the *Ayurvēda* to mankind. Be that as it may, several works of great repute are ascribed to him; commentaries, no doubt, on the Sacred Medical *Sastras*.

*Vydia Shikshāśālikie* (SANS.)

Another work of *Durmuntrie*, on the *Materia Medica*,

*Goanā pātum* (SANS.)

Another work of *Durmuntrie*, on natural-history; and the nature of the different ailments.

*Curmā Cāndum* (SANS.)

A work by *Durmuntrie*, on the causes of diseases:

*Rogā Needānum* (SANS.)

Another work, by the same author, on peculiar constitutions and temperaments, and the diseases arising therefrom.

*Silpey Sastrum* (SANS.)

This is the name of a Sanscrit book which treats of the arts and manufactures of the Hindoos; such as architecture, stone cutting, iron and brass working, &c. &c. The work is held in the highest estimation, and has been translated into Tamool and Telingoo.

*Vydia Sastrum* (SANS.)

A great work, by the same author, on pharmacy and the *Materia Medica*. (1.)

(1.) Many of the Sanscrit medical works which are to be met with in the upper provinces of Hindoostan, (as I have already mentioned in the Preface), are of high repute. Like those of lower India, they correspond with the sacred Sastras: they are said to abound with beauties of every kind, and to their Authors is commonly given a divine origin. We are told, that there is a vast collection of them, from the Chéraca, which is considered as a work of Shéva, to the Rogānirupānā and Nidana, which are comparatively modern. See *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. 1st, page 350.





## PART III.

FOR the following account, remarks, &c. regarding the *Nervālum cottay*, (I.) or Purging Croton nut, (*Croton Tiglium*) and its use in medicine, I am indebted to Dr. D. White, Superintending Surgeon of Guzerat.

“ Take the seeds of Croton, (*Grana tiglia*) which, after having been each enveloped by a small ball of fresh ‘*Merda Bubali*’, about the size of a Sparrow’s egg, put upon some burning charcoal, ‘till the ‘*Merda Bubali*’ is burnt dry; then, removing them, and taking off the shells from the seeds, pound the ‘*Nuclei*’, and divide into pills; viz. two out of each grain of the mass; two, or at most three, of which are sufficient for one dose, to an able bodied man: half a dram of Honey to two drams of the mass, proves a good and convenient medium for uniting it.

“ The advantage derived from the abovementioned process is, that, in the first place, it facilitates the removal of the shell; secondly, it renders the nucleus more fit for pounding; and, thirdly, the gentle torrefaction it undergoes, corrects in a great degree its natural acrimony.

## “ REMARKS.

“ One pill, of the above proportion, is sure of producing one or two stools, sometimes three; this according to *Idiosyncrasy*. Here, we generally prescribe one on going to bed, and, the ensuing morning, repeat one or two, ‘*pro re na’d*’. It will be seen, that attention to the detail of administration, will succeed in rendering the ‘*Grana tiglia*’ purgative in any degree. These effects we are not so much master of with the Europe-imported purgatives.

“ An excess in the dose acts also by vomiting, especially in foul stomachs. It is a powerful evacuant of the bile, and by the Malays is administered successfully as a *Hydragogue*—a small bit of ripe plantain the best vehicle for the pills.

“ The powdered seeds, without being torrefied, when scattered on stagnant waters, are also used for killing fish: hence its Malay name ‘*Bori*’, which they apply to all fruits with such qualities.

“ The root formerly, at Amboyna and Batavia, was found to be a specific for Dropsy: as much of its shavings or raspings as the finger and thumb will lift, to be taken every morning in a little Wine or Arrack.

“ With regard to its nomenclature, we should adhere to the Botanical appellation, which will be continued if ever it is adopted into the Pharmacopœa. The genus is styled *Croton*, and the species ‘*Grana tiglia*’ (Willd. Sp. Pl.) The Malabar, Canarese, and Sanscrit names, express aptly enough its quality of liquifying the contents of the intestines. The former, viz *Nirphālum* (corrupted *Nervālum*) or fruit causing Water; the two latter, *Jephāla* and *Nepāla*, signifying the same. I suppose, that the Bazar *Jāmaul-Gota* is an awkward translation of the latter.

“ On breaking the shells, after torrefaction, great care must be taken to throw away all those kernels that are naturally decayed, or by chance may have been too much burnt. This part of the operation a Surgeon should always inspect himself.

“ The

" The preparation detailed above was received from a *Vaidya* (Native Doctor) in Malabar. In addition to this I have learned three other modes, viz.

" 1. An intelligent *Jogui* from Benares tells me, that in his country they boil the seeds soft, in Milk, stripping them first of the shells; after which they pound them, forming the mass by means of lime juice, at the rate of one pill from each seed: two of these pills make an ordinary dose.

" 2. A mode in Guzerat is still more simple, and consists merely in pounding the kernels without any previous operation, and forming, by means of Honey, from each *Nucleus*, two pills; one of which generally suffices for a drastic purge, at the same time directing a gill of warm-water to be taken immediately after swallowing the pill. In this preparation, the inherent acrimony of the kernel, makes up for the smallness of the dose; and the water drunk above it, ensures, they say, its speedy operation downwards.

" 3. The following directions from a learned and experienced *Persce Vaidya* at Surat, tho' I have not yet proved their propriety by experimental trial, appear to be founded on the most rational views.

" In the first place, after having taken the shells off the seeds, tie the kernels in a small piece of cloth like a bag, then put this into as much Cow-dung-water, as will cover the bag, and let it boil; secondly, when boiled, split the kernels in two, and take a small leaf (filiment) from them, which is said to be poisonous, and which causes a griping and rumbling in the belly; and, thirdly, pound the whole into a mass, to which add two parts of *Kat'ha* (1.) i. e. to one dram of Croton, two drams of *Kat'ha*, and divide into pills of two grains each; two of which are sufficient for one dose: the addition of the *Kat'ha*, is said to correct its acrimony altogether, and to prevent any griping, &c. from taking place."

(Signed) D. WHITE.

For this further account of the Purging Croton nut, I am indebted to Mr. Assistant Surgeon T. Marshall, of the Bombay Establishment.

" As far as the employment of the Croton (*Grana tiglin*) prepared as directed by Dr. White, (See preceding account) in about an hundred instances, authorizes me to speak of its powers, I give the following remarks as the result of my observation. The cases were all European Soldiers.

" Two pills (in each half a grain of the mass) given to a man of ordinary habits, and undebilitated frame, produce a full purgation, such as is necessary, according to the usual practice, in the commencement of Fever; I estimate this dose, as equal in power to half a dram of Jalap, (as it comes to India) or to six grains of Calomel, and an ounce of Epsom Salts.

" In a very short time after taking the pills, perhaps in half an hour, the patient is sensible of a rumbling motion in his bowels; which often, in another half hour, is followed by a stool; this rumbling continues during the whole of the operation; the stools are invariably watery and copious. In about one case in ten, the medicine produces, griping; and in about one in thirty, nausea; but it is very probable that similar effects would have arisen, in these cases, from the operation of any purgative medicine of equal power.

" If the patient be weakly, and debilitated by former ill health, one pill will frequently produce effects similar to those above noted; but in a stout and tolerably healthy subject, the operation of one pill is very different; much less rapid, seldom affording a stool in less than six, eight, or perhaps ten hours the stools may be  
" neither

(1.) † *Catechu Extractum, olim Terra Japonica.*

“ neither numerous nor watery ; but the griping is, perhaps, of more frequent occurrence, than when two are taken.

“ In a case of general torpor and *Coma*, I succeeded in producing numerous (though not very watery) stools, by three pills ; but in a case where the torpor of the bowels had been for some time, a marked feature of the Fever, Mr. Surgeon Palmer, gave five pills without effecting very copious motions.

“ The chief advantage of this purge, appears to me to be, the smallness of the bulk necessary to obtain the desired effect. In the two cases above-mentioned, it would have been nearly impossible to get the patient to swallow a sufficient quantity of almost any other purgative. None of the drastic purges are more certain, none so rapid in their action; and none, I think, so little annoying by griping or nausea.

“ I found the dose of one grain very successful in cases of diseased spleen, where the patients were obliged to have their bowels daily emptied, an omission of this precaution being almost inevitably followed by a paroxysm of Fever ; by managing the exhibition of the medicine, so as to ensure its operation an hour or two before the time of the expected attack, it was almost certainly obviated.

“ To the Field Surgeon, it is no unimportant recommendation of this medicine, that five hundred doses of it may be contained in a small wafer-box, and purchased for half a Rupee.”

BARACHIE, NEAR SURAT, }  
28th October 1812.

(Signed) THOMAS MARSHALL,

ASSISTANT SURGEON,

*Doing duty with the European Regiment  
of Bombay Infantry.*





## PART IV.

THE following is the account of the preparation of Tapioca, as it appeared in the Madras Courier, and which is referred to at page 47 of this work.

To  
The EDITOR of the MADRAS COURIER.

SIR,

Having sometime ago discovered, that one of the roots eaten, and much prized, by the Natives of this part of India, was the same that Tapioca is obtained from in South America, and the West Indies, I lately endeavoured to make that valuable article from it, and I am happy to say, that I have succeeded beyond my most sanguine expectations; as this is by far the best and most nourishing of all the substances of its kind, and as biscuit and bread can be made from the meal, previously to its being formed into Tapioca, I am induced to hope, that the following method of preparing it, will be acceptable to your readers; the more so, as no similar attempt has ever before been made in our Indian dominions; at all events, none could have been attended with success; for surely, the most selfish man would not have kept as a secret from the world, what common humanity, and the public good, must so loudly have called on him to make known. I do not mean by this to infer, that the root in question has not been hitherto noticed, by Europeans, in these provinces; all I am led to affirm, is, that it has not, till now, been here recognized as that from which Tapioca is procured. Let me first premise, that the Tamool name of the plant, from the root of which Tapioca is made, is *Máravullie*; its botanical appellation is *Jatropha Manihot*; and it is the Cassada plant of the West Indies; where there are two kinds, the bitter, and the sweet. Tapioca is made from the root of both of these; but the root of the bitter sort being supposed to possess a somewhat deleterious quality, it is found necessary, previously to its being employed, that it should undergo certain purifications by means of heat. I mention this circumstance, to obviate any alarm that might arise with regard to the root called *Máravullie kálung*. It is not that of the bitter Cassada, but of the sweet; a fact that I was much pleased to ascertain, by discovering, that the plant bears no flowers, which the bitter Cassada does; and that, at the heart of its root, there is always found a considerable portion of a woody substance, which the bitter kind never has. I am inclined to think, from the circumstance of the Tapioca plant having no Sanscrit, Arabic, or Persian name, that it is not originally a native of Hindoostan, but was perhaps brought hither, many years ago, from South America, by the Portuguese: The literal meaning of the Tamool name of the root (*Máravullie kálung*) is "The tree kálung," or "Edible root of a tree," by which it is distinguished, not only from all the yams, which are the roots of *Códies* (creepers,) but also from the East Indian Arrow root, (1.) which is made from the root of a species of *Curcuma*, (*Angustifolia*.) The Tapioca plant, as far as I have been able to learn, is very hardy; requiring but little care in the cultivation, beyond a rather moist situation; and there is this further favorable circumstance regarding it; that it is propagated from cuttings, which do not require being longer than eight months in the ground, before the roots are fit for use.

Take

---

(1) The Arrow root of the West Indies is made from the *Maranta Arundinacea*,

Take healthy, full grown, *Maravullie kalungs*, wash them clean, and having scraped off the outer skin, cut into small pieces, (each about the size of a Nutmeg) all the fine, white and delicate parts of the roots; taking care to reject the tough, woody, useless and brownish coloured substance at the heart. Soak these pieces, for ten or twelve hours, in cold water; and then dry them on mats, in the sun, for a day and a half, or 'till such time as they break short, and clear. They are then to be pounded into a fine powder. If biscuits or loaves are intended to be made, they are made of this flour; but, if Tapioca is to be prepared, the flour must be boiled, in steam; having been first sprinkled, or rather slightly moistened, with water. The method I have hitherto adopted, (but which no doubt admits of improvement) is, to put the flour into an open (l.) towel, suspended over boiling water, and closely covered at top, by a pan or pot: in this state it is to be kept, 'till such time as it appears to be formed into tough, irregular masses, which may be hastened by now and then stirring it: these masses are then to be taken out of the towel, and broken into smaller pieces, and dried in the sun, 'till they become quite hard and white; in fact, as formed into Tapioca. Previously to the Tapioca being dressed as food, I have found it eligible to bruise or pound it into grains about the size of pease, by which means it is much more easily boiled. In dressing it, it requires that the water be added cold, and that it be boiled for a considerable time; after which, it may be eaten with wine and sugar, or milk and sugar, according to taste.

TRICHINOPOLY,  
February 18, 1813. }

(Signed) WHITELOW AINSLIE,

BUSTARD. *Neel nāray* நூலநாய (TAM.) ——— *Junglie ká boot*  
*جنگلی کبوت* (HIND.) ——— *Beetmiākā* बीटमीका (TEL.) ———  
*Beetmiākie* (CAN.) ——— *Cowdun*, also *Jérz* (PERS.) ——— TARDA.

This fine, large bird, which, in Ornithology, belongs to the order of *Grallæ*, and Genus *Otis*, is to be met with in many parts of India; it is more rarely seen, however, in the lower and Southern tracts of the Peninsula, than in the more Northern regions. In Mysore, which, from its great elevation, is much colder than other countries of the same latitude, the Bustard is common.

SILK WORM. *Puttoo poochie* புதுபூச்சி (TAM.) ——— *Réshin ké*  
*keerih* ریشم کی کیرہی (DUK.) ——— *Puttoo poorāghoo* పుట్టూ పూరాగు (TEL.)

Besides this common sort, there is frequently met with, in the Southern tracts of Hindoostan, a large species of Caterpillar, of a dirty, brownish, yellow colour, which produces a very coarse kind of silk or rather thread, and has, on this account, got from the Weavers the name of *Nāruputtoo poochie*: it is nearly three times as big as the common silk worm, and its body is marked, not with seven, but eleven rings.

TOUCH

(l.) That is to say, not made into a kind of bag, by being tied.

TOUCH STONE. *Ponn orikērāh kulloo* பொன் தொறாகக் கல்லு (TAM.) — *Bungirroo vorrāhāi* బంగారపు రాయి (TEL.) —  
*Gussoti* گوسوتی (Duk.) — *Mshuk* (ARAB.)

This silicious fossil, which the ancients called *Lapis Lydius*, is black, smooth, and somewhat glossy. What of it is found in these provinces, is brought from the more northern and western tracts of Hindoostan. It is used by the Gold and Silver Smiths, for ascertaining the parity and exact colour of their metals; which they do in this way: the stone is first well rubbed with the metal to be tried; it is then pressed against a dark coloured wax, termed in Tamool *Ponn Moolākhoo*; on this it leaves a small portion of the metal, from which the whole is judged.

FLORIKIN, OR FLOYERKIN. *Wārroogoo koli* வார்கோகோட்டி (TAM.)

This beautiful, speckled, greyish coloured bird, which is common in almost every part of the Peninsula, is considered as a species of Bustard: it is reckoned, when dressed, a great delicacy by Europeans; and gets its Tamool name from being usually found in the *Wārroogoo* (*Paspalum Frumentaceum*) fields.

### CAPILLAIRE, SIRUP OF.

This sirup, which is brought to India, for sale, from Bourbon, is prepared with the leaves of the *Adiantum Capillus Veneris*. I understand from Dr. Klein, that at the same island, the article is sometimes made with another species of *Adiantum* (*Adiantum Caudatum*): this grows on Ceylon; amongst the Courtalum hills; and in other parts of the Indian Peninsula. Both the plants just mentioned (which are of the class *Cryptogamia*, and order of *Filices*), are natives of Cochin-China: the first is also found at Ambayna, and is called by Rumphius *Micca Miccan Uttan*. Vide Rumph. Lib. X. Tab. XXXIV.

### MELOE TRIANTHEMÆ.

I have already mentioned, at page 118 of this work, that the fly called *Telini* in higher Hindoostan, is often used as a substitute for the Spanish fly. Dr. Fleming informs us, that another species of *Meloe*, which has got the scientific appellation of *Meloe Trianthema* (from being frequently found in fields over-run with the common plant *Trianthema Decandra* (L.) Willd.) is now much used, as a safe and efficacious epispastic, in the Medical Hospitals of the Upper provinces. Its peculiar qualities were discovered by Dr. Adam Burt, Superintending Surgeon of the Bengal Establishment, in 1809, who first noticed the insect in fields around *Muttra*; it has since, however, been ascertained, that it abounds in every part of the *Doab*, and in the districts on the right banks of the *Jumna*. I cannot learn, that this valuable fly has ever been met with in lower India,

ROPE.

(1.) *Bis Copra* (Hind.)



## ROPE.

It appears, from an excellent and scientific account of the Agriculture in the district of Dinajpur, by the justly distinguished Mr. W. Carey, and which may be found in the 10th Volume of the Asiatic Researches, that very valuable cordage is made from the fibres of the *Corchorus Olitorius*, *Corchorus Capsularis*, and *Eschynomene cannabina*.

## MUSTARD SEED.

Mr. W. Carey informs us, in the Asiatic Researches for 1808, (Vol. 10th, p. 15,) that in the district of Dinajpur, three different kinds of Mustard seed are usually cultivated, viz; *Sinapis dichotoma* (*Sursha, Hind.*), *Sinapis Ramosa* (*Raya, Hind.*) and *Sinapis Glauca* (*Sheta Sursha, Hind.*)

FLAX. *Tisi* (HIND.) ——— LINUM USITATISSIMUM. WILLD. ———  
*Atasi* (SANS.)

Mr. W. Carey informs us, in the 10th Volume of the Asiatic Researches, (page 15,) that much Flax is cultivated, in the central parts of Bengal, for making oil; but that the Natives know nothing of the use of its fibres to make thread: he also informs us, that from an admixture of Mustard seed, in the preparation of Lintseed oil, it is rendered unfit for painting, or other useful purposes, for which it is employed in Europe.

## MAHOGANY. SWIETENIA MAHOGANI. WILLD.

The Mahogany tree, it would appear, from Mr. W. Carey's remarks on the Agriculture of Bengal, has at length been ascertained to be a native of the more Northern tracts of Hindoostan. See Asiatic Researches, Vol. 10th, page 22.

## COLUMBO-ROOT.

The following is Dr. Andrew Berry's account of the Male plant, which furnishes the medicine called Columbo root, in England, as it appears in the 10th Volume of the Asiatic Researches.

“ KALUMB of the Africans;

“ COLOMBA, or COLUMBO of the Shops.

“ It is spelt *Kalumbo* by the Portuguese, in whose language the *o* is mute; and from this the name originated, by which this valuable root is known in Europe. It is a staple export of the Portuguese from *Mozambique*; and from the quantity exported, it is remarkable that the place of its growth should have been so long unknown or doubtful to the rest of Europe.

“ It is never cultivated, but grows naturally, and in abundance, in the thick forests that are said to cover the coast about *Oibo* and *Mozambique*, and inland about 15 or 20 miles. The roots are dug up in the month of March, the dry season; or when the Natives

are not employed in agriculture; not the original root, which is perennial; but offsets from its base, that are of sufficient size, yet not so old as to be full of fibres, which render it unfit for commerce.

"This root is in high estimation among all the *Africans*, even far removed from *Mozambique*, for the cure of dysentery, which is frequent among them; for venereals; for all complaints of long standing; in powder, for the cure of ulcers, and as a remedy for almost every disorder.

"Soon after it is dug up, the root is cut into slices, strung on cords, and hung up to dry in the shade. It is deemed merchantable, when, on exposure to the sun, it breaks short; and of a bad quality when it is soft, or black.

"I am indebted for the above account of the Columbo root, to Monsieur Fortin; who, when at *Mozambique*, purchasing it as an article of trade, procured an entire offset from the main root, of a larger size than usual; which he brought with him to *Madras*, in September, 1805; and presented it to Doctor James Anderson, the Physician General; who considered it a valuable present to himself, and a great acquisition to *India*.

"This root was cylindrical; somewhat flattened on the opposite sides; about 15 inches in length, a part being broken off; and between 3 and 4 inches in diameter; outwardly the common colour of Columbo, but on breaking the surface, which is covered by a thin, tender, brownish pellicle, of a fine yellow.

"The root being succulent, and heavy, I planted it horizontally in a large box filled with garden mould; where, in about a fortnight, it shot out two stems from the end that had been broken off from the parent root; but from not being vigorous, no flowers were then produced; and in about six months from the time it had been planted, the stems withered down to the ground.

"The root was then carefully taken up, which was not altered in size, or appearance; but from the end opposite to where the stems had shot out, several fusiform roots, or sessile tubers, had grown: These had evidently suffered from confinement, in the box; none of the roots were then separated, and the whole was deposited in a cool room, and covered with moist sand; where, in about two months, the old root began again to throw out several buds from the same end as before. It was now planted in the ground; when one more vigorous shoot, which grew rapidly, soon destroyed the others; and in a month this shoot produced male flowers only; nor, after the strictest search, could any other be found on the plant; so that the genus is as yet uncertain.

"This stem, like the former, withered in six months; when the roots were dug up, and found considerably larger, but not much altered in shape, nor had any of them attained a size to be compared with the original. There was only the addition of one new lateral root, or branch, from this second year's growth. As it was supposed that these roots would now vegetate, they were detached; which has been unfortunate, as several months have now elapsed, and no buds have formed: they are however still very fresh, and may yet grow. From this it appears, that only large roots are fit for planting out.

"From the male flowers, and habit of the plant, the Columbo seems to belong to the natural order of *Sarmentacea* Linn, or *Menispermata* of Jussieu. The following description may help to decide.

### " PLANTA HERBACEA.

"*Radix perennis, ramosa; ramis fusiformes.*

"*Caulis annuus, post sex, aut septem menses marcescens, volubilis, simplex, teres, pilosus, crassitudine pennæ.*

"*Folia alterna, petiolata semipedalia et majora, subrotunda, quinqueloba, quinque-nervia; lobis integerrimis, acuminatis.*

"*Petiolis teretes, pilosi, basi reflexi, folio paulo breviores.*

" MASCULI

## MASCULI FLORES.

"*Racemi axillares, solitarii, compositi, pilosi, folio breviores.*"

*Pedunculi partiales alterni, floribus sessilibus.*

*Bractæ lanceolatæ, ciliatæ, deciduæ.*

*Calyx, Perianthium hexaphyllum; foliis æqualibus, tribus exterioribus, tribus interioribus; oblongis, obtusis, glabris.*

*Corolla hexapetala, minuta, Petala cuneato-oblonga, concava, carnosa, obtusa; stamina ambientia.*

*Stamina, Filamenta sex, corolla paulo longiora, Antheræ quadrilobæ, quadriloculares.*

*Pistillum nullum."*

Such is Dr. Berry's account of the Columbo root. Dr. Rottler informs me, that he also examined the Male plant, and altogether coincides in opinion with Dr. B. respecting it. He moreover tells me, that it is evidently of the *Dioecious* class, and approaches the genus of *Smilax*.

Willdenow supposed (for he had never seen it) that the Columbo plant (1.) was a species of *Bryonia*; and it is a certain fact, that the root of the *Bryonia Epigæa* (Rottl.) resembles it in its natural qualities and virtues: this article I have noticed at page 84, and have given some further particulars regarding it at the very end of this work. See *Kolung koway root*, in this part of the Appendix.

ALBINOS, OR WHITE INDIANS. *Vén Pāndoo* (TAM.)

*Ghōrie lōke* (Duk.) — *Tellā Pāndoo* (TEL.) — *Swetā*

*Pāndoo* (SANS.)

Albinos (2.) are to be met with occasionally in every part of India: the colour of the skin is not partially white, as in the Leuce; the whole outward surface is so, which gives the person somewhat the look of a dead European, who had not been much exposed to the sun: the hair is like flax, the iris is of the palest grey tint, and the pupil itself, in place of being dark, has a sub-rubied appearance, and is commonly of very narrow circumference; owing, it is to be supposed, to the extreme sensibility of the *retina*, which is so remarkable in these people, that the function of vision is but imperfectly performed in open day, or until they have been brought into some shady corner: their constitutions are usually delicate, the smell of their perspiration is very fetid, they are in their nature timid and irritable, and are seldom known to live to an advanced age: the females are said rarely to bear children, but when they do, their offspring is of the natural colour of the cast to which they belong.

LILY

(1.) We learn, in the 5th Volume of the New York Medical Repository, that a plant has lately been discovered in North Carolina, called by Dr. James Woodhouse *Xanthorhiza tinctoria*, and by L'Heretier *Xanthorhiza simplicissima* or *apiifolia*; the root of which may be substituted for Columbo root, and to which it appears to be nearly allied; it has a very pleasant, bitter, aromatic, and mucilaginous taste, and besides affords a beautiful yellow dye. See Medical Repository, Vol. 5th, pages 94, 159, 164.

(2.) For interesting accounts regarding this singular *Lusus Naturæ*, the reader is referred to a paper of Monsr. Blumenbach in the "Gazette litt. de Göttingue" pour Oct. 1784; also to Saussure's "Voyages dans les Alpes," and to a Curious Memoir of Monsr. Buzzi, in the Opuscoli Scelti de Milan in 1784.



LILY WATER, FLOWER OF THE SWEET SMELLING: *Sāingālānceer poo*  
 செருகல் ஸாந்திப் பூ (TAM.) ——— NYMPHÆA ODORATA, AIT. ———  
*Ructāvaipulā* (SANS.)

This beautiful lilac-coloured flower ought to have had a place amongst the Flowers, at page 167 of this work: it has a most delightful smell, somewhat like the Wall-flower, and is sacred both to *Shiva* and to *Vishnoo*.

*Vishā Moonghie alley* செருகல் ஸாந்திப் பூ (TAM.) ——— *Vishāman-  
 gālūpākoo* (TEL.) ——— CRINUM ASIATICUM, LIN. ——— *Veshāmāndālumi*  
 (SANS.)

The succulent leaves of this plant, which are about two inches broad, and two or three feet long, the Natives bruise, and mix with a little warm Castor oil; so forming an application, which they consider as extremely useful, for repelling whitlows, and other inflammations, that come at the end of the fingers and toes.

GRASS, CALF'S. *Kunoo koottie pilloo* கனககுட்டிப் பூ (TAM.) ——— *Necroo kussuvoo* (TEL.) ——— COMMELINA COMMUNIS,  
 LIN. ——— *Vātsā prium* (SANS.)

The succulent leaves of this plant, which is improperly called a grass, are used by the Hindoos of the Southern provinces, for feeding young Calves, when they wish to wean them from their milk: the plant has a small delicate blue flower, and is found growing on the banks of water courses; along which it spreads rapidly, sending suckers into the ground.

KOLUNG KOVAY ROOT. *Kolung. kovay kálung* கோலுங்கோ  
 மலகட்டி (TAM.) ——— BRYONIA EPIGÆA, ROTTL.

In addition to what I have said of this valuable bitter root (1.) at page 84, I must remark, that it is mucilaginous and tonic, stomachic and aperient: and that the Natives employ it, in consequence, with success, in the latter stages of Dysentery; they also give it internally, for old Venereal affections, and chronic Rheumatism: it is, for the most part, prescribed in powder (which is of a very pale yellow colour) in doses of a Pagoda weight, in the course of the four and twenty hours, and is continued for eight or ten days together: this quantity generally produces one or two loose motions. The root, when dried, very much resembles in taste the Columbo root, to which it also approaches in medicinal qualities. The following is Dr. Rettler's own botanical description of the *Bryonia Epigæa* (Rottl.)

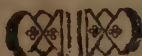
The stalk sulcate, smooth.

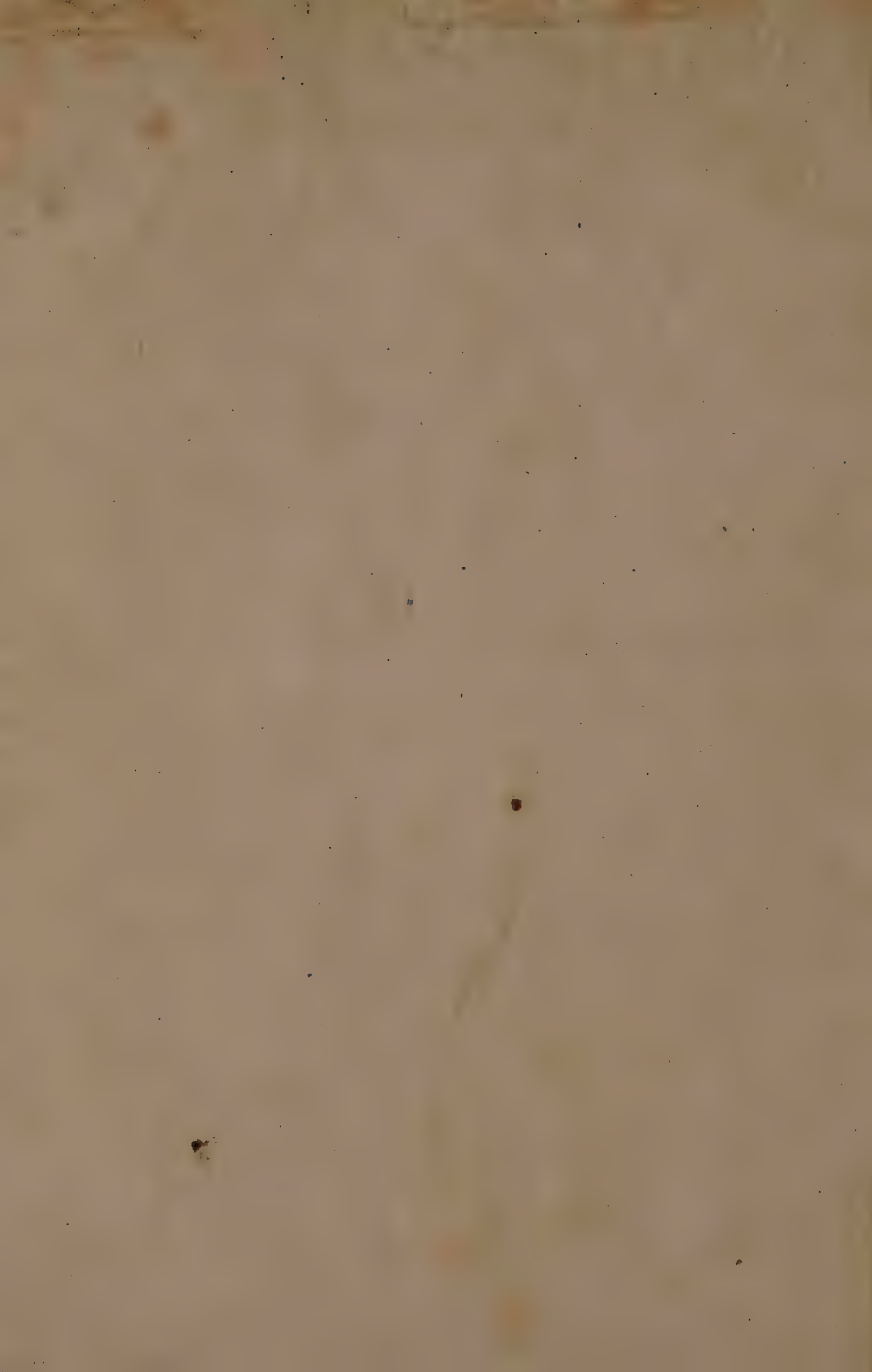
The leaves somewhat fleshy, cordate, trilobate, dentate, rough, the lateral lobes subbilobate.

The flowers in a Raceme; male flowers five, small: female flower single, pedunculate, proceeding from the same axilla as the male flowers.

See Linne Species Plantarum, published by Professor Willdenow, Tom. 4. Pars. 1, pag. 619.

(1.) In shape it is somewhat like an English garden turnip, but more pointed at top.





## POSTSCRIPT.



I cannot conclude this work without expressing the very great obligations I lie under to my friends, Mr. J. STOKES and the Reverend Dr. ROTTGER, for the able and careful manner in which they have corrected the Press ; a task at no time of trifling importance, but more especially so on the present occasion, where so great a variety of languages were necessarily employed.

The execution of this kind office has been the more acceptable and gratifying to me, placed, as I have been, by my professional duties, at a great distance from Madras, during the whole period that the Volume was printing.





# ENGLISH INDEX.

Aalee fruit	221	Albinos. See <i>Appendix Part IV.</i>	
Aai vullie root	249	Alingie fruit	221
Abbreviations explained. See end of the Preface		Allie root	243
Abcess	273	Almond, country	9, 228
Acalypha, Indian	84	—, Persian	2
—, leaf of the Birch leaved	113	—, tree, country	206
Accum, Mr.	72	Aloe plant	85
Æchyanthes, root of the Rough	91	—, Small	139
Acid, Muratic	2	—, pulp	260
—, Nitrous	1	Aloes, Socotorine	2
—, Vitriolic	1	Alphas	279
Adel Odägäm (Hort. Mal.)	130	Alpinus	32
Adievécüüm	68	Alsaravius, an Arabian Physician	288
Adúlay fái	236	Alston, Dr.	7, 32, 39
Adyilloo Anisee	217	Alum	3, 97, 139
Agate	2	Amálay árisee	217
Agástier	168	Amaranth of the fields, root of the	174
—, some account of his life	49, 51, 63	Ambálum fruit	221
—, Vÿüá Anyourro	284	Amber	3, 140
—, Ayrit Eränoor	287	Ambergrise	3
—, Eränoor	287	Amethyst	166
—, Ernoot Unjie	286	Anasarca	273
—, Moon-neoor	286	Anā-Schovádi (Hort. Mal.)	130
—, Nootéumbid	286	Anderson, Dr. James	226, 250
—, Padinā-roo	286	Andrews, Mr.	226
—, Váshádum Nāpotéttoo	286	Angélie tree	209
Agbáty greens	252	Anise, Seed	4, 263
—, kái	236	—, Star	69
Aghil cuttay.	41	Anotta	140
Akāsāghéroodā root. See <i>Kólang káray kátung</i>	84	Antimony, Sulphuret of	52
Akbar, a Persian Physician	236	Apoplexy	273
		Apple, Cushoo	227

# ENGLISH INDEX.

Apple, Custard	232	Avicenna, an Arabian Physician	55, 289
—, Love	232	Awrié greens	262
—, Pine	221	Ayápanie	71
—, Rose	225	Ayur Védā	61, 63, 290
—, Wood	234	Azadirachta, bark of the Indian	123
Apples	235	—, flower of the Indian	261
Aqua Marina (or Beryl)	168	—, leaf of the Indian	164
Aray greens	252	—, wood of the Indian	207
Areca tree	209		
Arghum grass root	70		
Arrack	24, 140, 262	Bag, Gunnie	141
—, Pariah	263	Bālabundoo, one of the characters in which Sanscrit is written.—Note 1.	290
Arrow root, Indian	4, 249	Balm, Arabian	5
Arsenic, Golden coloured	53, 188	Balmain, Dr. John	201
—, Realgar	52	Bamboo	141
—, White Oxide of	52	—, Plant	241
—, Yellow Sulphuret of	52, 140	—, Seed	219
Arthur, Captain	3, 45, 53, 54	Bandaky	246
Artichoke	247	Banghie	72
Arum, long rooted	125	Banyan tree	141
Asarabacca	5	—, a kind of	203
Assafœtida	4, 267	Rarbadoes leg. — See <i>Cochin leg.</i>	275
Asbestos	140	Bark	66
—, Ligniform	140	—, Petuvian, Substitutes for.— See articles, <i>Uyupum putay</i> , page 123, <i>Pandaroo</i> (Tel.) p. 104, and <i>Teond tree</i> , page 210, Note.	
Ascites	273	—, Sink	191
Asocā (Sans.)	162	Barleria, root of the long leaved	93
Aspalathus, Small flowered	113	Barley	217
Asparagus, root of the Linear leaved	116	—, purple stalked	260
Asthma	273	Basil, —, root of the	120
—, Spasmodic	141	—, Seed of the Basilic	119
Attacés (Hind.)	288		
Avenzoar, an Arabian Physician	236		
Avéray hāi			



# ENGLISH INDEX.

Basil, white (or Country tea)	78, 253	Bishop's weed, seed of the	7, 269
Basket	141	Bit-lābān (Hind.)	75
Bassia, bark of the long leaved	79	Bláchāng	144
—, flower of the long leaved	259	Blackberry. See <i>Bramble Berry</i> , in this Index	
—, wood of the long leaved	207	Black, Dr.	53
Bdellium	6	Blackwood	205
Bead, Glass	142	Blanket, country	144
—, Indian Canna	142	Bleaching	144
—, Koddā Pānēi	143	Boil	273
—, Koondēl Pānēi	142	—, Rajah	273
—, Tolāsee root	143	Bojā (Duk. and Hind.)	262
—, Utrāsūm	142	Bolē Armenic	6, 144
—, Wild Jamaica Liquorice seed	142	Bonduc nut, grey	81
Bean, Country	239	Bontius	25, 29, 45
—, Duffin	247	Books, Arabic Medical	288
—, French	245	—, Persian Medical	257
—, Huzar	143	—, Sanscrit Medical	290
Bed of twisted straw	143	—, Tamool Medical, Philosophical, Religious	284
Beef	130	Borax	212
Bēlāmcāndāschō'ārmānie (Hort. Mal.)	5	Botā (Cālmāie tree	61
Benzein, 1st Sort	5	Brahmins, Sastree	142
—, 2d Sort	221	—, Sheva	143
Berries	11	—, Vishnōo	225
Berry, Dr. Andrew	125, 269	Bramble berry, species of	59
Betel leaf	269	Brass	144
— nut, substitute for	6	Brattie	145
Bezoar	1-3	Bread fruit	149
Bibā (Can.)	222	Bricklayers	240
Bilimbic	113	Brinjal	241
Bind weed, root of the square stalked	143	—, prickly stemmed	247
Birthlime	68	Brocoli	145
Birthwort, Gaudy	99	Broom grass	33
—, Indian		Bruce, Mr.	

# ENGLISH INDEX.

Bryant, Mr.	-	62	Cállymôlian	-	259
Brydone, Mr.	-	3, 150	Calitrops, small	-	94
Bryony, Callous	-	120	Camiriums	-	235
—, leaf of the beaked	-	259	Cammetta (Hort. Mal.)	-	130
—, root of the beaked	-	70	Camphor	-	7
—, Rough	-	91	— tree.	See Note	211
—, leaf of the rough	-	255	Cancer	-	274
Rubo	-	274	Canchorie root	-	-
Buchanan, Dr. Francis	-	28, 29, 57	Cane, Sugar	-	204
Buckets. See <i>Palak muttay</i> , p. 188, — <i>Palmyra leaves</i> , p. 189	-	67	— — —, Dæmon's	-	200
Bud	-	274	Cānoonic Secundrie (Persian Book)	-	287
Bullock's Heart	-	82, 253	Canrew fruit	See <i>Spanish Fly</i> , in this Index	222
Burn	-	236	Canwas, country	-	145
Burrage	-	91, 145	Caoutchouc (or Indian Rubber)	-	146
Burt, Dr. Adam. See <i>Meloe Trianthemæ</i> , in Appendix, Part IV.	-	236	Cápilāpodie	-	146
Bustard. See Appendix, Part IV.	-	-	Capillaire, Sirup of	See Appendix, Part IV.	-
Butter Milk	-	-	Cārā Cāntram (Hort. Mal.)	-	130
Butwause (Hind.)	-	-	Cārā Cānray root	-	242
	-	-	Cārāmbu (Hort. Mal.)	-	239
	-	-	Caramunay gram	-	237
Caar Noochie	-	73	— — — greens	-	252
Cabbage	-	247	Cārānschi (Mal.)	-	146
—, Coccoanut	-	245	Cārāwaypillay	-	262
Cácary kái	-	236	Caray, fruit of the thorny	-	223
Cachay root	-	248	—, Thorny	-	75
Cádálay poolipooner	-	74	Carbuncle, or Rajah Boil,	See <i>Boti, Rajak</i>	273
Cádáli puá (Hort. Mal.)	-	163	Cardamom	See <i>Flax, Mahogany, Mustard Seeds</i>	276
Calamander wood	-	210	Carey, Mr. W. and <i>Rope</i> , in Appendix, Part IV.	-	-
Calamine (Impure Carbonate of Zinc)	-	59	Carnay root, wild	-	73
Calculus (Biliary) of a Camel. See <i>Hotay Koroshanum</i>	-	214	Cárneeli, blue dying	-	146
—, (do.) of a Cow	-	85	Carnelian	-	157
Calderah bush, leaf of	-	145		-	-
Cálikiznum (Tamil Book)	-	286		-	-

# ENGLISH INDEX.

Cārookooṛā leaf	76	Cāturtikāi	237, 238
Carpāṅg	274	Cauliflower	247
—, Cadooāṅg	275	Celery	247
—, Chéng	274	Ceruse (white oxide of lead)	56, 178
—, Collie	274	Chalk	5, 148
—, Commbā	274	Chamomile flowers	9
—, Munday	274	Champac flower	157
Carpenters	205	Chancre	257
Carpel, Woollen	146	Charcoal	9, 148
Carpooṛā Selassut	76	Chārong (Black Lac).	23
Carrot	8, 237	Chaste tree, five leaved	23
Carumhol	233	—, three leaved	35
Carungāli tree	213	Chay root plant	303
Cashcuttie	9	Chenk Shell	79, 148
Cāsā leaf	147	Chéracā (Medical Sastrum)	148
Cassada root	249	Cherry, Winter, root of the flexuose branched	29
Caasia, Broad leaved	109	Chicken pox	275
—, Buds	8	Chillimillie	222
—, Bared	71	China box	162
—, bark of the	147	— root	10
—, Fistula	8	Chittagong wood	210
—, bark of the	147	Cholera Morbus	275
—, leaf of the oval leaved	116	Choonday kái	253
—, Lignea	8, 265	Christy, Dr. Matthew	287
—, seeds, of the oval leaved	147	Chucān fruit	223
Castor,	9	Chunamb makers	179
Castor oil tree, bark of the root, a purge for horses	30	Cinnamon	10, 82, 264
Cataract	275	— Stone	169
Catechu	9, 147	Cissus, four angled	100
Cathartic, cheap, commodious, and effectual	294	— leaf of the four angled	260
Cat-Mint, Malabar	99	Citron	223
Cátrighondoo	76	Civet Cat perfume	102
Cat's Eye	169	Clay, pipe	10, 148



# ENGLISH INDEX.

Cleome, Viscid	92	Copal	150
Clerodandrum, the Phlomis like	116	Copper	53
Clitoria, root of the Winged leaved	126	Coral	12, 150
Cloth, Bandage	149	Coral Plant	73
—, Wax	149	Cordage	150
Clove	10	Coriander	12, 263
Cocoanut,	233	—, greens	233
—, Hill	227	Corie greens	253
—, Sea	80	Cork tree	165
—, tree	208	Corns	217
Cocculus Indicas	81	Coronilla, purple flowered	75
Cochineal	10	Ceruttéi	27
Cochin leg	275	Costiveness	275
Codipassaléi greens	253	Costus, Arabian	85
Coffee	11, 223	Cot (or Dooly) to convey sick on	130
Colebrook, Mr.	32	Cottan leaf	263
Coli Averaykái	238	Cott Averaykái	239
Coloquintida	11	Cottie root	243
Columbo root	11	Cotton	150
—, See further accounts of it in Appendix, Part IV.		—, bush, root of the	98
—, See root with nearly similar virtues, under article		—, for lamps	151
<i>Kohing kovay root</i> , in Appendix, Part IV.		—, of the Cocoanut tree	113
	253	—, of the Cotton tree	151
Comatty greens	238	—, tree	205
Comboo Páguikái	223	—, —, gum of	78
Conchie fruit	214	—, thread	151
Concretion, Biliary. See <i>Wotay Keroshanum</i>	212	—, Red	131
Coniá Tángbéroo tree	150	Coválám (Hort. Mal.)	233
Congie, Rice	276	Covay greens	239
Concámpion	276	—, kái	276
Convulsions of Infants	253	Cough	276
Coopay greens	77	—, Hooping	276
Coottivélá	253	Conrou Moélli (Hort. Mal.)	13
Coottoopassaléi greens			

Cow-dung	-	-	-	151	Cass Cuss root	-	-	125, 152
Cow-pox	-	-	-	276	Cussum tree	-	-	213
Cowitch	-	-	-	-	Cuttacambo	-	-	9
—, bean	-	-	-	244	Cuttle fish, bone of the	-	-	152
Cowries	-	-	-	152	Cynanchum, hairy flowered	-	-	152
Crab, sea	-	-	-	12, 156	Cyperus, root of the rush leaved	-	-	34
Cratæva, bark of the smooth	-	-	-	89				
—, leaf of the religious	-	-	-	124, 160				
—, wood of the smooth	-	-	-	211	D'Acosta	-	-	18
Creepers	-	-	-	66	Dádugā tree	-	-	213
Cresses, garden	-	-	-	12	Dammer (or country rosin)	-	-	37, 152
Cress seed	-	-	-	69	Dandriff	-	-	276
Creyat	-	-	-	12	Dāsāica	-	-	143
Crop, Caar	-	-	-	271	Date	-	-	230
—, Chumba	-	-	-	271	—, wild	-	-	224
—, Maddingul	-	-	-	271	— tree, meal bearing	-	-	152
Croton nut, purging	-	-	-	95	— —, stalk and leaf of the wild	-	-	153
— — — — —	-	-	-	-	Datura, See <i>Thorn Apple</i>	-	-	47
See further accounts of it in Appendix,	-	-	-	-	Decoction	-	-	138
Part III.	-	-	-	-	Deekshāvédy (Tamool book)	-	-	233
Croup	-	-	-	276	Deer, spotted	-	-	155
Crusta lactea. See <i>Munday Car pang</i> , Note	-	-	-	274	D'Herbelot	-	-	4, 13, 21
Crystal (Crystallized Quartz)	-	-	-	171	Dévānāgarum	-	-	200
Cubebs	-	-	-	13, 269	Diabetes	-	-	276
Cucumber	-	-	-	246	Diamond	-	-	165
—, acute angled	-	-	-	243	Diarrhœa	-	-	277
Cullen, Dr. William	-	-	-	17	Dill seed	-	-	13, 207
Cultivation, dry	-	-	-	270	Dinduga tree	-	-	213
—, wet	-	-	-	270	Dioscorides	-	-	27, 38
Cumbigum	-	-	-	78	Dittany, bastard	-	-	13
Cumboo	-	-	-	219	Doll	-	-	245
Cumin seeds	-	-	-	13, 267	—, hill	-	-	241
Cundā Poorānum (Tamool Book)	-	-	-	285	Doses, A Table of	-	-	134
Curnā Cándum (do.)	-	-	-	286				

## ENGLISH INDEX.

Dragon's blood	13, 81	Erythroxylon, areolated	119, 213
Drugiast	153	Evolvulus, chickweed leaved	125
Dubbakâi fruit	224	Eugenia, root of the clustering	75
Duck, wild	153	Euphorbium	14
Duncan, Dr. Junior	14, 51		
Durwantrie (an Hindoo deity)	290	Fallopium	105-
Dyer, Mr.	18	Fanam, gold (a weight)	137-
Dyers	139	Fans. See <i>Pittie veyr</i> , page 125, — & <i>Falmyna leavie</i> , page 190	190
Dying	153	Fat, peacock's	15, 205
Dysentery	277	Febriifuge Swietenian	15, 262
		Fennel flower, seed	15, 267
		—, sweet	15, 269
Ear ache	277	Fenugreek	257
Earth, alkaline.	188	—, greens	277
—, potter's	153	Fever, ardent remittent	277
Ebony	206	—, Intermittent	277
—, downy mountain	73	—, Typhus	277
Elat Aralie flower	158	Fig	16
Eer-pilakâi	240	—, country	222
Egg, Fowl	154	—, tree, bark of the country	71
Ehretia, root of the box leaved	77	—, seed of the Indian	63
Elder, common	14	—, seed of the poplar leaved	70
Elecampane	14	Fins, shark's	197
Electuary	138	Fish, Carp	156
Elephant's tail, hair of the	154	—, Cockle	155
Elmore, Mr.	14, 32, 58	—, Eel	155
Emerald	166	—, Indian whiting	155
Emetic nut	87	—, Mullet	156
Endive	247	—, Oyster	155
Epilepsy	277	—, Palankeen boy's	155
Erumbellie fruit	224	—, Pomeplet	155
Erupovel	79	—, Prawn	155
Ervaipeles	277		



# ENGLISH INDEX.

Fish, Rohal	155	Gāb (Hind.)	165
—, <i>traw</i>	154	Galangal, greater	17
—, Sable	156	—, lesser	17
—, Salted	154	Galbanum	37
—, Sea Crab	156	Galega, root of the thorny	90
—, Seer	154	Galla	18, 165
—, Sole	155	Gambier (Malay)	264
—, Tortoise	156	Gamboge	18, 165
—, Wālay	156	Garlic	19, 126, 246
—, Wbelk	156	Garnet	167
—, White Caboose	155	Gems	165
Fistula	277	Gentian, spec. of. See <i>Singrātēcoothic</i>	111
Flax.		Geoffroy, Stephen Francis	17, 30, 32
Flabane, purple	74	Gewlā	80
Fleming, Dr.	4, 13, 22	Ghee, substitute for. See <i>Ellopēi unray</i>	263, 264
Flint, grey	156	Ginger	19, 263
Floats for nets and fishing lines	183	—, green	19
Floridin.		Gingilie seed	218
Flour, of wheat	16, 157	Gladwin, Mr.	16
Flower	67	Glass	171
Flowers	157	Glue	172
—, edible	259	Gluten of the Panichékai	172
Fowl	157	Gold	54
Forrest	39, 54	—, leaf	55, 172
Forskoshil	164	—, smiths	144
Fothergill, Dr.	11	—, stone	170
Fortin, Mr. J. F.	11	Gonnā pātum (Sanskrit Book)	291
Frankincense spec. of	16	Gonoriboa	277
Franklin, Mr.	166	Gooseberry, country	238
Fruit	67	Gourd	172, 239
Fruits	221	—, Ethiopian sour	229
Fulāā fruit	225	—, snake	243
Fumitory	16	Grains, small	217

# ENGLISH INDEX.

Gram, Bengal horse	237	Hali Abbas, an Arabian Physician	283
—, green	243	Hardwicke, Mr.	18,48,53
—, Madras horse	239	Hare	174
—, Manilla	234	Hat	174
Granite	173	Head ache	273
Grape,	19,225	Heart-burn	278
—, Fox	228	Heart-pea, smooth leaved	89
Grass, calf's	See Appendix, Part IV.		20
—, Florin	71	Hellebore, black	80
—, Ginger	115	Hemp	21
—, Spice	75	Henbane, black	278
—, The best for cattle of all descriptions. See <i>Arglum</i>	page 70	Hernes, venereal	55
—, <i>vagr.</i>	94	Heyne, Dr.	163
Gratiola, thyme leaved	173	Hibiscus, fruit of the poplar leaved	256
Gravel	278	—, leaf of the hemp leaved	206
Greens	252	—, wood of the poplar leaved	278
Grendum, one of the characters in which Sanscrit is written	290	Pickup	283
Grind stones	156,177	Hippocrates	254
Gripes in Horses:	See purge for, under article <i>Custor oil</i>		90
Guana	30	Hog, wild	174
Guava fruit	96	Hog's lard	21
— tree	223	Hone-stone.	199
Guinea worm	211	See <i>Slate, Argillaceous</i>	
Gum	278	Honey	21
— Red. See <i>Cheng Carpang.</i> Note	67	Horehound, betony leaved, black	127
— Ammoniac	274	Horn, antelope's	174
— Arabic, Country	19	—, buffalo's	174
— Tragacanth	20,173	Hornblende (Amorphous)	173
— Arabic tree, bark of the Indian	20	Horse-radish, country	22,265
—, flower of the Indian	82,173	Hot seeds	262
—, wood of the Indian	159	Hughes, Mr. George	43
Gumabia (Can.)	206	Humble plant	121
	173	Hydrocele	278
		Hysop	22

# ENGLISH INDEX.

Idou Moulli (Hort. Mal.)	131	Jasmine, flower of the narrow-leaved	16
Illecebrum, root of the woolly	115	—, flower of the wavy-leaved	157
Indian corn	219	—, Sambac, flower of	259
Indigestion (Dyspepsia)	278	—, root of the narrow-leaved	24
Indigo	22, 175	Jasper, riband	168
— of Carneeli. See <i>Carneeli</i>	146	Jaundice	278
— of Taroom Akkar. See <i>Taroom Akkar</i>	201	Jaydi Munau (Can.)	176
— of Rosebay, blue-dying	195	Jelly, Ozeille. See <i>Poelchê keeray</i>	256
— plant	71	John, Reverend Dr.	259
Indum podi (Mal.)	175	Jones, Sir William	2, 50, 61
Infusion	138	Juansâ (Hind.)	175
Ingomasa (Manill.)	248	Juice, milky	67
Ink	175	Jujub fruit	224
—, red	175	— tree	267
Iron	55	—, root of the	78
—, flings of	55, 175	Justicia, Tranquebar	117
—, rust of	56, 176		8.
—, sulphate of (Green vitriol)	56		
Itch	278	Kāsoorā root	243
Ivenie. See <i>Lawsonia</i> , prickly	88	Kādācunny	219
Ivory	176	Kādem pullu (Hort. Mal.)	131
Ixora, flower of the scarlet	160	Kādumbay wood	211
		Kāi Mooliaghie	240
		Kākāpu (Hort. Mal.)	131
		Kāllānā Kattrikai	249
		Kānā	157
		Kānichey flower.	164
		Kārum	43, 177
		Kārapā (Hort. Mal.)	131
		Kāton Kādāli (Hort. Mal.)	132
		Kerr, Mr.	9
		Kid	177
		Kilhoorum bark	83
Jack fruit	230		
— wood	295		
Jaggary	124, 176, 266		
—, or sugar of the Cocoanut toddy	268		
—, or sugar of the Koondel pānei toddy	265		
—, or sugar of the Palmyra toddy	266		
Janbo Malacca	225		
Jasmine, flower of the common	158		
—, flower of the eared	158		



# ENGLISH INDEX.

Kinnayrie, (a musical instrument.)	See	<i>Gourd</i>			
Kine	-	-	172	Labdanum	-
Kirwan, Dr.	-	-	22	Lac	-
Kitāb Shawshoord Alhindie	(Arabic Book)	-	46	—, black.	See <i>Chārong</i> , Note 2d
— sirsām wo birsām	(do.)	-	289	Lákshmi	-
— ulādwēā wul agzēāht	(do.)	-	289	Lamp	-
— uljudrie wul bushāh	(do.)	-	289	— black	-
— ulghuzā wul mughtozie	(do.)	-	289	Lapis Lazuli	-
— ulnubz ul Aristo	(do.)	-	290	Lard, hog's	-
— ussoomoom	(do.)	-	289	Laterite	-
— ulādwēā Bin Býār	(do.)	-	289	Laurel, Alexandrian.	See <i>Pinnay tree</i>
Klaproth	-	-	289	Lawsonia, prickly (or Ivenie)	-
Klein, Dr.	-	-	169	—, flower of the prickly	-
Kodicullie	Notes	-	164, 255	Lead	-
Kólóng kóvay root	-	-	254	—, red	-
—	-	-	84	—, white	-
Kondōshonay root	See Appendix, Part IV.	-	84	Leadwort, Ceylon	-
Kœnig	-	-	68	—, rose-coloured	-
Kooy root	-	-	249	Leaf	-
Koochnāl (Hind.)	-	-	260	Leather, white	-
Koodraywālie chāmay	-	-	219	Leaves, edible	-
Koorkā poollie fruit	-	-	226	Le Clare	-
Kotsjillett pullu (Hort. Mal.)	-	-	132	Leech	-
Krābādini Secundrie (Persian Book)	-	-	287	Le Gentil	-
—	(do.)	-	288	Legumes, large	-
— Shetāie	-	-	157	L'Heretier.	See note to <i>Columbo root</i> , in Appendix, Part IV.
Krishnā	-	-	177	Lemon	-
Kull mādunā	-	-	86	— grass	-
— pāshie	-	-	177	Leprosy of the Arabians	-
— poo	-	-	163	—, white	-
Kushi, durhā (Tel.)	-	-	240	Leuce.	See Leprosy, white; and Note 2d
Kussoor (Hind.)	-	-	201	Lientery	-
Kyd, Colonel	-	-		Lily, water; flower of the sweet-smelling.	See Appendix,

Part IV.

Lily-water; root of the sweet-smelling	112	Maghadam flower	258
—, root of the petlated	117	— fruit	229
—, root of a variety of the Egyptian	92	Mághā Reeshes (Prophets)	242
Lime, juice of	179	Magnet	82
—, quick	24, 179	Mahogany. See Appendix, Part IV.	288
— stone	179	Mahomet (his followers)	54, 58
Limiment, for the whole body	138	Mainwaring, Mr.	86
—, topical	138	Mājum	68
Link	39	Malabar nut, leaf of	226
Lint, country	179	Málay Chucān fruit	25
— seed	24	Mallow leaf, country	254
Liquors obtained or distilled from trees, nuts, &c.	262	Mándiie greens	163
Liquor, spirituous (or Arrack)	24, 140, 262	Mandāreh flower	26
Liquorice root	24	Mandrake plant	57
—, wild Jamaica	77	Mangnese	226
Lister, Dr.	141	Mango	161, 260
Litbarge (semi-vitrified oxide of Lead)	57	— flower	222
Liver, inflammation of	279	—, wild	232
Lochia, immoderate flow of	279	Mangosteen	227
—, suppression of	279	—, yellow	25
Lock Jaw	279	Manna	165
Lockman's Travels	48	Márá Málie flower	87
Loquats	235	Máratiá Mooghoo	180
Lotus, flower of the Egyptian	162	Marble	123
—, root of the	251	Margosa bark	261
Lowd, bark of	180	— flower	164
		— leaf	207
		— wood	26, 159
Mace	24	Marjoram, sweet	180
Madder of Bengal	25, 89, 109, 180	Marks, Hindoo	88
Madness	279	Mārool root	17
Madococaré bark	86	Marsden	293
		Marshall, Mr. T.	

# ENGLISH INDEX.

Marvel of Peru	127	Millet, great	213
Marudum bark	88, 181	Mimosa, ash-coloured	123
— tree	209	—, bark of the iron-rust coloured	127, 181
Masich	26	—, wood of the do.	209
Mat	181	Mint	27, 128, 258
— men	147	Mitchell, Dr.	170
—, rush	181	Môlākārūnny	89
Materna Medica, British	1	Môlay greens	254
— of the Indians	61	Monetia, leaf of the four spined	116
Maud (a weight)	137	Mookenvattay greens	254
Measles	280	Moelloo greens	254
Medical works, or Medical Sastrums, of the Telingas	62	Moomina, (a Persian Physician)	25, 48
—, Tamarol	63	Moonné greens	254
—, (Vághádum)	62	— root	90
Melancholy, religious	280	Moonseed, heart-leaved	112
Melbe Trianthemæ. See Appendix, Part IV.		Mooppoo (Tamoot Book)	287
Melon	227	Moer, Mr. his Hindoo Pantheon	163
—, water	26, 231	Moorkā tree	208
Méridi (Cyné.)	89	Moorungy root, wild	74
Mensee, immoderate flow of	280	Mootchie men	148
—, suppression of	280	— wood	209
Merchants, stone	167	See <i>Moorka tree</i>	255
Mercury	57, 105	Mootéi greens	182
Mésué, (an Arabian Physician)	105, 288	Morinda, citron-leaved	161
Metals	52	—, flower of the umbellated	95
Milk, ass's.	27	—, leaf of the do.	209
—, butter	91, 145	—, wood of the do.	241
—, cow's	27	Moringa	280
—, goat's	27	— flowers	254
— hedge	181	— greens	132
—, mare's.	27	Muel Schevy (Hort. Mal.)	290
Milky juice	67	Mufurdâtie Ghunnie Mâhumud (Arabic Book)	283
Millet	217	— Moomina (Persian Book)	286
		— Secundie (do.)	286



# ENGLISH INDEX.

Mulberry	223, 254	Nar, márool	198
Múmpás	283	—, palmyra	199
Mundárákái	241	—, yercum shrub	199
Manjénáie wood	203	Narroovallay fruit	205
Murray, Mr.	46	— tree	182
Muruculu fruit	228	Natchenny	183, 219
Mushroom	253	Nawara-crop	271
Musk	27	Nável bark	96
Musoor (Hind.)	242	— fruit	229
Mustard seed	28, 264	— wood	206
do. do.		Néchéty root	249
Mutchay cottay	242	Neereddimootto	93
Mutti (Can.)	266	Neilson, Captain	11, 91
Mutton	182	Nelacoomul root	94
— suet	44, 182	Néépánnay root	94
Mýle konnay flower	162	Neringie greens	258
Myrobolan, belleric	28, 132	Net, fish	183
—, chebulic	28, 81, 182, 240	Nerry shrub	219
—, citrine	221	Néry vudloo (Tel.)	261
—, emblic	29, 94, 228	Nirānā (Medical Sastrum)	219
Myrib	29	Niebhur	219
		Night blindness	280
Nágamullie root	91	Nightshade, fruit of the Indian	242
Nāgapatchie	171	—, fruit of the Jacquin's	239
Nagkeser	163	—, root of the Indian	99
Nail, or spontaneous sugar cane	183	—, root of the Jacquin's	78
Nánjépānjān root	92	—, three lobed	120
Nar, aloe bill,	139	Nirpuli (Hort. Mal.)	132
—, cocoanut	140	Node	280
—, crotalaria, rusby,	152	Noelhetaly bark	183
—, ebony, downy, mountain	154	— fruit	229
—, hemp leaved hibiscus	174	Nomenclature, Agriculturist's	215
		—, Artisan's	139

See Appendix, Part IV.

# ENGLISH INDEX.

Noonghoo	See <i>Pernan. pultum</i>	229	Oil, gingilie	96, 187, 266
Noorāng root	-	249	—, ilpa	186, 263
Noray Peekunkāi	-	242	—, Jamaica yellow thistle seed	186
Nut	-	67	—, kyāpootie	31
—, hotel	-	97	—, lamp	126, 185
—, clearing	-	118, 245	—, litseed	185
—, —, flower of	-	163	—, do.	See <i>Flax</i> , in Appendix, Part IV.
—, eushoo	-	227	—, mace	31
—, ground	-	234	—, margosa	123
—, marking	See <i>Fayr Cādālay</i>	111, 180	—, mustard seed	31, 264
—, poison	-	35	—, nutmeg	34
—, soap	-	101, 199	—, physic nut, angular leaved	75, 186
Nutmeg	-	30, 264	—, —, glacons leaved	67
Nuts	-	221	—, pinney	100, 186
—, Spratts. (l.)	See <i>Physic nut, angular leaved</i>	73	—, poongum	187
Nux Vomica.	See <i>Poison nut</i>	35	—, rock	31
Nyctanthes, flower of the sorrowful	-	159	—, safflower seed	187
—, —, sorrowful	-	184	—, trichilia, thorny	74
	-		—, turpentine	186
	-		—, wood	186
Ochre, red	-	184	Oils, edible	262
—, yellow	-	184	Oleander	70
Oil, Almond	-	30	—, —, flower	162
—, —, country	-	266	Olibanum	32
—, castor	-	30	Onion	32, 246
—, —, receipt for making	-	184	Onyx	367
—, clove	-	30	Ooghāi bark	93
—, cocoanut	-	117, 185, 263	Ooloo (Hind.)	32
—, colocintida seed	-	185	Oorooopā wood	187
—, cucumber seed	-	186, 269	Opal	168
—, fish	-	186	Ophioxylon, scarlet flowered	115

(1.) A vulgar name for the Angular leaved *Physic nut*.

## xviii

[illegible]



# ENGLISH INDEX.

Pepper, Cayenne	34, 265	Platter, earthen	192
—, long	35, 269	Pliny	140
Pepper plant, root of the black	113	Poetry (Cāvi)	63
Perāmootie flower	163	Poison root	104
—, root	99	Poisons. See <i>Arsenic</i> , p. 52; <i>Oleander</i> , p. 70; <i>Pistichānāvie</i> , p. 104; <i>Poison nut</i> , p. 35; <i>Wōdōoung kāt</i> , p. 128	137
Perin (large) chākā fruit	230	Pollām (Tam.) a weight	35, 223
Perin pānel (Hort. Mal.)	133	Pongolām (Hort. Mal.)	133
Periplocā of the woods, root of the	114	Ponnāmpu Mārāvāś (Hort. Mal.)	283
Pé-nool (Tamool Book)	285	Poolay flowers	193
Pérināruttoo bark	105	Poolchie fruit	231
Pewier	83	Poonāvénie	102
Pharnaceum mollugo, leaf of the	191	Poongum tree	103
—, umbelled	101, 102	Poonheer	193
Phyllanthus, annual	64, 191	Poonācoo greens	256
—, bark of the many flowered	73	Poonā-kány greens	236
—, bark of the root of the do.	73	Poon tree	211
Physician	100	Poorānās	158
Physic nut, angular leaved	191	Poornā Nool (Tamool Book)	285
—, French	281	—, sootrum (do.)	285
Pidārcēghānie	138	Poosāvély (do.)	285
Pigeon	191	Popli (Can.)	192
Piles	37	Poppy	35, 267
Pill	138	—, capsules of the	406
Pillow	191	Porāsum flowers	192
Pine tree	138	—, seed	303
Pinnay flower	211	Porphyry, granitic	39
—, tree	234	Portāyākāntāgāréi	103, 104
Plantain	261	Post, (Hiad.)	267
—, flower	191	Porass	87
—, leaves	192	—, impure carbonate of	36, 193
—, skins	66		
Plants, description of	138		
Plaster			

# ENGLISH INDEX.

Potatoes, sweet	251	Red wood (1.)	205
Pot, earthen	193	Reed for writing Persian with	194
Powder	138	Remarks, agricultural	226
Prescriptions, forms of	138	Rennet	35
Proust, Mr.	14	Revinus	63
Pulses, small	236	Rheede	38, 43, 60
Pumpkin, red	244	Rheumatism	281
——, white	172, 238	Rhubarb	36
Pumplemose	231	Rice	217
Pundaroo (Tel.)	104	——, cultivation of	270
Pundarums	142	Ring worm	281
Purulane, creeping, annual	98	Rochon, Ahlé	6, 10, 23
Pytungāi	244	Rogā Nēcārum (Sanskrit Book)	291
		Rogānirupānā (Medical Sastrum) Note	291
Quail	193	Root, large	66
Quartz, white, translucent	193	——, small	66
Quince seed	36	Roots, edible	248
		Rope	194
		do.	See Appendix, Part IV.
		do. cable	195
Rabbi Moise (an Arabian Physician)	288	Rose	37, 44
Radish	241	Rosebay, blue dying	195
Raft	194	——, broad leaved	96
Rafters. See <i>Areca tree</i>	209	——, flower of the	160
Raisins	36	——, oval leaved	124
Ramasawmy Naig	187	——, tree	208, 209
Rāsācārpoorum	106	Rosin	195
Rāsāpusum	105	——, country (or Dammur)	37, 152
Rāsā Sindōrum	108	Rottler, Reverend Dr. J. P.	66
Rattan, cable	194		
—— fruit	231		
——, small common	194		
Razis (an Arabian Physician)	6, 288		

(1.) This must not be confounded with the *Andaman Red wood*, which is cultivated in the upper provinces of Hindoostan, and which is the *Pterocarpus Dalbergius*.

# ENGLISH INDEX.

Roxburgb Dr.	15, 18, 25	Sand	196
Rozeille, or Ozeille. See <i>Poalehii keeray</i>	256	—, river	172
Ruby	166	Sandal wood	41, 209
Rue	37	Sandarach	41
Ruellia, whorl flowered	83	Sanscrit (Grendum)	62
Rum	267	—, the different characters in which it is written	290
Rumplus	17, 25, 30	Sápátoo cheddie, or Shoe-flower plant	133
Rupture	281	Sappan wood	196
Russell, Dr.	46	Sapphire	166
Rusty Soapnut tree	213	Sáray páápoo	109
Ryder, Mr.	172	Sarcocoll	41
		Sarasparilla, country	42
Safflower (Bastard Saffron)	110, 195	Saatra baydie	196
Saffron	38	Sāstrums (scientific works)	63
Sagapanura	39	Satin wood	205
Sage	39	Sáváray greens	256
Sago	38, 266	Saul wood	210
— of the Coddá Panna	39	Saunders, red	12, 197
— Date tree, meal bearing	39	—, wood	219
— Erim Panna	39	Sāwill codie	109
— Sagerus Rumpbii	39	Saymboo greens	256
Saint John's bread	39	— root	250
Sājirā seed	39	Scald	281
Sal Ammoniac	266	— head	281
—, volatile salt of	39, 196	Scammony	42
Salap	40	Scorpion, sting of	282
Salt carriers. See <i>Palmyra leaves</i>	40	Scrophula	282
—, common	189, 190	Seasoners	163
— petre (Nitro)	40	Secunder (a Persian Physician)	21, 42, 257, 287
Samutraciédie (shrub)	40	Seed	67
—, rock	40	Seemie Shévādái	110
— fruit (sea fruit)	109	Seer (a weight)	137
	109	Segāpoo Avéraykái	244



# ENGLISH INDEX;

Seana	43	Sirroo (small) elākā fruit	232
Sen'bes (Hind.)	197	Sirroo corutēi root	112
Serapion (an Arabian Physician)	283	Sirroo greens	253
Seringie (Tel.)	197	Sirroo root	259
Sessoo tree	210	Sirroo tālie leaf	115
Sevindie flower	165	Sirroo vallie root	251
Shādāmānje	110	Sitrāmoettie, root	115
Shadlingum	107, 197	Skin, bear's	193
Shārunay root	110	—, Chitab (Indian panther)	198
Shāvirum	108	Slate, argillaceous	199
Shawl	197	Small pox	282
Shayrātcocochie	111	Snake, bite of	282
Shetākai	111	— men	173
— leaf	260	Snipe	499
Sheelandēi ariseo	250	Soap, country	92, 199
Shell, cocoanut	149	— nut	101, 199
Shemmoellie leaf	111	—, tree, rusty	213
Shéngātāri bark	113	Soda, impure carbonate of	43, 122
Sherudék	112	—, do.	192
Shéva	158	Soi greens	257
Shidy munnū (Can.)	197	Sonnini	26, 39
Shoe-flower	160, 198, 260	Sonnerat, Monsieur	45, 64
Shoets, tender	67	Soorā goy (Yak of Tartary)	199
Shop, druggist's	153	Sore throat	282
Shrub	66	Sorrel, country	43, 257
Sida, lance leaved, root of the	86	—, yellow weed	102, 256
—, poplar leaved. See <i>Mallow leaf, country</i>	25	Southernwood	44, 161
Sienite	198	Sphæranthus, Indian	83
Silk, raw	291	Spanish fly, substitute for.	See <i>Meloe Trianthemæ</i> , in Ap-
— worm.	58	pencil, Part IV.	
Silpéy sāstrum (Sanskrit Book)	198	— substitute for.	See <i>Telini</i>
Silver		Spices	118
— leaf		Spogel seed	262
			80

# ENGLISH INDEX.

Spunge	200	Swallow wort, gigantic, milky juice of the	214
Spurge, Oleander leaved	79	—, —, —, root of the	128
Squill, country	44	—, —, vomiting	76
Starch	44	Sweet flag, root of	45
Steel	59	Symes, Mr.	166
Stinking tree fruit. See <i>Peenala tree fruit</i>	230		
Stokes, Mr. John. See <i>Postscript</i> at the end of the Appendix			
Stone cutting	200	Tabasheer	46
—, for building. See <i>Laterite</i>	178	Tādars	143
—, Mocho	169	Talc	46, 200
—, pot	193	Tālishāputrie	116
—, sand	196	Tallow	46
—, tamarind	168	Tālum flower	233
—, Vellum. See <i>Crystal</i>	171	Tamarind	46, 231
Strawberries	235	—, leaves and fruit of the	200
Straw for thatching. See <i>Thatching</i>	203	—, stone of the	192
Stuff, garden	236	—, tree	207
Styptic. See <i>Tenemaruttoo pungis</i>	118	Tamools, high ( <i>Yelācinum</i> )	63
Subjā (Dak.)	269	Tānikāi wood	206
Sudrās	61	Tanners	139
Suet, mutton	44, 182	Tanning	201
Sugar	44, 268	Tape for coats	201
—, cane	264	Tapioca	47, 49
—, —, dæmon's	200	do.	See Appendix, Part IV.
—, —, spontaneous. See <i>Nānil</i>	183	Taroom Akkar (Sumatran)	201
—, of the Cocoa nut toddy. See <i>Tenne vellum</i>	268	Tāvāiky (Tel.)	112
—, of the Koondelpané toddy. See <i>Koondelpānei vellum</i>	265	Tayalāvērum	118
—, of the Palmyra toddy. See <i>Panna vellum</i>	266	Tea, country. See <i>Basil, White</i>	78, 232
Sudpter	45, 200	Teak-wood	208
Semach	45	Teal	201
Surgery	65	Tess	252
Sutray Sārum	200	Télioi (Hind)	118
Swallow Wort, gigantic, pale coloured	127	Ténum seek	203

# ENGLISH INDEX.

Tennam pālay	201	Toombi greens	257
— puttey	202	Toombie fruit	233
Tennant, Mr.	270	Tooth ache	232
Terinā fruit	233	Topaz	137
Téroovakādel Pootānum (Tamool Book)	285	Torches. See <i>Tennam erk</i>	202
Tueticle, swelled	282	Torchwood	203
Tjatching	203	Tortoise, sea	165
Thistle, Jamaica, yellow	72	Totta pyre	245
Thorn-apple	47	Touchstone. See Appendix, Part IV.	
Thread of the Egyptian lotus	202	Toys, light wood for making. See <i>Netty shūl</i>	183
Thrush	282	Tragia, root of the hemp-leaved	114
Thunberg	4, 11, 12	Travers, Mr. J. B.	53
Tibāl Akhār (Persian Book)	283	Tree	66
Tinkers	144	Tinkamaly wood	205
Tin foil	58	Tsjéron Mau Márávárá (Hort. Mal.)	133
— men	202	Tsjéron Urén (Hort. Mal.)	184
Tirmooler Vytia Vaghadam (Tamool Book)	144	Tjinkin (Rumb.)	164
Tirooghocullie	286	Tsoorā fruit	233
Tisi (Hind) See <i>Flax</i> , in Appendix, Part IV.	119	Tukkolum	221
Tobacco	48	Tulkā pyre	245
Todacuttie wood	207	Tunā, flowers of	203
Toddy	202	— tree	210
— cocoanut	118, 268	Tunmundrie Vaghádum (Tamool Book)	234
—, date, wild	263	Turneric	43, 203, 255
—, koonléi pānái	265	— tree	87, 203
—, margoa	123	Turner	40, 48, 49
— men	190	Turnsole, Indian	177
— palmyra	98, 266	Turquoise stone	170
Tonquēn flower	164	Twine	203
Toodoovullay greens	257	Typanites	282
Tootlie greens	257	Tyre	121, 203
Toombi fruit	234		

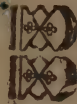


# ENGLISH INDEX.

Ulundoo.	246	Vervain, creeping	101
---, black	237	Véshéi, moonghie leaf. See Appendix, Part IV.	
Ulcer, foul	283	Vinegar	49
---, simple	282	---, today.	204
Ufaz udwiyeh	290	Vishnoo	143
Umbrella	204	Vias (a weight)	137
Upāvéā	61	Visser fruit	234
Upu-cuti (Mal.)	204	Vitriol, blue (sulphate of copper)	54
Upu-ñāli (Hort, Mal.)	134	---, white (sulphate of zinc)	59
Urine, difficulty in voiding	283	Volkameria, ovate leaved; smooth	110
---, total stoppage of	283	Vulie root	126
		Vullāréi	226
		---, greens	254
Vāghay wood	208	Volley (white) Nawel fruit	235
Vāivelunghum	121	Výdia chintamunny (Sausc-it Book)	290
Vékánātie bark	121	--- sastrum (do.)	294
Vālikárá (Hort, Mal.)	134	--- alhāttasloikie (do.)	291
Vālutavý arisee	122	Vytia Vāghādum Ayrit Anyouroo (Tamool Book)	284
Van de Graaf, Governor, Note 3d	47		
Vānimárum fruit	234		
Vārāpoolā root	122	Wafer, substitutes for. See <i>Paste of the Ketchi fruit</i>	191
Varnishing	204	Wallerius	178
Vernisb, peynie	203	Walnut	49
Vāāajakooloo	246	Warren, Captain	
Vatté cheddie (shrub)	165	Wároogoo	220
Vattunga cuttay	122, 204	Washermen	175
Vaymbādum bark	123, 204	Water	50
Vayngie wood	207	---, coconut	145, 270
Véās, immortal	61	Wax	49
Vékkāli wood	206	---, sealing. See <i>Lac</i>	72
Veneral disease	282	Weavers	150
Verdigrease (sub-acetate of copper)	54, 204	---, beam tree	212
Vermilion	57, 204	Weights, Native Druggists' A table of	237

# ENGLISH INDEX.

Wellingtonā (Hort? Mal.)	134	Wormwood, Indian	81
Werner	166	Wray Kotoshanum	214
Wheat	218	Wren (Can.)	259
White, Dr. of Cannanore	18, 47, 123, 169	Wulléi greens	325
Whites	283		
Whitewashing	205		
Willdenow	38	Yāhiākoorb, (a Syrian Physician)	287, 282
Wine	49	Yam	251
Wittman, Dr.	20	Yāvy	220
Wōlonwungkāi	128	Yāngāshaw tree	212
Wooddia tree, bark of the	128	Yāllacanum	63
Woodhouse, Dr. James. See note to <i>Columbo root</i> , in Appendix, Part IV.		Yāllibāvy greens	253
		Yānāgādā tree	212
Woods, for Carpenter's purposes	205		
Woodville	19, 21, 32		
Wool, sheep's	214	Zoary, Kāmpferian	50
Worm, silk		——, turmeric coloured	50
Worms, ascarides		——, zerumbet	50
——, tape	283	Zinc	53
——, teres	283	Zakkam hāt (Duk.)	129







# TAMOOl INDEX.

Such appellations in the following list, as are not Tamool, are distinguished by having the name of the language annexed.

Aalee punabo (Tel.)	221	Amay	156
Aalie	156	— odoo	156
Aal vullie kálung	249	Ambálum (Hort. Mal.)	221
Aatoo irechie	182	Amkoolāng kálung	69
— kolupoo	44, 182	Avānéringie	69
— koottie	177	Anā schovādi (Hort. Mal.)	130
— paal	27	Anāsee poo	69
Abgoon (Arab.)	44	— pullam	221
Abinie	33	Anay kaal	275
Achā mārūm	206	Anay tundum	176
Achirum	282	— vāi mýre	154
Adāley unnay	67	Angélie mārūm	209
Adápoo curie	9, 148	Appākovay elley	259
Adāōdey elley	68	— kalung	70
Addimodrum	24	Apprácum	46, 200
Addutinaipālay	68	Arālie poo	70
Adéi Odāgām (Hort. Mal.)	120	— vayr	162
Adievēdyūm	68	Arāsum vééi	70
Adulay kái	236	Aray keeray	252
Adypillōo arisee	217	Arghum vayr	70
Aghástier	49, 61, 63	Arāpoo	274
— Výtā anyouroo	287	Arisee	217
— ayrit eīānoor	287	— cunjie	150
— eīānoor	286	Arnéllie pullam	222
— ernoor unjie	286	Aroodā	37
— moon noor	287	Aroomba	67
— nootiēumbid	286	Arridārum	52, 140
— pádināroo	286	Ashbutchégān (Arab.)	9
— vāglādum tāpotettoo	286	Asoca (Sans.)	162
Agháty kái	236	Assādie scennie	273
— keeray	252	Attces (Hind.)	141
Aghil cuttay	41	Attie pullum	222
Akāsāghéroodā kálung	84	— puttay	70
Akiroot (Hind. and Duk)	49	Avāray	71
Akkāācārum	34	— puttay	147
Akki	277	Avéray kái	236
Akki kullo	167	Avérie	71
Akooyeelāsemoon Roomee (Arab.)	33	Awréi keeray	252
Alā vééi	68	Ayāpānie	71
Alaygān (Can.)	221	Ayurvēda	81, 63, 290
Alie, poonnoo	283	Azirnā pédie	279
Alingie pullum	221	— vāivoo	278
Alivééi	24, 69		
Allie kálung	248		
Amālay arisee	217	Bānghie	

Bārlee Arisee	217	Cāmunny pyre	237
Bayla nāvā mārūm	213	Cānēchi (Mal.)	146
Beerzud (Pers.)	17	Cā āyag	274
Bēndānā	36	Cā āyapillay	262
Bē āncāndāscholā mānie (Hort. Mal.)	130	Cāray cheddē	75
Bibā (Can.)	143	— pullum	223
Bilimbie pullum	222	Cārin chēmbē	75
Bit lābān (Hind.)	72	— kelloo	173, 174
Bojā (Duk. and Hind.)	262	— siragum	15, 262
Botā (Cādmie (Tel.))	212	— towaray mārūm	205
Brumālundoo	72	Cari villāndi (Mal.)	42
— unnay	186	Cārneeli (Tel.)	146
Bucklutulghēzāl (Arab.)	13	Caroekoovā elley	76
Butwause (Hind.)	236	Cārpoorā selāssut	76
		— tylum	186
		Cārpoorum	7
Caar	271	Cārpoo alandoo	237
Caar noocbie	73	— vénum	178
Caat amunākā	73	Carriāpolum	2
— unnay	73, 186	Cārrot kālūng	8, 237
— attie nār	154	Carruādoo	154
— poo	73	Cārungālie mārūm	213
— cārnay kālūng	73	Cāsā elley	147
— koorundoo unnay	74	Cāsheuttie	9
— maam pullum	222	Cāśā cāśā	35, 267
— mālīkā poo	161	Cāstoorie	27
— vayr	74	Cāstoorie munjil	50
— mooringy vayr	74	Cātrigbondoo	76
— siragum	74	Cātutikāi	237, 238
Caatop punnie	174	Cāvi	63
Cācāy kāi	236	Chāmaindoo poo	9
Cachay kālūng	243	Chāmay	217
Cādālay	237	Chārāyūm	24, 140, 262
Cādālaypoolippooneer	74	Chāwnie	151
Cādālī puā (Hort. Mal.)	163	Chēddie	66
Cādāpūm vayr	75	Chéng cārāpāng.	Note 274
Cādōcāng Cārāpāng.	Note 275	— kirandy	278
Cālā meen	155	Chéringoo	278
Cālāminder mārūm	210	Chickrāssā (Hind.)	210
Cālikānūm	286	Chio ummay	280
Cālymolian	259	Cholum	218
Cāniāchy pilloo	75	Choonday kāi	238
Cāmālay	278	Chooray kāi	172, 238
Cāmmētā (Hort. Mal.)	130	Chori kulloo	178
Cānchorie vayr	75	Chucān pullum	223
Cānnār	144	Chuckkēlier	139
Cānrew pundoo (Tel.)	222	Chumbā	271
Cāpie cottay	11, 223	Chunāniboo	24, 179
Cāpilāpodie	146	— kulloo	179
Cā ā canirām (Hort. Mal.)	130	— tānnie	24
Cārā cārnay kālūng	248	Citrāmoolum	76
Cārāmbu (Hort. Mal.)	130	Cochineel poocāie	10
Cārā meen	155	Codie	66
Cāmunny keeray	252	Codipāssālēi keeray	253

Cōā mīyū	211	Cusāyū	138
— pullum )	223	Cussum (Can.)	213
Collie cā ā āng.	Note, 234	Cuts (Jan. and Hind.)	9,147
Columboo vayr	11	Cuttie pāk	150
Comatty keeray	253		
Comboo pāgulkāi	238		
Comuttie mādālum pullum	223	Dādugā (Tel.)	213
Conchie pullum	223	Dāsārie	143
Concā ā ā hēroo (Tel.)	212	Deekāvēdī	285
Coollōo	239	Dévānāgārum (Note 1.)	290
Coondoomunny	142	Dividātsipālāvuttil	36
— — — — — vayr	77	Dubbākāi pullum	224
Coongillium	37,152	Durmuntie	290,291
Cooppay keeray	253		
Coorinjā	76		
Coorivindā kullo	156	Eechie mārūm	208
Cooroovingie vayr	77	Elātārālie poo	158
Coorumbay aatoo m̄yā	214	Eerāl	155
Coor yēllōo	218	Eeroomul	276
Corie keeray	253	Eerpilākāi	240
Coruttēi	77	Erumboo	55
Coottivēllā	77	— — — — — podie	55,175
Coottopāssālēi keeray	253	— — — — — tuppoo	56,176
Cottāmillie	12,263	Betchum elley	153
Cottah paak munnie (1.)		— — — — — kullo	263
— — — — — keeray	253	— — — — — pullum	224
— — — — — ummay	275	Euam	56
Cottān elley	263	Elāndēi mārūm	207
Cottaveray kāi	239	— — — — — pullum	224
Cottay	67	— — — — — vayr	78
Cottie kālung	248	Ellu vāhīr	276
Covālām (Hort. Mal)	131	Elāvum mārūm	208
Covay kāi	239	— — — — — pisin	78
— — — — — keeray	253	— — — — — pungie	151
Couron Moēlli (Hort. Mal.)	131	Elékullie	79
Cowdārie	190	Elley	67
Cowr	194	Elimitchum chaur	179
Cowrie	152	— — — — — pullum	23,224
Crānie kālichul	277	Eloopēi mārūm	207
Craumboo	10	— — — — — poo	259
— — — — — t̄ylum	30	— — — — — pattay	79
Cumbi pisin	78	— — — — — junnay	188,263
Cumblie	144	Emboorel	79,148
Cumblie pullum	223,224	Engillicum	57,204
Cumboo	218	Ennérūm vāndie	275
Cundā poorānum	285	Erimpaonā (Can.)	39
Cupjām koray	73,253	Erambēlie pullum	224
Chudungkātri kāi	239	Erapovēl	79
— — — — — vayr	78		
Curmā cādum	286		



Féeroozā	170	Kāddil tayngā	80
Fulā pullum	225	Kāden pullu (Hort. Mal.)	131
Gāb (Hind.)	165	Kādi	49
Gambeer (Malay)	264	Kādo novoo	277
Ganjah	80	Kādūkāi	28, 51, 182, 240
Gārikoon	2	Kāḷumbay mārūm	211
Gēncāgā triāgum	1	Kāi mooling	240
Gewlā (Duk.)	80	Kākācollie vééi	81
Ghēndāgum	45, 200	Kākāpu (Hort. Mal.)	131
Godumbay arisee	218	Kākoovān	276
----- māoo	16, 157	Kā ān	253
Gonnā pātum (Sans.)	291	Kā ēmān komboo	174
Goolāhu-poo	37, 161	Kāliānā kāttrikāi	240
Gopāl	169	----- poosnikāi	244
Gowry pull (Hind.)	225	Kālichikāi	81
Grēndum (Sanskrit.)	290	Kālie munnoo	153
Gumshiā (Can.)	173	Kālli	181
Hālim (Duk. and Hind.)	12	Kālimboo	188
Idou moulli (Hort. Mal.)	131	Kāḷuday paal	27
Indooppeo	40	Kālung	66
Indumpodi (Mal.)	175	Kāmā	157
Ingie	19	Kāmbay kulloo	170
Ingomaas (Manill.)	248	Kāndāmoorgārittum	13, 81
Ishy-rāsby (Tel.)	213	Kānuādie	171
Ispōghol vééi	80	Kāroo Oomāten	47
Jādikāi	30, 264	Kārpōorāwullie	82, 253
----- tylum	31	Kāi rādie tole	198
Jādiputrie	24	Kārroovēlum mārūm	206
----- tylum	31	----- poo	159
Jānnāpā nār	152	----- puttay	82, 173
Jāwēsbeer (Arab.)	33	Kārtichey poo	164
Jaydi munnu (Can.)	176	Kārum	43, 177
Juānsā (Hind.)	176	Kārumboo	264
Jumboo Mālaccā pullum	225	Kāruwā puttay	10, 82, 264
Jumboo nāwel pullum	225	Kātāpā (Hort. Mal.)	131
Kācāi-vullie	277	Kātoū Kādāli (Hort. Mal.)	132
Kācootā kālung	249	Kāttrikāi	240
Kādāeunny	219	Kaundum	82
Kādāgho	23, 264	Kaywur	183, 219
----- unnay	31, 264	Keerie poochie	283
Kā āghoiōgānie	20	Kēllungā meen	154
Kāḷay	193	Kémboo	166
Kāddil āmay	156	Khairnoob Nubtee (Arab.)	39
----- nooray	152	Khoonghoomā-poo	38
----- nundeo	12, 156	Khorāssānie omum	21
		Khulloo	202
		----- chārāyūm	263
		----- kādi	204
		Kilānelly	43
		Kilioorum puttay	83
		Kiloovay	201
		Kinayrie	173
		Kirāudy poon	275
		Kirēndināyagum	83
		Kiriāt (Tam. and Can.)	12

Kistnach doshim	277	Kullipoo	177
Koday wālie poo	159	— wālie mājnie	142
Kōdā pā vāi	189	Kulloo vāvāriē	167
— alunāie	143	Kupdāmālie	232
Kodiculie	254	Kuano tootie	301
Kodimoondie pullum	19, 225	Kuñ toovo	230
Kodivēlar kātrikāi	240	Kuppie kyre	195
Kolay erigoo	273	Kush dūbā (Tel)	163
Kōli	157	Kussoor (Hind.)	240
— moottay	154	Kuttālay	65, 139
Kolindoo	67	— chore	260
— rānil	172	Kutōo tooley	280
Kolinjie pullum	225	Kyāpootie tylum	31
— vayr	83	Kyre	139
Kolung kōvay kālūg	64, 391		
Kolluttoo kārēr	149	Lādun (Arab.)	23
Komburruk	23, 177	Lāksbmi	162
Komēdēgām	169	Lāwungā puttay	8, 265
Kondoobūvay kālūg	84	Layghium	138
Konie pye	141		
— tāt	145	Maam poo	161, 260
Konnay kāi	8	— pullum	226
— puttay	147	Maat irechie	143
Kooī māoo	4, 249	— kōlapoo	46
Kooāy kālūg	249	Māchākāi	18, 165
Koochnāl (Hind.)	260	Mā lāl tootum	59
Koodineer	138	Mā lām pullum	35, 226
Koodray pul pāshānum	52	— vayr puttay	86
Koodraywālie chāmāy	219	Māddāvā meen	155
Kookool	6	Mādoocārē puttay	86
Koolloor kāchill	277	Māghā lām poo	158
Koolumay kuttie	280	— pullum	226
Koondel pānēi khulloo	265	Māghālie	173
— mārūm	142	Māghā Reeshē	61, 62
— vellum	265	Māghōdrum	273
Koondoo	141	Mājum	86
Koontricum	16	Mālāccā sāmbrīnie	5
Kooāmāynie	84	Mā ān kuā (Hort. Mal.)	50
Koorkā poolie	226	Mālay ehucān pullum	226
Koorōombér	179	Mālay kāmālay	280
Koray	181	Mālay kutālay nār	139
Koray kālūg	84	Mālay poolie pullum	227
— pāi	181	Mālayāngbie vayr	86
Koroshānum	85	Mālay tayngā	227
Koostum	279	Mālay toāray	241
Kostum	85	Mālie poo	157
Kotsjilletti pullu (Hort. Mal.)	132	Māwālie keeray	254
Kottāngkārundēi	85	Māndārēh kāi	241
Krishnā	157	— poo	162
Kull adōypoo	278	Mānday sennie	276
— mādum	177	Mānil	196
— moonghill.	141	— kulloo	196
— nār	140		
— pāshie	66		

Mánjuttie	25,87,109,180	Moondrie pullum	227
Máoo kullo	93	Moonghill	141
Mārá bārālu unnay	73,186	— arisee	210
Mārá mállie poo	165	— koortoo	241
Mārá munjil	17,503	— ooppoo	46
Māra ooppoo	36,17,193	Moanēi keeray	214
Mārátia mooghoo	87	— vay	90
Mārá vullie kálung	249	Mooppoo	287
Mārá unnay	186	Moordār singhie	57
Mārkārunḡ kái	87	Moorkā mārūm	208
Mārikolundoo	44,161	Moorunḡ kái	241
Māringoo cadday	153	— keeray	254
Māringoo cadday cāren	153	— poo	260
Māroodānie	88	— vayr	22,265
— poo	161	Moroo	91,145
Mārool kálung	98	Mosell	174
— nār	181,190	Mosummooskēi	91
Mārroo	26,159	— keeray	225
Mārudum mārūm	209	Mootchier	148
— puttay	85,181	Mootē keeray	255
Mārūm	66	Munchie nar—see marool nar	
Māshiputrie	88	Mootray kitchie	283
Mātray	138	Mootricunjayrie	5
Māvilinghum mārūm	211	Mootthoo	33
— puttay	89	— vullay	56,178
Mayghā sholey	280	Mucādie (Tel.)	212
— veeādie	282	Muel schery (Hort. Mal.)	132
Meen chennay	164	Mukkā cholūm	219
— válay	183	Mukki	18,165
— unnay	186	Mullay	192
Méllāghoo	34,265	Mundará cāshum	273
Mellik kowr	203	Munday cārāpāḡ	Note 274
— perumboo	194	Munjenātie mārūm	208
Méndi (Cyng.)	89	Munjil	48,203,265
Mile unnay	89	Munā Tákalie pullum	228
Min-umbir	3	Munnie	142
Mirzunjoosh (Arab.)	26,159	Mun tylum	31
Molákárūnnay	89	Muruculu pullum	228
Molām pullum	227	Musoor (Hind.)	242
Molay keeray	254	Mutchay cottay	242
Mollāghāi	34,265	Mutti (Can.)	266
Moodācottān	89	Muttrie	155
Moodughoo nooloo	179	Mye	175
Mookāvullie vayr	90	Mýle konnay poo	162
Mookooruttay keeray	254		
— vayr	90		
Moolakhoo	49	Naak meen	155
— seelay	149	Naat cārdāshie	190
Moollie káttrikāi	241	Nādāc	201
— vayr	90	Nāgāmullie vayr	41
Moolinghie	241	Nāgāpātie	171
Mooloo keeray	254	Nāgāsār (Hind.)	163
Moolūm	281	Nāgātālie kulie	91
Moondrie cottay	227	Nāhoorvie vayr	91



Nāhivattēi	92	Nundāyattēi poo	160
Nāk . . . . .	283	Nūnpār vāy	42
Nāmū . . . . .	10,148	Nurri rangāyūm	44
Nānil . . . . .	183	Naśirāyūm	266
Nānjérāpāy n vāy	22	Nutṭēi	156
Nārāmboovēllāndie	273	Nuwe mārūm	206
Nār purāp poochie	296	— pullem	229
Nārroovāy mārūm	183	— puttay	96
— pullum	228		
Nāt sowcārum	92, 139		
— vādomrottay	2	Olungānā sōolā kulloo	167
— — — — — unnay	266	Oodumboo	96
— vādom mārūm	286	Ooghāi puttay	96
Nāvāchārā ācrānum	40	Oolān	199
Nāvāchārum	39, 196	Ooloo (Hind.)	188
Néchetty kālūng	249	Ooppoo	40
Nédél kālūng	92	— korruér	190
Neel nāray	296	— trāvāgum	2
Neelum	22, 175	Ooroopā (Mal.)	207
Neelum (kulloo)	166	Oorukoo	59
Neer ālivoo	276	Oosimāllie poo	158
Neer covay	273	Orilātāmāray	97
Neerēddimoottoos	93	Over munnoo	188
Neer kuttoo	283		
Neer moollie vāy	93	Paak	97
Neer noochie	93	Paak munnie. <i>See Cottah paak munnie</i>	209
Neerpirimie	94	— mārūm	188, 189
Neer sooley	278	— muttay	198
Neer waat	153	Pāchey puttōo nool	275
Nélācoomul vāy	94	Pādālūm	3, 97, 139
Néllā poochie	283	Pāddicārum	163
Nélépānnay kālūng	94	Pādikā putchā	281
Nellie kái	29, 94, 228	Pādoothāmāray	165
Néringie	94	Pādrīe poo	97
— — — — — keeray	255	— vāy	184
Nérreppooputtā poon	274	Pāghālmāllie	159
Nérvālūm cottay	95	— — — — — poo	242
Netty chēddie	183	Pāgulkāi	181
Névéry vudloo (Tel.)	219	Pāi	147
Nidānā (Sans.)	291	Pāikārér	132
Nilāvérei	43	Pāinā schulli (Hort. Mal.)	195
Nirpullu (Hort. Mal.)	132	Pālā	180
Niyānā pyteem	286	Pālā-vernum oolā kulloo	255
Noēlātālie pullum	229	Pālay keeray	229
— puttay	183	Pālay pullum	149
Noochie	95	Pālay seelay	171
Noonā (or Nonā) mārūm	182, 209	Pālinghie kulloo	132
— — — — — elley	95	Pāl modēccā (Hort. Mal.)	242
— — — — — poo	161	Pāloopāghēi kái	97
Noonghoo	229	— kālūng	232
Noorāng kālūng	249	Pāmbōo kuddie	173
Nooray peekunkā	242	— poodrārér	190
Nul unay	96, 187, 266	Pānāday	
Nundiāvuttēi	96		

Pāney	193	Périm perumbco	194
Pānichékāi	98	Pérupool	285
Pāni warroogoo	220	Pérumárundoo	99
Pānná márūm	211	Pérumáruttoo puttay	100
Pānnāth pullum	229	Pérumāḍoo	279
Pānná nār	189	Pérum sirāgum	15,267
Pānnā olay	189	Pérundēi colie	100
Pānnāng kálung	243	— elley	260
— kbulloo	98,266	Perangyūm	4,267
Pannay keeray	255	Pesupum pullum	231
Pannay vellum	266	Peycoomutikāi	21
Panneer poo	158	— vérei unnay	185
Pānny pyre	243	Pidārōghānie	100
Pāpārā poollie pullum	229	Pinnay márūm	211
Pārātie vayr	98	— poo	158
Pāringay puttay	10	— unnay	100,186
Pāringhie sāmbānie	32	Pisin	67
Pārkāng kulloo	173	Pitchie pullum	26,231
Pāroopā keeray	255	Pittālay	59
Pārsee conjām-koray	5	Pōdōghoo	281
— vādomcottay	2	Podootālēi	101
Pārum	137	Poghēi elley	48
Pāshuin paal	27	Pongolām (Hort. Mal.)	133
Pāstēēi keeray	98,255	Ponnāmpu mārāvārā (Hort. Mal.)	133
Pāstērie keeray	255	Ponn Moolakhoo	297
Pāssuvoo ummay	276	Ponnoo	54
Pārchay pyre	243	Ponn orikērāh kulloo	297
Pārchē vāivoo	281	Poodācārāpān puttay	101
Pārchie kulloo	166	Poodālungāi	243
Pāvālum	12,150	Poondie cottay (1.)	101,199
Pāvuttay kāi	243	Poolāng kálung	50
— vayr	99	Poolā puttay	191
Pawl	67	— vayr puttay	101,102
Pay kárumboo	209	Poolay poo	192
Payr eetchum pullum	230	Poolchéi keeray	256
Peddā cānrew pundoo (Tel.)	230	— nār	174
Peechie poo	158	Poolchie pullum	231
Peekunkāi	243	Poolārāy	102,256
Peelā márūm	205	Poolum márūm	207
— pullum	230	— vérei	102
Peenārā márūm pullum	230	Poollee maun	153
Peetāndālē cotti (Hort. Mal.)	133	Poollie	46,231
Pemayrutie	99	Poollughoo shuttum	102
Pépōdēi	99	Poomlimās pullum	231
Peiāmoothie poo	163	Poonāccoo keeray	256
— vayr	99	Poonārkāny keeray	256
Pérē aritie	17	Poonārūḍārum	53,183
Périm ummay	282	Poonāvérie	102
Périn clākā pullum	230	Poonaykālie	12,241
Périn nāñi	194	Poongā márūm	103
Périn pānēl (Hort. Mal.)	133	— unay	187

(1.) The small black seeds are sometimes used as beads.

Poonheer	192	Ratrā cumbā	146
Poonkērayoolpālray kulloo	130	Rutrā vārie	280
Poonnoo	282		
Poo	197		
Poorāng kāvikull	183	Sāśac oppay	13,267
Poornā	285	Sā ēkār	139
— — — substrum	285	Sālā misrie	40
Poosāvédy	285	Sāmbrānie	5
Poosnikāi	244	Sāmutrā cheddīe	109
Poospérāgūm	167	Sāmqrā pullum	109
Poottoo	274	Sāpātoo cheddīe	133
Poursungkai	103	— — — poo	160,198,260
— — — mārūm	206	Sārāy pārāpoo	109
Popli (Can.)	192	Sāstrā baydie	196
Pōrā	191	Sāstrum	63
Pōrāsūm poo	192	Sāvāray keeray	256
— — — vérēi	103	Saul (Hind.)	210
Portālaykāiātāgārēi	103,104	Sāwil codie	109
Post (Hind.)	267	Sayl kundē	156
Postākāi	104	Saymboo kālung	250
Pottle ooppoo	40,196	— — — keeray	256
— — — trāvāgum	1	Saynier	150
Powtrum	277	Says elley	38,256
Puchānāvie	104	Seddīe oolā sélēmān kulloo	169
Pukkā poolāvay	273	Seedā kāddāpoo	277
— — — soolay	279	Seedāvādā kuddāpoo	281
Pullooo novoo	282	Seemieaghātee	109
Pullum	67	Seemie shevādēi	110
Pundāroo (Tel.)	104	Seemie tākālie pullum	232
Pundārum	142	Seepie mootthoo	191
Puneer miyēh (Pers. Hind. & Duk.)	36	Seer	137
Pungie	150	Segāpoo averaykai	244
Punnie kolupoo	21	— — — kāvikull	184
Puppālie pullum	104,231	Segāpoo mēye	175
Purpādāgum	105	— — — shāndānum	42,197
Pattānie	244	— — — mārūm	210
Puttay	66	— — — sindoorum	57,178
— — — chārāyūm	263	Sélēmān kulloo	166
Puttoo poechie	296	Sellāndie	273
Pytungāi	244	Sémmanātty mārūm	187
		Sendoorkum	110,195
		— — — vérēi unnay	187
Rājāh wūrtākūm	170	Sénāie	279
Rāmāsāwmy Nāig	187	Sent'hee (Hind.)	197
Rāmāsitrā pullum	232	Séringie (Tel.)	197
Rāssācārpoorum	106	Sessoo (Hind.)	210
Rāssāpūspūm	105	Sevindie poo	165
Rāssāsindoorum	108	Shādāmānjie	110
Rāssūm	57,105	Shādilingum	107,197
Rāwā	167	Shāhtrā (Pers. and Duk.)	16
Rogā Nēpānūm (Sans.)	291	Shānār	190
Rogā Nērapānā (Sans.)	231	Shāndānum	41,209
Roomie mustikie	26	Shāndris	150
Rosini	195	Shāngāmcooppay	110



Shārunay vayr	110	Soi kearay	237
Shāvīrum	108	Sooddātānnie poonnōo	281
Shayng cottay	111, 180	Soodehagāmōōmōo	280
Shayāēēcōochie	111	Soopādie kulloō	166
Sheeākkāi	111	Soōkkāu kearay	43, 257
-----elley	260	Soōkkāu	29, 268
Sheelāndēi ārisee	250	Soolā kulloō	168
Sheendie codie	112	Soolum moollie (Mal.)	232
Sheerudēk	112	Soolundēi cuitay	202
Shémboō	53	Soorā gey (Hind.)	199
Shembooghā poo	157	Soorā meen seputtay	197
Shém mārūm	15, 205	Soovānā amēl podie (Mal.)	115
Shemmoollie elley	111	Somboō	4, 268
Shempungie	151	Sūbjā (Duk.)	268
Shencodie vaylie	112	Sugbeenuj (Arab. and Duk.)	38
Shéngālāneer kálung	112	Sukkānāroopilloo	115
-----poo	301	Sukkāray vullie kálung	251
Shéngātāriputtay	113	Sukkāréi	44, 263
Sherāb unguorie (Duk.)	49	Sukmoonīāh (Arab. Syr. and Duk.)	42
Sheva	158	Sumāk (Pers.)	45
Shévādēi vayr	113	Sundroos (Arab.)	41
Shévénār vaymboō	113	Sungā elley	116
Shévium	113	Sungoo	148
Shidy munnu (Can.)	197	Suttay sārūm	200
Shirkhist (Pers. and Hind.)	25	Suvāsā cāshum	273
Shoondoo	276		
Shoorooaum	138		
Show ārisee	39	Tāder	143
Shoddraykullie paal	14	Tāgarā pānay	190
Shyūm	276	-----, rék	202
Silpey sāstrum	291	Tāgarā-vēlēcārér	144
Sinie attie pullum	16	Tāgarāy elley	116
-----chunāmboō	9, 148	-----, vérei	147
-----kāvikull	6, 144	Tāgarūm	58
Sinneē elley	113	Tākālie pullum	233
Sirāgum	13, 267	Tālay elley	145
Sirnāgāpoo	8	Tālishāputtrie	116
Sirootēh poolhie tole	198	Tāllum	138
Sirroo cānchorie vayr	114	Tāloodālēi	116
-----clākā pullum	232	Tālumpoo	159
-----coorinjā vayr	114	Tāmārtam pullum	233
-----coruttēi vayr	114	Tāmbátāngāi	245
-----eetchum	39	Tāoikāi	28, 182
-----kálung	250	-----mārūm	206
-----kearay	257	Tānnee	49
-----vayr	114	Tānneer vittāng kálung	116
-----poolay vayr	115	Tāroom akkā (Sumatran.)	201
-----sānūl vérei unnāy	185	Tāvā ōorum	277
-----tāliēlley	115	Tāvāshoo mooringhēi	117
-----vullie kálung	251	Tāvātiky (Tel.)	117
Sitā pullum	232	Tāwmārāy kálung	117, 251
Sittāmoonākā unnay	30, 184	-----nōole	202
Sittāmoottie vayr	115	-----poo	162
Sittāritti	17	Tayl kodukoe	117

Tay kott heloo	281	Trikánámálay cumbie	205
Tayne	21	Tshálvay	197
Tayngā	333	Tsápággum	196
----- bār	149	Tsjorou mau marávátá (Hort. Mal.)	133
----- od'oo	149	----- urén (Hort. Mal.)	134
----- nay	117, 135, 268	Tsjirkin (Ramph.)	164
Tayshávarum	118	Tsoorá pullum	233
Téké márom	205	Tukkolum	121
Télini (Hind.)	218	Tulká pyre	246
Tennám eek	202	Tullay novoo	278
----- keortoo	245	Tulléghānie	191
----- pálay	201	Tumbi pullum	234
----- puttay	202	Tumble-beān	22
Ténná márom	208	Tunghá rék	172
Tennáng khulloo	118, 268	Tuomundrie vāghádum	284
Tennay	220	Tutchér	205
Tenné máruttoo pungie	118	Tuttār	139
----- vellum	268	Tyill nooloo	151
Terānā pullum	233	Tyre	121, 203
Téroovuléaudel poorānum	285		
Tettām cottay	118, 245	Vácheerum	172
----- poo	163	Vādomcottay pisin	20
Tévádārum	119, 213	----- unnay	30
Tinjá málum	276	Vāghádum	62
Tipilie	35, 269	Vāghay márom	208
Tirmooler vytia vāghádum	286	Vāittie pooroomál	282
Tirnoot-patchie véreí	119	Vāivélunghum	121
Tiroochoorum	144, 149, 179	Vákānātie puttay	121
Tirooghocullie	119	Vákél	203
Tisi (Hind.)	298	----- midtay	143
Todácuttie márom	207	Vālāppolum	29
Todápum	145	Váléi elley	191
Tolásee	160	----- poo	261
----- vayr	120	----- pullum	234
----- munnie	143	----- tole	192
Tonday novoo	282	Válie poodiku	281
Tonqueen poo	164	Válli kārā (Hort. Mal.)	134
Tooālay	138	Vāl mellághoo	13, 269
Toodoovullay	120	Vāluluvy árisee	122
----- kái	245	Váľumbirikái	122
----- kearay	257	Vánnimárum pullum	234
Tooile kearay	257	Várápoolā vayr	122
Toombi kearay	233	Váriātoo kálung	36
Toemblie pullum	120	Vássumboo	45
Toomutikái	210	Vātarājākooloo (Can.)	246
Toon (Hind.)	203	Vātté cheddie	165
Toon márom poo	121	Váttingé cuttay	122, 204
Toorā elley	54	Vayliepārtie	122
Toorushoo	58	Vaymbādum puttay	123, 204
Toctānāgum	25	Vayngie márom	207
Toottie elley	121	Vaypum elley	164
Totál vádie	245	----- khulloo	123
Tottā pyre	245	----- márom	207
Towáray	245		

Vaypum poo	261	Vullay poondoo	126, 246
----- puttay	123	----- tole	179
----- unnay	123	----- tootum	59
Vayr	66	Vulle dayr	126
----- cādālay	234	Vulléríkāi	246
Vēdā	61	Vulléi xéréi unnay	186, 269
Vēdditālung kolindoo	123	Vullérkoo	227
Vēechie poo	160	Vulvaylum mārūm	209
Veelvēi elley	124, 160	----- puttay	127, 182
Vēkkāli mārūm	206	Vummārāy mārūm	205
Vellie	58	Vungālā pāchie	54, 204
----- ceum	59, 124	Vungāyom	32, 246
----- rék	198	Vunjérūm	154
Vēlligārum	6, 144	Vanoār	175
Vellum	124, 176, 266	Vurnāvélékārér	140
Véndékāi	246	Vuttéi pémayrutie	127
Véndéum	15, 269	Vydiā	64, 191
Véndéum keeray	257	Vydiā chintāmunny (Sans.)	290
Vēnghā kulloo	193	----- sastrum (Sans.)	291
Vēn pāndoo	300	----- shātīāsloikie (Sans.)	291
Veppāliē	124	Vyrum	165
----- mārūm	208, 209	Vytian	64, 191
Véréi	67	Vytiā Vāghādum Ayrit Anyouroo	284
Véréi veekum	282		
Vérie pyteem	279	Ubirmoordēh (Pers.)	200
Vérrugbung kālūng	125	Uktee (Arab.)	14
Vēshéi moonghie elley	301	Ulāndoo	246
Vētti kulloo	178	Umbir	3, 140
Vēttilay	125, 269	Undimundārēi	127
Viboodie	151	Unjunuckle	52
Vikkil	278	Unná baydie	56
Vilānghoo meen	155	Unzéroot (Arab.)	41
Vipoordie	273	Upāvēdā	61
Vishaw kulloo	6	Upu-cuti (Hort. Mal.)	204
Vishnoo	143	Upu-dāli (Hort. Mal.)	134
Viss	137	Ushck (Arab. and Duk.)	19
Visser pullum	234	Ussululrāsūn (Arab.)	14
Vistnookrāndi	125	Ustrung (Arab.)	26
Vittie vayr	125, 152	Utrāsūm	142
Vowāl meen	155	Uttēi	23
Vrāttie	144	Uttir (Duk.)	157
Vullākā	178		
----- nooloo	151	Wālay meen	156
Vullāk unnay	126, 185	Wārrékā (Cyng.)	145
Vullām pisin	20, 173	Wārroogoo	220
----- pullum	234	----- koli	297
Vullārēi	126	Wāssanapilloo	128, 258
----- keeray	258	Wellipānnā-kééngu (Hort. Mal.)	134
Vullay	277	Whonnay (Mal.) See <i>Sanders, red</i>	42
Vullay kākārtān vayr	126	Widdāulām	27, 128, 258
----- koostum	279	Willum meen	156
----- (moottthoo vullay)	56, 178	Wodoowungkai	123
----- nāwēl pullum	235		
----- pāshānum	52		

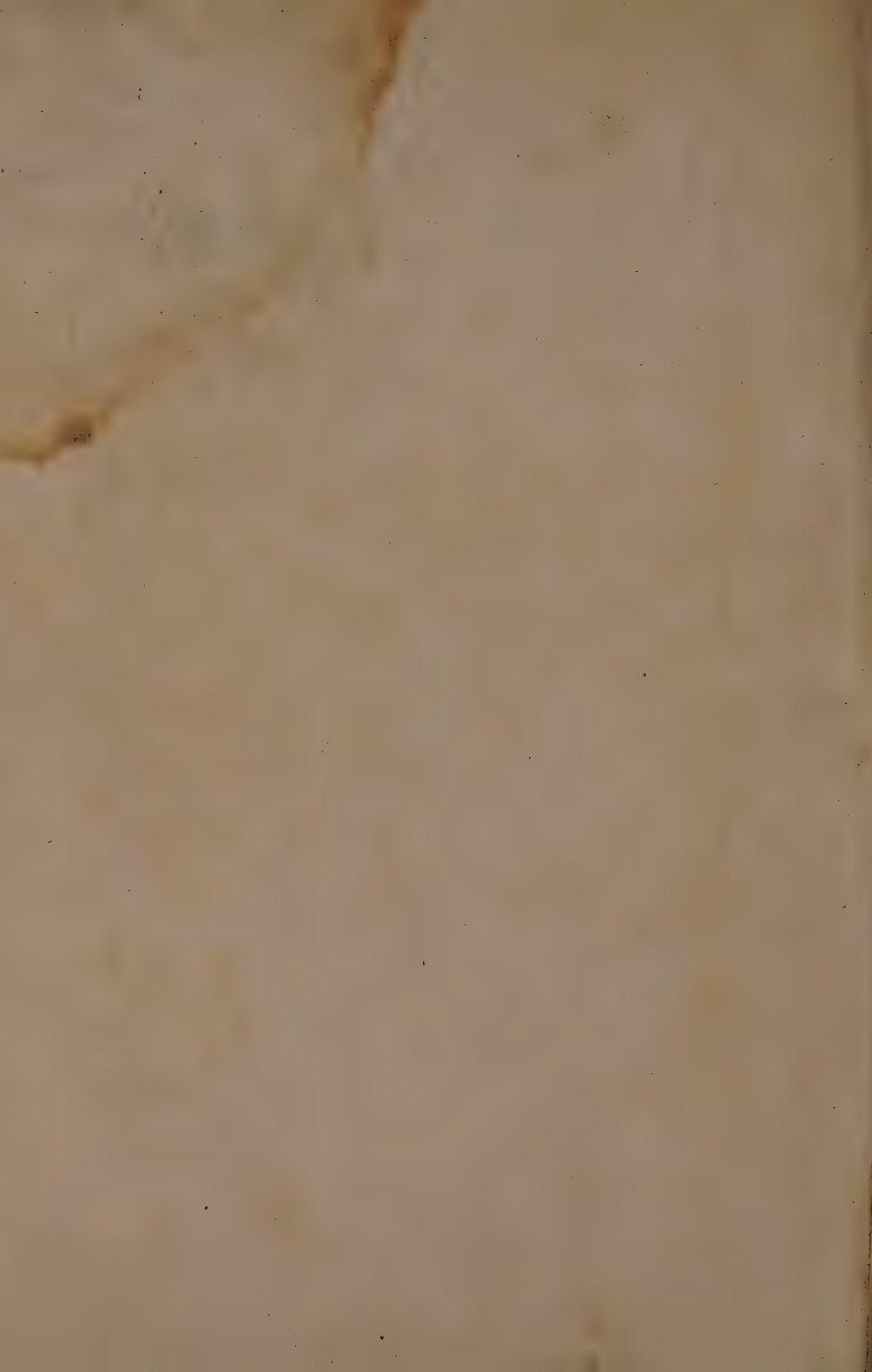


# TAMOOOL INDEX.

xxix

Womum	7,269	Yellacānum	63
Wooddium puttay	128	Yellaneer	149,270
Woodéri kattoo	279	Yéllchāvy keeray	258
Woorev meen	155	Yellumb-oorkie	293
Wotay koroshānum	214	Yercá nār	214
Wotu (Can.)	269	Yercum pawl	214
Wulléi keeray	258	— vayr	128
Wydoorium	169	Yéroomé mātōo kombōo	174
		Yérragādā (Tel.)	212
		Yettie cottay	35
Yāms kálung	251		
Yāvy	220		
Yaylersie	7,270	Zufāiy yēābus (Arab.)	22
Yeangāshaw (Tel.)	212	Zukkāmbyāt (Duk.)	129





# LATIN INDEX.

<i>Abrus precatorius</i>	77, 142	<i>Amygdalus communis</i>	230
<i>Acacia Arabica</i>	20, 82, 159, 173, 206	<i>Amgris Gileadensis</i>	33
— <i>vera</i> , Note 2d	29	<i>Andcardiura occidentale</i>	227
<i>Adalyphe betulifolia</i>	113	<i>Anagyris foetida</i>	101
— <i>betulina</i>	113	<i>Anas boschas</i>	153
— <i>Indica</i>	84	— <i>crecca</i>	201
<i>Acanthus ilicifolius</i>	132	<i>Andropogia panchmoun</i>	213
<i>Achyranthes aspera</i>	91	<i>Andrachne cadishaw</i>	128
— <i>polygonoides</i>	257	<i>Andropogon-muricatum</i> (Cuss Cuss)	125, 152, 203
<i>Acidum acetosum</i>	49	— <i>nardus</i>	115, 128, 258
— <i>muraticum</i>	2	— <i>schoenanthus</i>	75, 203
— <i>nitrosium</i>	1	<i>Anethum graveolens</i>	13, 267
— <i>sulphuricum</i>	1	— <i>fœniculum</i>	15, 267
<i>Acorus calamus</i> . 45, & in Note, p.	210	<i>Annona reticulata</i>	232
<i>Adansonia digitata</i>	229	— <i>squamosa</i>	232
<i>Adeps juvenci</i>	46	<i>Anthemis nobilis</i>	9
— <i>ovis</i>	44, 182	— <i>pyrethrum</i>	34
— <i>pavonis</i>	89	<i>Antidesma acida</i>	231
— <i>suillus</i>	21	— <i>alexiteria</i>	183, 229
<i>Adiantum capillus Veneris</i>	297	<i>Aper</i>	174
— <i>caudatum</i>	297	<i>Aponogeton monostachyon</i>	248
<i>Æschynomene aspera</i>	183	<i>Aqua</i>	49
— <i>cannabina</i>	298	<i>Arabis Chinensis</i>	69
<i>Agaricus campestris</i>	253	<i>Arachis hypogæa</i>	234
<i>Agave vivipara</i>	139	<i>Areca catechu</i>	97, 189, 209
<i>Agrostis linearis</i>	70	<i>Argemone Mexicana</i>	32, 186
— <i>stolonifera</i>	71	<i>Argentum</i>	53
<i>Ailanthus excelsa</i>	100	<i>Argilla figuli</i>	153
<i>Alangium decapetalum</i>	187, 221	— <i>var.</i>	10, 148
<i>Albinos</i>	300	<i>Aristida setacea</i>	145
<i>Alettris nervosa</i> , Note.	194	<i>Aristolochia bracteata</i>	68
<i>Allium cepa</i>	32, 246	— <i>Indica</i>	99
— <i>sativum</i>	19, 126, 246	— <i>longa</i>	100
<i>Alœ perfoliata</i> , and var.	285	— <i>rotunda</i>	100
— <i>vera</i>	139, 260	<i>Arracum</i>	24, 140, 262
<i>Alphos</i> , Note 2d	279	<i>Arsenicum album</i>	52
<i>Alpinia Galanga major</i>	17	— <i>flavum</i>	52, 140
— <i>minor</i>	17	— <i>rubrum</i>	52
<i>Alumen</i>	3, 97, 139	<i>Artemisia abrotanum</i>	89
<i>Amaranthus campestris</i>	114, 257	— <i>austriaca</i>	44, 161
— <i>polygamus</i>	254	— <i>Indica</i>	98
— <i>polystachyus</i>	253	<i>Artocarpus incisa</i>	145
— <i>spinosus</i>	254	— <i>integrifolia?</i>	146, 205, 230
— <i>tristis</i>	252	— <i>pubescens</i>	209, 240
<i>Ambragrisea</i>	3	<i>Arum esculentum</i>	250
<i>Ammoniacum</i>	19	— <i>macrorhizon</i>	125
<i>Ammonia præparata</i>	40	<i>Arundo karka</i>	194
<i>Amomum Cardamomum</i>	7, 270	<i>Asarum Europæum</i>	5
— <i>Zedoaria</i>	50	<i>Asbestos</i>	140
— <i>Zingiber</i>	19, 268		



<i>Asclepias gigantea</i>	127, 223, 214	<i>Cacalia sonchifolia</i>	132
----- <i>prolifera</i>	92	<i>Cacalia bulbosa</i>	249
----- <i>tinctoria</i>	201	<i>Cactus ficus Indica</i>	91
----- <i>volubilis</i>	255	<i>Caladium esculentum</i>	250, 256
----- <i>vomitaria</i>	76	<i>Calamus draco</i>	13, 81
<i>Aspalathus Indica</i>	113	----- <i>rudentum</i>	194
<i>Asparagus sarmentosus</i>	116	----- <i>verus</i>	194
<i>Astragalus tragacantha</i>	20	----- <i>vinivialis</i>	231
<i>Atropa mandragora</i>	26	<i>Calculus cysticus</i>	85
<i>Averrhoa Bilimbi</i>	222	<i>Calycarpus Americanus</i>	146
----- <i>Carambola</i>	233	<i>Calophyllum Inophyllum</i>	100, 158, 186, 211
<i>Auripigmentum</i>	53, 188	<i>Calx</i>	179
<i>Aurum</i>	54	----- <i>viva</i>	24, 179
		<i>Calyptranthes caryophyllifolia</i>	96, 206, 229, 235
<i>Ballota disticha</i>	127	----- <i>jambolana</i>	121
<i>Bambos stricta</i>	141	<i>Camirium cordifolium</i>	235
<i>Bambusa arundinacea</i>	46, 141, 219, 241	<i>Cancer pagurus</i>	12, 156
<i>Barleria longifolia</i>	93	----- <i>serratus</i>	155
----- <i>prionitis</i>	111	<i>Canella alba</i>	83
<i>Basella alba</i>	253	<i>Cannabis sativa</i>	21, 80
----- <i>lucida</i>	253	<i>Canna Indica</i>	142
<i>Bassia latifolia</i>	259	<i>Capparis horrida</i>	237, 238
----- <i>longifolia</i>	79, 188, 207, 259, 263	<i>Capsicum annuum</i>	34
<i>Bauhinia candida</i>	163	----- <i>frutescens</i>	34, 265
----- <i>tomentosa</i>	73, 154	<i>Carbo ligni</i>	9, 143
----- <i>variegata</i>	260	<i>Carbonas calcis</i>	9, 143
<i>Bdellium</i>	6	----- <i>ferri</i>	56, 176
<i>Bergera Koenigii</i>	262	----- <i>potassæ impurus</i>	36, 193
<i>Betula spec.</i>	141	----- <i>sodæ impurus</i>	43, 177
<i>Bezoar orientalis</i>	6	----- <i>zinci impurus</i>	59
<i>Biglonia chelonoides</i>	97, 165	<i>Cardiospermum halicacabum</i>	89
<i>Bitumen petroleum</i>	31	<i>Cardium edule</i>	155
<i>Bixa orellana</i>	140	<i>Carica papaya</i>	104, 231
<i>Boerhaavia diffusa</i>	90, 254	<i>Carissa carandas</i>	230
<i>Boletus ignarius</i>	2	----- <i>spinarum</i>	232
<i>Bolus orientalis</i>	6, 144	<i>Caro bubula</i>	143
<i>Bombax Ceiba</i>	208	----- <i>hælina</i>	177
----- <i>pentandrum</i>	78, 158, 208	----- <i>ovilla</i>	182
<i>Borassus flabelliformis</i>	98, 189, 211, 229, 243, 266	<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i>	110, 187, 195
		<i>Caryota urens</i>	39, 142, 189, 265
<i>Boswellia serrata</i>	16	<i>Casalpinia pulcherrima</i>	162
<i>Bromelia Ananas</i>	221	----- <i>Sappan</i>	196
<i>Bryonia callosa</i>	120	<i>Cassia alata</i>	109
----- <i>epigæa</i>	84, 300, 301	----- <i>auriculata</i>	71, 147, 148
----- <i>grandis</i>	239, 253	----- <i>fistula</i>	9, 147
----- <i>rostrata</i>	70, 259	----- <i>senna</i>	43
----- <i>scabra</i>	91, 255	----- <i>sophera</i>	102
----- <i>spec.</i>	223, 226	----- <i>tora</i>	116, 147
<i>Bubon galbanum</i>	47	<i>Cassya filiformis</i>	263
<i>Buccinum</i>	156	<i>Castor fiber</i>	9
<i>Butea frondosa</i>	103, 184, 192	<i>Catillus</i>	192
		<i>Cedrela toona</i>	203, 210
		<i>Celosia alba</i>	255

<i>Celastrus nodiflora</i>	253	<i>Crinum Asiaticum</i>	301
<i>Cera</i>	49	<i>Crocus sativus</i>	38
<i>Ceratonia siliqua</i>	39	<i>Crotalaria juncea</i>	152
<i>Cervus axis</i>	153	— <i>verrucosa</i>	133
<i>Chenopodium album</i>	255	<i>Croton tacciferum</i>	23
— <i>ambrosioides</i>	255	— <i>tigilium</i>	95, 292, 293, 294
<i>Chironia glabra</i>	228	<i>Cucumis acutangulus</i>	243
— <i>sapid2</i>	234	— <i>colocynthis</i>	11, 135
<i>Chloroxylon dupada</i>	37, 152	— <i>melo</i>	227
<i>Chrysanthemum indicum</i>	165	— <i>muricatus</i>	236
<i>Chuncoa Nuttia</i>	266	— <i>sativus</i>	186, 246, 269
<i>Cicca disticha</i>	222	— <i>sulcatus</i>	242
<i>Cicer arietinum</i>	74, 237	— <i>tuberosus</i>	236
<i>Cinchona excelsa</i>	104	<i>Cucurbita citrullus</i>	26, 231
<i>Cinnabaris factitia Chinensis</i>	57, 204	— <i>hispida</i>	244
<i>Cirvical</i>	191	— <i>lagenaria</i>	172, 238
<i>Cissus quadrangularis</i>	100, 260	<i>Cuminum cyminum</i>	13, 267
<i>Cistus Creticus</i>	23	— <i>var.</i>	266
<i>Citrus aurantium</i>	83, 225	<i>Cuprum</i>	53
— <i>var.</i>	23, 224	<i>Curculigo orchioides</i>	94
— <i>decumana</i>	231	<i>Curcuma angustifolia</i>	4, 249
— <i>medica</i>	223	— <i>var.</i>	44
<i>Cleome viscosa</i>	92	— <i>longa</i>	48, 203, 265
<i>Clerodendrum phlomoides</i>	116	— <i>zerumbet</i>	50
<i>Clitoria Ternatea</i>	126	<i>Cynanchum extensum</i>	122
<i>Clupea spec.</i>	156	— <i>viminale</i>	254
<i>Coccus cacti</i>	10	<i>Cynosurus coracanus</i>	163, 219, 262
<i>Cocos Maldivica</i>	80	<i>Cyperas geminatus</i>	250
— <i>nucifera</i>	117, 118, 149, 185, 190, 201, 202, 208, 233, 245, 268, 270	— <i>juncifolius</i>	84
<i>Coffea Arabica</i>	11, 223	— <i>stoloniferus</i>	110
<i>Columba domestica</i>	191	— <i>textilis</i>	181
<i>Commelina communis</i>	301	<i>Cypræa moneta</i>	152
<i>Convolvulus Batatas</i>	251	<i>Cyprinus var.</i>	156
— <i>gemellus</i>	115	<i>Cytisus cajan</i>	245
— <i>paniculatus</i>	132	— <i>var.</i>	241
— <i>repens</i>	253	<i>Dalbergia acuminata</i>	210
— <i>scammonia</i>	42	— <i>arborea</i>	103, 187
— <i>speciosus</i>	109	— <i>latifolia</i>	205
— <i>turpethum</i>	113	<i>Datura fastuosa</i>	47
<i>Corallium</i>	12, 150	— <i>Metel</i>	47
<i>Corbis</i>	141	<i>Daucus carota</i>	8, 237
<i>Corchorus capsularis</i>	298	<i>Dictamnus albus</i>	13
— <i>olitorius</i>	298	<i>Dioscorea aculeata</i>	251
<i>Cordia obliqua</i>	183, 228	— <i>alata</i>	248
<i>Coriandrum sativum</i>	12, 253, 263	— <i>pentaphylla</i>	249
<i>Coronilla grandiflora</i>	236, 252	— <i>sativa</i>	251
— <i>picta (flore purpureo)</i>	75	<i>Diospyros ebenaster</i>	206
<i>Corypha umbraculifera</i>	39, 143, 189	— <i>glutinosa</i>	165
<i>Costus Arabicus</i>	31, 85	— <i>melanoxylon</i>	233
<i>Cotyledon laciniata</i>	129	— <i>montana</i>	212
<i>Cratæva Marmelos</i>	131	<i>Dolichos bulbosus</i>	248, 249
— <i>religiosa</i>	124, 160, 191	— <i>catian</i>	237, 252
— <i>tapia</i>	89, 211		

<i>Dolichos cultratus</i>	245	<i>Galega spinosa</i>	96
----- <i>fabaeformis</i>	289	<i>Gallina domestica</i>	257
----- <i>gladiatus</i>	238	<i>Gambogia guttifera</i>	18
----- <i>Lablab</i>	233	<i>Garcinia cambogia</i>	226
----- <i>doie rubro</i>	244	----- <i>glutifera</i>	93
----- var.	242, 245	----- <i>mangostana</i>	227, 232
----- <i>pruriens</i>	19, 244	<i>Gardenia daurica</i>	87
----- <i>Tranquebaricus</i>	244	<i>Gehstiana chinensis</i>	111
<i>Dollium</i>	148	<i>Gisekia pharnacioides</i>	254
<i>Dracontium polyphyllum</i>	73	<i>Gloriosa superba</i>	164
		<i>Glycine spec.</i>	236
		----- <i>tomentosa</i>	239
<i>Ehretia buxifolia</i>	77, 234	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i>	24
<i>Elaeocarpus lanceolatus</i>	142	<i>Gmelina Asiatica</i>	94
<i>Elate sylvestris</i>	153, 224, 263	<i>Gossypium herbaceum</i>	98, 150, 179
<i>Elephantopus scaber</i>	130	<i>Gratiola Mounieria</i>	94
<i>Epidendrum spatulatum</i>	133	<i>Grewia Asiatica</i>	225
----- <i>tenuifolium</i>	133	<i>Grislea tomentosa</i>	197
<i>Ervum lens</i>	242	<i>Guettarda speciosa</i>	158
<i>Erythrina Indica</i>	208	<i>Guilandina bonducella</i>	81
<i>Erythronium Indicum</i>	44	<i>Gumsia chloroxylon</i>	173
<i>Erythroxylon areolatum</i>	119, 187, 213		
<i>Evolvulus alsinoides</i>	125	<i>Hedysarum alhagi</i>	25, 176
----- <i>emarginatus</i>	258	----- <i>sennoides</i>	74
<i>Eucalyptus resinifera</i>	22	<i>Helicteres isora</i>	122
<i>Eugenia caryophyllata</i>	10, 30	<i>Heliotropium Indicum</i>	117
----- <i>jambos</i>	225	<i>Helleborus niger</i>	20
----- <i>Malaccensis</i>	225	<i>Hevea Caoutchouc</i>	146
----- <i>racemosa</i>	75	<i>Hibiscus cannabinus</i>	174, 256
<i>Eupatorium Ayapana</i>	71	----- <i>esculentus</i>	246
<i>Euphorbia antiquorum</i>	14, 119, 120	----- <i>populneus</i>	103, 206
----- <i>neriifolia</i>	79	----- <i>rosa Chinensis</i>	133, 160, 198, 260
----- <i>tirucalli</i>	120, 181	----- <i>sabdariffa</i>	256
----- <i>tortilis</i>	119	<i>Hirudo</i>	23
		<i>Holcus saccharatus</i>	219
<i>Fascia Gossipii</i>	201	----- <i>spicatus</i>	218
<i>Feronia elephantum</i>	20, 77, 173, 187, 234	<i>Holigarna</i>	143
----- var.	77	<i>Hopea decandra</i>	207
<i>Ferreola buxifolia</i>	224	<i>Hordeum distichon</i>	217
<i>Ferrum</i>	55	<i>Hydrargyrum</i>	57, 105
<i>Ferula Assafoetida</i>	4, 267	<i>Hydrocotyle Asiatica</i>	126, 258
----- <i>Persica</i>	38	<i>Hyosciamus niger</i>	21
<i>Ficus carica</i>	16	<i>Hyperanthera Meringa</i>	22, 241, 254, 260,
----- <i>Indica</i>	68, 70, 146		265
----- <i>racemosa</i>	71, 222	<i>Hyssopus</i>	22
----- <i>religiosa</i>	70, 146	----- <i>officinalis</i>	22
----- <i>virens</i>	208		
<i>Flacourtia sapida</i>	230	<i>Iguana</i>	96
----- <i>sepiaria</i>	222	<i>Illecebrum Javanicum</i>	102
<i>Fluggea leucopyrus</i>	122	----- <i>lanatum</i>	115
<i>Fraxinus ornus</i>	25	----- <i>sessile</i>	256
<i>Fumaria officinalis</i>	16	<i>Illicium anisatum</i>	69



Indigofera Anil	22,71,175	Libanos thurifera <sup>o</sup>	32
----- cerulea	146	Lichea rotundatus	86
Inula helenium	14	Licuala spinosa	189
Isoetes Coromandeliana	249	Limatura ferruginea	55,175
Ixora coccinea	140	Ligonia pentaphylla	223
----- parviflora <sup>o</sup>	203	Lilium usitatissimum	24,185
		Loranthus falcatus	269
Jasminum angustifolium	74,161	Magnes	82
----- auriculatum	158	Mangifera Indica	161,226,260
----- grandiflorum	158	Manihot Persicum	25
----- Sambac	159	Margarita	33
----- undulatum	157	Marmor	180
Jatropha Curcas	73,186	Marsilea quadrifolia	252
----- elastica	146	Mel	21
----- glauca	67	Melaleuca leucadendron	31
----- Manihot	47,249,295	Melastoma aspera	132
----- multifida	73	Melia Azadirachta	123,164,207,261
Jonesia pinnata	162	----- Azedarach	164
Juglans regia	49	Melissa officinalis	5
Juniperus communis	41	Melochia corthorifolia	134,256
----- Lycia	32	Meloe chichorei	118
Jussieua suffruticosa	130	----- trianthema	297
Justicia Adhatoda	68	Memecylon edule	221
----- bivalvis	130	----- tinctorium	147
----- Gaudarussa	73	Menispermum Cocculus	81
----- Malabarica	130	----- cordifolium	112
----- nasuta	91	Mentha crispa	27,128,258
----- paniculata	12	Mespilus Japonica	235
----- picta	165	Mesua ferrea	163
----- Tranquebarensis	117	Michelia Champacca	157
Kæmpferia Galanga	51	Millingtonia hortensis	165
----- rotunda	51	Minosa abstergens	111,260
Lac asina	27	----- Catechu	9,147
----- capra	27	----- cinerea	123
----- ebutyratum	91,145	----- ferruginea	127,181,209,263
----- vaccinum	27	----- flexuosa	208
Lacca	23,177	----- leucophlea	263
Lagerstrœmia Indica	164	----- pudica	121
----- regina	163	----- Sundra	213
Lathyrus sativus	240	----- xylocarpa	212
Lavendula carnosa	82,253	Mimusops Elengi	158,226
Laurus camphora	7	----- hexandra	191,229
----- Cassia	8,265	Mirabilis Jalappa	127
----- cinnamomum	10,82,264	Momordica Charantia	238,242
----- Nersea	235	----- dioica	97,242
Lawsonia spinosa	88,165	----- muricata	242
Lectulus portabilis	150	Monetia barlerioides	44,116
Lectus stramineus	143	Moræa Chinensis	130
Leptis timidus	174	Morinda citrifolia	182
		----- ternifolia	182
		----- umbellata	95,161,182,209
		Morus Indica	223,224

<i>Morus papyrifera</i>	890	<i>Pandanus odoratissima</i>	245, 259, 165
<i>Moschus moschiferus</i>	27	<i>Panicum Italicum</i>	270
<i>Mugil cephalus</i>	155	----- <i>miliaceum</i>	277
<i>Muræna anguilla</i>	155	----- <i>var.</i>	219
<i>Murias Ammoniae</i>	39, 196	----- <i>semiverticillatum</i>	219
----- <i>sodæ</i>	40	<i>Pandanus gossypinus</i>	149
<i>Murraya exotica</i>	162	<i>Papaver somniferum</i>	33, 35, 104, 267
<i>Mesa paradisiaca</i>	191, 192, 234, 261	<i>Paspalum frumentaceum</i>	220, 297
<i>Myristica moschata</i>	24, 30, 31, 264	----- <i>pilosum</i>	220
<i>Myrobalanus Arula</i>	29	<i>Pastinaca Opopanax</i>	38
----- <i>citrina</i>	221	<i>Pavetta Indica</i>	99, 243
----- <i>Taria</i>	28	<i>Pavonia odorata</i>	99, 163
<i>Myrrha</i>	29	----- <i>Zeylanica</i>	115
<i>Nancea cordifolia</i>	213	<i>Pedaliu murex</i>	69
----- <i>Daduga</i>	211	<i>Penæa Sarcocolla</i>	41
----- <i>Gambic</i>	264	<i>Pergularia tomentosa</i>	164
----- <i>parviflora</i>	212	<i>Periploca Indica</i>	42
<i>Nelumbium speciosum</i>	117, 162, 202, 251	----- <i>syvestris</i>	114
<i>Nepeta Malabarica</i>	99	<i>Pharmacopola</i>	153
<i>Nerium antidysentericum</i>	124, 195, 203, 209	<i>Pharmacopolium</i>	153
----- <i>coronarum</i>	96, 160	<i>Pharnaceum cerviana</i>	105
----- <i>odoratum</i>	70, 162	----- <i>mollugo</i>	121
----- <i>tinctorium</i>	195	<i>Phaseolus aconitifolius</i>	246
<i>Nicotiana Tabacum</i>	43	----- <i>lunatus</i>	239
<i>Nigella sativa</i>	15, 45, 262	----- <i>var.</i>	239
<i>Nitras potassæ</i>	40, 196	----- <i>max</i>	237
<i>Nyctanthes arbor tristis</i>	159, 184	----- <i>mungo</i>	132, 246
<i>Nymphæa Lotus</i>	92, 202, 248	----- <i>radiatus</i>	243
----- <i>nilufer</i>	162	----- <i>var.</i>	243
----- <i>odorata</i>	112, 202, 301	<i>Phoenix dactylifera</i>	153, 230
<i>Ocimum album</i>	78, 253	----- <i>farinifera</i>	39
----- <i>Basilicum</i>	119	<i>Phlomis Indica</i>	257
----- <i>pilosum</i>	119	<i>Phyllanthus Emblica</i>	29, 94, 228
----- <i>sanctum</i>	120, 143, 160	----- <i>multiflorus</i>	101, 102, 191
<i>Odina pinnata</i>	128	----- <i>Niruri</i>	83
<i>Oldenlandia umbellata</i>	79, 148	<i>Physalis angulata</i>	233
<i>Oleum piscis</i>	186	----- <i>flexuosa</i>	69
----- <i>terebinthinæ</i>	186	<i>Pimpinella anisum</i>	4, 268
<i>Ophiorrhiza mungos</i>	89	<i>Piper Betel</i>	125, 269
<i>Ophioxylon serpentinum</i>	115	----- <i>Cubeba</i>	13, 269
<i>Orchis mascula</i>	40	----- <i>dichotomum</i>	118
<i>Origanum majorana</i>	26, 159	----- <i>longum</i>	35, 269
<i>Ornitrophe serrata</i>	117	----- <i>nigrum</i>	34, 113, 265
<i>Oryza sativa</i>	150, 217	<i>Pisum sativum</i>	244
<i>Ostrea edulis</i>	156	<i>Pistacea lentiscus</i>	26
<i>Ovem gallinæ</i>	154	<i>Plantago Ispaghul</i>	80
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i>	102, 256	<i>Plectranthus rugosus</i>	250
<i>Oxidum plumbi album</i>	56, 178	<i>Pleuronectes solea</i>	155
----- <i>rubrum</i>	57, 178	<i>Plumbago rosea</i>	112
----- <i>semivitreura</i>	57	----- <i>Zeylanica</i>	76
		<i>Plumbum</i>	56
		<i>Plumieria alba</i>	155
		<i>Poa cynosuroides</i>	163
		<i>Polynemus Indicus</i>	155

<i>Polypodium taxifolium</i>	134	<i>Schrebera Swietenoides</i>	212
<i>Portulaca oleracea</i>	263	<i>Scioba</i>	154
— <i>quadrifida</i>	92, 255	<i>Scilla maritima</i>	44
<i>Potassa impura</i>	97	<i>Scleria tibiosperma</i>	131
<i>Premna integrifolia</i>	202	<i>Sceloporus gallinago</i>	199
<i>Proxopis spicigera</i>	234	— <i>Scotcher</i> var.	154
<i>Psidium pyriferum</i>	211, 223	<i>Scopolia aculeata</i>	89
<i>Ptyocarpus bilobus</i>	207	<i>Semecarpus Anacardium</i>	111, 180
— <i>marcupium</i>	212	<i>Senna Italica</i>	43
— <i>santalinus</i>	42, 197, 210	<i>Sepia octopodia</i>	152
<i>Punica Granatum</i>	35, 86, 226	<i>Sesamum orientale</i>	96, 187, 218, 266
<i>Pyrus Cydonia</i>	86	<i>Shagada</i>	213
		<i>Shorea Jala</i>	23
		— <i>robusta</i>	210
<i>Quercus robur</i>	18, 165	<i>Sida lanceolata</i>	86
		— <i>populifolia</i>	25
<i>Radix Columbae</i>	11	<i>Sideroxylon spinosum</i>	131
<i>Raphanus sativus</i>	241	<i>Silurus spec.</i>	156
<i>Resina pini</i>	195	<i>Sinapis Chinensis</i>	23, 31, 264
<i>Rhamnus spec.</i>	131	— <i>dichotoma</i>	298
<i>Rheum palmatum</i>	36	— <i>glauca</i>	298
<i>Rhus copallinum</i>	150	— <i>ramosa</i>	28, 293
— <i>coitaria</i>	45	<i>Siphonia Cahuchu</i>	146
<i>Ricinus communis</i>	30, 126, 185	<i>Sison Ammi</i>	7, 51, 269
<i>Rosa centifolia</i>	37, 161	<i>Sisymbrium nasturtium</i>	12
<i>Rottlera tinctoria</i>	146	<i>Smilax aspera</i>	42
<i>Rubia Manjith</i>	25, 87, 109, 180	— <i>China</i>	10
— <i>tinctoria</i>	25	— <i>Sarsaparilla</i>	42
<i>Rubus Iudicus</i>	225	<i>Solanum Indicum</i>	90
<i>Ruellia ringens</i>	134	— <i>innoxium</i>	241
— <i>strepens</i>	83	— <i>Jacquini</i>	78, 239
<i>Rumex acetosa</i>	43	— <i>lycopersicum</i>	232
— <i>vesicarius</i>	43, 257	— <i>melongena</i>	240
<i>Ruta graveolens</i>	37	— <i>var.</i>	240
		— <i>nigrum</i>	228
		— <i>pubescens</i>	239
		— <i>spec.</i>	246
		— <i>trilobatum</i>	120, 245, 257
<i>Saccharum Benghalenses</i>	188	<i>Sphaeranthus Indicus</i>	85
— <i>daemonum</i>	200	<i>Spondias mangifera</i>	221, 222
— <i>officinatum</i>	44, 124, 176, 264	— <i>myrobolani</i>	221
— <i>spontanum</i>	183	<i>Spongia</i>	200
<i>Saccus</i>	141	<i>Stalagmitis cambogioides</i>	18, 165
<i>Saguerus Rumphii</i>	39	<i>Stannum</i>	58
<i>Sagus Rumphii</i>	39	<i>Stapelia virgata</i>	259
<i>Salsamenta</i>	154	<i>Sterculia foetida</i>	101, 230
<i>Salvadora Persica</i>	96	— <i>foliis digitatis</i>	227
<i>Salvia Benghalensis</i>	38, 256	<i>Stragulum</i>	144
<i>Sambucus nigra</i>	14	<i>Stroemia tetrandra</i>	126
<i>Sansevieria Zeylanica</i>	88, 181	<i>Stromateus argenteus</i>	155
<i>Santalum album</i>	41, 209	<i>Strychnos nux vomica</i>	35
<i>Sapindus emarginatus</i>	101, 199	— <i>potatorum</i>	118, 163, 245
— <i>rubiginosa</i>	213	<i>Styrax Benzoin</i>	5
<i>Sapo Indica</i>	92, 199	— <i>Laurus</i>	5



Sub acetis capri	54,204	Trichosanthes palmata	57
—horas soda	6,144	Trielium Indicum. Note 1.	333
Succinum	3,140	Trigonella foenum-graecum	15,257,269
Succus limonis	179	Triticum	16,157,218
Sulphas capri	54		
—ferri	56		
—zinci	59	Valeriana Jatamansi	110
Sulphur	45,200	Vateria Indica	150,203,204
Sulphuretum Antimonii	52	Verbena nodiflora	101
Swietenia Chickrassa	210	Verbesina calendulacea	103,104
—chloroxylon	167,205	Vernonia anthelmintica	74
—febrifuga	15,205	Viola suffruticosa	97
—Mahogani	210,298	Vitex Negundo	95
		—trifolia	93
		Vitis vitifera	19,36,49,225
Tacca pinnatifida	248	Volkameria inermis	110
Talcum	46,200		
Tamarindus Indica	46,102,200,207,221	Urceola elastica	146
Tarda	296		
Tectona grandis	187,205	Webera corymbosa	233
Terminalia alata	88,181,209	—tetrandra	75,86,223
—Bilirica	28,182,206		
—Catappa	92,206,228,266	Xanthochymus	227
—Chebula	28,81,182,240	Xanthorhiza simplicissima	300
Testudo graeca	156	—tinctoria	300
—imbricata	156	Xyris Indica	132
Tetrao coturnix	193		
—perdix	190	Zea Mays	219
Torenia Asiatica	131	Zeus	155
Tradescantia axillaris	132	Zibetha	102
Tragia cannabina	114	Zincum	58
—involucrata	75	Zizyphus Jujuba	78,207,224
Trianthema decandra	297	—Napeca	233
—monogynia	110	—trinervius	76
Tribulus terrestris	94,255		
Trichilia spinosa	74		
Trichosanthes anguina	243		
—incisa	114		
—laciniosa	99		

















